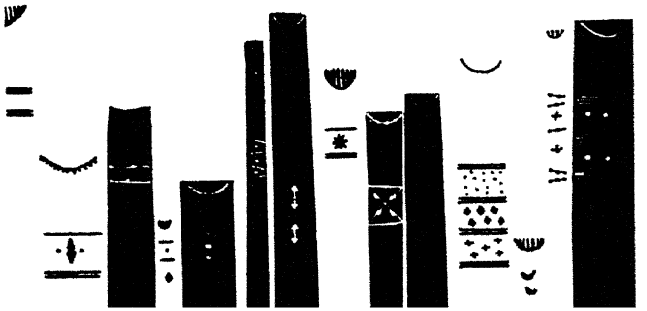
027.5 E75n2 58-10109

reference collection book

kansas city
public library
kansas city,
missouri



KANSAS CITY, MO. PUBLIC LIBRARY

NATIONAL LIBRARIES OF THE WORLD

NATIONAL LIBRARIES OF THE WORLD

THEIR HISTORY, ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC SERVICES

By

ARUNDELL ESDAILE

C.B.E., M.A., Litt.D., F.L.A.

formerly Secretary of The British Museum

Second Edition

Completely Revised

By

F. J. HILL, M.A., F.L.A.

Assistant Keeper, Department of Printed Books
The British Museum

LONDON
THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
CHAUCER HOUSE, MALET PLACE
1957

First edition published by Grafton & Co., 1934

PRINTED AND BOUND IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
THE GARDEN CITY PRESS LIMITED
LETCHWORTH, HERTFORDSHIRE

CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
I	London. The British Museum	1
	Appendix:	
	A. Edinburgh. The National Library of Scotland	28
	B. Aberystwyth. The National Library of Wales	38
II	Paris. La Bibliothèque Nationale	49
III	Vienna. Die Österreichische Nationalbibliothek	77
IV	Berlin. Die Deutsche Staatsbibliothek	98
V	Berne. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse. (Die Schweizerische Landesbibliothek)	121
VI	Dublin. The National Library of Ireland	128
VII	Brussels. La Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique	134
VIII	The Hague. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek	154
IX	Luxemburg. La Bibliothèque Nationale.	163
X	Florence. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale	167
	Appendix:	
	A. Rome. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II	176
	B. Milan. La Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense	179
	C. Naples. La Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele III	181
	D. Palermo. La Biblioteca Nazionale	182
	E. Turin. La Biblioteca Nazionale	183
	F. Venice. La Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana	184
XI	Athens. The National Library of Greece	185
XII	Madrid. La Biblioteca Nacional	191
XIII	Lisbon. A Biblioteca Nacional	201
XIV	Copenhagen. Det Kongelige Bibliotek	207
XV	Oslo. Universitetsbiblioteket	216

5810109

Chapter		Page
XVI	Stockholm. Kungliga Biblioteket	224
XVII	Helsinki. The Library of the University of Helsinki	233
XVIII	Moscow. The Lenin State Library	240
	Leningrad. The Saltykov-Shchedrin Library	253
XIX	Sofia. The "Vassil Kolarov" State Library	267
XX	Prague. The National Library of Czechoslovakia	274
XXI	Warsaw. The National Library of Poland	280
XXII	Washington. The Library of Congress	288
XXIII	Ottawa. The National Library of Canada	310
XXIV	Mexico City. La Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico	319
XXV	Buenos Aires. La Biblioteca Nacional	326
XXVI	Rio de Janeiro. A Biblioteca Nacional	335
XXVII	Santiago. La Biblioteca Nacional	343
XXVIII	Lima. La Biblioteca Nacional	346
XXIX	Cape Town. The South African Public Library. (Die Suid-Afrikaanse Openbare Biblioteek)	352
	Pretoria. The State Library. (Die Staatsbiblioteek)	360
XXX	Jerusalem. The Jewish National and University Library	367
XXXI	Canberra. The National Library of the Commonwealth of Australia	377
XXXII	Tokyo. The National Diet Library	386

PLATES

		Facing page
I	The British Museum. The South Front	96
II	The Reading Room	97
III	The National Library of Scotland: The Reading Room	112
IV	The National Library of Wales	113
V	Paris. La Bibliothèque Nationale. Cour d'honneur	208
VI	The Versailles Annexe	209
VII	Vienna. Die Österreichische Nationalbibliothek. Prunksaal	224
VIII	Berne. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse	225
IX	Florence. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale. Tribuna Galileiana	320
X	Moscow. The Lenin State Library	321
XI	Washington. The Library of Congress, with the Annexe (rear)	336
XII	Ottawa. The National Library of Canada. Model of the new building	337

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

On the history of libraries there is a voluminous literature, and the noble monuments of our civilisation of which they are the guardians have been described and illustrated by many scholars. There is, however, in all the flood of printed matter produced by modern librarianship, which the editor of a magazine devoted to libraries has to endure, apparently no general account of that comparatively modern product, the national library.

The idea of a national library has for over a century, and for longer still, if we consider it rightly, been expanding. Bignon, Panizzi, Korf, and Putnam have each in his generation taken into the functions of a national library some fresh and valuable element. Each has made the institution under his charge, and indirectly other similar institutions, useful to a wider world of students. What their successors will do we cannot foresee. The age of wireless, the gramophone, the film, and the microphotograph may change the whole face of libraries. We may at least be certain that the process of expansion is not at an end.

It may, therefore, be worth while to take stock, to compare the achievements and the systems in different countries. Uniformity is not to be expected; the political and social traditions of one country will produce a quite different type of library service from those in another. Thus in Germany we find the well-established practice of free lending and of highly organised library co-operation under central authority; in England the typical compromise of a new lending organisation side by side with the older reference library; and in the United States the birth and apotheosis of the catalogue card. Facilities for photographic reproduction of documents, which have so greatly eased the urgency of the demand for unrestricted lending, will be seen to be fairly general. Such matters as the methods of recruiting staffs show wide variation, and there can be seen, at Paris, Rome, and Madrid, the survival of the conception of a national library as a library not only for all citizens but also for all uses, a conception which is in effect impracticable, and which the development of local public libraries

deprives of its force. But the widest variation is probably to be found in the value set upon the national library by the national government, as assessed in its annual budget. Let librarians be encouraged. If they have the bold conception of their great predecessors, all these things will be added unto them.

A series of descriptions of libraries, not all of which has the author seen, and with only one of which can he be minutely conversant, must be a work in the main of compilation of material supplied from the various libraries. I have benefited abundantly by the generous co-operation of colleagues, many of whom my experience as British representative in the International Library Committee has enabled me to call my friends. Information, photographs, and in some cases the use of blocks have been lavished upon me. M. Tourneur of Brussels, Dr. Živný of Prague, Dr. Munthe of Oslo, Dr. Tudeer of Helsingfors, Mr. Yuan of Peiping, and Mr. Matsumoto of Tokyo even wrote the complete chapters relating to their libraries, and I am aware that all the chapters of such a book as this ought really to be written by the men on the spot.

Taking the chapters in their order, my thanks are due and are gratefully given to the Trustees of the British Museum for leave to reproduce pictures and plan, to Dr. H. W. Meikle (Edinburgh), Mr. W. Ll. Davies (Aberystwyth), Dr. R. I. Best (Dublin), M. Julien Cain, Administrator-General, and M. E. Leroy, Secretary-General (Paris), Dr. Herbert Putnam (Washington), Dr. H. A. Krüss, Direktor, and Dr. Rudolf Juchhoff (Berlin), Dr. R. Teichl (Vienna), Dr. Jan Emler and Dr. L. J. Živný (Prague), M. Marcel Godet (Berne), Dr. Artigas, Director, and Señor N. F. Victorio, Secretary (Madrid), M. Victor Tourneur (Brussels), Dr. P. C. Molhuysen, Royal Librarian, and Dr. L. Brummel, Sub-Librarian (The Hague), Dr. Carl S. Petersen (Copenhagen), Dr. Isak Collijn, Riksbibliotekar, and Dr. Carl Björkbom (Stockholm), Dr. Wilhelm Munthe, Overbibliotekar, and Dr. H. S. Bakken, Secretary (Oslo), Dr. L. Tudeer (Helsingfors), Mr. T. L. Yuan (Peiping), and Mr. K. Matsumoto and also the Maruzen Co. (Tokyo).

Without Miss Margaret Burton's help I could not have finished the book without much delay. She came in to help when I had written the first three chapters, and her researches were invaluable.

It will be noticed that not all the national libraries of the world are described in the pages which follow. The book, in fact, is not intended to be a statistical dictionary of all such institutions. Those which are the most famous or historically interesting or significant for their administration have been selected, with some view also to their

geographical distribution. One or two, however, which might have been included are omitted, as no adequate information had been obtained about them; it will be seen that the Balkans are unrepresented. Again Parliamentary and State Libraries of the British Dominions were omitted from a desire not to give the British Empire too large a share of the space. If I were so fortunate as to be asked for a second edition, the inclusion of the dozen or so omitted libraries would be well worth considering: meanwhile for statistics there is always the invaluable *Minerva*.

ARUNDELL ESDAILE

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The natural growth of the stocks of national libraries, the development of the services offered, the adoption of new techniques, and above all the calamity of a second world war have made necessary considerable alterations and additions in the revision of Dr. Esdaile's text. A few libraries not mentioned in the first edition have been included, as Dr. Esdaile suggested, but in other cases insufficient information has again made it necessary to omit libraries, or treat them more briefly than would otherwise have been the case. In most instances, however, kind interest and generous help have been forthcoming, and I am grateful to all those librarians who answered my inquiries, and particularly to those, representing a large majority of the whole, who were good enough to read in proof the relevant chapters and suggest corrections or additions to my text.

I am most happy to record my debt to some of those who were associated with Dr. Esdaile in the preparation of the first edition: M. Cain (Paris), Dr. Brummel (The Hague), and the late Dr. Tudeer (Helsinki). Others for whose help I am most grateful are Dr. C. B. Oldman, Dr. A. S. Fulton, Mr. Jacob Leveen and Mr. T. C. Skeat (British Museum), Mr. M. R. Dobie (Edinburgh), Dr. Thomas Parry and Mr. Gildas Tibbott (Aberystwyth), Dr. Josef Stummvoll and Dr. Alois Kisser (Vienna), Dr. Helmut Luft and Dr. Luise von Schwarzkoppen (Berlin), Dr. Pierre Bourgeois (Berne), Dr. R. J. Hayes (Dublin), Dr. F. Lyna and Dr. Herman Liebaers (Brussels), Dr. Alphonse Sprunck (Luxembourg), Dr. Anita Mondolfo and Dr. Alberto Giraldi (Florence), Dr. N. Santovito Vichi (Rome), Dr. Maria Buonanno Schellembrid and Dr. Emma Pirani (Milan), Dr. Guerriera Guerrieri (Naples), Dr. A. Giraldi and Dr. G. M. Simonato (Palermo), Dr. Luisa Nofri (Turin), Dr. Tullia Gasparrini Leporace (Venice), Mr. D. A. Cokkinos (Athens), Señor E. Ponce de Leon Freyre, Señora Maria Pilar Lamarque and Señor M. Goded of the Spanish Institute in London (Madrid), Dr. Manuel Santos Estevens and Dr. R. A. Leitão

(Lisbon), Dr. Palle Birkelund and Mr. Ib Magnussen (Copenhagen), Dr. A. Wessel Nyhagen and Dr. H. Tveterås (Oslo), Dr. O. Wieselgren, Dr. G. Ottervik and Dr. Olof von Feilitzen (Stockholm), Mr. Karl-Erik Henriksson (Helsinki), The Society for Cultural Relations with the U.S.S.R. (Moscow, Leningrad), Professor T. Borov, Director of the Bulgarian Bibliographical Institute, Sofia, and the Bulgarian Legation in London (Sofia), Mr. J. A. Snellgrove and Dr. F. A. Toufar (Prague), the Polish Cultural Institute, London, and Dr. Wladyslaw Bienkowski (Warsaw), Mr. Verner W. Clapp, Mr. David C. Mearns, Mrs. M. B. McMahon and Mrs. Elizabeth Hamer (Washington), Dr. Wm. Kaye Lamb (Ottawa), Dr. Juan B. Iguíniz and Dr. Manuel Alcala (Mexico), Dr. G. Martínez Zuviría and the Argentine Embassy in London (Buenos Aires), Dr. Josué Montello (Rio de Janeiro), Dr. Augusto Iglesias and Dr. Eduardo Barrios (Santiago), Dr. C. de Losada y Puga (Lima), Mr. M. M. Stirling (Pretoria), Mr. D. H. Varley (Cape Town), Dr. C. Wormann (Jerusalem), Messrs. H. L. White, K. Bernie, N. Lynravn and L. S. Lake (Canberra), Dr. T. Kanamori, Mr. H. Nakane, Mr. T. Ichikawa, and Mr. R. B. Downs (Tokyo). I must also thank the publishers of *The Book Collector* for permission to quote from an article on the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library, Mr. S. J. Kritzinger and the Editor of *South African Libraries* for allowing me to make use of two articles on the Pretoria and Cape Town libraries, and Prof. M. S. Cardozo, the Editors of *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, and Duke University Press for allowing me to make use of an article on the Rio de Janeiro library.

My thanks are also due to the staffs of the Foreign Service, the British Council, the Library Association, Unesco and to numerous other people who have helped me to obtain information or given assistance in other ways. Mr. R. J. Fulford kindly helped me with translations from Slavonic languages, while Mr. J. L. Thornton read the manuscript and gave me valuable advice. To the librarians who sent me photographs I offer my thanks, and regret that not all those sent could be reproduced. For the photographs of the reading rooms of the British Museum and the National Library of Scotland I am indebted to the Ministry of Works, and, for permission to reproduce the second, to the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office, while that of the south front of the British Museum was supplied by the Central Office of Information.

Dr. Esdaile's lifetime of work for librarianship will be long and widely remembered with gratitude, and my own thanks are due and

gladly recorded, not only for this but for his patient and understanding help and encouragement for my own undertaking, given liberally to the end of his life.

My gratitude to my wife, for her help and encouragement throughout the task of her revision, and for her work in compiling the index, is more than any words of mine can express.

F. J. H.

CHAPTER I

LONDON: THE BRITISH MUSEUM

FOUNDATION

The foundation of the British Museum Library was due to no revolution, nor to the gradual opening to the public of a private royal collection of books. It took its inception, *more Britannico*, from the initiative of an individual. The roots of the institution may indeed be traced much farther back into the past than the mid-eighteenth century. The Royal Library had existed from the reign of Henry VII at least; while Sir Robert Cotton and his collection of historical MSS. had been of interest, mainly suspicious, to the Crown since the beginning of the seventeenth century, and the collection had actually been transferred to the Crown in 1700.

After abortive earlier proposals, the effective motion came by the bequest of the fashionable and wealthy physician, Sir Hans Sloane (1660–1753). Sloane, as is not uncommon among successful men of his profession, was an omnivorous collector, and his 40,000 printed books and 3,516 manuscripts, choice as they were, did not rival in importance his specimens in the fields of botany, zoology, and mineralogy. Indeed as a book-collector he was second to his contemporary, Dr. Mead. Sloane's will directed his trustees to offer his collections to the Crown or to Parliament for £20,000, which was much below their market value, in spite of the remarks of some of his contemporaries, notably Pope. The offer was accepted with much hesitation: the Treasury, as George II bluntly said, had hardly £20,000 in it; in the end, by Act of Parliament of the same year (26 Geo. II, cap. 22), £100,000 was raised by a lottery for the purchase of Sloane's collections, with £10,000 for the Harleian MSS., collected by Robert and Edward Harley, Earls of Oxford (their printed books were most unluckily allowed to be dispersed), for providing a repository for these collections and also for the Cotton MSS., which were already public property, and for setting aside an endowment of £30,000. This endowment provides all the income, except for certain special funds, which the Trustees enjoy in their own right; for the rest they depend on annual Parliamentary grants, as explained below.

GOVERNMENT

The Act of Incorporation of the Museum, already referred to, set up a Trust for the perpetual preservation and government of the newly founded establishment. Its public character was secured by the composition of the Board: three Principal Trustees, viz., the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor (then also called the Lord Keeper of the Seal), and the Speaker of the House of Commons; the Bishop of London; the Principal Secretaries and Officers of State; the Presidents of the Royal Society and the College (now the Royal College) of Physicians, and two representatives each of the Sloane, Cotton, and Harley families. To these were later added a nominee of the Sovereign, thus completing the representation of the three Estates of the Realm; the Presidents of the Royal Academy of Arts and the Society of Antiquaries, and three more representatives of the families of benefactors of the Department of Antiquities, the Earl of Elgin, and the Towneley and Knight families. These Trustees elect fifteen others from no defined class, but from a combination of men of eminence in scholarship and science, and of public men who are distinguished by their intellectual interests. The long lack of an academy of learning in this country was in a sense compensated by the existence of such a body.

The full Board is too large, and also too much composed of busy men, to conduct the affairs of the Museum in detail. They elect, therefore, from their number a Standing Committee of twenty, who meet monthly, in turn at Bloomsbury and at the Natural History Museum, and exercise the necessary control. The Standing Committee has two special Sub-Committees for the Library Departments and for the Departments of Antiquities, which hold an annual inquisition into matters of policy. The Museum in no way comes under the control of the Ministry of Education, as is usually, and, it may be added, logically, the case with national libraries. The relations of the Trustees with the Government are maintained through H.M. Treasury, the Parliamentary Secretary of which acts for them, for example, when questions concerning the Museum are asked in the House of Commons.

BUILDINGS

Sloane's will had stipulated that Parliament should provide a "general repository" for his collections. In 1755 one was found, in Montague House, Bloomsbury, the home of the second Duke of Montague, who died in 1749; on its site the front of the present

Museum building stands. The collections were moved into it from Sloane's home, the Manor House of Chelsea (a district in which his name is largely perpetuated) in the following year, and the "British Museum" was opened to the public on January 15, 1759.

Montagu or Montague House (it was spelt both ways, but is now docked of the "e") was the second house on the site, the town mansion of the Lords Montague of Boughton, in Northamptonshire, afterwards Dukes of Montague. It was built by the French architect, Pierre Puget, after the total destruction of its short-lived predecessor by fire in January 1686, and was a dignified but by no means unhomely building, of beautiful proportions. Lower wings flanked the forecourt and in them were housed the Principal Librarian and Keepers; this arrangement was repeated in the two wings containing the residences in the nineteenth-century building. The library occupied practically all the ground floor, and the eastern half of the first floor, in the main block.

The Reading Room was one of the ground-floor rooms on the north side, and this gave rise to perhaps the earliest of the very few reprimands ever given by the Trustees to a senior officer of the Museum, when the Librarian in charge, Mr. Templeman, deserted his duty and took the air in the large garden which lay on that side of the house, and in which the Keeper of Natural History is said to have anticipated Kew Gardens. In 1774 a new Reading Room was fitted up in the south-west angle of the first state storey.

The accessions of ancient sculpture (the Towneley and Elgin marbles and the Egyptian sculptures taken at the Battle of the Nile) drove the Trustees and Parliament to building special and temporary structures in the grounds. But the only additions of any size to the foundation collections of books and MSS. were the Thomason or King's Tracts, presented by George III on his accession, the beautiful library of Cracherode (1799), Garrick's plays (1779), and Burney's newspapers and classics (1817), none of them very bulky collections; and room for them was found in the house. The Old Royal Library and Major Edwards's books had arrived before the opening in 1759.

It was far otherwise when King George III's library ("the King's Library") was acquired in 1823. The Trustees were faced with the problem of a library which at a stroke was doubled in size. Perhaps they could have thrown out a wing designed in some harmony with the existing Museum, and so have saved its elegant architecture to posterity; in fact, however, they decided on a grandiose new building, and Sir Robert Smirke designed it for them in the Greek style, to which the Elgin marbles irresistibly tempted them, with four wings enclosing

a vast quadrangle. Of that building, which is a very large part of the whole Museum as it stands today, the first wing built was that on the east, and in 1828 its ground-floor gallery, 300 feet in length, received the King's Library; over the doors inscriptions, whose courtliness exceeded their truth, announced, as they still announce, the gift of King George IV. The old library was transferred to the new north wing, the next to be built, in 1838, and the two rooms at the east end of this wing (now the Catalogue and Old Music Rooms) formed the Reading Rooms. The north wing was subsequently extended to the west by the Arched Room, now containing, *inter alia*, the Museum's incunabula. When Montagu House went, and the south wing was erected, the MSS. were transferred thither.

Smirke's architecture is severe and gloomy, but time has toned the stone of the exterior, and fine proportions save the whole. Additions have been made in similar style; those affecting the library are: (1) the White Wing in the south-east (1884), which housed the British newspapers and still houses the Oriental Library and much of the Manuscripts Department; and (2) part of the King Edward VII Galleries on the north (1914), which hold the music, maps, State Papers, and Copyright Receipt Office, and which are joined to the old north wing by the great "North Library," or Reserve Reading Room, provided from the bequest of £45,000 to the Library by Vincent Stuckey Lean (1900).

These are mentioned as being in the tradition set by Sir Robert Smirke: a complete innovation was made in the design of his brother Sydney for the celebrated round Reading Room. Readers had grown too numerous for the existing reading rooms, and Antonio Panizzi conceived in 1852, and drew the rough sketches for, his brilliant application of the Engineering Age to library construction. He planned a structure in cast iron, the only walls being those enclosing the whole, in fact a stack to hold a million and a half volumes, which should surround and support a huge domed reading room. This was the first library stack to be designed, though metal shelving had been used a few years earlier at the Ste. Geneviève in Paris; whatever its shortcomings, the fact that the "Iron Library" gave useful service in its original form for almost a century bears adequate testimony to the fundamental soundness of its design.

The Reading Room is similarly the ancestor of all the round reading rooms in the world, but it needs none of the charity of latter days. Probably it was not for nothing, Panizzi being an Italian, that the span of the dome is short of that of the Pantheon of Rome, but of no other dome, by some two feet. The radiating rows of seats, derived from

the circular plan, facilitated supervision. In many details of fittings, and in the bare and austere style of the interior, clothed on the wall with books alone, and devoid of distracting ornament, the Reading Room is a model. Little has been done in later years to alter its appearance, though it now has a modern lighting installation, and, with the North Library and Iron Library, air conditioning.

The Reading Room and Iron Library, with a surrounding roadway, fill the handsome quadrangle, which had existed for but a few years, having been completed in 1845. It is a tradition that the assistants were wont to play cricket in it during their lunch hour. The Reading Room was commenced in 1854 and opened in 1857.

In consequence of the Interim Report of the Royal Commission on National Museums and Galleries (1928), it was decided to reconstruct the ironwork on modern lines. Movable presses had been adapted for use in the Museum by Henry Jenner in 1887, and had not only lengthened the life of the Iron Library, but had also enabled accessions to be placed for another generation in their correct place in a single shelf-classification. But the old ironwork was wasteful of space, even if light and easy to work: an extra storey added in 1921 to the South-East Quadrant proved an uneconomical experiment, and the removal of 250 of the movable presses on the ground that they threw too heavy a load on the structure brought matters to a head. As a start, therefore, the Supplementary Rooms, lying to the west of the North Library, were converted in 1930–31 into additional stacks, equipped with rolling presses. At the same time, additional working space for the staff of the Department of Printed Books was secured by the insertion of mezzanine floors in the rooms of the north wing, and the North Library was reconstructed, in a much plainer and more severe style than hitherto. Then demolition and reconstruction of the quadrants of the Iron Library began. In 1937 the first was completed; it was equipped with six decks of steel shelving, lift and mechanical conveyor, pneumatic tubes, and air-conditioning plant. At the outbreak of war in 1939 the shell of a second was ready, and the subsequent installation of temporary wooden shelving enabled it to be brought into use.

Towards the end of the First World War, some MSS. and rare books had been evacuated to the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth, and others to Malvern. Elaborate plans were in readiness in 1939; the MSS. and the most valuable of the printed books and Orientalia were evacuated, some to the National Library of Wales again, others to the Bodleian. From its very bulk, however, the greater part of the collection of printed books had perforce to remain at Bloomsbury, with little protection against enemy air attack. A year later, the

Library suffered its first damage: it was at first comparatively light, caused by small bombs which struck the King's Library and the dome of the Reading Room. Far greater damage was to follow, however. On the night of May 10, 1941, many incendiary bombs fell on the building, and the south-west quadrant of the ironwork caught fire and was completely destroyed. Fortunately the Reading Room, though separated from the flames only by thin sheet iron, did not catch fire. Of the books in the south-west quadrant which escaped damage by fire, many were destroyed by water: in all about 100,000 volumes were lost, in the sections dealing with theology, law, medicine, art, architecture, and sport, together with many periodicals. Some 40,000 have been replaced, but many may prove irreplaceable.

Emergency repairs to the building were soon effected, and permanent repairs more slowly in the postwar years, but the reconstruction of the south-west quadrant, with a far larger capacity than the iron structure destroyed, was not completed until 1954.

When the reconstruction of the Iron Library was planned, it was hoped thereby to provide space for the accessions of printed books for the remainder of the present century. This estimate later proved altogether too optimistic, and the Trustees ultimately concluded that the only solution lay in the erection of an entirely new Library building. In 1894 the Government had purchased the ground, not only on the north, where the King Edward VII Galleries were built in the years before 1914, but on the east and west, completing the island site bounded by four streets. Even after the construction of the new Elgin Room on the west, and when adequate galleries have been built for the ethnographical collections and for the assembling of a true Oriental Antiquities Department, and with them a lecture hall, there will remain much space on these sides. The sites thus made available, however, would be by no means ideally suited to the layout of a great library, and it was finally decided to acquire further land for a new Library building. In 1955, after some controversy and a public inquiry, an area of nearly six acres immediately to the south of the Museum was designated in the Development Plan for the County of London as the site for a new national library building.

Panizzi's circular Reading Room seats 430 readers (formerly 450), and is supervised from the centre, from which a service sector, cut out from the rest of the room by converging counters, leads to the inner parts of the library and to the North Library. The walls of the Reading Room and the various floor cases hold some 65,000 books of reference, but 40,000 of these are on two galleries which are not accessible to readers. The whole reference collection is constantly revised.

It has often been complained by occasional readers that delays of as much as three-quarters of an hour occur in the delivery of books. The Library covers a very large area, and though pneumatic tubes have been installed, by which tickets can be sent without delay to most parts of the building, it will not be possible to remedy the evil completely till the complete reconstruction of the stacks allows the full use of mechanical book-carriers. The reader engaged on continued research and with occasion to use books of reference, finds no grievance; the man who comes to see a single book can write the day before, or in an emergency ask for his book to be expedited.

The North Library, which has 120 seats, is devoted to the study of rare books. The southern half was used in part for the display of some 2,000 select periodicals until the reconstruction of the room in 1936–38. Certain seats in this room are permanently allocated to readers using the Library continuously for research, since there are no carrels or individual studies for readers in the Museum. British Parliamentary Papers were read in the old Newspaper Room (now the Students' Room for the Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts) until it was closed in 1932. In 1934 a new State Paper Room for the government publications of all countries, with accommodation for twenty-six readers, was opened in the King Edward VII Building. A periodicals reading room, typing room, and rooms for photographic work are needed. Maps are mainly consulted in the Map Room in the King Edward VII Building.

Another step to relieve congestion in the Library was taken in 1902, when the Trustees took Parliamentary powers (2 Edw. VII, cap. 12) to move the British provincial newspapers to a repository at Colindale (Hendon), in the north-western suburbs of London. This building, a stack of two floors, each measuring 300 feet by 40 feet, was completed in 1903, and was quickly filled. In 1932, therefore, it was converted into a Newspaper Library by the addition of a stack of six floors, 264 feet by 50 feet, together with a reading room and bindery. The London and foreign newspapers were then moved there.

In the Second World War the Newspaper Library unhappily suffered severe damage. The original storage block received a direct hit from a heavy bomb on October 20, 1940; of the 100,000 bound volumes in it, some 5,000, mainly issues for the middle years of the nineteenth century, were lost. The volumes salvaged were housed at first with great difficulty in the gangways and open spaces of the surviving building, and later in temporary sheds erected in the grounds. Work was due to begin in 1957 on an extension to the permanent building. The Library now contains about 400,000 bound volumes. In 1950 a Microfilm Annexe to the Newspaper Library was completed to the

design of American experts, and is equipped with five cameras and ancillary apparatus of a type specially suited to the photography of newspapers, presented by the Rockefeller Foundation.

The Departments of MSS. and of Oriental Printed Books and MSS. have separate reading rooms. Extension of the MSS. students' room, to provide a total of some 65 seats, was begun in 1956.

Permission to use the reading rooms is given, not in the rooms or the departments themselves, but in the Director's Office. Applicants must be twenty-one years of age (but the Trustees sometimes waive this); they must give evidence of a definite study, and of serious need for the Museum Library, and not (as is common) a mere fancy to read there rather than in a local public or special library; they must be recommended by some person in a responsible position; and they must not be reading for an examination. The rules, when once the threshold has been crossed, are very similar to those in force elsewhere. Books, however, must in the normal way be given up when done with, and not left on the tables; the tickets for books are then returned and serve as an acquittance; books can be kept ready from day to day. No book may be taken out of a room by a reader. There are special rules for the handling of MSS.

Each department has also its own permanent exhibition, and temporary exhibitions from time to time. The illuminated MSS. are shown in the Grenville Room; the historical and literary papers with other ancient MSS., Bibles, chronicles, bindings, charters, seals, and papyri in the Manuscripts Saloon; Oriental MSS. at the south end of the King's Library; books illustrating the history, and particularly the early history, of printing, famous English books, bindings of printed books, music, etc., in the rest of the King's Library. There is space for a small permanent exhibition of maps at the entrance to the King Edward VII Galleries. A series of special exhibitions intended to demonstrate the richness of the collections in the principal literatures of the world was held during 1953 to mark the bicentenary of the Museum.

Readers and Issues for 1955

	Readers	Books, etc., issued, other than reference books
Reading Room	140,627	482,157
North Library	31,548	33,370
State Paper Room ..	6,624	29,788
Map Room	2,605	15,180
Oriental Students' Room	4,812	15,450 printed books 6,423 MSS.

Manuscripts Students' Room	9,457	39,233
Newspaper Library ..	6,580	43,298

The Music Room is not open to readers, music being sent to the Reading Room or North Library for consultation.

THE COLLECTIONS AND CATALOGUES

A. Manuscripts

The Foundation Collections, amounting to about 12,000 volumes in all, were the following:

(1) *The Cotton:* Collected by Sir Robert Cotton (1571–1631). Given to the Crown by his grandson, Sir John, 1700. Very rich in books from the libraries of the monasteries, dispersed at the Reformation, and in historical papers. The collection remained in Cotton House at Westminster, then was transferred to Ashburnham House, close by, where it was seriously damaged by fire in 1731. Catalogues by T. Smith, 1696 (of value, since it precedes the fire), and J. Planta, 1802.

(2) *The Harleian:* Collected by Robert (1661–1724) and Edward (1689–1741) Harley, first and second Earls of Oxford; general, but like the Cotton rich in political history, and incorporating the papers of Sir Simonds D'Ewes (1602–50). Purchased under the Act of Incorporation of the Museum, 1753. Catalogue commenced by the Harleys' librarian, Humphrey Wanley, 1708–62; revised edition, 1808–12. The Harleian printed books were dispersed.

(3) *The Sloane:* Collected by Sir Hans Sloane, and purchased from his executors under the Act of Incorporation of the Museum, 1753. Very rich in botanical and zoological records and drawings, but general. Catalogue by S. Ayscough, 2 vol., 1782, and index by E. J. L. Scott, 1904. A fuller catalogue (*c.* 1837) survives, partly in proof, and partly in transcribed form in the Department.

Also virtually a foundation collection is:

(4) *The Royal:* sometimes known as the "Old Royal" to distinguish it from the King's MSS. (no. 8, below). Collected by the Kings from Edward IV, and including dispersals from monastic libraries, and the library of Prince Henry, eldest son of James I (d. 1612), based on those of Thomas Cranmer, Lord Lumley, and the Earl of Arundel. Presented by George II in 1757, before the opening of the Museum, with the printed collections of the Old Royal Library. Catalogue (with the King's), by Sir G. Warner and J. P. Gilson, 4 vol., 1921 (first catalogue, 1734).

Later accessions:

(5) *The Lansdowne:* Purchased from the executors of the Marquess of

Lansdowne, 1807, and including papers of William Cecil, Lord Burghley. Catalogue, 1819.

(6) *The Hargrave:* Legal MSS., purchased from the trustees of Francis Hargrave, K.C., 1813. Catalogue, 1818.

(7) *The Burney:* Classical MSS., purchased from the executors of Charles Burney, D.D., 1818. Catalogue, 1840.

(8) *The King's* (so called to distinguish them from the Old Royal): Collected by George III from his accession in 1760, and transferred by George IV in 1823. Catalogue (with the Royal), 1921.

(9) *The Egerton:* Bequeathed by Francis Egerton, Earl of Bridgewater, 1829. Maintained and added to by an endowment established by the testator and augmented by Charles Long, Lord Farnborough (d. 1838). This most valuable form of bequest has in the course of a century produced a collection far larger than the original benefactor could have contemplated; since 1934, Greek papyri have been included among the Egerton purchases. A centenary exhibition was held in 1929. There is a catalogue of the original collection and additions to 1835 in the Department; since 1836 Egerton MSS. have been catalogued with the Additional.

(10) *The Arundel:* Collected by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel (d. 1646), and presented to the Royal Society by Henry Howard in 1667; purchased in 1831. Catalogue, 1834; Index, 1840.

(11) *The Stowe:* Purchased from the Earl of Ashburnham, 1883. Catalogue, 1895, 96, 2 vol.

(12) *The Ashley:* See below; Printed Books.

(13) *The Yates Thompson:* Forty-six fine illuminated MSS. from the collection of Henry Yates Thompson (1839–1928) bequeathed by his widow in 1941, together with five purchased from him for the Museum on earlier occasions. Catalogues issued by the collector, 1898–1912.

(14) *The Additional:* All gifts and purchases from the Museum's funds which do not form part of any special collection. Catalogue from 1836; of earlier Additions MS. catalogues exist, and a printed index (1849) for Additions of 1783–1835.

Besides these there are the various collections of charters, rolls, seals, ostraca, and papyri. Egyptian papyri were transferred to the Department of Egyptian Antiquities in 1840; Oriental MSS. to the newly formed Department of Oriental MSS. in 1867. MS. music (other than the Queen's) is retained in the Department, as are many MS. maps and drawings. The great need of the Department is a unified catalogue, such as the Bodleian's Summary Catalogue of Western MSS. But a necessary preliminary to such a catalogue, or to a combined index, is

the recataloguing of some of the older collections, and for this task staff has always been lacking. Under the Keepership of Sir Edward Bond (1866–78) a temporary substitute of great value, the Class Catalogue, was commenced, which is compiled largely from cuttings from the printed catalogues and acts as a unified subject index, or rather classified analysis of the whole. Certain classes of MSS. have been the subject of published catalogues:

Ancient MSS. Greek, 1881. Latin, 1884.
Spanish MSS. 1875–93.
Irish MSS. 1926–53.
Romances. 1883–1910.
Seals. 1887–1900.
Music. 1906–09.
Maps, etc. 1844, 61.
Greek Papyri. 1893– .
Literary Papyri. 1927.

Among facsimiles published may be noted:

Codex Alexandrinus. 1879–83; reduced scale facsimile, 1909–57.
Biblical MSS. 1900.
An Exultet Roll from Monte Cassino. 1929.
The Luttrell Psalter. 1932.
The Lindisfarne Gospels. 1923.
Aristotle on the Constitution of Athens. 1891.
Herodas. 1892.
Bacchylides. 1897.
Greek Papyri. 1893–1907.
Ancient Charters. 1873–78.
Royal and other Charters. 1903.
Queen Mary's Psalter (Royal MS. 2 B VII). 1912.
Magna Carta. 1884, etc.
Reproductions from Illuminated MSS. 1923–28.
Schools of Illumination. 1914–30.

The collections now (1956) number roughly:

MSS., 63,000.
Charters and Rolls, 100,000.
Detached Seals and Casts, 19,000.
Papyri (Greek), 2,945.
Ostraca, 2,150.

The accessions in 1955 numbered 399 volumes, excluding charters and seals.

B. Printed Books

The Foundation Collections were:

(1) *The Sloane:* Rich in natural history; purchased from the executors of Sir Hans Sloane under the Act of Incorporation of the Museum, 1753. No separate published catalogue.

(2) *The Old Royal:* Presented by George II in 1757. General, and consisting of purchases by and gifts to the Kings since Henry VII. An important part of the collection is that brought in by the death of Henry, Prince of Wales in 1612; which had as its nucleus the library of Archbishop Thomas Cranmer. Cranmer's library had passed at his death to the Earl of Arundel and so to Arundel's son-in-law, Lord Lumley. Lumley either gave the books to Prince Henry, or the latter acquired them with Nonesuch Palace after Lumley's death in 1609. Catalogue of the Lumley library, edited by Sears Jayne and F. R. Johnson, 1956.

In the earlier years of the Museum there were no funds for acquisitions other than the interest on £7,000, which had been bequeathed in 1738 by Major Arthur Edwards for the rehousing of the Cotton MSS. Before regular purchase grants began in 1834–35, in the words of Edward Edwards, "the Museum had been founded grudgingly. It was kept up parsimoniously"; and Horace Walpole lightheartedly anticipated the auction of the collections.

Later additions are:

(3) *The Thomason* (or *King's*) *Tracts* of the Civil War and Commonwealth: Collected by George Thomason, bookseller, 1641–61, and purchased by George III for the Museum in 1761. Catalogue, 1908.

(4) *The Garrick Plays:* Bequeathed by David Garrick in 1779.

(5) *The Cracherode:* Bequeathed by the Rev. C. M. Cracherode in 1799. Including much early printing, and distinguished by the beauty of the copies and of the bindings.

(6) *Charles Burney's* classical collections and English newspapers, purchased from his executors in 1818.

(7) *Sir Joseph Banks's* library, bequeathed in 1820. Rich in botany and travels. Catalogue by Dryander, 1796–1800.

(8) *The King's:* Collected by George III, and transferred by George IV in 1823. General, but notably rich in early printing and in English literature, both of which were being seriously collected in the latter half of the eighteenth century. Catalogue, 1820–29, by the King's Librarian, Sir Frederick Augusta Barnard.

(9) *The Croker French Revolution Tracts:* Purchased in 1818, 1831, and 1856. Summary analysis of contents by G. K. Fortescue, 1899.

(10) *The Grenville:* Collected and bequeathed by the Rt. Hon. Thomas Grenville (d. 1846). General; rich in fine copies (rebound) of early printing, romances, literature, and history. Catalogue, 1842–72. The Grenville duplicates are kept in reserve, and not normally issued to readers.

Collections received since the Grenville have been incorporated in the general library and not kept separate, except:

(11) *The Huth:* Thirty-seven printed books selected from the library collected by Henry and Alfred Henry Huth, under the will of the latter, 1910. Catalogue, 1912. The form of benefaction employed by Mr. Huth, that of bequeathing a definite number of volumes to be selected by the Museum, gives a precedent which we may hope will be followed, since the Museum can now absorb whole collections only at the cost of multiplying duplicates, unless the testator allows these to be sold or exchanged, or transferred to another institution.

(12) *The Ashley Library:* Collected by Thomas J. Wise (1859–1937). Including original editions of all the major and many minor English poets, each in the greater part of the states known. MSS. (transferred to the Department of MSS.), including correspondence and other biographical material relating to the poets of the Romantic and Pre-Raphaelite periods. Wise's own printed catalogue, 1922–36.

(13) *The Holkham Library:* A selection of eighty-five printed books from the library of the Earls of Leicester at Holkham Hall, Norfolk, purchased in 1952. They include over thirty incunabula.

(14) *The Hirsch Music Library:* Collected in Germany by Paul Hirsch between 1897 and 1936, and purchased by the Museum in 1946. Rich in early editions of the Viennese composers from 1760–1830, and including also many other rare and valuable works of all periods. Hirsch's own printed catalogue, 1928–47, listed only about one-third of the music. A catalogue of the music was published by the Museum in 1951; that of the musical literature is in preparation.

(15) *The Queen's Music* (partly MS.), deposited by King George V in 1911. In consequence, the Principal Keeper of Printed Books has the additional title of Honorary Curator of the Queen's Music. Catalogue, 1927–29.

(16) *Incunabula:* (*c.* 10,000) drawn from all the collections except the King's and Grenville (copies in which are represented by dummies), and gathered by Robert Proctor into one room (the Arched Room) at the west end of the north wing and arranged by order of countries, towns, presses, and date, an arrangement now often called "Proctor

order." Proctor's own privately produced *Index* to these and those in the Bodleian is now being superseded by the *Catalogue of fifteenth century books*, 1908– .

Regular and unappropriated Parliamentary grants began in 1834–35. In the mid-nineteenth century, after 1845, with the aid of a special annual grant the library was very rapidly and cheaply built up; but in the last half-century, and particularly since the First World War, American competition and other causes multiplied prices by ten to fifty times; while the special grant ceased, leaving the Museum's purchasing power even in face value only two-thirds of what it had been. It is doubtful, then, if the Museum will ever again be the power in the market that it was in 1870. Increases in purchasing power are badly needed, not only for old books, but even more for subscribing to the flood of new journals, largely scientific and archæological. Panizzi laid down the principle that the Museum should possess the best library of each language outside the native country of that language, and this is still the aim of the Museum in purchasing, though the need for more selective acquisition of foreign material, due in recent years not only to the limitation of funds but also to the enormous growth in the output of printed material everywhere, has led to a tendency to concentrate more on the arts and humanities than on science and technology. Moreover, in comparison with Panizzi's day science and technology are relatively well covered by the collections of special libraries.

The source of the bulk of accessions, however, is legal deposit under the Copyright Acts. The legal deposit system (preceded by an agreement in favour of the Bodleian made in 1610–11 between Sir Thomas Bodley and the Stationers' Company) began with the Licensing Act of 1662, which enjoined the delivery of copies to the Royal Library and the two English universities. This Act and its successors lapsed in 1695, and were replaced for this purpose by the first Copyright Act (1709), which increased the number of libraries receiving copies to nine. The list was again increased in 1801 to eleven, and reduced in 1836 to five.

In 1757 the gift by George II of the Old Royal Library to the Museum legally carried with it the right to one copy of every new book produced in the United Kingdom; but only in 1815, the Copyright Act of 1814 having strengthened their hands, did the Trustees claim books. The consolidated Act of 1842 further improved the law, and then for the first time, by the energy of Panizzi, was the right of the Museum properly enforced, as it has been ever since. The current Act is that of 1911, which added a sixth (the Welsh) library. By a

clause in the Act of Separation of the Republic of Ireland (1921), the claim to Irish books is continued.

A further source of accessions, which has been expanded very greatly since the Second World War, lies in the exchange of publications with foreign institutions. This is particularly valuable as a source of foreign government publications, copies of British official documents being supplied to the Museum for exchange purposes by H.M. Stationery Office.

Accessions to the Printed Books during 1955 were as follows:

	Copy-right	Colonial Copy-right	Dona-tion	Inter-national Exchange	Purchase	Total
Volumes and pamphlets	32,999	700	3,983	649	7,693	46,024
Serials and parts ..	92,952	7,069	45,379	58,339	19,037	222,776
Atlases (complete and parts)	100	—	48	9	19	176
Sheet maps	9,270	14	1,574	2,014	208	13,080
Music (items) ..	7,316	—	278	—	1,089	8,683
Newspapers (numbers)	169,130	412	6,967	—	25,484	201,993

Sets of 4,024 different newspapers were received. 12,253 single sheets, 129 postage stamps and 220 rolls of microfilm were also received.

The number of volumes in the library is only very roughly known; it probably amounts to about 5,000,000. The shelf-run is about eighty miles.

The first catalogues of printed books were published in 1787 and 1813–19; and to these was added that of the King's Library, 1820–29. After a scheme for a subject-catalogue had been given up in 1834, a new alphabetical catalogue, to include the King's Library, was promoted, with Panizzi in charge. The mistake was made of beginning to print prematurely, and only one volume appeared, in 1841. The scheme was given up at Panizzi's instigation in 1849, and the system of a movable MS. slip for each entry adopted. The catalogue of 1841 was the occasion of the famous catalogue rules, also inspired and largely devised by Panizzi. The first general printed catalogue since 1819 was commenced in 1881 and completed in 1905, with a supplement covering all accessions down to 1900, but omitting British newspapers, State Papers, and certain other classes.

After the commencement of the printing of the General Catalogue, monthly parts of a catalogue of accessions were, and continue to be, issued. In 1931 a revised edition of the General Catalogue was begun; work has been hindered by the war and by the priority necessarily

given to the cataloguing of new accessions, but fifty-one volumes have now appeared, reaching DEZ.

The printing of the accessions titles gave the opportunity for a Subject-Index of new books. This was at first the private venture of G. K. Fortescue, but was later taken over by the Trustees. The indexes for the period 1881–1900 were cumulated, and since then quinquennial volumes have regularly appeared. A temporary Subject-Index, made up from slips from the Accessions Lists, is kept in the Reading Room during the period of compilation of each volume. The printed catalogue of reference books in the Reading Room, last issued in 1910, has now been replaced by a card catalogue.

The basis of the current Map Catalogue is the *Catalogue of the printed maps, plans and charts in the British Museum*, 2 vol., 1885, compiled by R. K. Douglas; mounted copies in the Reading Room and Map Room are kept up to date by the addition of slips from accessions lists published annually. The catalogue of Printed Music is similarly kept up to date.

Of catalogues, etc., not mentioned in their places above and not superseded, the following are the chief; a complete list (for the whole Museum) is issued at intervals:

Printed Music, 1487–1800. By W. Barclay Squire. 1912. Supplement. By William C. Smith. 1940.
Greek Printing Types, 1465–1927. Facsimiles with an historical introduction by Victor Scholderer. 1927.
Catalogues of English Book Sales, 1676–1900. 1915.
Early Stamped Bookbindings. By W. H. J. Weale and L. Taylor. 1922.
Facsimiles from Early Printed Books. 1897.
Books printed in Iceland from 1578 to 1880. 1885.
Books printed in Spain and Spanish Books printed elsewhere before 1601. 1921.
Books printed in France and French Books printed in other countries from 1470–1600. 1924.
Portuguese Books printed before 1601. By Sir Henry Thomas. 1940.
Spanish-American Books printed before 1601. By Sir Henry Thomas. 1944.
Rules for compiling the Catalogues (other than that of fifteenth-century books).[1] 1936.
Guide to the Arrangement of Headings and Entries in the General Catalogue of Printed Books. 1940.
Guide to the Exhibition in the King's Library. 1939.
Guide to the Use of the Reading Room. 1938.
The Preservation of Leather Bookbindings. By H. J. Plenderleith. 1946.

[1] Rules for the Cataloguing of Incunabula, by Henry Guppy, based on the Museum's rules, were published by the Library Association, 1932.

C. Orientalia

Most of the old collections of MSS. included Oriental books, mainly Hebrew and Arabic, those in the Old Royal Library being particularly noteworthy. Few large separate collections have been added, but mention should be made of that formed in the Near East by the remarkable young scholar Claudius James Rich, who died in 1821 at the age of thirty-three, which incidentally included the first cuneiform inscription to reach Europe; of the Syriac MSS. which were found in the monasteries of the Nitrian valley in 1841 and 1843, and were catalogued with sensational and controversial results by William Cureton; and of the library of H. J. Michael of Hamburg, acquired in 1848. Recent important additions are the Zouche or Curzon MSS., deposited in 1888 and bequeathed in 1917; the ancient MSS. found by Sir Aurel Stein in Chinese Turkestan (1901 and later years); and the 1,000 Gaster MSS. (1924), mainly Hebrew, and particularly strong in the Kabbalah. The MSS. were separated in 1867, and the printed books later. The latter included the Hebrew books of Solomon da Costa, from the Old Royal Library. The language now most strongly represented, both in the MSS. and printed books, is Arabic; the collection of Ethiopic MSS. is the largest in Europe.

The collection of printed Orientalia is virtually complete for works issued up to 1900; since that date, the great increase in the output of printed material in the countries concerned, above all in the Middle East, has made a policy of selective acquisition necessary. The Indian copyright privilege, enjoyed by the Museum since 1867, was surrendered on the assumption of autonomy by India and Pakistan in 1947. An increase in the purchase grant has been made to enable the acquisition of Indian and Pakistani books to continue on an adequate scale.

The first catalogue of the Oriental MSS. was published in 1838–71, and included Syriac, Karshuni, Arabic and Ethiopic (Supplement, 1899). The chief later catalogues are:

MSS.	Printed Books
Syriac, 1870–72	Persian, 1922
Arabic, 1894	Hebrew, 1867, 94
Coptic, 1905	Arabic, 1894–1926
Ethiopic, 1877	Sanskrit and Pali, 1876–1928
Persian, 1879–95	Burmese, 1913
Turkish, 1888	Hindi, etc., 1899–1913
Armenian, 1913	Tamil, 1931
Hebrew and Samaritan, 1900–35	Chinese, 1877, 1903
	Japanese, 1898, 1904

while many Coptic and other texts have been reproduced.

The volumes in the Oriental Library number approximately:

MSS. 50,000
Printed Books, 260,000
Accessions during 1955:
MSS. 26
Printed Books: purchased, 1,420; presented, 430.

THE DEPARTMENTS

The Departments of the Museum have multiplied by fission, after the manner of the amœba, but less in the Library Division than in those of Antiquities and Natural History. The original organisation of the Museum contained separate Departments of Printed Books, MSS., and Natural History, and they were placed in 1756 each under the charge of a Keeper and one Assistant Keeper, while in 1758 there was appointed a Keeper of the Reading Room, all five being under the control of the Principal Librarian, Gowin Knight, M.D. Coins and Medals were separated from Manuscripts in 1803, and Antiquities became a separate department in 1807, under pressure of the acquisitions of the time. The Department of Prints and Drawings, still treated as one of the Library Departments, but not further noticed in this account of the Museum, branched off in 1836, and the Oriental MSS., later to be joined by the Oriental Printed Books, in 1867. In the same year the collections of maps, charts, and plans were assembled from the Department of Printed Books to form a new Department under the Keepership of Richard Henry Major, but in 1880 the experiment was abandoned. The MS. maps in the Department of Manuscripts remained unaffected, though many acquisitions of MS. material were made for the new Department, and continue to be made for the map collection. The maps, and the printed music each form a sub-section of the Department of Printed Books, but, like the State Papers and Newspapers, without any formal constitution.

The Natural History Departments were moved to South Kensington in 1880.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Museum is, by its Act of Incorporation, forbidden to alienate its possessions or to send them out of its gates; for this reason the binding is done on the spot. By an Act of 1924 the Trustees were empowered to lend, for exhibition in public galleries in this country, duplicates or other objects which are not important to students or public.

Unable to take part in, still less to take the lead in, any national system of inter-library lending (though Panizzi had visualised the creation of a separate loan collection from the duplicates in the Library), the Museum leaves that function to the National Central Library, on the Board of Trustees and Committee of which it is officially and strongly represented, and keeps to the role of a stationary library of reference and research, for which it was founded. The Inquiry Bureau of the National Central Library thus allied with the Museum makes free use of its bibliographical resources, which it would have otherwise to duplicate. The Museum also provides accommodation and the use of its collections to such centralised bibliographical services as the British National Bibliography and the British Union Catalogue of Periodicals, and is represented on their governing bodies. The help of the Museum to the student world which cannot come to it is of necessity confined to the issue of catalogues and facsimiles, loans of lantern slides, and the sale of photostats and microfilms made in its studios.

PHOTOGRAPHY

A studio for photography has existed in the Museum for many years, but only since 1926 has it numbered professional photographers on its staff. Both before that date and since, outside photographers, professional and amateur, have used the studio on payment of fees. Photostats and microfilms, of both printed and MS. originals, are in large request; since 1935 the Museum has co-operated in an undertaking for the filming of all English books printed before 1640. There are microfilm reading machines in the North Library, the MSS. Students' Room, and the Newspaper Library.

Since 1930, apparatus has been in use in the Department of Manuscripts for making faded MSS. legible by ultra-violet rays. The unrolling of desiccated leather rolls is an example of the applications to library needs of the Research Laboratory of the Museum, which was established in 1919, at first as a part of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research.

SOME LIBRARIANS

The earliest librarians were mostly, as was natural, rather men of science with general intellectual tastes. The first Principal Librarian, Gowin Knight (d. 1772), was an inventor; the first Keeper of MSS. and Medals, Charles Morton (d. 1776), was a medical man; Matthew Maty, however, the first Keeper of Printed Books (d. 1765), was a literary critic of international repute. It is noticeable that he and the Plantas,

father and son, of whom the latter was Principal Librarian (1799–1827), were Huguenots.

The Museum posts were very ill paid, in the absence of proper financial support for the Trustees, and were unattractive to men of the highest talents; in the first century quite a number of the staff were clergy who held other appointments. But about the turn of the century there entered several really good scholars, who were destined to enhance the reputation of the Museum. Among these were:

Robert Nares (B.M., 1795–1829), the philologist and author of the well-known *Glossary*.

Francis Douce (Keeper of MSS., 1807–12), author of the *Illustrations to Shakespeare*, 1807, and collector of the great library, which, owing to a quarrel with the Trustees, he bequeathed not to them but to the Bodleian.

Later came Henry Francis Cary (B.M., 1826–37), the translator of Dante, and friend of Lamb, who in his application for the Keepership of Printed Books, for which he was passed over in favour of the energetic Panizzi, crystallised the dying philosophy of a peaceful but pensionless public service in the words "my age might ask for me that alleviation from labour which is gained by promotion to a superior place."

Sir Henry Ellis (Principal Librarian, 1827–56), good scholar and most amiable of men, had the ill luck to be contemporary with the forceful Italian and the rising tide of modernity.

Sir Frederic Madden (Keeper of MSS., 1837–66), a better scholar than Ellis, was a querulous and illiberal man; he led the nationalist feud against the "foreigner," who had done so much for the Museum, and who, it must be added, was far from declining that or any other combat.

But these were men of the old world. The creative mind in the history not only of the Museum, but of libraries at large, was Antonio Panizzi (1797–1879). A native of Brescello in the Duchy of Modena, he allied himself with revolutionary politics, was arrested as a Carbonaro in 1822, and escaped to England. At first, by the patronage of Roscoe, he gave lessons in Italian, but in 1831 he was appointed Assistant Librarian in the Museum. Panizzi's volcanic energies first found scope in the preparation of the ill-fated catalogue of 1841, and the preliminary establishment of a set of rules. Succeeding to the Keepership in 1837 he supervised the transfer of the library from Montague House in 1838. In the years after 1842 he enforced the deposit of copies under the Copyright Act. In 1843–45 he made a drastic report which resulted in Government assistance for the building up of the library in the shape of an annual purchase grant of £10,000,

which remained at that figure for half a century. In 1846 Thomas Grenville, an active Trustee, bequeathed his wonderful library to the Museum, and this was entirely due to Panizzi's influence, which he had gained not only by his ability as an administrator but by his knowledge and taste as a scholar. In the next years Panizzi was largely engaged in facing the governmental inquiry into the management of the Museum Library, the result of which was an immense triumph for him over a number of celebrated amateur critics. In 1852 he conceived, perhaps with the assistance of Thomas Watts, a later Keeper of Printed Books, the idea of the circular Reading Room and the surrounding stacks, and in 1854–57 carried it through. In 1856 he succeeded Sir Henry Ellis as Principal Librarian. He retired in 1866, having secured the admission of the Museum staff to the benefits of the Civil Service, of which he had always insisted that the Museum was a department.

Even if we admit that much that Panizzi achieved came about by the aid of his political influence with the Whig Cabinets, for whom he was a powerful ally in Continental affairs, and who rewarded him by giving adequate financial support to the Museum, his record is a marvellous one for any one man, and that a man who was deeply engaged in another life of politics, and yet another of literature. To have conceived and created the first serious cataloguing code, the first large and properly equipped Reading Room, open to all serious students, and the first metal stacks, capable of holding a library of over a million books, marked Panizzi out from his contemporaries, who were men of the old world, and indeed from any other men, as the founder of the modern library. He was "a bonny fighter," but impulsive and generous; while he would not endure slackness, he abounded in kindness to his subordinates.

There was but one Panizzi, and Edwards was his prophet. Edward Edwards was admitted to the staff of the Printed Books in 1839 to assist with the new alphabetical catalogue, and helped Panizzi to frame the rules. He was not altogether a success either in the Museum or as the first Librarian of the first Free Library (Manchester, 1850); but he had been able to assist Ewart in the preparation of the Libraries Bill of 1850, and he did much to bring Panizzi's liberal ideas into a new field. After his enforced resignation in 1858, he produced two massive works doing his master full justice: *Memoirs of Libraries*, 1858, and *Lives of the founders of the British Museum*, 1870.

Another of the entrants of 1839 was Thomas Watts. Like Edwards he was self-taught, and had interested himself in the problems of the Museum during the inquiry of 1835–36. Watts's great achievement was the selection of the books in a vast range of foreign tongues, which

flowed in during the years of the Museum's prosperity after 1845. But he was also the inventor of the system of shelf-classification which is still in use in the Museum, and of the guard-book form of catalogue, with movable MS. slips, which preceded and showed the way for the printed catalogue; he also introduced the device of duplicating the written slips and rearranging them as a shelf-list or classified catalogue, thus anticipating the uses of the card. Watts became first Superintendent of the new Reading Room in 1857, and Keeper of Printed Books in 1866, but died in 1869.

Of those who linked the time of the Museum's expansion and modernisation with the present century, we may mention (Sir) Edward Augustus Bond, (Sir) Edward Maunde Thompson, Richard Garnett, and George Knottesford Fortescue; and of those who followed them, (Sir) Frederic George Kenyon, (Sir) George Frederic Warner, Alfred William Pollard and Julius Parnell Gilson.

Bond came in 1838 into the Department of MSS. from the Public Record Office, where he had laid the foundations of a fine palæographical experience. He received a special tribute in Madden's evidence before the Commission of 1849–50. During the discreditable quarrel between the latter and Panizzi, Bond had to act for his Keeper in many details of administration. On succeeding to the Keepership in 1866 he vigorously reformed the Department, bringing the catalogues up to date and starting the Class Catalogue in lieu of the unattainable complete index. In 1878 he succeeded as Principal Librarian John Winter Jones (previously Keeper of Printed Books), and was responsible for two important library reforms outside his old Department, the introduction of electric light and the printing of the written General Catalogue. He retired in 1888 and died in 1898.

Bond's successor as Keeper of MSS. and as Principal Librarian was Edward Maunde Thompson, who had entered the Museum in 1861. Thompson continued enthusiastically Bond's Class Catalogue, and made himself a master of classical palæography, on which subject his is the standard work, and of such widely different fields as mediæval illumination and history, his knowledge overflowing into a long series of important publications without lessening his official output. Thompson's energy was worthy of Panizzi. As Principal Librarian (in 1898 the title was changed to Director and Principal Librarian), he was perhaps too masterful; but he was warm-hearted if alarming to his juniors, and at the end of the century he succeeded in having the salaries of the Museum staff raised, if not to the level of other Government offices, at least to a living wage. Thompson retired in 1909 and did not die till 1931. His last work was an acute study of the

passage in *Sir Thomas More* believed to be in Shakespeare's hand. In the Directorate of Frederic George Kenyon fell the opening of the King Edward VII Galleries, and the trials of the First World War, while later he represented admirably the interests of the Museum before the Royal Commission of 1927–29.

In the Printed Books the most interesting among the men of this generation was Richard Garnett. Born in 1835, he was brought into the Museum at the age of sixteen on the death of his father (also Richard, Assistant Keeper 1838–50). He was already widely read in ancient and modern literature, and the Museum was his university. Panizzi's ideals captured his loyalty; he became Superintendent of the Reading Room in 1875, and it is largely through him that that office acquired its unique reputation. His previous work as Placer (classifier) and his great memory made his help invaluable to readers, particularly in the absence of a printed Subject-Index. He retired from the Room in 1884 to give his whole time to superintending the printing of the catalogue. In 1890 he became Keeper, and retired in 1899. The Museum owes to his foresight its wealth in the English Romantic writers, whose books were neglected by the copyright collectors when new. On his retirement his colleagues produced a handsome volume describing the 300 most noteworthy books added during his Keepership.

Garnett wrote largely and appreciatively on literature, notably on Shelley. By far his best original work is *The Twilight of the Gods* (1888), a learned and ironical collection of tales of the mediæval and ancient world rather in the manner of Anatole France.

Fortescue's health having proved unequal to the career at sea which he commenced, he entered the Department of Printed Books in 1870. He was self-educated; well versed in languages and modern history—hence his work on the Croker Tracts and as editor of the Thomason Catalogue—but primarily a practical man. He became Placer, then Superintendent of the Reading Room in succession to Garnett, and while in this capacity introduced the Subject-Index for which he is best known. He became Keeper in 1899, and retired in 1912. Alfred William Pollard joined the Printed Books staff in 1883, and is best remembered for his bibliographical work: he edited the Museum catalogue of incunabula, and was Keeper from 1919 to 1924, at the beginning of the period of reconstruction. In the Department of Manuscripts there was no transformation comparable to that wrought by Panizzi; much in its present form, however, is due to Julius Parnell Gilson, Keeper from 1911 to 1929, above all in the enlarging and improvement of the Class Catalogue. With Warner, Gilson edited the Catalogue of Old Royal and King's MSS.

Of the many important men who have not reached high office in the Museum Library, we can mention only a few: William Cureton (MSS., 1837–50), the Syriac scholar; Emmanuel Deutsch, the brilliant Hebrew scholar and writer, who "for fifteen years [1855–70] did helot's work at the Museum";[1] Coventry Patmore (Printed Books, 1846–64), the poet, (Sir) Edmund Gosse (Printed Books, 1867–75), poet and critic. Of one who was only there for ten years (1893–1903) a word more is due. This was Robert Proctor, who in those ten years did his fair share of the routine work and also, single-handed, gathered all the eight or nine thousand incunabula from all over the library (reading the entire catalogue through for the purpose), and arranged them, *adespota* and all, in the order which is now known by his name, but was really the conception of Henry Bradshaw. Proctor's sight was failing at the end, and his death, alone, in the Alps in 1903 was a fit end, a kind of Grammarian's Funeral.

STAFF

The staff and their salaries are listed below. The administrative, laboratory, and domestic staffs are not exactly set out, as it is impossible to say what proportion of them would disappear if the Library and Antiquities were divorced. The whole staff numbers 680 persons, of whom 250 are directly employed in the Library departments.

A. Office and House

	£
Director and Principal Librarian (and house)	3,250
Secretary	1,640–1,785
Assistant Secretary	1,013–1,610
Senior Executive Officer	1,285–1,530
Higher Executive Officer	1,055–1,225

Executive and clerical officers, attendants, typists, locksmiths, hall staff, warders, firemen, housemen, etc. Laboratory and photographic staffs.

B. Printed Books and Newspaper Library

	£
Principal Keeper and Curator of the Queen's Music (and house)	2,400–2,600
2 Keepers	2,000–2,300
3 Deputy Keepers	1,640–1,785
37 Assistant Keepers	539–1,610
141 Executive and Clerical Officers	240–1,225
1 Examiner of Binding	715–950
23 Messengers (Basic weekly rate)	£7 13s.

[1] S. Lane-Poole in *Dictionary of National Biography*.

C. MSS.

	£
Keeper and Egerton Librarian	2,000–2,300
3 Deputy Keepers	1,640–1,785
8 Assistant Keepers	539–1,610
16 Executive and Clerical Officers, etc.	240–1,225
3 Messengers, etc. (Basic weekly rate)	£7 13s.

D. Oriental Printed Books and MSS.

	£
Keeper	2,000–2,300
3 Assistant Keepers	539–1,610
8 Executive and Clerical Officers, etc.	240–1,225
2 Messengers (Basic weekly rate)	£7 13s.

The upper grades are recruited from young men and women who have taken university degrees with honours in ancient, modern, or Oriental literatures or history. Previous experience and technical training in librarianship are not required (though the staff numbers more than one diplomate of the University of London School of Librarianship), since the Library is thought to give its own special training in the course of the daily work. Special value is attached to a working knowledge of foreign languages.

Clerical Officers are appointed from boys and girls who have left school with the General Certificate of Education, and have passed the competitive examination for entry into the grade.

The three Principal Trustees used to appoint outright to all posts as an act of patronage. Now they first authorise candidatures and then "nominate" (i.e., make up the short list) for Assistant Keepers, the final selection being made not on examination but on interview by the Civil Service Commission with the Director and the Keeper of the Department concerned.

The Director and Principal Librarian is appointed (always from the staff of the Museum) by the Crown.

UPKEEP AND FINANCE

The responsibility for the buildings lies with H.M. Minister of Works, who administers it in consultation with the Trustees, being represented for routine purposes by a Clerk of Works attached to the Museum.

The Trustees possess small funds in their own right. Of the foundation endowment of £30,000 capital, £20,000 is allocated to Bloomsbury and £10,000 to South Kensington. They have certain

endowed funds for purchase; the most notable in the Library is the Egerton (q.v. above, p. 10). For the bulk of their commitments the Trustees appeal formally once a year to Parliament for a Grant in Aid, and submit estimates to H.M. Treasury for inclusion in the National Budget. These estimates appear regularly in *Civil Estimates*, Class IV (Education). To find the cost of the Library exactly is not possible, as the figures include the Departments of Antiquities; but it is fair to reckon it for 1956–57 as £262,311—about half of the grand net total (when the Treasury has absorbed any rents and profits from photography and the sale of publications) of £524,622. The important items during 1956–57 were, approximately:

	£
Salaries and Pensions (for the whole Museum)	452,027
Printing	17,500
Photography (including microfilm service at the Newspaper Library)	5,500
Purchases: Printed Books	43,000
MSS. (excluding available reserve)	500
Orientalia (excluding available reserve)	2,000
Buildings, etc. (for the whole Museum)	262,000

The Trustees are voted a block "Grant in Aid" or sum for purchases, and they allocate it among the Departments, placing in favourable times about one-third in a reserve fund which is allowed to accumulate, and is used for specially costly acquisitions. The normal grant (for the whole Museum) was, in 1956–57, £53,680.

Much help towards special purchases has been given since its formation in 1933 by the Society of the "Friends of the National Libraries," and also for a number of years, in purchases of illuminated MSS., by the National Art Collections Fund.

The purchase fund is inadequate. During the latter half of the nineteenth century (see above, p. 14) the amount stood at £10,000 for the Printed Books; in 1897 this was reduced to a normal £6,500 and remained so until the Reports of the Royal Commission of 1928–30 indicated how inadequate it had become, particularly in view of the rise in costs which followed the First World War. An increase was recommended to enable gaps to be filled and purchases maintained.

The financial difficulties of the Museum were aggravated by the Second World War and the conditions which followed so that the Standing Commission on Museums and Galleries, reporting on the period 1949–53, spoke of the position of the Museum as "profoundly disquieting." Lack of staff, money and accommodation were making it increasingly difficult for it to maintain its standards and reputation in

the face of the new and exacting demands which were being made on museums and libraries. In the Library there were serious arrears of cataloguing, it was impossible to pursue a satisfactory programme in acquiring new material, the service to readers was inadequate, and, with space in the newly completed South-West Quadrant available for the accessions of only twelve to fifteen years, at the present rate of receipt, the question of a new national library building demanded urgent consideration. To enable prompt action to be taken in the light of these findings, the annual Treasury grant to the Museum was raised by stages from £357,021 in 1952–53 to £462,996 in 1955–56.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Apart from the catalogues and other official publications indicated above, the following selection of the large literature of the Museum may suffice:

Accounts, Estimate, etc. 1812– . (Now "Annual Report," the financial statement being found in *Civil Estimates*, Class IV.)

The British Museum Quarterly. 1926– . (Mainly devoted to an illustrated account of acquisitions.)

Report from the Select Committee on the British Museum. 1835, 36.

Report of the Commissioners. 1850.

(The second of these two Parliamentary enquiries dealt largely with the Library).

Royal Commission on National Museums and Galleries. Interim Report. 1928.

—— Oral Evidence. Memoranda and Appendices to the Interim Report. 1928.

—— Final Report. 1929, 30.

Standing Commission on Museums and Galleries. Reports. 1933– .

Panizzi, A. On the Collection of Printed Books at the British Museum. (A report.) [1845.]

Esdaile, A. J. K. The British Museum Library. 1946.

Edwards, Edward. Lives of the Founders of the British Museum. 1870.

—— Memoirs of Libraries. 1859. (2nd ed. of all that the author revised. 1901.)

Fagan, L. A. The Life of Sir Anthony Panizzi. 1880.

Dahl, S. Antonio Panizzi og British Museum. 1916.

Cowtan, R. Memories of the British Museum. 1872 [1871].

Sims, R. Handbook to the Library. 1854.

Rawlings, Gertrude B. The British Museum Library. 1916.

Peddie, R. A. The British Museum Reading Room. 1912.

Barwick, G. F. The Reading Room of the British Museum. 1929.

The Catalogues of the British Museum. Printed Books. By F. C. Francis. Manuscripts. By T. C. Skeat. Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts. By F. C. Francis. 3 pt. 1951, 52.

Gilson, J. P. A Student's Guide to the Manuscripts of the British Museum. (Helps for Students of History. no. 31.) 1920.

Partridge, R. C. B. The History of the Legal Deposit of Books throughout the British Empire. 1938.

De Beer, G. R. Sir Hans Sloane and the British Museum. 1953.

APPENDIX

Apart from the British Museum, which is the central library for the whole, each of the two smaller countries of Great Britain has its own national library. Some short account of these is given here as an appendix.

A

EDINBURGH: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

(Formerly The Advocates' Library)

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

Like so many other institutions in Great Britain which perform national functions and yet remain in the hands of private societies, the chief library in Scotland was for 243 years the private library of the Faculty of Advocates, that is, the Scottish Bar, and it was not till October 26, 1925, that the Advocates' Library was formally handed over to the nation and became the National Library of Scotland.

The national character of the Library was recognised by the Copyright Act of Queen Anne (1709), by which the Library became entitled to receive a copy of every work published in the United Kingdom, and the Faculty in return, though this was not made a condition of the privilege, have always allowed scholars to make use of the Library.

On July 6, 1680, a proposal was made and adopted to devote part of the funds of the Faculty to the formation of a Library, the chief supporter being the Lord Advocate of the day, Sir George Mackenzie of Rosehaugh, labelled by his enemies "the bluidy Mackenzie," and on November 18, 1682, the Faculty rented a house in the Parliament Close for the accommodation of the Library. Mackenzie proved a good friend to the Library: "from the beginning he was active in urging its claims on the Faculty and on the Court; he presented a valuable gift of

books; and on March 1, 1689 . . . he delivered at the formal inauguration of the Library a Latin oration, which is printed in his collected works."

Two curators were appointed in 1683, and thereafter they were appointed every year at the Anniversary Meeting of the Faculty, with other officers. Their number was afterwards increased to five, then to six, and in recent times to eight. The first Librarian was James Naismith, advocate, who was appointed in 1684 to the office of Bibliothecarius, or Keeper of the Library.

The cultural ties of Scotland with the Continent are reflected in the number of foreign books, especially French, bought for the Library during the eighteenth century. In 1692 the first printed catalogue was issued. "Of 158 pages of catalogue the law-books occupy 89. . . . There is a fair representation of English legal writers, with a fine array of historians and a modest group of theologians. . . . Modern poets and writers of imagination are sadly to seek. . . . The entries number 3,140."

On February 3, 1700, a fire destroyed the greater part of the buildings in the Parliament Close, though owing to the devotion of James Stevenson, who had succeeded Naismith as Keeper in 1693, most of the books were saved. The Library was then moved to the Laigh Parliament House, which, with additions, it still occupies.

In 1703, Stevenson was succeeded as Keeper by John Spottiswoode, advocate. It was during his Keepership, in 1709, that the advocates received the privilege of legal deposit, which was, however, very imperfectly applied until well into the nineteenth century. But the Library was fortunate in having a man of ability and vigour as Librarian during the first half of the eighteenth century. "Thomas Ruddiman joined the staff in a humble capacity in 1700, and on the death of Spottiswoode in 1730 was appointed Keeper. . . . In the Library he left his enduring mark on every department of its administration. In 1735 he undertook the task of preparing a complete author-catalogue. It was finished and printed in 1742, a large folio volume containing some 25,000 entries."

In 1752 there raged over the appointment of David Hume as Librarian a fierce controversy, which he describes in a letter to a friend of February 4, 1752. "The violent cry of deism, atheism, and scepticism," he writes, "was raised against me; and 'twas represented that my election would be giving the sanction of the greatest and most learned body of men in this country to my profane and irreligious principles."

Hume resigned in 1757, and was succeeded by Adam Ferguson, who

was present as chaplain of the Black Watch at Fontenoy, and who afterwards became Professor of Moral Philosophy at Edinburgh. The remaining Keepers appointed during the eighteenth century were: William Wallace, appointed in 1758; Alexander Brown, in 1776; and William Manners, in 1794.

By the middle of the nineteenth century the burden consequent on the large increase of books due to the operation of the Copyright Acts was becoming too much for the resources of the Faculty; there was not sufficient money to pay for adequate staffing or general upkeep, so that books went unrepaired, no stocktaking was done, and for accessions after 1871 no catalogue was available to readers. In 1864, in 1869, and again in 1873 attempts were made to obtain public support, but without success, although Carlyle wrote a letter on behalf of the Library upholding its claim to national support; he writes: "such helps, bibliographical and others, as I have never met with elsewhere, and found the Library by very far the best I had ever been in."

After the First World War it was obvious that the maintenance of the Library as a National Library was entirely beyond the financial powers of the Faculty, and that either the Government must take over the financial responsibility or the Library give up its national character, relinquish its copyright privilege, and become a private library. In 1922 the Faculty made a definite offer to present the Library to the nation, with certain reservations. The state of the national finances prevented the acceptance of the offer, but the Government made an annual grant of £2,000. In 1923 a gift of £100,000 from Sir Alexander Grant made it possible for the Government to accept the Faculty's gift of the Library. The National Library of Scotland Act was passed in August, 1925. The conditions attached to Sir Alexander's gift were that the Library should be handed over to the nation and accepted, and that the association with the Advocates be preserved. The Government, as we have said, took over the Library and temporarily stopped its grant. The Faculty on their side reserved the ownership of legal books, both those already in the Library and those which should be received in future, though these are available to the public as other works. The borrowing powers of those advocates who had been admitted to the Faculty before the date of the gift of the Library, and who had contributed to its upkeep, were continued to their death. At the date of the transfer, the Library contained about 750,000 books and pamphlets, not including MSS., maps, or music.

Government of the Library is in the hands of a Board of Trustees, who include among their number representatives of the Faculty of Advocates, the Scottish universities, local authorities, etc. The Library

maintains jointly with the other British copyright libraries (except the British Museum) and that of Trinity College, Dublin, an agency in London through which those publications which it requests from publishers are received.

THE COLLECTIONS

In the first printed catalogue of 1692 very few MSS. are noted, and these are entirely legal; it was not until 1698 that the purchase by the Faculty of the Balfour MSS. laid the foundation of the present collection.

"The collection of MSS. includes some fine illuminated books of the Middle Ages, such, for example, as a beautiful thirteenth-century Bible, the Psalter and Hours illuminated for Eleanor de Bohun, daughter-in-law of Edward III, a great Italian Justinian of the fourteenth century, and the magnificent copy of the 'De civitate Dei' of St. Augustine, written and illuminated in Paris about 1503 for Cardinal Georges d'Amboise. The unique interest of the collection, however, is in the number of Scottish MSS., not a few of which are among the original authorities for the history of the country. Among these may be noted Charters of the Scottish Kings from William the Lion downwards, the Bull of John XXII, authorising the anointing and coronation of Robert Bruce and his successors as kings of Scotland, chartularies and chronicles of religious houses, examples of the earliest types of Scottish law books, the MSS. of Fordun's Scotichronicon, Wyntoun's Chronicle, Barbour's Bruce, and Blind Harry's Wallace, and the heraldic MS. of Sir David Lyndsay. The papers of Sir James Balfour of Denmilne, Lyon King-of-Arms to Charles I, purchased in 1698, contain a mass of original documents relating to the reigns of James VI and Charles I. The Balcarres papers, presented in 1712 by the third Earl of Balcarres, contain papers relating to the reigns of James V, Mary Queen of Scots, and James VI. The 'Lyon in Mourning,' the collection of Jacobite memorials made by the pious care of Bishop Robert Forbes, and bequeathed to the Faculty by Robert Chambers, is the source of much of the popular history of the Forty-five.

"Among ecclesiastical MSS. of pre-Reformation days may be noted the Rosslyn Missal, the Ramsay and Culross Psalters, the Herdmanston and Sprouston Breviaries, and the Scone Antiphonary. Among post-Reformation documents are the 'King's Confession,' the Covenant of 1580, signed by James VI, and the National Covenant of 1636. The literary MSS. range from the Bannatyne MS., presented by the third Earl of Hyndford in 1772, which is the chief source of our knowledge of early Scottish verse, to the MSS. of 'Marmion' and 'Waverley'; and

the autograph letters of literary interest include those of Hume and Adam Smith, Boswell, Burns, Scott (most of his correspondence), Lockhart, Carlyle, Ruskin, and Stevenson.

"The collection of early printed books includes a copy of the 42-line Gutenberg Bible . . . and fine examples of the work of most of the great fifteenth-century Continental printers. Here again, however, the chief interest of the Library lies in its Scottish books. These include the only known copy of the first book printed in Scotland, the poems printed by Walter Chepman and Andrew Myllar at Edinburgh in 1508." The Thorkelin collection from Copenhagen, purchased early in the nineteenth century, laid the foundation of an important Scandinavian section in the Library, and the library of the Marquis de Astorga, purchased by the Advocates on the advice of J. G. Lockhard, of the collection of Spanish, Portuguese and Latin American works.

Since the transfer, Scottish patriotism has been stimulated, and the Library has received a great many valuable gifts and made a few important purchases. The Trustees have made known their desire to co-operate with other public bodies in attempting to secure the preservation of Scottish legal, historical, and literary MSS.

The largest gift was that of the Lauriston Castle Library, which was bequeathed to the Trustees by the late Mr. and Mrs. W. R. Reid in 1926. The printed matter amounted to 11,211 books and pamphlets, while the Reid bequest also included the residue of their estate, the income of which is applied to maintaining and making suitable additions to the Lauriston Library. Another important gift that year was the Glenriddell MSS. of Robert Burns, given by Mr. John Gribbel of Philadelphia. In 1927 the Library received the most valuable donation of printed books it has ever received, the Earl of Rosebery's Scottish collection at Barnbougle Castle.

In 1928 came the Walter Blaikie Jacobite collection. In 1929 and 1930 the Carlyle papers were given by Carlyle's nephew, Mr. Alexander Carlyle. A collection of rare and early editions formed by H. F. B. Sharp was presented to the Library by his mother and sister; while the correspondence of the publishing firm of Blackwood from its foundation in 1804 to 1900, some 80,000 letters, was given in 1942.

In 1950, under the terms of the will of the 11th Marquess of Lothian, the Newbattle Abbey Library was received; it is rich in the history and literature of the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries. Another collection of over 200 Scottish books of the same period was presented by Mr. F. S. Ferguson in 1954 through the Friends of the National Libraries, and the Bute collection of English plays of the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries was purchased in 1956.

Photostats and microfilms of early Scottish books not represented in Edinburgh are collected, and almost every book printed in Scotland before 1601 is now available, either in original or facsimile. In purchasing foreign works the Library concentrates mainly on the humanities, and co-operates with Edinburgh University Library to avoid unnecessary duplication. The number of volumes in the Library, reckoned in round figures, amounted in 1956 to 1,500,000, including over 400 incunabula.

BUILDINGS

The Library's first home was a house in the Parliament Close, which the Faculty rented on November 18, 1682. "Before the end of the seventeenth century," says Dr. Dickson, "the Library was beginning to press on its accommodation, and the Faculty had under consideration the question of providing it with new quarters. The matter was brought to a crisis by the great fire of February 3, 1700. It was resolved to apply to the Town Council of Edinburgh for the use of part of the Laigh Parliament House, the arched and pillared room under the great Parliament Hall. The corporation, with the consent of the Privy Council, on October 1, 1701, granted the Faculty the use of part of the room—'the south end to the fourth stone pillar thereof'—the remainder still being occupied by the public registers. On the removal of the Records to the new Register House in 1790, the Library secured the use of the whole Laigh Parliament House, which it still occupies. The large adjoining premises which it now also occupies were added piecemeal from time to time.

"In 1808 the Faculty acquired for the Library the large hall on the upper floor of the buildings on the south side of the Parliament Square, now occupied by the Signet Library. This fine room was finished in 1815. It was, however, not long occupied by the Library. In 1825 it was resolved to erect the range of buildings extending westward from the south end of Parliament House, which the Library now occupies, and to dispose of the Hall to the Society of Writers to the Signet. . . . In 1833 the Library was removed to the new buildings. A large extension to the west was completed in 1901, and another large extension was made in 1908."

At the time of the transfer there were two main needs: better accommodation for the public and staff, and additional book storage. In their first report the Building Committee pointed out that at the then "current rate of accessions the existing storage space will be filled in about fifteen years' time." This did in fact come to pass, and

further shelving had to be erected in vaults and disused cells below the Parliament House.

It was therefore proposed to erect a new building, adjacent to the old, on the site of the Sheriff Court and of part of the old premises; the alternative plan was to transfer the whole Library to a new site, but there were so many cogent arguments against this—extra cost, the inadvisability of splitting up the historic collection, since the Advocates would have retained the legal books, etc., that the suggestion was dropped on the advice of the most experienced librarians. The plan drawn up for the Office of Works by Dr. Reginald Fairlie was for a building which could be completed in three stages: a main block facing George IV Bridge, adjacent to and communicating with the Parliament House, and further blocks at the back of this. The existing buildings were to be retained (except five stack rooms, which were to be demolished), and eventually used only for storage. This, it was estimated, would house the accessions of a century, and there would be space for further extension. The cost of the first part, about £200,000, the Government was not prepared to find entirely; but a second gift of £100,000 came from Sir Alexander Grant, provided, among other conditions, that the Government contributed at least equally, and that the building should be erected on the existing site, or an adjacent site fronting and having a public entry from George IV Bridge, communicating with the present buildings. These conditions were an attempt, which proved vain, to stifle in advance various conflicting and mostly rather wild alternatives which it was foreseen would be proposed.

There was some delay in starting on the new buildings, because of opposition raised to the demolition of the Sheriff Court; the Act for obtaining powers to purchase the site for a new Court House, and to obtain the site of the old Court House for the Library, received the Royal Assent in April, 1932.

Building operations on the first stage, begun in 1937 but interrupted at the outbreak of the Second World War, were brought to completion in 1955, and on July 4, 1956, the new building was opened by H.M. Queen Elizabeth II. The elevation of the main block, facing George IV Bridge, is without windows, thus shielding the reading room from the noise of traffic. The room, which can accommodate about 100 readers, is lit from cupolas above and a line of windows to the east. Sculptured figures on the façade represent Medicine, Science, History, Imaginative Writing, Law, Theology and Music, while figured panels illustrate the Arts of Communication. From the front hall open the Board Room, also available as a lecture room, and exhibition rooms,

while the main staircase leads to the catalogue hall and reading room. Two smaller rooms for special collections open from the reading room. The staff workrooms are in the rear of the building, while the lower part of the building forms a stack of seven tiers with storage for about 1,197,000 volumes. A new reading room has been provided for the Faculty of Advocates, their former reading room being converted into the map room of the National Library.

CATALOGUES

The first printed catalogue of the Library was issued within three years of the inauguration with the title: *Catalogus Librorum Bibliothecæ Juris Utriusque, tam Civilis quam Canonici, Publici quam Privati, Feudalis quam Municipalis variorum Regnorum, cum Historicis Græcis et Latinis, Literatis et Philosophis plerisque celebrioribus; a Facultate Advocatorum in supremo Senatu Judicum in Scotia, in usum cupidæ legum Juventutis, constructæ*, etc. Edinburgi, 1692. The entries are divided into four classes: Libri Juridici, Libri Historici, Libri Miscellanei, and Libri Theologici. Each class is further divided by format.

No new catalogue was put in hand till the time of Thomas Ruddiman, when the accessions under the Copyright Act made the provision of new catalogues even more necessary. Ruddiman's complete author-catalogue was printed in 1742, a large folio volume containing 25,000 entries. It followed the model of the catalogue of Cardinal Imperiali at Rome. A second and supplementary volume appeared in 1776, followed by a second supplement in 1787 and a third in 1807.

The latest printed catalogue, to the end of 1871, completed in 1879 (7 vol., 4°) was planned and to a large extent compiled by Samuel Halkett, Keeper from 1848.

When the Library was transferred, the most urgent practical administrative need was that of up-to-date catalogues for the public. The catalogue had been kept up on slips, available only to the staff. The Trustees came to the conclusion that a book catalogue "would involve delays which could not be justified," and recommended a card catalogue to be formed by typing on cards the entries existing on slips. Two card catalogues were eventually formed, one for entries for the period 1872–1931, typed from the slips, and a second, from 1931, compiled according to the British Museum rules. Their amalgamation into a single unit was commenced in 1949. There is also a shelf-list, and a subject-catalogue for books other than those received by copyright. In 1950, 31,886 cards were added to the catalogue of printed books.

There is a catalogue of incunabula:

List of fifteenth century books in the Library of the Faculty of Advocates. By W. K. Dickson and Miss J. M. G. Barclay. 1913. Supplements. By W. Beattie. 1944, 46. (Publications of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society. vol. 9. Transactions of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society. vol. 2. pts. 3, 4.)

In 1927 the cataloguing of the MSS. acquired during the two years since the transfer was begun; a summary catalogue describing the main contents of each MS. on the principle of the British Museum catalogue was prepared and a provisional typed copy made available; and the first volume was published in 1938. A beginning was also made on recataloguing the MSS. which were in the Library before October, 1925.

DEPARTMENTS

There are Departments of MSS. and Printed Books. Binding is carried out for the Library by H.M. Stationery Office; in 1955, 2,176 volumes of printed books and 163 volumes of MSS. were bound. 11,499 readers used the Library during the same year. Accessions for the year totalled 74,505, of which 65,233 items were received by legal deposit; of these, 5,745 items were transmitted to the Faculty of Advocates in accordance with the National Library of Scotland Act.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Lending is only occasionally practised. Full use is made of photographic methods of reproduction, both photostat and microfilm.

STAFF

The authorised staff in 1955 was made up as follows:

Librarian.
Keeper of MSS.
Keeper of Printed Books.
10 Assistant Keepers.
10 Research Assistants.
6 Higher Executive and Executive Officers.
14 Clerks, typists, etc.
14 Paperkeepers, messengers and cleaners.
6 Watchmen.

FINANCE

While the Library remained the property of the Advocates, it received no grant from the Government; it possessed the copyright privilege, but that, though it relieved their book purchases, brought

great expense in upkeep and storage. When proposals were being made in 1922 for the transfer of the Library to the nation, the Government, though then refusing to take the whole responsibility, made an annual grant of £2,000. When Sir Alexander Grant's first endowment gift of £100,000 was made in 1925, the Government stopped its grant, though through the Office of Works it at once assumed the care of the building, and some £6,000 was spent in "improving the lighting arrangements, and in securing the Library against fire and damp." The Committee could, however, only report at the end of 1926 that "the funds available in the hands of the Trustees for the administration of the Library consist in the revenue from the endowment provided by the generous donor. But the funds do not materially exceed the limits of the expenditure incurred by the Faculty of Advocates in administering the Library prior to the transfer." There were no funds for cataloguing; a committee was appointed to try to raise the necessary sum and £3,000 was subscribed by private donors. The annual revenue from endowments is £5,017. An increased grant-in-aid amounting to £1,000 was received in 1949–50 to enable arrears in the purchase of foreign books, which had arisen through the war, to be made good.

Estimated expenditure for the year 1956–57 was as follows:

	£
Salaries	44,243
Travelling expenses, etc.	785
Purchase of books	22,000 [1]
Incidental expenditure	655
Expenses of Copyright Agency ..	1,500
	69,183
Buildings and maintenance ..	54,100
Printing and office supplies ..	7,095
Other expenditure	1,245
	£131,623

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Chalmers, George. The Life of Thomas Ruddiman. 1794.

Dickson, W. K. The Advocates' Library. 1927. *In*: Library Association Record, n.s. v. 5. pp. 169–82. (Passages above in quotation marks are quoted from this.)

Meikle, H. W. The National Library of Scotland. Proposed new buildings. 1937. *In*: Library Association Record. ser. 4. v. 4. pp. 12–15.

[1] includes a special grant towards the purchase of the Bute Collection of English plays.

Parker, W. M. The National Library of Scotland. 1941. *In*: The Scots Magazine. n.s. v. 34. no. 6. pp. 401–09.
Great British Libraries II. The National Library of Scotland. *In*: The Times Literary Supplement. v. 52. August 28, 1953. p. 555.
The First Twenty Years of the National Library of Scotland, 1925–45. I. Manuscripts. By M. R. Dobie. II. Printed Books. By W. Beattie. 1946. *In*: Edinburgh Bibliographical Society Transactions. v. 2. pt. 4. pp. 285–302.
A National Library for Scotland. Proposal to establish a Scottish National Library on the basis of the Advocates' Library. 1922. 11 pp.
National Library of Scotland. Report of the Standing Committee and Librarian. 1927– .
National Library of Scotland. Report by the Standing Committee (Buildings). 1930.
National Library of Scotland. The opening of the new Library by Her Majesty the Queen. July 4, 1956. 15 pp.

B

ABERYSTWYTH: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF WALES

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND LIBRARIANS

The surviving language and strong national feeling of the Welsh have made the National Library primarily Celtic in character. The movement for its establishment dates back to 1873, when a large gathering at the National Eisteddfod at Mold declared for forming a national collection of books and MSS. in connection with the University College of Wales at Aberystwyth, founded in the previous year. A committee was formed charged with the task of collecting books and MSS. Public interest continued to grow, and the project began to be discussed in Parliament. A Royal Charter was granted in 1907, and two years later the various collections were brought together and the Library opened as the National Library of Wales, under the charge of its first Librarian, the late Sir John Ballinger, C.B.E.

Its first object was stated to be "to collect and preserve written and printed literature of all kinds in Welsh or any other Celtic language or relating to Wales, the Welsh and the other Celtic people or by Welsh authors." As a secondary object it aimed at building up "a general library of all works . . . which may help to further education, especially higher education, in Wales."

The foundation collections were three in number: the private

library of Sir John Williams, a distinguished Welsh surgeon, the Welsh library of 13,500 volumes which had been brought together at the University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, between the years 1873 and 1909, and the library of Mr. Edward H. Owen, Ty Coch, Caernarvon. These three collections, with the later addition of that of Principal J. H. Davies, contain, in addition to MSS., practically everything of importance published in the Welsh language since 1546. Sir John Williams's collection contains about 25,000 printed books and 1,200 MSS., which the donor had spent many years collecting with the express intention of presenting them to the Welsh nation. Notable are the 500 Peniarth MSS., so named from the Merioneth house from which they were brought to Aberystwyth. They were collected mainly by the antiquary Robert Vaughan (1592–1666) and include some of the most valuable Welsh MSS. in existence, among which are the "Black Book of Carmarthen," written about 1200, the oldest Welsh MS. extant, the "Book of Taliesin," and the earliest extant Welsh and Latin versions of the ancient code of Welsh laws known as the Laws of Hywel Dda. Among the libraries which he acquired was the Welsh library formed between 1690 and 1740 by Samuel and Moses Williams, and containing many rare and some unique Welsh books, which had been owned since 1749 by successive Earls of Macclesfield and kept at Shirburn Castle in Oxfordshire. Mr. Owen's library, known as the Ty Coch Library, though it did not contain a large number of Welsh books, had an exceptionally large proportion of rare ones, including a collection of chapbooks. The identity of these foundation collections has been preserved, each being kept intact and separately shelved, and it is hoped ultimately to publish a separate catalogue of each.

In its very early days, the Library was fortunate in acquiring several large and important collections which, though not of specific Celtic or Welsh interest, have contributed largely towards the realisation of what has been described above as the secondary object of the Library, namely, to further higher education in Wales. Two of these collections were purchased, the collection of books of French romances made by F. W. Bourdillon, and Sidney Hartland's collection on ethnology and folklore. Professor Witton Davies bequeathed to the Library his incomparable collection of books on Hebrew and other Semitic literature, while Sir Charles Thomas Stanford presented his collection of incunabula, early editions of Euclid, and Civil War Tracts. To L. W. Dillwyn the Library owes a fine collection of works on botany.

By 1956 the Library contained over 1,500,000 printed books, including about 150 incunabula.

Sir John Ballinger retired on May 31, 1930, after over twenty-one years' service as the first Librarian. Sir William Llewelyn Davies, who followed him, died in office in 1952, and was succeeded by Dr. Thomas Parry.

The Library is governed by a President, Vice-President, Treasurer, Court of Governors, and Council. Full control of the Library and of its income is vested in the Court of Governors, the members of which number about 150 and are drawn from the principal cultural and administrative spheres of Welsh life. All the counties of the Principality are represented, together with the Parliamentary constituencies, the University of Wales, the Welsh Joint Education Committee, and the National Museum of Wales, as also are the Privy Council, the British Museum, the Publishers' Association, and Jesus College, Oxford. The Council is a smaller body, numbering about thirty-five persons drawn from the Court, and having greater executive powers than the Court.

From 1912 the Library became entitled under the terms of the Copyright Act of 1911 to free deposit, but with certain limitations to the right of claim in the case of books not wholly or mainly of Welsh or other Celtic interest.

BUILDINGS

The first home for the Library was the old Assembly Rooms in Aberystwyth, to which Sir John Williams transferred his great collection. A fine site for the permanent building was chosen in 1896 on a hill overlooking the town, and building was begun in 1910, the foundation stones being laid by T.M. King George V and Queen Mary on July 15, 1911. After the outbreak of war in 1914 it was decided to suspend building operations and to occupy those portions which had been already erected. The removal to the new buildings began in March 1915, and was finished early in 1916.

The original plan for the building, designed by Mr. S. K. Greenslade, with the close co-operation of the Librarian, shows four rectangular blocks built round a court with transverse sections from each block meeting in a central hall, the whole occupying about 250 feet by 170 feet; at the back, joined to the two main side blocks, are two rectangular book stacks, 180 feet by 25 feet. The first blocks to be completed, those opened in 1916, were the two side wings; the south wing contains the Print and Map Room on the main floor. Above this is a lofty and well-proportioned exhibition gallery, now known as the Gregynog Gallery. The other wing contains the dignified Reading Room, rising to the top of the building, with galleries and having seats for 120 readers. One cross-section forming the back of the

projected rectangle has also been built, and contains the MSS. The first book stack was partly completed in 1931; an extension to it and further stacks are planned for future construction. Rooms for accessions, photography, and the bindery are contained in the lower floors of the side wings. The cost of completing the original scheme of buildings to Mr. S. K. Greenslade's designs after the war being considered prohibitive, his successor, Dr. Charles Holden, redesigned the Administrative Block, which connects the side wings and forms the main front of the building. This was completed in 1937, and the Library was then formally opened by T.M. King George VI and Queen Elizabeth. Further building work was delayed by the Second World War, but the construction of the Central Block was begun in 1950 and the completed building was declared open by H.M. Queen Elizabeth II on August 8, 1955. It provides additional storage for prints, drawings, maps, and newspapers, space for exhibitions, and canteens for readers and staff.

The general aspect of the Library is so dignified on its hill overlooking the sea that it has been called the Parthenon of Wales. The site has the exceptional advantage that it provides practically unlimited scope for the extension of the buildings.

CATALOGUES

The general author catalogue of the Library is on cards. Two World Wars and shortage of staff have caused delays in cataloguing work, but the arrears are being slowly but steadily made up. There is a separate catalogue for works on Celtic philology and literature, and it is hoped to extend this to cover the whole of the Celtic collections, which have not yet been fully catalogued or classified. Several sectional catalogues and lists in book form have been produced. Since 1940 the printed catalogues issued have formed Supplements to the *Journal* of the Library. The Peniarth collection of MSS. had been calendared for the Historical MSS. Commission by Dr. J. Gwenogvryn Evans, while they were still in Sir John Williams' possession, and a detailed catalogue of Sir John's Additional MSS. was prepared by Principal J. H. Davies. It is intended to publish a complete catalogue of Sir John Williams's library, printed books and MSS., and this, it is hoped, will be followed by catalogues of the other foundation collections.

Among the printed sectional catalogues and hand-lists are:

Anglesey MSS. 1929.
Calendar of deeds and documents. 3 vol. 1921–31.

Calendar of Wynn of Gwydir Papers, 1515–1690, in the National Library of Wales and elsewhere. 1926.
Calendar of Clennenaw Letters and Papers. 1947– .
Catalogue of MSS. Additional manuscripts in the collection of Sir John Williams, Bart., by Principal J. H. Davies. 1921.
Catalogue of MSS. and Rare Books exhibited in the Great Hall of the Library. 1916.
Catalogue of Oriental MSS., Persian, Arabic, and Hindustani. Compiled by H. Ethé. 1916.
Catalogue of Tracts of the Civil War and Commonwealth period relating to Wales and the Borders. 1911.
Catalogue of Works by or relating to Robert Owen. 2 ed. 1925.
Handlist of Incunabula. Compiled by Victor Scholderer. 1940, 41.
Handlist of Manuscripts. 1940– .
Handlist of Books on Agriculture. 3 ed. 1926.

The Library also publishes the annual *Bibliotheca Celtica*, a register of publications relating to Wales and the Celtic peoples and languages. It has its own printing press on which all its publications are printed.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is divided departmentally into MSS. and Records, Printed Books, and Prints, Drawings, and Maps.

The MSS. are, as we have said, mainly Welsh or of Welsh interest, and now number about 30,000; the nucleus of the collection was provided by the MSS. of Sir John Williams, and later additions have resulted in a very high proportion of extant Welsh literary MSS. being now in the possession of the Library. The most important single item is the Hendregadredd MS., which is the oldest (thirteenth century) text of the poetry of the Gogynfeirdd who sang in the period of the Welsh princes. There are also in the Library 16 MSS. in or relating to the Cornish language, a small group of Arthurian MSS., and the Bourdillon collection of the *Roman de la Rose*.

The Records collection began in 1909, when the papers of the Court of Great Sessions dating from 1660 were transferred to the Library from the Public Record Office. The Library has become the *de facto* Record Office for Wales, in recognition of which it receives special Treasury support. A subsection of the Department deals with the historical documents, court and manor rolls, etc. The most important collections in this section, which contains over 3,500,000 documents, are the Wynn of Gwydir papers (formerly known as the Panton papers), covering the period 1515–1690, the Carreglwyd

papers, ranging from 1329 to 1864, and the Brogyntyn MSS. of the sixteenth–eighteenth centuries, presented by successive Barons Harlech. The records of the Beaufort Welsh estates were deposited by the Duke of Beaufort in 1940. Other important deposited collections are those of the Marquis of Bute, Margam and Penrice, Wynnstay, Dynevor, Tredegar Park, and Powis Castle. In 1944 all episcopal, chapter, diocesan, and other records of the Church in Wales were transferred to the Library; grants received from the Pilgrim Trust have made it possible to repair and bind them. The records of the Monmouthshire and South Wales Coalowners' Association for the years 1864–1954 were deposited in the Library in 1954. All Welsh probate records to 1858 from the local registries have also been deposited.

The collection of printed books now numbers over 1,500,000. The foundation collections, especially the library of Sir John Williams, and the later collection of Principal J. H. Davies, contained several complete or nearly complete sets of the more important Welsh newspapers and periodicals. Continuous and largely successful efforts have been made to fill the gaps in these and other sets.

As a new library of general scope, making provision for the research worker, the National Library of Wales deservedly received many donations, and a remarkable national enthusiasm has brought to it gifts from all parts of the Principality. The importance of such material as ballads, chapbooks, church magazines, and eisteddfod programmes as a record of the social and cultural life of the Principality is fully realised, and no effort is spared to make the collection as comprehensive as possible. Most magnificent among the Welsh collections is the Shirburn, containing Welsh books printed before 1750, all in fine condition; this was received with the library of Sir John Williams, which also contains many valuable English books having a bearing on Wales. About half of his collection of 25,500 books and periodicals is of Welsh interest.

New Breton books are purchased for the Library. Some were acquired with the collections of Sir Edward Anwyl and Thomas Powel. Recently the valuable collection of Breton books of the late Pol Diverres was acquired. As a result the total of Breton books in the Library was nearly doubled and is now about 1,000 volumes, apart from volumes containing ballads, songs, and almanacs. Irish and Scottish Gaelic books printed before 1912 are assiduously collected, while there is in the Library a copy of practically every book printed in Cornish and Manx. Thanks to the receipt of the libraries of Edward Spencer Dodgson (1923) and Sir Alfred T. Davies (1924), almost the whole of printed Basque literature is represented.

A committee meets periodically to confirm the selection of books for purchase, which fall into two categories. One consists of the more important British and Irish works, including periodicals, published before 1912, the date of the Library's copyright privilege. The Library has had the good fortune in this sphere of its activities to have had the assistance of many generous donors, through whose kindness many a gap in its collections has been filled. The other class referred to consists of foreign books. With the limited funds available, it is impossible for the Library to acquire a thoroughly representative collection of the literature of all or any foreign countries. Rather, the emphasis is laid on the acquisition of source-books—collections of special texts, facsimiles of particular manuscripts, encyclopaedias, dictionaries, and linguistic atlases. Files of foreign periodicals acquired with some of the collections mentioned above are continued as far as possible. In the acquisition of foreign books, the Library makes full and ever-increasing use of exchanges with libraries and other institutions, employing for this purpose its *Journal* and *Bibliotheca Celtica*.

The general collections of the Library are arranged according to the Library of Congress system of classification. The foundation collections remain shelved in numerical order, but it is hoped that they, too, will one day be similarly classified.

The Department of Printed Books is organised in two divisions: Cataloguing and Classifying, and Copyright and Accessions.

The Department of Prints, Drawings, and Maps contains all kinds of graphic material, and here again particular emphasis is placed on the collection and preservation of all things of Welsh and Celtic interest. Sir John Williams's collection provided a valuable nucleus for the three main sections of the Department, and these have been extended by the addition of donations from private collections, by purchase, and, more especially in the case of maps, by copyright accessions.

The two main branches in the section devoted to prints are (*a*) the comprehensive collection of about 10,000 topographical prints, relating mainly to Wales, and (*b*) the extensive collection of about 8,000 portraits, mainly engraved, but including also a number of original portraits in oil and other media. Other smaller collections of prints illustrate Welsh costume and customs and various other aspects of Welsh life.

The collection of original drawings is also largely topographical in character, and, in addition to including examples of the work of many of the foremost artists of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries who visited Wales, contains an important set of forty-eight drawings made

by Thomas Rowlandson during a tour in Wales in 1797, and large groups of water-colour drawings by such artists as John "Warwick" Smith, Moses Griffith, John Ingleby, the Rev. John Parker, and Kenneth Rowntree. This section also includes a number of works by contemporary Welsh artists.

The Department is particularly rich in its collection of early atlases and also of MS. and early published maps of Wales. Thanks to receipts under the terms of the Copyright Act, the collection of modern sheet maps now numbers approximately 75,000.

This wealth of material, available at first hand to research workers, also affords a rich source of illustrations, and forms the basis of exhibitions held from time to time both in the Library and extra-murally. Annual exhibitions, open to the public, are held in the Gregynog Gallery; pictures drawn from public and private collections, and rare and valuable MSS. and printed books are displayed.

Cleaning, repairing, and binding of rare books and MSS. too valuable to leave the Library are carried out in the bindery, which also repairs for other institutions such material as parish registers and local records. During 1955–56, 390 printed books were bound, of which 150 required rehabilitating. The MS. volumes cleaned, repaired and bound numbered 56, including 20 parish registers, whilst 27 maps were cleaned, repaired and mounted. Of the typewritten schedules of collections 162 volumes were bound. The photographic section undertakes photographic, photostat, and microfilm work. Its equipment includes two "fluorescence" cabinets and a microfilm reader.

Accessions by copyright during 1955–56 were:

Books:		
Volumes ..	12,836	
Pamphlets ..	5,724	
Single sheets ..	1,449	
Serial parts ..	25,519	
		45,528
Music:		
Volumes ..	234	
Pieces	638	
		872
Atlases		26
Maps		1,270
		47,696

STAFF

In 1955, the staff of the Library was as follows:

Librarian	1
Deputy Librarian	1
Heads of Departments	3
Assistant Keepers	15
Cataloguing Assistants	12
Clerical Assistants and Typists	7
Technical Assistant	1
Head of Bindery	1
Head of Printing Department	1
Assistants (Bindery and Printing Press) ..	8
	50

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The National Library being primarily a Celtic library is the natural centre for the study of Welsh and other Celtic languages: its influence in this field has been strengthened by the publication since 1939 of *The National Library of Wales Journal*. Among projects of collective research in which it participates are the compilation of a Dictionary of Welsh Biography, sponsored by the Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion, and of a Dictionary of the Welsh Language, published by the University of Wales.

In support of the scheme of regional libraries established in Great Britain in conjunction with the National Central Library, the National Library acts as the regional library for Wales, with the exception of Glamorgan and Monmouthshire, which have their own regional bureau at Cardiff. All applications for books from libraries in Wales are sent to the National Library or to the Cardiff bureau, and are only forwarded to the National Central Library if Aberystwyth or Cardiff is unable to supply the books. The Library also houses one of the two regional Union Catalogues. During 1955, 19,960 entries were added to the Union Catalogue, and 3,363 withdrawn. 8,017 applications for books were received; 3,814 were satisfactorily dealt with, and the remainder were passed to the Cardiff bureau or the National Central Library.

Extra-mural work, so far as the Charter of the Library and its financial resources allow, takes the form of help given by correspondence and books sent by post to serious workers who have not access to other libraries. Classes for adult study are organised by the four constituent

colleges of the University, the Workers' Educational Association, and other institutions. Until 1950 the National Library supplied books to all these classes as well as to many summer schools. During that year, 2,448 books were lent to adult study classes. Since 1951, the County Libraries have undertaken this work, but the National Library is still often called upon for help when a County Library is unable to meet the demand for books. Until 1954 the Library also distributed consignments of books, specially bought for the purpose at the expense of the Welsh Regional Hospital Board, to the sanatoria and tuberculosis hospitals in Wales and Monmouthshire.

During both World Wars the Library provided safe storage for treasures of outstanding value belonging to the British Museum and other institutions.

FINANCE

The Library has been extremely fortunate in its benefactors. The land for the site of the new Library was the gift of Lord Rendel, while for the building, which up to 1956 had cost approximately £375,000, gifts ranging from twopence to £5,000 provided the whole of the sum, apart from Sir John Williams's bequest and Treasury grants totalling £92,000. The ultimate completion of the buildings was also assured by the handsome provision made by the will of Sir John Williams, who died in 1926.

The Library receives an annual grant from the Treasury, amounting in 1956–57 to £67,850. Its collections also benefit from the donations made by the Friends of the National Libraries.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The National Library of Wales. Annual Report. 1909– .
—— A brief summary of its history and its activities. 1955.
—— Coming-of-age celebration, 1909–29. 1929.
—— A description of the permanent building. 1914.
—— Memorandum on the work of the Library in relation to Welsh studies; prepared for the Departmental Committee on Welsh. 1926.
Tedder, H. R. The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth. 1911. (Reprinted from the Library Association Record, 1911.)
Davies, Sir W. Ll. The National Library of Wales. A survey of its history, its contents, and its activities. 1937.
The National Library of Wales. July 15, 1911–July 15, 1937. [With plates.] pp. 16. 1937.
Davies, Sir Wm. Ll. [and others]. The National Library of Wales. (Reprinted from "Wales" magazine. Winter, 1946.) [With plates.] 1946.

Great British Libraries. I. The National Library of Wales. *In*: The Times Literary Supplement. 52 (2684). July 10, 1953. p. 452.

The National Library of Wales Journal. 1939– .

Library Association. Welsh Branch. Library co-operation in Wales; statements prepared by Harry Farr and W. C. Williams. 1931.

Regional Libraries Scheme for Wales and Monmouthshire. Annual report. 1932– .

Davies, Sir Wm. Ll. The National Library of Wales in relation to other libraries in Wales. *In*: Report of the proceedings of the Fifteenth Conference of Library Authorities in Wales and Monmouthshire. 1948. pp. 21–30.

CHAPTER II

PARIS: LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

There is no precise date which can be fixed for the foundation of the Bibliothèque Nationale de France, since it is a development of the personal library of the sovereigns, and was, while still their property, open to students. It is, even if we disregard the early collections which were dispersed and have not been incorporated into the present institution, the oldest of European national libraries, since its continuous history dates from Louis XI.

Before that date there were personal libraries of individual kings. Charlemagne had one at Aix, as might be expected, and though it was dispersed under his will for the benefit of the poor, its remote descendant still contains one volume from it. The pious Saint Louis similarly divided his books at his death among his favourite religious houses. John the Good in 1364 bequeathed his to Charles V, and began the tradition of a continuing collection.

Charles V, called Charles the Wise, was a true lover of books. He established his library in the Louvre, and employed Gilles Mallet as keeper. Mallet drew up an inventory of the Louvre Library, which, with the supplements by Jean le Bègue of 1411 and 1424, forms the foundation-stone of French bibliography. After the death of Charles V the books, which had numbered 1,183, began to vanish, and in 1424 those remaining were recatalogued, valued (at 3,323 livres, 4 sols) and sold to the Duke of Bedford.

Louis XI brought together some MSS. and printed books by confiscations, though these were not at all on the scale which characterised such book-loving monarchs of his day as Charles the Bold, whose library, the "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne," was the foundation of the Royal Library of Brussels. His successor, Charles VIII (1483–98), brought home from the siege of Naples most of the Royal Library of that city. It was during this period that printed books first began to figure among the MSS. Louis XII, himself a collector, brought to the Crown the library of the House of Orleans, which

included that of the poet Charles d'Orléans. Among the spoils acquired from Italy were books from Petrarch's library, and the collection of Louis of Bruges was acquired for the Library, now known as the Librairie de Blois.

François I, the magnificent patron of Renaissance art and learning, incorporated into the library at Blois a noble heritage in the Librairie d'Angoulème, a collection of the kind usual in the fifteenth century, while he himself turned his attention to new fields, acquiring Greek and Oriental MSS. through agents in Italy and the East. This recalls his foundation of the Collège de France with its chair of Greek, and his acquisition of Greek types. François appointed in 1522 as *maître de la librairie* the great humanist scholar, Guillaume Budé, who held the office till his death in 1540. Under Budé, in 1534, the library at Blois was transferred to Fontainebleau and incorporated into the newly established library there. Budé had as assistants two very distinguished writers, Jacques Lefèvre d'Étaples (Faber Stapulensis) and the poet Mellin de Saint-Gelais, the latter of whom accompanied the library to Fontainebleau. This was the beginning of the great period of French binding, and François, like Grolier and Mahieu ("Maiolus"), employed the finest craftsmen and also gave scholars access to the books.

In the troubled second half of the sixteenth century, the books were brought from Fontainebleau to Paris. Among the *maîtres* were Jacques Amyot, Bishop of Auxerre and translator of Plutarch and Thucydides (1567–93), and following him the historian and book-collector, J. A. de Thou (1593–1617). Catherine de Medici's Greek and other MSS. were acquired in 1599. Collections received in the seventeenth century include the Hurault, of Greek and French historical MSS. (1661); the Loménie de Brienne, of political papers (1638), the first acquisition of this kind, to be so frequent in later centuries; but these two were temporarily intercepted by Richelieu, and Mazarin retained the Loménie de Brienne papers, not unreasonably in view of their character; both collections eventually came into the Royal Library, however. Later, in 1656, Jacques Dupuy, the survivor of two brothers, Pierre and Jacques, who had both served as *gardes de la librairie*, bequeathed the fine library of his family; in 1661 the splendid collection of Gaston d'Orléans brought in not only MSS. and printed books but also the beginnings of the Department of Medals; and in 1662 Philippe de Béthune gave to Louis XIV his celebrated collection of French historical papers, for which Christina of Sweden had offered him 100,000 crowns. A few years later Colbert secured for the library the cabinet of engravings of the Abbé Michel de Marolles, from which the Department of Prints grew up. The intelligence and energy of

Colbert (who as *Surintendant des Bâtiments du Roi* was practically all-powerful) and the glory of the Grand Monarch, his master, gave the Library its second period of splendour, the first having been that of its formation under Louis XII and François I. Not only were the collections named presented or bequeathed; the Minister purchased the 557 Oriental MSS. of Gilbert Gaulmin in 1667 and the works on Italian history from the library of the disgraced Fouquet. He also caused MSS. and printed books from the Mazarine Library to be exchanged for duplicates from the Royal collection, and sent agents all over the world to seek books and MSS. for the Library, which he had installed under his own eye in the Rue Vivienne.

Colbert died in 1683, but his enthusiasm for the Library lived on, and collections continued to be gathered into it under his successor, Louvois, who was advised by his brother, the learned Archbishop of Rheims. The latter in 1700 presented his collection of 500 MSS. to the Royal Library. The MSS. now numbered some 10,000 and the printed books 43,000, and the catalogue by Nicolas Clément met an urgent need. In 1691 a librarian was appointed, superior to the *maître* and *gardes* and responsible not to the Surintendant but to the King himself. The post was held by the young son of the late Minister, Camille Letellier, Abbé de Louvois. Under him were Nicolas Clément and Melchisédec Thévenot, the Orientalist, whose library of 290 Eastern MSS. was bought at his death. Clément died in 1712, broken in spirit by the deplorable thefts from the Library successfully perpetrated in 1707 by Jean Aymont, a priest.

The last great collection acquired before the organisation of the Library into separate departments was the gift by Roger de Gaignères in 1711–16 of his vast collection of MSS., printed books, and engravings illustrating the history of France. At the death of Louis XIV the Royal Library contained over 70,000 volumes, of which but a small part represented the fruits of the unpopular *dépôt légal*, and the average value of which, therefore, was high.

Louvois died in 1718, and was succeeded by the greatest of the long line of librarians of the family of Bignon, the first of whom (Jérome I) was appointed in 1642, while the last did not disappear till the Revolution.

The Abbé Jérome Bignon, who reigned till 1741, was a man of profound learning, and imbued not only with that passionate love for the Library which it has so constantly inspired in its servants, but with liberal ideas as to increasing its utility. Convinced of the impossibility of managing a collection so large and so rapidly swelling without subdivision of responsibility and work, Bignon brought about in

1720–26 the organisation of the institution by departments, setting up those of Printed Books, MSS., Prints, and also that known as the Cabinet des Titres et des Généalogies, which lapsed at the Revolution into a subsection of the Manuscripts. At the same time he purchased from the holders the offices of Curator of the library of the Louvre, in which Henri IV's own collection had remained, and that of the library of Fontainebleau; and he absorbed these two collections into the Royal Library.

Having thus reorganised and unified the national collections, Bignon proceeded to make them available to scholars. In 1692 Louvois had obtained authority to admit the public to the Library on two days a week, but this was soon discontinued. Bignon, however, obtained a Royal edict in 1735, which became effective in the following year, opening the Library on two mornings a week (Thursday and Friday) to students, without the necessity for influence which had attended admission previously. The number of books to be issued to a reader was strictly limited; but in practice the Library was open on other days to a more deserving class of reader than those entering on the public mornings; and to them there were no such restrictions.

The Library, now organised and accessible, still lacked up-to-date catalogues, and Bignon provided these also, the earliest still in use: (1) of the printed books, in certain large classes, published in 6 vol., 1739–53; and (2) of the MSS., published in 4 vol., 1739–44.

Bignon retired in 1741, aged eighty, during the publication of the general catalogue; he was succeeded by his nephew, Bignon de Blanzy, who held office for only two years, and was succeeded in his turn by his brother, Armand Jérome Bignon.

Under the new régime the flood of accessions continued; for Louis XV was anxious to carry on the tradition of Louis XIV, and supported the Library as liberally when purchases of whole collections were to be made. In 1756 the chapter of Notre Dame, anxious to find funds for the repair of the church, offered to sell their splendid collection of 301 ancient MSS., and the King bought it.

In 1764 the Jesuits were expelled from Paris and their three great libraries were added to the Royal Library. That given the Fathers by the learned and book-loving Bishop Huet of Avranches a century earlier on condition that it should not be alienated was successfully reclaimed by representatives of his family, and was handed over eventually to the Crown. Other celebrated collections which were received in this period were the charters of the President de Meinières and the books and MSS. of de Fontanieu (both 1765); the last before the Revolution was a large selection, 700 printed books, many from

early presses, and 255 MSS., bought at the sale of the library of the Duc de la Vallière in 1784 for 117,577 livres; Louis XVI, in spite of the economic troubles of his reign, supported the Library generously.

In 1772 Armand Jean Bignon was succeeded by his son Jean Frédéric, who, after taking steps to strengthen the working of the *dépôt légal*, retired in 1781, thus bringing to an end a dynasty which had lasted with gaps for all but a century and a half.

When the Revolution broke out, the Royal Library was declared National. The edict of 1789 which made the change set up a college or *directoire* of eight of the senior officials, who were to elect a director from their number. The edict is eloquent on the evils of the previous hereditary system, but its condemnation is based less on fact than on the necessity to find tyranny and abuse in every part of the ancient régime.

Before the outbreak of the Revolution in 1789, there had been appointed a remarkably energetic *Conservateur des Imprimés*, Joseph Van Praet, who is perhaps best known to bibliographers by his catalogue of books printed on vellum, but who served the Library nobly at a vital time. For, after a short set-back, the inflowing tide of acquisitions for the Library began again. Not only did the successful armies of France, most of all Napoleon's, bring back spoils of conquest —some of which, it is true, were given up after Waterloo—but all the libraries of the suppressed monasteries, and also of the *émigrés* who had not been able to get them out of the country and sell them to such collectors as Lord Spencer or Cracherode. These vast accumulations were heaped together in Paris, and were known as *les dépôts litteraires*. Van Praet secured the first pick, and working with incredible energy, and being endowed with a retentive memory, he gathered into the National Library no less than 300,000 books lacking in the collections, or as many as had been there altogether in 1789.[1] By 1818 the Library was reckoned to contain 800,000 books.

It was under Van Praet that, at the MacCarthy sale in 1817, the Library secured a copy of the very rare first printed book to bear a date, the 1457 Psalter of Fust and Schoeffer. Van Praet died in 1838, and was followed (not directly) by Naudet (1840–58), after whom the *directoire* was abolished, giving way to the present system of an Administrator-General appointed by the Minister of National Education.

The history of the nineteenth century in the Library is largely the history of the catalogues, which are dealt with below. During the first

[1] The *dépôts litteraires* were subsequently picked over for the Arsenal Library, and the residue distributed among provincial libraries, forming the link between them and the State.

half of the century, the financial resources of the Library were constantly inadequate, and constant difficulties in the day-to-day administration resulted. Much was done to improve matters under Taschereau (1852–74), but more by far, including the inception of the author-catalogue, under Léopold Delisle (1874–1907). Delisle was a palæographer, and was Conservator of the Manuscripts from 1871-74 before he was placed in charge of the whole Library. To the end of his life he devoted himself to mediæval, and more particularly to palæographical, studies, and it is the more remarkable that as head of the institution he did more to modernise it than any since the Abbé Jérome Bignon, a century and a half earlier. He was a man of great width of outlook, but also of much obstinacy. It is recorded that under the Commune he was summarily dismissed by the politicians, clothed in their little brief authority, and (folding his arms, one supposes, in the attitude of the best-known photograph of him) merely did not go, but continued to appear at his place every morning as if nothing had happened. His constancy was not put to a very long test; it was the Commune that went first.

The First World War brought to the Library a poverty which was new to it, and from which it has never fully recovered. With the fallen value of the franc, and the general economic uncertainty and difficulty of the time, the credit voted for the Library became inadequate for most purposes, and derisory for the supply of foreign, and still more of rare, books. Arrears of binding developed which still persist. The Library has never lacked friends, however, and among the numerous gifts received each year, there is always one from the Société des Amis des Grandes Bibliothèques de France. A new source of revenue was found as a result of the closing during the War of the Galerie Mazarine. The permanent exhibition held there previously was not restored after the return of peace, on the ground that the pages of books and MSS. exhibited were suffering from the light; instead, periodical special exhibitions were introduced, of items from the Library's own collections and others received on loan. The charge for admission to these produced an appreciable sum towards purchases of rare books and MSS., while gifts from exhibitors—members of the Société des Peintres-graveurs français and the Salon national de la photographie, and foreign publishing houses—form another important class of accessions.

Of the two latest administrators, M. Roland Marcel, appointed in 1924, died in 1939; his successor, M. Julien Cain, was appointed in 1930, and still holds office. Though neither was a trained librarian, the appointments were very successful: not that before them the

administration was backward or inefficient, but it was hardly abreast of the modern technical developments of librarianship, however high the ancient tradition of scholarship in the Library still stood. In the years preceding the Second World War, the consortium of the great Parisian libraries, the Réunion des bibliothèques nationales de Paris, was formed (see below, pp. 69-70); union catalogues of their periodicals published or undertaken; the rate of production of the author-catalogue greatly accelerated; the current accessions lists regularly published; the building of the Bibliothèque Nationale largely reconstructed or re-equipped; the service of books to the Salle de Travail facilitated by mechanical devices, whereas it had inevitably been retarded by the employment of *mutilés de guerre;* the photographic and information services reorganised and extended; and the Library converted into the central focus of the bibliographical activities of the country. Fresh funds, even if still inadequate, were extracted from the Government, especially for the purchase of foreign books; and the intake of books from the *dépôt légal* was much increased. All this modernisation and rationalisation of the old Library is in the true spirit of the Abbé Bignon and of Léopold Delisle, and has no more lowered the standard of learning in the staff than it did with them.

In 1938, a list was drawn up of works to be evacuated if war should break out. Certain strongrooms had been reserved for the use of the Library since 1928 in the vaults of the Bank of France. Further shelter was arranged in the cellars of the Library itself, and at the Versailles annexe, and more again at the Château d'Ussé, thirty-seven kilometres from Tours and 271 kilometres from Paris. Evacuation was completed within a week of the outbreak of war; among the material moved were items from the Mazarine, Arsenal, Conservatoire and Opéra Libraries. In February 1940 further material from the Department of MSS. was sent to the Château de Beaumesnil (Eure), only to be transferred on June 1, in the face of the enemy, to Castelnau (Lot). The Library was closed between June 10 and 24, 1940, after which the normal routine was observed as far as possible. Collections of photographs and other material relating to the War were made; production of the general catalogue and special catalogues proceeded, but slowly, and amid many difficulties. The Administrator-General, M. Cain, was removed from his post in July 1940 by the Vichy Government, subsequently arrested by the Gestapo, and did not return to office until October 1945. In 1941 the German authorities wished all the collections to be returned to Paris, but this was not done, and it proved possible to conceal the valuable Furstenberg collection of German literature of the eighteenth century which had been brought to France a few years

previously by the collector, a German Jew, and acquired by the Library. In January 1944 the material at Castelnau was transferred to Ussé to prevent its falling into the hands of the Resistance Movement, and on the arrival of the Allies in the same year the collections at Ussé narrowly escaped destruction by bombing.

The libraries of the military academies at Saint-Cyr, Fontainebleau, and Saumur and the archives of the Department of War were recovered from the neglected state in which they had been left at the fall of France and remained in the care of the Bibliothèque Nationale until the Liberation. The library of the Paris Staff College and the archives of the Ministry of Marine, taken into custody at the same period, have been retained by the Bibliothèque Nationale. Employment for journalists and others whose work had been interrupted was found on the staff of the Library. Acquisition of foreign books, at first completely interrupted, was later resumed from Germany and the other occupied countries. Much time had to be devoted in the years following the war to the acquisition of works to make good arrears. The Library received from abroad large gifts of books and distributed them to other libraries in France to assist in postwar reconstruction.

Important collections received during these years include the Blumenthal (fine bindings, first editions of Victor Hugo, autographs; 1936), Seymour de Ricci (2,000 letters of Voltaire and his correspondants, 1935; autographs and other MSS., fine printing, library and sale catalogues, 1939), and the Masonic Archives (1945). The Henri de Rothschild bequest of early and valuable MSS. and printed books and fine bindings was received in 1949. The Chandon de Briailles bequest of an outstanding collection of rare coins (largely from the Middle East) and fine books was received in 1953. The series of exhibitions which had become a tradition of the Library between 1924 and 1940 was resumed in 1944.

France was the first country to have a system of legally enforced deposit of new books. As early as December 28, 1537, by the Ordonnance de Montpellier, François I ordered that one copy of every book printed in France should be deposited in his library at Blois, and that a copy of every book printed abroad and sold in France should be offered to the Library for purchase.

In 1617 an edict ordered the deposit of two copies, as a condition of privilege, whereas the element of trade privilege, like that of censorship, was entirely lacking from the ordinance of 1537.

Throughout the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries there were constant complaints by the Royal Librarians, and constant and unsuccessful attempts to enforce the statutory delivery of copies. In

1672, it is worth noticing, engravings were claimed by an Arrêt du Conseil d'Etat of May 17, with a retrospective clause indicating that they had been legally claimable at least twenty years earlier.

The connection of legal deposit with literary property, which has existed in Great Britain since the Act of Queen Anne, was more clearly defined by a decree of July 19–24, 1793; of any books for which copyright was desired, two copies might be voluntarily deposited, and it was only as an afterthought that the fruits of this arrangement were attached to the Bibliothèque Nationale.

Napoleon I made deposit compulsory again in 1810, by a law clearly intended to assist surveillance of the Press by the police. The Ministry of Police was made responsible, and five copies were deposited. By an ordinance of 1828, the Ministry of the Interior, which had in 1817 absorbed the powers of Napoleon's Ministry of Police, received only two copies, retaining one; but these second copies soon began to be allotted to other libraries.

In 1925 a new law required the deposit of one copy by the printer at the Ministry of the Interior, and a second by the publisher at the Bibliothèque Nationale. A decree of the following year transferred the responsibility for both copies to the printer; both copies were now to be sent to the Bibliothèque Nationale, one for retention and the second for onward transmission to a specified library. Almost all the libraries concerned are in Paris, but works concerned with a particular neighbourhood may be sent to a specified municipal library or to the Departmental Archives in that region. Literary texts go to the Arsenal; works on local history to the Mazarine; those on law, history, philosophy, religion, literary criticism, exact sciences, medicine, and agriculture to the Ste. Geneviève; those on education to the Musée Pédagogique; applied sciences to the library of the Conservatoire Nationale des Arts et Métiers; and those on art and archæology to the Library of Art and Archæology of the University of Paris. In January 1942 a depot was opened at Clermont-Ferrand to receive publications from unoccupied France, and in the following year the number of copies required was increased to seven, six going to the Bibliothèque Nationale and one to the Ministry of the Interior. The deposit applies to all editions of a newspaper as well as of a book, but of reprints without alteration one copy only is required; owing to the original police motive of the nineteenth century, the time for deposit is that of publication. Engravings, coins, and medals are required to be deposited, but privately printed books are not.

The stocks of the Library now include some 6,000,000 volumes of printed books, 5,000,000 prints and 175,000 MSS.

BUILDINGS

The earliest information we have of the housing of the Royal Library is that the choice books of Charles V, under the care of Gilles Mallet, were placed in three rooms in a tower of the Louvre, and that the windows were wired against the incursions of birds and beasts. Under Louis XII the re-formed collection was kept at Blois, while a second library was formed at Fontainebleau by François I. The library at Blois was brought to Paris under Charles IX and established by Henri IV first in the Collège de Clermont, then in the monastery of the Cordeliers, and a little later in a house in the Rue de la Harpe belonging to the same community. Such frequent removals, at first no doubt inspired by fear of the religious troubles of the time, must inevitably have damaged the books.

At this time a third collection came into being, called "le Cabinet du Roi"; it was a more personal appanage of the sovereigns, and was kept in the Louvre. The three were only amalgamated under a single control by the Abbé Bignon in 1720–26.

In 1666 Colbert, then *Surintendant des Bâtiments du Roi*, and an enthusiastic supporter of the Library, moved it to a small house in the Rue Vivienne, at the end of the garden of his own town house. From there it had but a step to move to its first foothold on the site it now occupies. Louvois, who succeeded Colbert as *Surintendant*, and who followed him in his care for the Library, intended to move it to a building to be erected on the site of the hôtel Vendôme, then newly acquired by the Crown, but at his death in 1691 the project was abandoned. In 1720, at the moment when the Abbé Bignon was reorganising the Library, opening it to students, securing its charter from the King, and arranging the publication of catalogues, the opportunity presented itself of moving it into a more commodious home close by that it then occupied. The financier Law,

"qui mit la France à l'hôpital,"

after the collapse of his bubble, had to vacate the hôtel de Nevers in the Rue de Richelieu, which was confiscated. The hôtel de Nevers was really a combination of the old hôtel de Tubeuf, on the Rue des Petits Champs, built in 1634 (now containing the private quarters of the Administrator-General and the Secretary), with additions by Mazarin of a wing, designed by Mansart, at the back of the garden on the Rue Vivienne, built to house his art collections, and of his private chapel and library on the Rue de Richelieu, which ran on the north past the present opening of the Rue Colbert. But only parts of the

complex were used for the Library and its departments; other parts were put to different uses, the Galerie Mazarine, for example, being given to the Bourse, and yet other parts to the Treasury; they evacuated the site only in 1825 and 1826 respectively.

In the second quarter of the nineteenth century, the period in which the flood of books produced by the steam press and the paper machine drove all the great libraries to expansion, the architect Visconti proposed to destroy the hôtel de Tubeuf and the hôtel de Nevers, and to erect on their sites a lofty new building, and at the same time to take in some private houses adjoining the Library in the Rue Vivienne. In 1854 Visconti was succeeded as Government architect by Henri Labrouste, whose name will always be associated with the building. The hôtel de Tubeuf and the Galerie Mazarine, the beautiful painted ceiling of which was in a precarious condition, were restored and adapted by Labrouste on being taken over for use by the Library in 1856. On the two meeting lines of the Rue des Petits Champs and the Rue de Richelieu, however, his work was entirely new. He removed the buildings at this angle and built new wings to hold the library, with interior metal stacks (the *magasin*) and the great metal-built and columned Salle de Travail, opened in 1868 and approached from the Cour d'Entrée or the Cour d'Honneur to the north, which opens on to the Rue de Richelieu and the Place Louvois.

Though Labrouste imitated the use at the British Museum of the new engineering methods in building the stacks and reading room, he did not follow the plans in detail. The round room, so difficult to fit into a rectangular frame without waste of space, he rejected in favour of a very large oblong room, the roof of which, as he had renounced the advantages of a dome, he supported by slender iron columns. At the farther (southern) end a large apsidal recess gives space for the administration of the room and communication with the stacks. The only drawback to this plan is that the administration is separated by the whole length of the room from the control at the entrance. Separate tables were allotted to readers using books from the reserve; rather curiously in a library where the collection of rare books is so large and important, a special room was only found for this purpose in 1934.

In the Department of Printed Books there are, in addition to the great Salle de Travail, two other rooms: (1) the Salle des Catalogues; (2) the Salle de la Réserve des Imprimés; with these two may be grouped (3) the Salle Ovale, the reading room of the Department of Periodicals. The comparative scarcity half a century ago in Paris of readily accessible minor libraries for reference to common books brought a "Salle Publique" into existence, and it had at one time a

separate stock of some 40,000 books. Later, however, its use declined rapidly as the smaller public libraries of Paris were improved and more widely used, and it was closed in 1934. In the north-east angle of the building formed by the Rue Colbert and the Rue Vivienne is enclosed, rather after the fashion of the British Museum Reading Room, a very large and lofty oval hall, the Salle Ovale, opened to the public in 1936. In this room current periodicals are available, 4,500 immediately upon request and a further 16,000 within a few minutes of application. Bound volumes of newspapers, yearbooks, directories, and other reference books are also consulted there. The building of the Salle Ovale and the wings enclosing it on the street sides on the sites of private houses acquired in 1878 was the last step in the completion of the island site which had been entered on in 1720. In 1888 the main entrance in the Place de Louvois was opened.

By 1930 the problem of congestion was acute. No appreciable extensions had been made since the work of Taschereau and Labrouste; the stock of printed books had increased from 3,000,000 in 1900 to over 4,000,000, and space needed for the services of the Department, accessions, cataloguing, binding, etc., had had to be devoted to storage, while there was a serious risk of damage to books from humidity, dirt, and fire. The nature of the site of the Library, surrounded on all sides by streets, prevented any horizontal expansion; the alternative course, constructing underground stacks and heightening existing ones, was therefore adopted, special financial grants for the work being made between 1932 and 1936. The rooms of the Department of Medals were the most recent and satisfactory, and it was therefore decided to concentrate on those of MSS., Prints, and, above all, Printed Books. No change in the external appearance of the building was to be allowed. Work was begun in 1932, and proceeded with little interruption in the services of the Library. In the Department of MSS. the upper part of the wing facing the Cour d'Honneur was reconstructed in 1932–38 to provide a stack with five tiers, fireproof, and with safety boxes for valuable material. The main part of the Print Collection was removed temporarily to the house formerly belonging to Salomon de Rothschild; then, commencing in 1937, the group of buildings housing the Department was demolished, with the exception of its façade, and reconstructed in the form of a stack of eight tiers, three of them underground and the whole surmounted by a students' room with sixty places, and staff offices adjoining it. The work was almost completed when it was interrupted in 1940 by the German occupation. It was resumed soon after the war, and the new buildings were opened to the public in June 1946. The Galerie Mansart,

restored in 1926, which had provided for over a century room for students and storage space for the Department, was rearranged as an exhibition gallery.

For the printed books, about twenty kilometres of additional shelving was provided in 1934 by the construction of two extra tiers below the four already existing in the main stack, and along the sides of the building facing the Rue de Richelieu and the Rue des Petits-Champs. New foundations were constructed for the main stack in order to allow it to be further heightened. In 1953 special financial grants were allotted and the construction work began in September 1954 and is to be completed in 1958: it will provide five new tiers of stack, giving about forty kilometres of new shelving. It was impossible to enlarge the main Reading Room, and three new reading rooms were therefore provided, for catalogues and bibliographies, rare books (*réserve*), and periodicals and newspapers (Salle Ovale). There is also a reading room for geography. The new catalogue and bibliography room is situated in the space formerly occupied by the heating plant, immediately below the main Reading Room, and is reached directly from it. It contains printed, MS., and card catalogues of the printed books, bibliographies of all kinds, and the printed catalogue cards of the Library of Congress, numbering some 2,500,000, and arranged in classified order. The rare book reading room is between the main Reading Room and the stack of the *réserve*; it is designed for use by research workers, and contains a collection of reference works dealing with the history of printing, illustration, bookbinding, and kindred subjects. The Galerie Mazarine, used until 1924 to house a permanent exhibition of books, was restored after the end of the Second World War and is now used for temporary exhibitions, while a special room has been arranged to hold the Rothschild collection.

The maps, formerly housed on the first floor of the hôtel de Tubeuf, were displaced by the reconstruction of the rooms of the print collection, and were removed, being housed in part temporarily by the Institut de Géographie of the University. Reconstruction of the entire building followed, beginning in 1941 but halted the next year on the instructions of the German occupation authorities, then resumed in 1946 and finally completed in 1954. A new concrete frame was constructed within the old walls, and in its completed form the building provides workrooms for public and staff and stacks to ensure the best possible conditions of storage.

New premises for the *Dépôt légal* Office and Photographic Section, together with staff cloakrooms and refectories, and an electrical transformer station were provided during the reconstruction of the

buildings in the Cour d'Honneur. During the work the building was made fireproof, air-conditioning plant installed, pneumatic tubes, electric book-conveyors, and lifts introduced to provide a more rapid service to readers, and the installation of electric light completed. After a period of twenty-five years of reconstruction work aimed almost entirely at the provision of additional storage space, the reconstruction of staff workrooms was an urgent necessity. Lofty rooms in the Department of Periodicals and in the north wing were accordingly divided by the insertion of mezzanine floors.

For provincial newspapers, duplicates, and little-used material, an annexe was planned at Versailles, the first section of which was completed in 1934, and the second, of similar capacity, in 1954. The building is of eight storeys, severely functional in design, and provides twenty kilometres of shelving and a reading room; usually, however, works required are sent to Paris to be read, as there is a regular motor service between the annexe and the Bibliothèque Nationale. Government approval was granted on April 7, 1945, for the construction of annexes facing the Library in the Rue de Richelieu. Buildings on the site have already been acquired, and are in use for administrative offices, classrooms for instruction in librarianship and the storage of books and stocks of publications.

CATALOGUES

A. General and of Printed Books

The catalogues, themselves a library by now, began to be made early. The short general list of 1622, compiled by Nicolas Rigault with Saumaise (perhaps better known as Salmasius) and Hautin, was based on an older MS. inventory which is preserved and bears the numbers MSS. fr. 5665–5685. Only twenty-one years later came another, made by the brothers Dupuy, whose own fine library was to be bequeathed to the King by Jacques, the survivor of the pair; in the last part there are 1,329 printed books. In 1684, after reclassifying the Library in 1675–84, Nicolas Clément made yet another in fourteen volumes, containing the classes, with twenty-one volumes of index; the number of printed books had now risen to 43,000. Clément's catalogue remained unprinted, but it was supplemented finally in 1714, and in 1736 Dom Jacques Loyau, a Benedictine of St. Maur, added a subject-index in fifteen volumes, which is still used. Clément's catalogue and its supplements followed the shelf arrangement of the books, and acted as an inventory.

The Abbé Bignon's plan for separate catalogues of printed books

and of MSS. to follow his reorganisation of the collections into departments began to take effect in 1739. The classes covered by the six volumes of the class-catalogue of printed books are: (1) Theology, 2 vol., 1739, 42; (2) Canon, Natural, and Public Law, 1 vol., 1753; (3) Belles Lettres, 2 vol., 1750; and (4) Civil Law, unfinished.

In 1840 the main classification and catalogue remained unchanged, but supplements had multiplied, and there was an author-index in eighty-nine volumes. Naudet, who came into office in that year, undertook a large scheme of reclassification, which was, however, limited by exigencies of staff, and was not completed. He made the distinction between the *fonds porté* and the *fonds non porté*. The former consisted of the books which had been catalogued, arranged by subject, and given fixed press-marks; the latter of the vast accumulations gathered in during the Revolution and the Empire. The problem lay, of course, with the *fonds non porté*. This was roughly analysed into subjects, then each subject into three size divisions; the books thus divided were then arranged alphabetically on the shelves without numeration, so that new accessions could be easily intercalated among them.

In 1852 Taschereau succeeded Naudet and governed for the next twenty-two years. Arrears were made up, and it was possible to unify and organise certain classes of special importance, and to publish catalogues of them. Of these, L (History of France), Catalogue, 12 vol., and suppl., 1855–95; and T (Medicine), Catalogue, 3 vol., 1857–89, were undertaken in Taschereau's time. But several more were dealt with (as well as those two being completed) under his successor, the famous Léopold Delisle. N (Great Britain), O (Spain and Portugal), O^2 (Asia), O^3 (Africa), P (America), and P^2 (Oceania) were arranged; catalogues were not printed but reproduced from handwriting, N in 1875–78, O in 1883, O^2 in 1892, O^3 in 1895, P in 1903–11, and P^2 in 1912. The principle of arrangement of the *fonds non porté* was a size division, followed by a class letter, and then by a running number. Delisle started two printed bulletins of accessions, that of foreign books, duplicated, 1874–77 and printed from 1877, and that of French books, 1882–1920. These were printed on one side of the leaf, and copies were cut up and mounted in sheaf form.

When the *fonds ancien* or *porté* and the *fonds non porté* had been surveyed, in so far as they were not covered by the class catalogues, and had been inventoried, all was ready for Delisle's goal, the great General Catalogue. The first and chief section, the catalogue of books by known authors, began to appear in 1897. Financial difficulties which had threatened to hinder its publication were overcome for ten years with the help of the Rockefeller Foundation, and by an

arrangement concluded in 1927 whereby a group of American libraries supported the undertaking. The slow progress of the catalogue was responsible for a curious device adopted about 1927, that of the Photographic Catalogue. MS. titles of books in the latter letters of the alphabet, which had been entered in the catalogue before 1882, were assembled in batches of thirty-two on a frame, and photostat copies made on large sheets. These sheets, bound together, supplemented the author-catalogue. Completion of the General Catalogue was delayed by the Second World War. It has now reached TENDIL with volume CLXXXIII, and under present conditions is expected to be finished by 1970, but there are hopes of speeding up the work.

The result of Delisle's survey showed 2,048,893 press-marks, many of them covering a series of editions of the same book, or a number of allied pieces. The remaining sections of the catalogue, as planned by Delisle in conjunction with a committee of the Ministry of Public Instruction appointed in 1893, are (2) Anonyma and books of collective authorship; and (3) certain special classes. Of one special section, the Acts of the Kings of France, five volumes have appeared since 1910. Delisle dreamed of a further stage, a union catalogue of the greater Parisian libraries which should facilitate lending where there was more than one copy of a book in Paris, but not otherwise. The *Bulletin des acquisitions étrangères de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, 1877–1942, indicated the accessions of the other libraries represented on the purchasing commission for the principal libraries of Paris, but the *Liste mensuelle des ouvrages entrés* [à la Bibliothèque Nationale] *par achats, dons ou échanges*, 1945–51, did not continue this.

The press-mark of the united libraries appeared in the bulletin of French accessions received through the *dépôt légal* until its publication ceased in 1920, and those of the Conservatoire and the Opéra subsequently in the weekly *Bibliographie de la France*, which is compiled at the Bibliothèque Nationale and published by the Cercle de la Libraire.

Reforms to reduce the number and complexity of the catalogues carried out between 1930 and 1940 had, as their main results, the consolidation of three separate series of entries for authors and anonymous works into a single alphabetical sequence, and the revision of, and provision of systematic indexes for, the alphabetical subject-catalogue. From 1936 all catalogue entries were made on cards of standard size. A supplement to the *Bibliographie de la France*, compiled by the Library on behalf of the Library of the University of Paris, lists theses submitted in French universities.

Napoleon, it may be mentioned here, had conceived in 1805 a drastic scheme whereby the Bibliothèque Nationale should make a

compulsory exchange wherever another French library possessed a book not represented in its own collections, giving in exchange a duplicate. An exchange of duplicates among the greater libraries of Paris did take place under Taschereau, in 1860, while the General Catalogue of Incunabula in the public libraries of France (Pellechet-Polain, vol. 1–3, A-Gregorius, 1897–1909) is an example of the centralisation which comes so much more easily to Frenchmen than to us.

Printed catalogues of the reference works in the reading room (1910) and of periodicals (1907), having become obsolete, have been replaced by card catalogues which are kept regularly up to date. There are class catalogues, in MS., of French history (23 vol.), Italian history (5 vol.) and general history (7 vol.), and other mimeographed catalogues of works on medicine, Great Britain, Spain and Portugal, Asia, Africa, and America and Oceania. There is a card catalogue of works on French history from 1950.

Other special catalogues are:

Van Praet's, of books printed on vellum, 10 vol., 1822–28, with supplement by Delisle, 1877; Early Music, by J. Ecorcheville, vol. 1–8, 1910–14; Facta and other judicial documents anterior to 1790, 6 vol., 1890–1937; the French Revolution, 5 vol., 1936–55; the "Enfer," by Guillaume Apollinaire and others, 1913; and Montaigne, Voltaire, Hugo, Shakespeare, and other authors. A catalogue of Keepsakes, by F. Lachèvre, was published in 1929.

The Department of Maps and Plans has no published catalogue, but some special lists have appeared. There is a card catalogue of the Music collections, much of which had not been catalogued at all until the reforms instituted between 1930 and 1940. Periodicals, music, maps, and illustrations received in the Library are recorded in supplements to the *Bibliographie de la France* and the *Liste mensuelle des ouvrages entrés.*

B. Manuscripts

The basic catalogue of manuscripts is, as of printed books, that of 1739. The department is broadly divided into the following *fonds*: Greek, Latin, French, and other Western tongues, Charters and Oriental; and in all these great numbers of catalogues have appeared, mostly by language. The following are the chief, but here too, as in the Printed Books, some catalogues have been published outside the Library by their compilers, a peculiar feature of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and evidence of the interest taken in its collections by the lettered public, and perhaps also of the inadequacy of its grant for printing.

Western

Cartularies (French), 1907.
French, etc. (Les manuscrits français de la Bibliothèque du Roi: leur histoire, et celle des textes allemands, anglois, hollandais, italiens, espagnols, de la même collection.) 1838–48.
Greek. Inventaire sommaire. 1886–98.
—— Catalogus codicum hagiographicorum græcorum. 1896.
—— Le Fonds Coislin. 1944.
—— Catalogue. 1945– .
Latin. Inventaire (no. 8823–18613, suppl. to the catalogue of 1739–44). 1863–71.
—— Nouvelles acquisitions. 1871–74.
—— Catalogus codicum hagiographicorum latinorum. 1889–90.
—— Catalogue général. 1939– .
Latin and French. Acquisitions, 1875–91. 1891.
—— „ 1891–1910. 1912.
—— „ 1891–1940 annually.
—— „ 1941–45.
—— „ 1946–50. 1955.
French. Inventaire (I. Theology: II. Law, sciences, and arts). 1876–78.
—— Catalogue: ancien fonds. 1868–1902.
—— Catalogue général. (Suppl. to preceding.) 1895–1902.
—— Table générale alphabetique. 1931, 48.
American. 1925.
Celtic and Basque. 1890.
Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish. 1887.
English. 1884.
German. 1895.
Italian. 1886–88.
Mexican. 1899.
Netherlandish. 1886.
Rumanian. 1925.
Russian, etc. 1908.
Spanish and Portuguese. 1881–92.
Venetian. 1888.

Oriental

Arabic. 1925, 53.
Armenian and Georgian. 1908.
Burmese and Cambodian. 1879.
Chinese, Korean and Japanese. 1900–12.
Coptic. Inventaire. 1906.
—— Catalogue. 1912.
Ethiopian. 1877.
—— (Collection Griaule.) 1954.
Hebrew and Samaritan. 1866.
Khmer. 1953.

Persian. 1905–35.
Sanscrit, Bengali, and Tibetan. (Collection Palmyr Cordier.) 1934.
Sanscrit and Pali. 1907, 08.
—— (Collection Sénart.) 1936.
Sanscrit. 1941– .
Indian, Indo-Chinese, and Polynesian. 1912.
Siamese. 1887.
Syriac and Sabæan. 1874.
Tibetan. (tom. 2, 3.) 1909,15.
—— (Touen-houang.) 1939.
Turkish. 1932–34.

Besides these and the older and superseded general catalogues of MSS.,[1] there is a library of catalogues of particular collections, given, bequeathed, and purchased. Such are those of the MSS. from St. Germain des Prés (1868), Colbert (1908), Libri and Barrois (1888). Of special classes may be mentioned the catalogues of the MS. sources of the history of Paris (1915,16), of Paris under the Revolution (1890–1914), and of many of the French provinces.

The collection of reference books, and notably of catalogues of MSS., in the Students' Room of the Department, has a celebrity of its own. A special catalogue was published, the last edition in 1933. A third edition of the *Liste des recueils de fac*similés *et des reproductions de manuscrits conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale* by Henri Omont and Philippe Lauer, was published in 1936.

DEPARTMENTS

The Royal Library was undivided, under the care of its *gardes* and *maîtres*, till 1720, when the MSS. and Prints (Estampes) were separated, and also a department of "Titres et Généalogies," which, as might be expected, did not survive the Revolution, subsiding in 1790 into a subsection of the Manuscrits. The bulk of the Library, the Imprimés, received a Conservateur in 1726.

Orientalia are not divided formally from the Imprimés and Manuscrits. In 1829–39 the Maps formed a separate department; then they were (logically enough) attached to the Prints, to be transferred in 1858 to the Printed Books. A separate Department of Maps and Plans was re-established in 1943, and at the same time the Société de Géographie deposited its collections with the Bibliothèque Nationale, where they are made available in the Students' Room of the

[1] An account of these is to be found in: *Concordance des numéros [illegible] des numéros actuels des manuscrits latins de la Bibliothèque Nationale, précédée d'une notice sur les anciens catalogues.* 1903.

Department of Maps and Plans. At the same time the musical collections of the Imprimés were co-ordinated with the music libraries of the Opéra and the Conservatoire National de Musique, which had entered the Réunion in 1935. Between 1943 and 1945 changes in the organisation of the Imprimés gave a greater measure of independence to the Accessions and Periodicals, each of which now has a Conservateur en chef.

There are now ten departments in the Réunion, as follows:

1. Secrétariat général, et services techniques communs.
2. Imprimés.
3. Périodiques.
4. Entrées.
5. Manuscrits.
6. Estampes.
7. Médailles et antiques.
8. Cartes et collections géographiques.
9. Musique.
10. Arsenal.

In 1930 the Mazarine Library, which has a long independent history, was incorporated into the Nationale. Founded in 1643 by Cardinal Mazarin for public use, and at first presided over by Naudé, at the fall of Mazarin in 1649 it was all but dispersed; part was sold with the rest of his goods, but Christina of Sweden bought all the MSS. and restored them to him. On his return to power in 1653, Mazarin restored his library, and he eventually bequeathed it to the Collège des Quatre Nations. It now contains a quarter of a million printed books, including 1,900 incunabula; also 5,800 MSS. It was here that the forty-two-line Bible was first identified; hence that Bible's older name of "the Mazarine." The Mazarine ceased to form part of the Nationale in 1945, and was attached to the Institut de France.

The building of the Arsenal, which had served as an armoury for the city of Paris, was appropriated in part by François I in 1533. After being put to various uses, it became in 1767 the residence of the Marquis de Paulmy, who was for a time Minister of War and ended his official career as governor of the Arsenal. An ardent bibliophile, he conceived the idea of a library encompassing all the literatures of the world and strove to form such a collection. Scholars were admitted to the library, and in 1785, when it numbered some 80,000 volumes, Paulmy sold it to the Comte d'Artois, the future Charles X, to prevent its dispersal. He remained in occupation of the library for the rest of his life, however, continuing to pay the staff and purchase collections, among them that of the Duc de la Vallière. Other collections added

included that of the Prince de Soubise and, in the following century, those of the palaces of Saint-Cloud and Meudon and the château of Compiègne. After being confiscated in 1792 and becoming temporarily the property of the Institut National, it regained its independence in 1797, retaining it until being annexed to the Bibliothèque Nationale in 1934. The library now possesses over 1,000,000 printed books. It was formerly entitled to the legal deposit of all French publications, but has since 1926 received only those relating to French literature.

The accessions to the Bibliothèque Nationale during 1955 were as follows:

	Legal Deposit	Purchase	Gift	Exchange	Total
Printed books (for all departments)	18,349	5,335	8,998	6,275	38,957
Periodicals (parts)	193,460		800	—	194,260
Newspapers (nos.)	95,514				95,514
Maps and plans	2,405	1,082	952	6,000	10,439
Music (items)	2,167	353	239	9	2,768
„ (Conservatoire) ..	—	281	535	117	933
„ (Opéra)	—	19	132	—	151
Manuscripts	—	374	458	—	832
Prints and photographs ..	9,841	60,436	4,452	—	74,729
Arsenal: Printed books ..	3,648	991	389	—	5,028
Manuscripts ..	—	142	228	—	370

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Assistance to students outside the walls of the Library by the aid of photography dates from 1877; in 1925 a second studio was installed for rotography by artificial light, and a microphotographic service was begun in 1937, with financial assistance from the Rockefeller Foundation. Only in 1943, however, did the photographic service pass from the control of commercial firms to the direction of the Library. In addition to the studios previously mentioned, photography is permitted in the rooms of the Department of Manuscripts, and in the stacks of the Department of Printed Books. There are also small studios in the Print Department and the Arsenal.

In 1926 an Office of Documentation was established, as an addition to, and independent of, the Library service. This is conducted by the Société des Amis des Grandes Bibliothèques de France, and undertakes research (for fees), thus taking a considerable burden off the shoulders of the Library staff.

In 1926–27, the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Arsenal, the Mazarine, and the Ste. Geneviève, with the Bibliothèque du Musée de la Guerre,

were brought together in order to form the "Réunion des bibliothèques nationales de Paris"—public institutions having "civil personality" and their own budget. This group had hardly been formed when the Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève was detached in order to be attached to the University. Later additions to the group were, in 1935, the musical libraries, and in 1938 the Centre de Documentation, which was finally and definitely detached in 1945. The economic and technological services and collections of this Centre were also detached at the same date in order to be connected with the Ministry of National Economy. Then the Bibliothèque Mazarine was attached to the five Academies forming the Institut de France. Hence the group of national libraries of Paris is now formed by the Bibliothèque Nationale itself, the Arsenal, and the music libraries of the Conservatoire Nationale de Musique and the Opéra, all of which are supervised by the central state organisation, the Direction des Bibliothèques de France.

In 1938, of a grant of 20,000,000 francs made to the Bibliothèque Nationale, 14,500,000 francs were earmarked to purchase books for the libraries of the Réunion and for public libraries. This was intended to form the beginning of a new service of centralised purchasing, and at the outset 150 public libraries were included in the scheme; it was interrupted in 1940, and in 1945 transferred to the Direction des Bibliothèques de France.

The accessions of the Bibliothèque Nationale by legal deposit are now the basis of the national current register of French publications, *La Bibliographie de la France*, and its other accessions from 1946 to 1951, with those of the Opéra and the Conservatoire, were listed in the *Liste mensuelle des ouvrages entrés par achats, dons, ou échanges*. From 1926–36 the *Bulletin des acquisitions étrangères de la Bibliothèque Nationale* listed acquisitions of foreign books approved by a purchasing committee of the librarians of the principal libraries in Paris. Their combined stocks of scientific periodicals were catalogued (by Lacroix and Bultingaire) in 1924–25, with supplements 1929 and 1939, and those in other fields by Caron and Jaryc, 1935, with supplements 1937 and 1939; while a union catalogue, *Catalogue collectif des périodiques conservés dans les bibliothèques de Paris et les bibliothèques universitaires de France*, commenced with the holdings of the Sorbonne and continued with those of the Bibliothèque Nationale. A provisional duplicated edition is in course of publication. The catalogue, *Périodiques slaves en caractères cyrilliques* was published in two volumes in 1956.

In co-operation with the National Centre for Scientific Research the *Inventaire des périodiques étrangers reçus en France par les bibliothèques et les organismes de documentation en 1955*, recording the holdings of some

1,700 libraries, was published in 1956, and the *Catalogue des périodiques clandestins, 1939–1945* in 1954. The *Catalogue collectif national des acquisitions étrangères*, commenced on cards in 1952 under the auspices of the Direction des bibliothèques de France, records the foreign accessions of some 280 libraries.

Loans of manuscripts and rare books between libraries, both within France and between French and foreign libraries, are controlled by a lending service housed in the Bibliothèque Nationale. Loans of printed material of no great value may be effected directly; nevertheless most of them are carried out through the service, which is able to direct inquiries to the appropriate library. The Foreign Exchange Service of the Ministry of Education, attached to the Bibliothèque Nationale in 1938, became an integral part of the Library in 1942.

A union catalogue of special collections in French provincial libraries was begun in 1927. The Inspectorate of Libraries carried out a thorough examination of the holdings of libraries and the information collected was published in 1933 as *Les Richesses des Bibliothèques provinciales françaises*. Supplementary information received through the cataloguing and bibliographical information services of the Bibliothèque Nationale was published in the *Bulletin de documentation bibliographique* (1934–55), united in 1956 with the *Bulletin d'informations de la Direction des bibliothèques* (1952–55) to form the *Bulletin des bibliothèques de France* (1956–). Since the opening of the Salle des catalogues et des bibliographies in 1934 and its enlargement in 1938, the service has played an ever-increasing part as a national centre of bibliographical information, thanks to its catalogues of French publishers, its current national bibliographies, and its printed catalogues of the Bibliothèque Nationale and of foreign libraries. From 1946 a card index of special institutions —libraries, documentation centres and services—has been developed, and in 1953 the *Guide des services français de photocopie et de microcopie* was published. A code of cataloguing rules intended to standardise practice in French libraries is being compiled in conjunction with the Association française de normalisation (AFNOR). A guide prepared by the Library, under the auspices of Unesco and the Direction des Bibliothèques, is the *Répertoire des bibliothèques de France*. vol. 1, *Bibliothèques de Paris*, 1950. vol. 2, *Bibliothèques des Départements*, 1951. vol. 3, *Centres et Services de documentation*, 1951. The Library is participating in the investigations of Unesco into the training of librarians. It contributed officially to the revised edition (1932) of the bibliography of periodical and other current bibliographies, *Index bibliographicus*, by M. Godet and J. Vorstius, and contributes to the bibliographical undertakings of Unesco, such as the *Index translationum*.

The Department of Prints is principally occupied in maintaining its collections, arranged by artist and subject, and in publishing the catalogue: *Inventaire du fonds français. Graveurs*, of which twenty-two volumes have appeared since 1932. It also publishes photographic reproductions of its more important possessions and is the seat of the "Comité de coordination de la documentation par l'image." It has published a *Répertoire des collections françaises de documents photographiques*.

Various bibliographical and other learned societies are accommodated in the Library.

STAFF

The staff consists of:

1 Administrator-General.
1 General Secretary.
9 Chief Conservators: of Printed Books, Periodicals, Manuscripts, Maps and Plans, Music, Prints, Medals, Accessions, and the Arsenal Library.
119 Conservators and Librarians.
56 Sub-Librarians (formerly Aides techniques).
1 Chief Accountant.
1 Chef du Service du Matériel.
3 Senior Clerks.
15 Accountant's Clerks.
13 Shorthand Typists.
29 Clerks (typists and clerical assistants).
2 Telephone Operators.
1 Bindery Superintendent.
39 Binders (men and women).
1 Moulder.
2 Printers.
10 Housemen.
2 Drivers.
10 Firemen.
1 Principal Stack Superintendent.
2 Stack Superintendents.
40 Stack Assistants.
166 Police Warders.
15 Cleaners.

That allotted to the Departments of Prints and Medals is small in proportion. These figures include also the staff of the Arsenal and the Opéra and Conservatoire Libraries, but comprise only established personnel; there are also temporary staff and employees of contractors (librarians, sub-librarians, and photographers), numbering one-third as many as the established staff.

The professional staff is recruited in accordance with a decree of 1952. Candidates must have the following qualifications:

Higher certificate for librarians (formerly Technical certificate) together with one of the following:

(*a*) Licence in Letters or Science.
(*b*) Licence and diploma in Higher Legal Studies.
(*c*) Other licences, or diploma of the École des Langues orientales vivantes, the École du Louvre, or the Higher Studies of Art and Archæology.
(*d*) Doctor in Medicine.
(*e*) Doctor in Chemistry.
(*f*) Diploma of the École pratique des Hautes Études.
(*g*) Diploma of Engineering.

The candidates can also be either qualified archivist-palæographers, or have been employed as a sub-librarian for five years.

The intermediate grade of Sub-Librarian is recruited from candidates possessing either the Baccalauréat or Brevet supérieur. Candidates are selected by an examination including the elements of bibliography, and the making and use of catalogues. Warders are recruited without competition, but must pass a professional examination before promotion to Stack Assistant.

Women are eligible for, and figure in, both the professional and intermediate grades.

The reforms of 1942 brought an adequate staff to the Library for the first time for many years: the total of 1939 was almost doubled. At the end of the German occupation these numbers were allowed to remain, and likewise the *chômeurs intellectuels* allocated to the Library by the Ministry of Labour in 1942; many temporary employees were taken on after the War as part of the efforts of the Government to check unemployment, but their rates of pay were very low. A law of October 19, 1946, prescribed new conditions for the status of Civil Servants, including members of the staffs of State libraries. Under the 1952 reforms, the rules governing promotion and the qualifications required for entry to the higher grades in the staff were much more clearly defined than previously.

FINANCE

Under Louis XV the budget of the establishment was about 68,000 livres; in 1778 it rose to 83,000, in 1788 to 169,000, while special grants were made for considerable purchases. The economic distress which brought on the Revolution is reflected in a fall in 1790 to 110,000 livres; but the claims of the Library were understood by some at least

of the revolutionary leaders, and in the year IV the grant stood at 192,000 livres, its highest point till then.

In 1805 Napoleon conceived the idea that the National Library should contain all significant works, an ideal perhaps at that date still not quite beyond the ability of a victorious world Power, if time and the printing press have now reduced it to the level of a dream. He gave the Library an annual special grant of 132,000 francs, to enable it to fill gaps and purchase new books. In the next half-century the Library prospered; under the Restoration extra grants amounted to 300,000 francs; in 1838, in addition to the regular budget of 272,000 francs, there was a special grant of 100,000 francs, and binding and purchase absorbed 174,000 francs. But at one point under the Second Empire the total fell to 73,202 francs. It was curiously enough the year of the Commune that saw it rise to 301,000 francs. Under the Third Republic the Library was fairly well supported until the First World War.

The purchase grant, which fell to derisory levels in the years immediately after the War, was gradually raised, year by year; and in 1926–27 the organisation and financial position of the Library was completely overhauled. The Réunion des Bibliothèques Nationales, then founded, was granted financial independence and "civil personality"; a block grant was thenceforth made to meet all material expenditure (administration, purchases, binding, and catalogues), and it formed the principal item of revenue in a budget administered by the Administrator-General, aided by an Administration Council. Other revenue was derived from the sale of catalogues, photographic services, and exhibitions. Another benefit conferred by the new arrangement was the ability of the Library to carry forward any unexpended portion of its annual revenue to the following year. Further financial assistance granted from 1932 as part of the plans for national financial reform and the relief of unemployment helped temporarily to reduce arrears of binding and purchases of books, but rising prices soon outstripped the grants made. A grant received in 1930 from the Rockefeller Foundation helped matters for a while, but by 1938 binding had ceased almost completely. At the end of the Second World War, many books were in such a state of disrepair that they could not be issued for use, and special allocations from the budget of the library were made annually in an effort to wipe out arrears of binding. In the years immediately preceding the Second World War, the congestion of the book storage had caused financial priority to be given to alterations and improvements in the buildings.

A special grant of 1,000,000 francs was made in 1935 to enable the Library to buy a particularly important collection of 319 letters of

Napoleon to Marie Louise. Another special grant made in 1939 to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the French Revolution was used to produce the *Catalogue de théâtre du la Révolution*, and part of the *Catalogue de l'histoire de la Révolution française*, and to purchase the MS. of the *Esprit des lois* of Montesquieu. Special grants, again, have been made to assist in the reconstruction of the buildings.

The principal items of expenditure in 1955 were:

	francs
Salaries	364,854,000
Lighting, heating, etc. ..	76,388,000
Purchases and binding ..	66,500,000
Printing catalogues ..	25,025,000
Photography	13,280,000
Sundries	30,827,000
	576,874,000

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Guide du lecteur à la Bibliothèque Nationale, à la Mazarine, et à l'Arsenal. 2nd edition. 1930.

La Bibliothèque Nationale pendant les années 1930–32 [*etc.*]. Rapport à M. le Ministre de l'Education Nationale. 1935– . [Issued as supplement to the *Journal officiel de la République française*.]

La Bibliothèque Nationale. 1952. (La Documentation française illustrée.)

Annuaire des bibliothèques et des archives. Nouvelle édition par A. Vidier. 1927.

Cain, J. Les Transformations de la Bibliothèque Nationale et le depôt annexe de Versailles. 1936. pp. 51. (Bulletin des bibliothèques. Special Number.)

—— La Bibliothèque Nationale. (Extrait de Médecine de France, no. 52.) pp. 16. 1954.

Chabrier, M. The Bibliothèque Nationale, 1940–44. 1945. *In*: Journal of Documentation. vol. 1. pp. 136–47.

Couderc, C. Notice sur la Bibliothèque Nationale. (Extrait de la Grande Encyclopédie.) 1888. pp. 51.

Delisle, L. V. Bibliothèque Nationale. Rapport sur les collections du Département des Imprimés. 1885.

—— Notes sur le Département des Imprimés. 1891. pp. 61.

—— Introduction, pp. lxxxii. *In*: Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale: Auteurs. vol. 1. 1897.

—— Le Cabinet des Manuscrits. 3 vol. 1868–81.

Dupuy, Suzanne. L'Activité bibliographique et documentaire à la Bibliothèque Nationale (et liste générale des catalogues). 1932. *In*: Revue des bibliothèques. trimestres 1, 2.

Franklin, A. L. A. Précis de l'histoire de la Bibliothèque du Roi, aujourd'hui Bibliothèque Nationale. Deuxième édition, corrigée et très-augmentée. 1875. pp. vii, 341.

—— Histoire de la Bibliothèque Mazarine et du Palais de l'Institut. Deuxième édition. 1901. pp. xxxii, 401.

Gaston-Cherau, F. Le Département des Imprimés et le dépôt légal à la Bibliothèque Nationale. 1953. *In*: Cahiers français d'information. no. 234. pp. 1–5.

Labrouste, L. La Bibliothèque Nationale, ses bâtiments et ses constructions. 1885. pp. 94.

Ledos, E. G. Histoire des catalogues des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale. 1936. pp. xx, 272.

Lemaître, H. Histoire du dépôt légal. Ire partie (France). 1910. pp. lviii. 130.

Marcel, H., Bouchot, H., and Babelon, E. La Bibliothèque Nationale. 1907. pp. 134. (Les grandes institutions de France.) [Lays special stress on the Medals and Prints and on the buildings.]

Meyer, J. The Bibliothèque Nationale in the last decade. 1942. *In*: Library Quarterly. vol. 12. pp. 805–26.

Mortreuil, T. La Bibliothèque Nationale, son origine et ses accroissements jusqu'à nos jours. Notice historique. 1878. pp. 174.

Vallée, L. La Bibliothèque Nationale: choix de documents pour servir à l'histoire de l'établissement et de ses collections. 1894. pp. xii, 525.

Les Catalogues imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale. 1953. pp. 204, xxvii.

Le Livre. Les plus beaux exemplaires de la Bibliothèque Nationale. 1949. (La Tradition française.)

CHAPTER III

VIENNA: DIE ÖSTERREICHISCHE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The National Library of Vienna has a long history, and the title of Hofbibliothek, which it held down to 1920, denotes its intimate connection with the Imperial House of Hapsburg. The Hapsburgs, as rulers of the Holy Roman Empire and afterwards as Emperors of Austria, had reigned at various times over territories as wide apart as Naples and the Low Countries; further, most of the Emperors were ardent book collectors themselves, took a personal interest in the Library, and did their best to enforce the law of legal deposit throughout their dominions. The Library, therefore, had more facilities than any other for acquiring literature of all languages, and its librarians, drawn from all parts of the Empire, and having connections with all the leading scholars of Europe, not only directed buying to scholarly ends, but were early advised of any important collection of books or manuscripts that was coming on the market.

The University of Vienna was founded in 1364 and gradually built up a valuable library, while the town of Vienna had one from 1466, though in neither case was the existence of the library uninterrupted; both were incorporated in the Hofbibliothek in the eighteenth century. The origins of the Hofbibliothek are obscure, but must lie well before 1526, the date of the first reference to it. The present account of its early history is based on the *Commentarii* of Peter Lambeck, Librarian from 1663 to 1680, but research still in progress may ultimately show events in a different light. Its foundation has been attributed to Maximilian I; his father, Frederick (third Emperor of that name) had been a famous collector and patron of learning, and had a valuable collection of manuscripts, but these book treasures, together with others in the Royal Library, were still kept in the Imperial Castle at Innsbruck, and did not find their way into the Hofbibliothek till later. The Hofbibliothek, as a matter of fact, owed few of its treasures to its founder; its first benefactor was Ferdinand I (1519–64), who is often referred to as the founder of the Library (in 1526). Frederick III had built

up a very fine library by his own collecting, and by engrossing libraries of members of the Royal House. Maximilian enlarged these and formed one collection of them at Innsbruck. In the next century the collection of Sigismund von Tyrol came to the Royal Library, and it was not until 1665 that the Emperor Leopold (1657–1705) gave the greater part of this valuable collection to the Hofbibliothek, while Lambeck was Librarian. Under Maria Theresa another private collection of the Hapsburgs at Graz was given to the Hofbibliothek.

It may be noted here that the nineteenth-century historian of the Library, Ignaz Mosel, who published a history of the Hofbibliothek in 1835, and was in the service of the Emperor as chief librarian at the time of writing, emphasises the part played by the Emperors in the development of the Library; all were patrons of learning, and encouraged the buying of valuable collections to the utmost of their power. The periods of expansion in the history of the Hofbibliothek are associated, more perhaps than in sister institutions, with the importance of the librarians' personalities, in that they were allowed considerable freedom of action.

The Library was fortunate in its early librarians, who were scholars of repute; the first Librarian (though that title was not employed till nearly a century later) was Conrad Celtis, who held office from 1497–1508, and was followed by Johann Cuspinian (1508–29), described by Mosel as "one of the most noble and learned men of his time." Through the care and industry of these men the Library enjoyed important accessions of MSS.: to Cuspinian's zeal as a private collector the Library is indebted for its works from the celebrated collection of Matthias Corvinus. During his diplomatic service at the Hungarian Court between 1510 and 1526, Cuspinian succeeded in borrowing from the Bibliotheca Corvina various precious MSS. In 1526 the Corvina fell into the hands of the Turks on the surrender of Buda, but the MSS. which Cuspinian had secured were sold after his death to Johann Faber, Bishop of Vienna, passing subsequently to the University library which was in 1756 incorporated into the Hofbibliothek. Sixty-three codices, together with ninety-two incunabula and nine other printed books from Cuspinian's library, still survive in the Nationalbibliothek.

The foundations of the collection of Greek MSS. were laid by Busbeck, who collected MSS. from Asia and Greece while he was ambassador at the court of Solyman II, and left them to the Hofbibliothek at his death in 1592; and Sambucus, who at his death in 1584 left a library of about 3,000 volumes. Other important collections which came to the Library in this century were: that of Dr. Wolfgang

Lazius, who during an interregnum in the Library between 1557 and 1575 unofficially kept an eye on the place till his death in 1565; in the collection were MSS. from the monasteries of Austria, Swabia, and Switzerland which he had rescued from neglect and possible destruction; also that of Hans Dernschwamm, a great traveller, who had collected diligently on his journeyings, notably the famous MS. *Chronicon Joannis Zonaræ* in two volumes, bought at Constantinople. The library of Bishop Johann Faber, who died in 1541, and left a considerable number of MSS. and printed books, passed first to the University library and thence to the Hofbibliothek.

In 1575, Maximilian II appointed Hugo Blotius as Librarian, the first to hold this title. Blotius was born at Delft, and had won a European reputation as a man of learning before he took up the post of Librarian. Under Rudolph II, 1576–1612, who was a patron of learning, and a librarian with energy and organising ability, the Library took on new life. Not only did Blotius see to the increase of the stock of the Library, but he devoted himself to the equally important side of organisation and rendering the treasures of the Library accessible to scholars. The seriousness with which he viewed his duties may be seen from the proposals which Blotius drew up and sent to the Emperor in 1579, for the "enlarging, beautifying and better ordering of the Imperial book collection," and his dictum that a librarian should give up all other business showed how important the Hofbibliothek had already become. Under him the number of volumes rose to 9,000, and MSS. to 1,600. The law of legal deposit was brought in at the beginning of his term of office.

Blotius was succeeded by Sebastian Tengnagel (1608–36), who had acted as assistant since 1601, and had started on an alphabetical author-index to Blotius's catalogues. Apart from his work in cataloguing and rearrangements of the Library, which will be dealt with in another section, Tengnagel, through his relations with scholars all over the world, was able to acquire rare works from many countries. In 1619 Ferdinand became Emperor Ferdinand II, and the first thing he did for the Library was to consider moving it from the unfavourable site of the Minorite monastery to the Hofburg. This was carried out in 1623. He also tightened up the law of legal deposit by a decree which made it compulsory for all German publishers to deposit four copies at the Hofbibliothek.

Lending books outside the Library was at all times allowed to accredited scholars, but the loss through non-return was always considerable; to see that books were returned by borrowers was one of the points in Blotius's proposals for improving the Library, while it

is related that it took Tengnagel thirteen years to get back a priceless MS. that he had generously lent to the historical writer, de Thou, at Paris.

Apart from his work as Librarian, Tengnagel will always be remembered for his library of rare MSS. and printed works, which he left at his death to the Hofbibliothek, since his Oriental and Hebrew MSS. laid the foundations of the present valuable collection of Orientalia.

The next acquisition of importance was the famous and very valuable Fugger Library, acquired in 1655 under Tengnagel's successor, Wilhelm Rechberger; it contained 15,000 volumes including all departments of knowledge, and was bought by Ferdinand III for 15,000 gulden. The library of the famous astronomer, Tycho Brahe, was acquired under the next Librarian, Mathias Mauchter (1651–63).

In 1662, the Emperor appointed the learned and much travelled scholar, Peter Lambeck ("Lambecius"), to be his Historiographer and Librarian. His description of the Library when he took office throws light on the neglect of his predecessors, after Tengnagel, who had died in 1636, and on the work he accomplished: "Ich fand den Schatz über meinen Hoffnungen und Wünschen, aber so sehr im Staub begraben, so durch Schmutz und Verwirrung entstellt, dass es völlig das Ansehen hatte, als sei er schon durch viele Jahre als verlassen betrachtet worden." He was no better pleased with the building, which he found dark and damp, and not even rainproof. Lambeck's great achievements were his catalogues, which will be referred to in another section, his work in restoring the Library by having it cleaned and repaired, and generally encouraging its use by the public, and thirdly the wealth of accessions to the Library during his term of office (1663–80); these included his own library for which he sent from Hamburg, parts of the library formed by the Archduke Ferdinand II at Ambras, a collection of Greek MSS. bought in Venice, and the noted library of the Marquis Cabrega from Spain. The greater part of the Archducal Library at Innsbruck, with which had been amalgamated the library of Sigismund von Tyrol, was returned under David Nessel, Librarian 1680–1700.

For the first half of the eighteenth century the office was held by no one of special merit, the only noteworthy administrative event being the appointment of the first Prefects, Riccardi and Garelli, in 1725. Besides the two Prefects the staff consisted of two *Custoden*, four *Scriptoren*, and three *Bibliotheksdiener*. The two Prefects were appointed by the Emperor, the others by the Prefects.

The chief acquisitions of importance in this period were the valuable

collection of Baron von Hohendorff, General-Adjutant of Prince Eugene of Savoy, rich in Grolier bindings, the library of the Archbishop of Valencia, and many valuable Greek MSS. acquired from Venice and Naples, and in 1738 the library of Prince Eugene himself, rich in works of all lands (15,000 volumes) and containing many MSS.: it also contained prints which formed the basis for the present collection of the Albertina Museum, formerly included in the library.

The new building, a description of which will be given in another section, was erected in the reign of the Emperor Charles VI, from 1723–26. The books were counted at the time of the removal and numbered 90,000 volumes.

The second half of the eighteenth century was covered by the General Prefectures of the two van Swietens, father and son, Gerard, 1745–72, and Gottfried, 1777–1803. They had the good fortune to have a series of very good men under them, especially Adam Kollar, who entered the service of the Library as first *Scriptor* in 1746, and who was made the first Director of the Library in 1774, which post he held till 1777; his special work lay with the catalogues. Under the van Swietens' régime the Library acquired many valuable accessions both by purchase and by gift; in 1756, as mentioned above, the University Library was incorporated, with its wealth of ancient MSS., and in 1780 the town library, new collections being established in each institution however, to replace those removed. Also in 1756, the private library of the Emperor Charles VI, father of Maria Theresa, from the Imperial castle at Graz was added.

The richest collections acquired in the eighteenth century were, however, from the Jesuits and from the monasteries. The Order of Jesuits was dissolved in 1775, and by an Imperial decree lists of the Jesuit college libraries were examined, and all books not duplicated in the Hofbibliothek were moved there, the rest being distributed among other institutions; the Jesuit colleges at Vienna and Wiener Neustadt had the richest libraries. The Chorherrenstift St. Dorothea, the Augustinian monasteries of St. Sebastian and St. Roche at Vienna, and a few other monasteries had their MS. collections taken for the Hofbibliothek, but Smital, in his history of the Hofbibliothek, deplores the fact that the monastic collections were not worked over more thoroughly, as they were in France and Bavaria; the greater part of the monastic libraries remained undisturbed, and the treasures of some, such as the forty-two-line Bible from Melk, appeared in the market after the First World War. The Jesuit libraries contributed by far the larger share.

Other valuable acquisitions during this period were books from the

sale of the library of Prince Charles of Lorrain from Brussels, and from the sale of the Duc de la Vallière's library in Paris.

The acquisitions and improvements in the Library noted by van Swieten as made between 1765 and 1785, included:

(1) increases of books, MSS., and prints, including 1,000 printed books, more than 1,000 incunabula, and 472 MSS. of special value;
(2) developments in organisation and administration, this chiefly in the revision of old catalogues, in the preparation of the new printed catalogue, and in the opening of a special department for Prints, as well as a special room for incunabula, which must be the first provision made anywhere for the study of early printing.

During the Revolutionary Wars, Vienna was constantly under threat of capture by the French; in 1797 the most valuable books and museum pieces were prepared for evacuation; in 1805 they were repacked and sent away to Hungary on the approach of the French; in 1809 the same was done, and this time Vienna was occupied, and the French, following Napoleon's usual policy, took all the objects of special value that were left, to enrich the Paris libraries and museums. In 1813, the books were brought back from Hungary, and after the Treaty of Vienna, the Hofbibliothek received back most of its treasures from Paris. During these troubled years the holders of the office of Prefect were Baron Bernhard von Jenisch (1803–07), Baron von Steffaneo-Carnea (1807–09), and Count Ossolinsky (1809–26).

The chief need of the Library at the beginning of the nineteenth century was an adequate catalogue. The details of this work will be dealt with in another section, and it is sufficient to say here that by 1824 the new alphabetical catalogue was finished, and a subject-catalogue put in hand. This work was carried out under Moritz Dietrichstein, Prefect from 1826 to 1845, followed by Baron Eligius von Münch-Bellinghausen (1845–71) and Ernst von Birk (1871–91). To Dietrichstein also the Library owes the foundation of the modern collections of music and autographs.

The other pressing need of the Library was room for expansion, which had really been a problem ever since the new building had been occupied in 1726–28. Various palliative devices will be described in another section, but the work of the librarians was greatly hampered by the constant lack of room, not only for storage of books but for administrative work, especially the task of compiling and preparing the catalogues.

The chief accessions in this century were the collection of the famous Orientalist, Joseph von Hammer-Purgstall; the autograph collections of the librarian of the Marciana and literary historian, Bartolomeo

Gamba, and that of the French palæographer, Antoine Sylvestre de Sacy (1840 and 1855); and the collection of Oriental MSS. of Eduard Glaser. In the present century the chief MSS. acquisitions have been the papyrus collection added under the Prefectship of Josef Karabaček (1899–1917), who was also a Professor of Oriental Languages. The basis of the collection was formed by papyri acquired by the Archduke Rainier through Theodor Graf, an Austrian merchant living in Egypt, and presented to the Library in 1899.

At the end of the nineteenth century the growth of the Library was not commensurate with its importance; it was indeed in danger of losing its position in the front rank of libraries. Birk, who held office from 1871–91, had devoted his energies primarily to the work of arranging the Library and the preparation of the catalogues, but the difficulties under which he worked made it impossible to maintain the flow of accessions at its former level.

In 1891, William von Hartel was appointed Director, and he instituted reforms which saved the Library from becoming merely a museum and a "*Fachbibliothek* for history and Austriaca." He enforced the law of legal deposit, and by vigorous buying did his best to fill the gaps of the last twenty years; he set in hand a subject-catalogue and organised the arrangement of numerous small, almost forgotten, collections such as Sinica and Japonica, Rarissima and Erotica, and a large collection of pamphlets. He also improved conditions for the use of the reading room, though not much could be done until the building was enlarged.

His successor, Heinrich von Zeissberg, was only in office for three years (1896–99), but he carried on the cataloguing and reforming work of Hartel, and as an economy in shelf-space introduced the use of the *numerus currens*—consecutive numbers used as shelf marks, without regard to the subject-matter of books.

Karabaček's term of office, 1899–1917, covered the period of highest prosperity, and also, with the First World War, a time of great trial. The rebuilding so long needed was at last carried out, and the urgently required special and general reading rooms and book stacks provided. Following on this, since now there was room for the separate housing of all the special collections, came the proper definition of the departments and reorganisation of the staff. But perhaps his greatest achievement for the Library lay in his publicity work; Karabaček made the Library known to Vienna and the world at large, chiefly by an excellent series of exhibitions arranged in the magnificent "Prunksaal." The celebration of the 500th anniversary of the birth of Gutenberg was followed the next year by an exhibition of miniatures, and again by

other exhibitions, while for 1914 was planned a great exhibition of the history of the book.

The War caused a suspension of most of the activities of the Library; the reading room was closed, except to special readers, a great many of the treasures stored away, and a very much restricted service provided. The only positive accomplishments of these years were the starting of the War Collection, subsequently merged in the general collection of printed books, and the final opening in 1916 of what had been planned for 1914, an exhibition of the history of the book.

Karabaček retired in 1917, and died in 1918, just before the break-up of the Empire. Under his successor, Josef Donabaum (1917–22), the future of the former Hofbibliothek had to be resolved. In 1919 it passed to the ownership of the new Austrian Republic, and to the control of the Ministry of Education, its name being altered to Nationalbibliothek (from 1945, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). Immediately after the First World War, claims were made by the States of the former Empire and by Italy for the restitution of many important items among the collections. Despite certain losses, however, the bulk of the former Imperial collections were incorporated in the Library. The collection of engravings, however, including those of Prince Eugene, was transferred to the Staatliche Graphische Sammlung Albertina with the exception of the portraits, retained for the portrait collection of the Library, and the topographical engravings and maps, retained for the map collection. The greater part of the books on art in the collections of the Nationalbibliothek are deposited on loan in the Albertina. The Imperial Fideikommissbibliothek, on the other hand, which included a collection of portraits, was incorporated into the Nationalbibliothek.

During the period between the First and Second World Wars, despite considerable material difficulties the Library aimed at preserving and widening the comprehensive nature of its collections and catalogues, and relinquishing the exclusive character of a Court Library, so that the collections might be available to as wide a circle of readers as possible. This conception is due particularly to Josef Bick, from 1923 Director, and from 1926 Director General of the Library. During his tenure of office the hours of opening of the reading room were extended and a periodicals reading room arranged, new stacks constructed under the Prunksaal, examinations for the senior grades of staff introduced, and modern card catalogues compiled. In 1938 he was removed from office by the German authorities, but returned in 1945, until his retirement in 1949, when he was succeeded by Dr. Josef Stummvoll. Bick died in 1952; his achievements at the Library,

together with such tasks as his work in bringing about the establishment of a government inspectorate of libraries, and introducing a generally accepted code of cataloguing rules, render him a unique figure in Austrian librarianship.

Apart from damage to the Friedrich Palace, the building housing the music and papyri, the Library and its collections suffered no serious injury during the Second World War. The most valuable material was evacuated or removed to underground shelters, while many books were added to the Library from the stocks of booksellers which had been confiscated by the Germans. The partial destruction of the University Library caused unusually heavy demands on the services of the Nationalbibliothek.

The stocks of the Library on December 31, 1955, were as follows:

Printed Books

Printed books (including the reference collections of other departments)	(volumes) 1,521,488
Incunabula (administered with the MS. collection)	(volumes) 7,778
Current periodicals. Austrian	2,704
„ „ Foreign	1,362
„ newspapers. Viennese	26
„ „ Provincial	124
„ „ Foreign	30
Leaflets	approx. 25,000
Bookplates	7,789

Manuscripts

Manuscripts	(volumes) 35,076
Autographs	103,906
Lantern slides	1,809

Music

Manuscript music	(volumes) 30,393
Printed „	(volumes) 63,842
Gramophone records	390

Maps

Sheet maps	127,531
Geographical and topographical illustrations	118,274
Globes	69

Papyri

Papyri and contemporary writings	approx. 100,000

Prints and Portraits

Portraits	336,165
Miscellanea	13,452
Negatives	294,641

Theatre Collection

Single sheets (Theatre tickets, newspaper cuttings, etc.)	374,416
Textbooks of plays, etc.	124,894
Autographs	52,057
Illustrations (Drawings, engravings, photographs)	240,995
Lantern slides	1,455
Stage models	702
Cinema "stills"	92,513
Films	113
Gramophone records	7
Other items	100

A form of legal deposit was introduced in 1579 but it was not clearly defined until confirmed by Ferdinand II in 1624. Legal deposit is at present secured under a law of 1922 controlling the press, which is now undergoing revision. The Library is entitled to two copies of every book printed or published in Austria and four copies of every number of periodicals and newspapers. Where the retail price of any individual volume exceeds 200 schillings, the Library must pay one-half. Books must be deposited within eight days of printing or publication.

The Library is administered by the State through the Ministry of Education.

BUILDINGS

About the early buildings in which the Hofbibliothek was housed, we know little. In a decree of June 15, 1575, appointing the first Librarian, it was ordered that the connection between the Minorite monastery, in which the collection then was, and the adjoining "Hofhospitale," was to cease from then on. This is important, as Mosel points out, because it indicates the first site of the Hofbibliothek, as to which, before the finding of this document, complete uncertainty prevailed.

That the Minorite monastery did not provide an ideal building for the Library is seen from the complaints made (the General of the Minorite Order also complained of the occupation of the Monastery by the Library!), and when Ferdinand II became Emperor, the first thing he did was to consider the moving of the Library from this unfavourable site. In 1623 it was transferred to the Hofburg.

We have a description of the building in 1663, when Lambeck took up office. The rooms, eight in number, were dark and damp, with no free passage of air, and designed neither for the safety of the books nor for their convenient use; the windows opened directly on the street so that only noise and dirt came through them, and the building was not even rainproof. Lambeck had the place cleaned and repaired and the books made available to the public, but the building was not adequate for the expanding needs of the Library, and finally under Charles VI a new building in the baroque style was erected in 1723–26, after a plan by Johann Bernhard Fischer von Erlach. The main feature of the new building is a magnificent hall, 241 feet in length, forty-five feet in breadth, and varying between forty-eight and eighty-two feet in height, decorated with marble Corinthian pillars, and with a statue of Charles VI in the middle, and other statues of princes of the Empire round the hall. In the middle of the ceiling is an oval cupola, and round the cupola and on the ceilings on each side are frescoes painted by Daniel Gran between 1726 and 1730. Opening out of the hall are various small rooms used for special rarities and for administrative purposes.

In 1766 cracks appeared, which necessitated strengthening the foundations, and at the same time an additional room was built on the left of the building, forming a left wing, in the place of the old entrance steps; it was used as a reading room (the *Alte Lesezimmer*) till 1905; until 1769 the main hall (the *Prunksaal*) had been the reading room.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century the question of space became more and more acute; accommodation for the staff, the public and the books was entirely inadequate, and the Emperor was unwilling to find money for a new building, which would have been the only adequate solution of the problem. Instead of this, a number of palliative devices were applied from time to time.

Temporary solutions of the book storage problem included: the addition in 1830 of the Library hall of the Augustinians; this was used as a book depot but was soon filled. In 1828 the lack of shelf room was temporarily remedied by erecting in the great hall sixty-four extra bookcases, which were filled with the special collections, MSS., music, etc. In 1856 the most pressing lack of room was overcome by the erection of special book stacks, which enabled the bookcases in the main hall to be removed. These stacks remained till the rebuilding of 1903–06, when new and more convenient stacks were erected.

Another problem was that of reading-room space; the old reading room, which was used from 1766 to 1905, was not big enough even at the beginning of the nineteenth century. It occupied a long narrow

rectangle, lit by windows only at each of the narrow ends. In the middle was one long table at which about forty people could find a place. In window recesses and against the wall were writing tables for the staff, who had to do all their work there, with the public who were unable to find seats crowding round them. In alterations to the building during 1903–06, the Library hall of the Augustinians was reconstructed to provide a new reading room seating 130 persons, and additional reading rooms were built for some of the special collections, notably those of MSS. and Music, providing in all 280 places. In 1921 the print collection was removed to the Friedrich Palace, and with it the music and papyri. The MSS. were then moved to where the prints had been, while the removal of the papyri gave more room to the theatrical and map collections. In 1923 a newspaper reading room was arranged over the reading room. In 1926 the front of the Library was restored, and in 1928–30 two large book stacks were erected under the *Prunksaal;* they were extended in 1950–51, and the *Prunksaal* itself and the exterior of the building were completely renovated in 1954–56. The lack of space still presents a serious problem, however. As early as 1933 a central building was proposed, to contain the collections of the National Library, and of the Libraries of Vienna University and the Technische Hochschule at Vienna, but financial difficulties led to the abandonment of the scheme. The present annual increase of some 30,000 volumes and the destruction of the Friedrich Palace in 1945 have made additional accommodation an urgent necessity. It is therefore proposed, in a plan approved by the Ministry of Education in December 1956, to provide space by using a part of the Neue Hofburg, which lies in the immediate vicinity of the Library, to house the collection of printed books and to provide new reading rooms and new accommodation for catalogues and staff.

CATALOGUES

A. General and of Printed Books

The first Librarian, Blotius (1575–1608), was responsible for the first catalogues; he produced an alphabetical catalogue of the contents of the Library in fourteen MS. volumes and also a catalogue of the historical books.[1] Tengnagel, who was appointed as assistant to Blotius in 1600, started an alphabetical author-index and finished it in 1605; he also made special indexes to the MSS., arranged according to their

[1] For a detailed description of Hugo Blotius and his cataloguing work, see "Miszellen zur Geschichte der Wiener Palatina." (*In*: Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien. 1926. pp. 771–94.)

differences of language and contents. Between 1651 and 1663 Mauchter produced a two-volume catalogue of the contents of the Library, with a third volume as an alphabetical index, which was the first comprehensive index of the separate collections.

Lambeck (1663–80), among his other activities, planned a complete catalogue, which would embrace a subject-catalogue, an alphabetical catalogue of authors' names, and a shelf list, but time was lacking to carry out all his schemes, and he only produced vols. 1–8 of his Commentaries, i.e. Catalogues of MSS. This work was carried on by Gentilotti (1704–23). Kollar, who was in the service of the Library from 1746 to 1783, was first set to work by the Prefect, van Swieten, to finish the "Commentaries" of Lambeck, and the first volume of these revised "Commentaries" appeared in 1766 under the title *Petr. Lambecii Hamburgensis Commentariorum de augustissima Bibliotheca cæsarea Vindobonensi, liber primus* [*etc.*]. *Editio altera opera et studio Adami Francisci Kollarii.* In 1793 appeared another catalogue of MSS. produced by Denis, making a second section of the revised Lambecius.

In 1780 the Prefect, van Swieten the younger, set in hand the production of a new general catalogue of printed books, and additional staff was provided for the task. In 1816 proposals were made for a new printed catalogue, and in 1824 the new alphabetical printed catalogue was finished, and bound up in twenty-eight folio volumes; it grew in the course of the nineteenth century to sixty-one volumes, and was carried on till 1906. There has been a complete card catalogue since 1848.

Dietrichstein, who was faced with special difficulty through lack of room for his work, was instrumental in starting a subject-catalogue, taking the alphabetical catalogue, after correction, as the basis of the new catalogue. His work was carried on by Münch (1845–71), who started a card catalogue, and finished under Birk (1871–91). Parallel with this work went on the revision and improvement of the catalogue of incunabula, the arrangement of the autographs, and the preparation of a general index of Latin MSS.

In 1901 appeared the instructions for the cataloguing work of the Library, entitled *Vorschrift für die Verfassung des alphabetischen Nominal-Zettelkatalogs der Druckwerke der k.k. Hofbibliothek.*

Modern printed catalogues are:

Generalkatalog der laufenden periodischen Druckschriften. (Anhang. Periodica der k.k. Hofbibliothek in Wien.) 1898.

Verzeichnis der Handbibliothek des Druckschriften-Lesesaales der National-Bibliothek in Wien. 1923. Nachträge 1–4. 1924–27.

Zuwachsverzeichnis der Druckschriften der Nationalbibliothek. (Anhang.

Zuwachs der Spezialsammlungen.) 1923–30; from 1931 continued as Österreichischen Gesamtzuwachsverzeichnis ("Oe. Z.") unter Mitarbeit von 32 Bibliotheken.

Koch, Franz. Schlagwortkataloge über die Bestände der Nationalbibliothek auf dem Gebiete der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturgeschichte. 1928.

From 1930 the Vienna titles, so far as they duplicated the German, were incorporated in the *Deutscher Gesamtkatalog*, in the Berlin accessions, *Berliner Titeldrucke*, from 1931, and in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, until their publication was suspended during the Second World War. In conjunction with the Austrian Booksellers' Association the Library has published a national bibliography, *Österreichische Bibliographie*, since 1946, and from 1949 to 1953 a bibliography of music, *Österreichische Musikbibliographie*. Printed catalogue cards are available for purchase by other libraries.

Catalogues in use in the Library are:

An author catalogue on large cards, commenced in 1848, and including all works published between 1501 and 1929.

Two author catalogues on cards of international size, compiled according to the Prussian Instructions, of publications issued since 1930. One of these is available to the public.

Two subject catalogues on cards of international size, one including all accessions from 1923, the other, for public use, of books published since 1930.

Registers of accessions.

B. Manuscripts

The chief printed catalogues of MSS. are:

Lambeck, Peter. Petri Lambecii Commentariorum de bibliotheca Cæsarea Vindobonensi liber I (-VIII). 1665–79. 2nd ed. prepared by Adam Kollar. 9 vol. 1776–90.

Nessel, Daniel de. Catalogus sive recensio specialis omnium codicum manuscriptorum græcorum, nec non linguarum orientalium bibliothecæ cæsareæ Vindobonensis. 1690.

Denis, Michael. Codices manuscripti theologici Bibliothecæ palatinæ Vindobonensis latini aliarumque occidentis linguarum. 2 vol. 1793, 1800.

Endlicher, Stephan. Catalogus codicum philologicorum latinorum. 1836.

Chmel, Joseph. Die Handschriften der k.k. Hofbibliothek Wien im Interesse der Geschichte, besonders der Österreichischen verzeichnet. 2 vol. 1840, 41.

Tabulæ codicum manuscriptorum præter Græcos et Orientales in bibliotheca palatina Vindobonensi asservatorum. 11 vol. 1864–1912.

Flügel, Gustav L. Die arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der k.k. Hofbibliothek zu Wien. 3 vol. 1865–67.

Hermann, J. H. Die illuminierten Handschriften und Inkunabeln der Nationalbibliothek in Wien. Leipzig, 1923– .

The collections of Greek and Arabic MSS. and the Greek, Latin, and Coptic papyri are in process of being catalogued. The incunabula form a section of the MSS. Department, and there is a separate card catalogue for them, arranged by printers and places of printing. The *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* (1925–) will serve as the published catalogue of the collection. A printed catalogue of the Theatre Collection has been in course of publication since 1928.

DEPARTMENTS

The Hofbibliothek was under the Emperor's direct supervision until the break-up of the Empire, and particularly down to the end of the eighteenth century, but even in the nineteenth century it was a Hofbibliothek in more than name. The Librarians, who from 1725 onwards had the name of Prefects, were appointed directly by the Emperor, and the rest of the staff by the Prefects. Blotius was the first who had the title of Librarian (1575–1608), and he received a salary of 200 gulden; it was he who wrote on the duties and qualifications of a librarian (that he should be learned in languages, diligent, quiet, and if not of noble blood should be given a title to enhance the dignity of his office), and emphasised the full-time nature of such a post. He was also the first to have an official assistant, Tengnagel, who later succeeded him in office.

The organisation of the Library remained the same throughout the seventeenth century, but in the eighteenth century, with the growth of the collections, departmental organisation became necessary. In 1725, as we have said, the office of Prefect was instituted, with a salary of 3,000 gulden; under the Prefects were two *Custoden*, who received 1,500 and 1,200 gulden respectively; then came four *Scriptoren*, with salaries from 300 to 600 gulden, also *Bibliotheksdiener* and *Hausknechte*. In 1774, Adam Kollar was appointed as first Director with a salary of 4,000 gulden, the equivalent of a Deputy Chief Librarian.

In 1792 the personnel consisted of: Prefect, Director, four *Custoden*, four *Scriptoren*, three *Bibliotheksdiener*, and two *Hausknechte*. Under the van Swietens the separate organisation of departments began. The MSS. had always been the most important part, from the point of view of value, of the Library, and the special catalogue of them begun by Lambeck and carried on by Kollar and Denis had practically constituted them as a separate department from the seventeenth century. Owing to lack of space they had no permanent home in the building till the alterations of 1903–06 were made, when they were provided with storage space and a spacious and light reading room. Finally in 1921,

when the Print and Portrait collection was separated from the Library and moved to the Albertina Museum, the MSS. collection was moved to the rooms formerly occupied by the Prints, gaining for a second time improved storage and working space.

The Albertina, the collections of which are now independent of the Library, had as its foundations the prints which formed part of Prince Eugene's library acquired in 1738. It was developed under the van Swietens by Adam Bartsch, and by careful purchases and generous gifts became second to none in Europe.

The collections of the Department of Printed Books numbered on December 31, 1956, 1,576,704 volumes; and among its special collections are, the reference library of the Print collection (since 1921 transferred to the Albertina), the library of the Portrait collection, and the private library of the Imperial House.

The Music collection, instituted by Dietrichstein, is very rich, as befits the traditions of the country, and includes the collection of the Hapsburg Emperors, and that of the Fugger family. Gaps in the collection of MS. music are filled whenever possible by photographic facsimiles, and extensive use of microfilm is planned; sound recordings, both disc and film, are collected. In March 1945, one-third of the accommodation occupied by the Music Department was destroyed, with the loss of the reading room; the Department was reopened in 1947, but complete service was not restored until the following year. Restoration of the building was completed in 1954.

The Geography and Map collection was organised when the new building of 1903–06 allowed room for it, with a reading room of its own. Views and panoramas from the print and portrait collection were added in 1932–34.

The special Papyrus collection acquired by Karabaček in 1899 numbers 43,000 Greek and 70,000 Oriental papyri. Eleven languages in all are represented, and there are also ostraka and painted panels. The papyri suffered when the building housing them was destroyed in 1945; its restoration was completed in 1954. Many photographic reproductions from items in this collection are made for scholars in other countries.

There is also the Theatre collection, based on that of Hugo Thimig, which was acquired in 1920. It includes the archives of some of the most important theatres of Austria, and comprises, as well as some 125,000 printed volumes, scene paintings and models of stages.

The Society of Friends of the National Library, established in 1921, has given financial assistance to enable important items to be acquired for the collections, examples being the drawings made by Julius von

Payer in the course of the Austro-Hungarian Arctic expedition, and letters and other MSS. of Albert von Teschen, son-in-law of Maria Theresa. It tries through its publications to make the collections and work of the Library more widely known.

Accessions during 1955 were as follows:

	Purchase	Exchange	Legal Deposit	Gift	From uncatalogued stocks	Total
Printed books	15,214	2,258	5,123	2,631	2,869	28,095
Incunabula	1	—	—	—	1	2
Manuscripts:						
MSS.	9	—	—	8	18	35
Autographs	2,700	—	—	139	—	2,839
Lantern slides	—	—	—	4	—	4
Music:						
MSS.	79	—	—	67	—	146
Printed music ..	1,830	6	1,893	120	—	3,849
Gramophone records	147	—	—	33	—	180
Maps:						
Sheet maps	2,204	885	329	645	—	4,063
Topographical views	422	—	—	31	—	453
Globes	5	—	—	1	—	6
Prints and Portraits:						
Portraits (engravings and photographs) ..	2,172	—	—	656	11,782	14,610
Miscellanea	68	—	—	517	221	806
Negatives	8,007	—	—	2,314	1,025	11,346
Theatre Collection						
Single sheets	13,008	66	5,401	4,312	—	22,787
Textbooks, MSS., etc.	—	—	—	1	—	1
Autographs	16	27	—	1	—	44
Illustrations	5,320	—	—	3,380	119	8,819
Stage models ..	3	—	—	—	—	3
Lantern slides ..	10	—	—	16	—	26
Gramophone records	3	—	—	—	—	3
Other exhibits ..	—	—	—	99	—	99

Papyri

One leaf of papyrus was received during the year.

Statistics for the use of the Library during 1955 were as follows:

Readers (all departments except periodicals reading room)	62,371
Volumes issued	93,021
Local borrowers (including institutions)	1,388
Volumes lent	40,529
Inter-library loan:	
Volumes lent	5,177 to 267 libraries
„ borrowed	1,185 from 154 „
Periodicals Reading Room:	
Readers	9,781
Issues	52,274

International Exchange

The Library has exchange agreements with 75 countries. 57,694 kg. of packages of books were despatched during 1955.

STAFF

The staff of the Library is as follows:

Library service:	Graduate grade	30
	Middle „	32
	Clerical „	15
	Attendants	28
	Printing and duplication	2
	Binders	5
	Repairers	6
Administration		12
Photographers		4
Cleaners		7
Night watchmen		2
		143

The staff of the Library are Civil Servants. Karabaček instituted a probationary year for candidates, and laid down a scale of qualifications, and in 1929 a fresh regulation was made dealing with practical instruction in libraries for the purpose of taking the examinations for learned libraries. All Austrian librarians during the course of their professional training spend six months working at the National-bibliothek.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library has always lent books in the tradition of the German libraries, both for home reading and to other libraries, at home and abroad. In 1920 was founded, on the model of the Berlin *Auskunfts-bureau*, an office for locating books and arranging loans between

libraries, known as the *Büchernachweisstelle*, itself in close co-operation with the *Auskunftsbureau*. The Second World War led to the suspension of the activities of the *Büchernachweisstelle*, however. With the return of peace, a national and international system of inter-library lending was instituted, loans to and from the university and other learned libraries of Austria being made through the Nationalbibliothek. A union catalogue of foreign works acquired by Austrian libraries since 1945 is being compiled. The Library supplies photostats and microfilms of material in its collections: a new microfilm laboratory, opened in 1950, was the gift of Unesco.

The International Exchange Office originated as a branch of the Smithsonian Institution in the Statistical Offices of the Austrian Government, and after transfer in 1928 to the Chancellery, became in February 1933, an integral part of the Nationalbibliothek. At this time the Library became one of those functioning as branches of the Smithsonian Institution. In 1941 the International Exchange Office, acting under instructions from Berlin, discontinued its activities, which were taken over by the *Reichstauschstelle*. Between 1945 and 1948 there was no international exchange of books in Austria. At the beginning of 1948, however, the International Exchange Centre of the National Library (*Österr. Nationalbibliotheks Internationale Austauschstelle*) came into operation.

FINANCE

The Imperial grant for the Library at the time of Blotius (1575–1608) was 300 gulden, and his salary was 200; while at the beginning of the eighteenth century the grant was 15,000 gulden a year and the Prefect received 3,000. The grant was never a large one in view of the size and importance of the Library, and of the fact that it was the central library for a whole Empire and not for Austria only; but the smallness of the grant was largely made up for by the generous special purchases made. Indeed there were very few libraries which came on the market from the sixteenth century onwards from which the Hofbibliothek did not make purchases. For bibliographical treasures the Imperial interest could nearly always be stimulated so as to result in a special grant. It was not always so easy to get money from the Imperial exchequer for the necessary building, and through the nineteenth century all administrative work was hampered by lack of room. The difficulties of the Library were augmented during the years immediately following the Second World War by the general increase in costs, particularly in respect of staff salaries and book prices; but since 1955 its financial situation has much improved.

Expenditure for the year 1955 was as follows:

	Austrian schilling
Purchase of books and periodicals	1,983,296.9
Purchase of other items for the collections	681,449.1
Binding	200,400.7
Materials and equipment (including the renovation of the Prunksaal)	2,894,323.6
Other repairs	582,468.9
Salaries	3,184,110.8
	9,526,050.2

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Bohatta, J., and Holzmann, M. Addressbuch der Bibliotheken des österreich-ungarischen Monarchie. Wien, 1900. (K.K. Hofbibliothek, pp. 289–93.)

Petzholdt, Julius. Addressbuch der Bibliotheken Deutschlands mit Einschluss von Österreich-Ungarn und der Schweiz. Dresden, 1875. (K.K. Hofbibliothek, pp. 423–29.)

Verzeichnis österreichischer Bibliotheken. 1953. xvi, 192 pp. [Biblos-Schriften. no. 1]

Österreichische Bibliotheken. Statistik und Personalverzeichnis. [Biblos-Schriften. no. 14.]

MONOGRAPHS

Mosel, I. F. E. von. Geschichte der K.K. Hof-bibliothek zu Wien. 1835 viii, 398 pp.

Smital, O. Die Hofbibliothek. 1920. *In:* Die beiden Hofmuseen u. die Hofbibliothek . . . von Heinrich Zimmerman, A. Handlirsch, u. O. Smital pp. 49–92.

Teichl, R. Das österreichische Bibliothekswesen der Gegenwart. 1926. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 43. pp. 429–38.

Trenkler, E. History of the Austrian Nationalbibliothek. 1947. *In:* Library Quarterly. vol. 17. pp. 224–31.

Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien, herausgegeben zur Feier des 200-jahrigen Bestehens des Gebäudes. 870 pp. 1926.

Die Nationalbibliothek und ihre Sammlungen. 1928. *In:* 10 Jahre Wiederaufbau.

Die Österreichische Nationalbibliothek. Geschichte—Bestände—Aufgaben. Mit 48 Abb. u 2 Plänen. 63 pp. 1954. [Biblos-Schriften no. 6.]

Die Österreichische Nationalbibliothek. Festschrift herausgegeben zum 25-jährigen Dienstjubiläum des Generaldirektors . . . Dr. Josef Bick. 1948. xii, 683 pp.

Festschrift für Josef Stummvoll, Alois Kisser, Ernst Trenkler zum 50. Geburtstag . . . Zusammengestellt von M. Stickler und B. Zimmel in Zusammenarbeit mit W. Krieg. 1952. *In:* Das Antiquariat. vol. 8. nos. 13, 18.

Klos, Herbert. Die Papyrussammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. Mit einer Katalog der ständigen Ausstellung. 1955. ix, 31 pp., xvi pl. [Biblos-Schriften. no. 9.]

Buchowiecki, W. Der Barockbau der ehemaligen Hofbibliothek in Wien, ein Werk J. B. Fischers von Ehrlach. 1957. xi, 247 pp. [Museion, Veröffentlichungen der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. Neue Folge. Reihe 2. vol. 1.]

CHAPTER IV

BERLIN: DIE DEUTSCHE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The activities of the State Library at Berlin, under its successive titles of Königliche Bibliothek and Preussische Staatsbibliothek, date from 1661 and continued without serious interruption until the Second World War brought damage or dispersal to much of its collections. Those that survived, with other material, now form the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek (from 1946 to 1954 Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek) which has succeeded the earlier foundation and occupies its restored building. The Library had owed its origin to a royal decree, and it remained under the close personal supervision of the royal house till towards the end of the eighteenth century, when the supervision passed into the hands of a department of the Ministry of the Interior, so that its history and fortune follow those of the State very closely, and it owes less perhaps than other libraries to individuals.

On April 20, 1659, Frederick William, the Great Elector, gave instructions to his Privy Councillor at Berlin for the founding of a library, and in 1661 the Library was opened with the title of "Kurfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree" with Johann Raue as its first Librarian. Very little is known of the private library of the Great Elector which was now handed over for public use; we know that it was housed in the top room of the castle, and we know the name of one predecessor of Raue, Joachim Hübner, who was historiographer and private Librarian to the Elector, and who probably helped at the time of the transference and with advice over purchases. Its chief treasures were: a forty-two-line Gutenberg Bible; two German MSS.: *der Trojanische Krieg* and *Flor und Blanchflor;* and MSS. of Luther. That it was not a large library is shown by a remark made by a later Librarian, Christoph Hendreich, in a letter in 1687 that Frederick William had inherited so few books from his ancestors that they would be reckoned as hardly sufficient for a private gentleman's library.

The new Public Library was placed in the top storey of the *Schlossapotheke* which formed the east wing of the electoral castle, and

remained there for 120 years till 1780, when the new Royal Library was built by Frederick the Great, though the Great Elector planned to make a separate building for the Library (see below), and had begun on it when death interrupted his work. The Library, when public, remained under the close supervision of the Elector; when the work of the Librarians, Raue, joined in 1663 by Johann Vorstius and Christian von Hiembach, ceased to please him, he called in Christoph Hendreich, a Professor at Frankfurt am Oder to reorganise the administration of the Library, and Hendreich, assisted by his brother, carried out his work so expeditiously, including a rearrangement of the Library, and the compilation of a subject-catalogue, that the Elector conferred upon him the office of Librarian. Raue remained Librarian till his death in 1679, but after the arrival of Hendreich, Raue was pushed into the background, and Hendreich is remembered as the first important organiser of the Library; his classification and shelf arrangement remained in force until the end of the eighteenth century. But none of these early Librarians had any say in the spending of the income of the Library, which remained entirely in the hands of the Elector, and no purchase of books could be made without his consent. The allowance for the Library was derived rather curiously from dues paid for dispensation from having the banns called, for permission to marry one's cousin, and for the right to have more than the customary number of godparents—these dues and some other legal fines provided the income of the Library until the end of the eighteenth century. The amount brought in varied, but for the seventeenth century averaged about 1,000 thaler a year; in the eighteenth century it rose considerably. The Elector not only used the regular income for book purchases, but bought special collections; he also added books to the Royal library from monastic libraries in Brandenburg and Westphalia, with others acquired as booty during his military campaigns, and encouraged other people to make gifts to the Library. The result of all this was that, at the death of its founder in 1688, the collections numbered 20,000 volumes and about 1,600 MSS. In addition to providing a new building, the Great Elector had planned to have all the books in the Library rebound in red leather, but this also he (fortunately) did not live to see carried out, and after his death only a small number were completely rebound; these, however, survive, being distinguished by a gold-stamped monogram.

Under Frederick III (1701 Frederick I, King of Prussia) the royal interest in the Library was continued, and it made good progress. Its use was regulated, hours of opening laid down, and borrowing restricted to Privy Councillors, members of learned societies, and other

privileged persons. At Hendreich's suggestion, the post of Overseer (*Oberaufseher*) was instituted, the first to hold it being Graf von Wartenberg, who took upon himself the entire direction of the Library; one of his assistants in this office was the learned Ezechiel von Spanheim, whose library was acquired by Frederick for what was now called the "Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin." In 1699 the system of legal deposit was instituted.

The accession of Frederick William I (1713) brought a check in the development of the Library which lasted through his reign and the earlier part of that of Frederick the Great. Frederick William was reluctant to spend anything on the Library, and most of its income was diverted to provide a pension of 1,000 thaler to General von Glasenapp. The Library was thus left almost devoid of any income, and the only accessions were those received by legal deposit, which was not fully effective until the passing of a decree to confirm it in 1824. Until then only a small number of publishers had in fact sent their books to the Library. The exigencies of war kept Frederick the Great so fully occupied for the first thirty years of his reign that the Library was little better off, except that General von Glasenapp's pension was stopped. By 1770, however, Frederick was able to devote attention to his Library, and this took the form not only of extensive book-buying but plans for a new Library building. The new Library was begun in 1775, and opened by the King in 1780. It comprised five separate collections: the old Royal Library, the Spanheim Library for which space had been found in the Library only through the removal of the medical and mathematical books by Frederick William I for the use of the Akademie der Wissenschaften (1735); the library of Quintus Icilius, bought in 1780 by Frederick the Great and consisting of 5,300 volumes with some MSS. and maps; and the library of the Berlin preacher, Friedrich Roloff, consisting of 5,100 volumes and rich in classical works. At the accession of Frederick the Great in 1740, the Library numbered 72,000 volumes, while at his death in 1786 the figure had risen to 150,000 volumes. Frederick's literary taste and passion for French will be remembered; it is likely that Voltaire during his sojourn at his Court advised him on the choice of books.

Under Frederick the Great new arrangements were made for the wider use of the Library by the public, but at the same time Frederick forbade the lending of books from the new Library. All purchases of books were still made by the King in person, and the Librarians had no say in the disposal of the money. A paid Librarian of subordinate rank (*Diener*) was not appointed until 1848.

At the time of Frederick's death in 1786 a reorganisation of the staff

and more precise definition of duties had become urgently necessary, while the catalogues had grown out of date. These defects were rectified for the most part during the revolutionary period, a time when Prussia's leaders, realising the importance of organising the nation's intellectual as well as her material assets, strengthened the universities and libraries as part of the national movement. Wilhelm von Humboldt as head of the Department of Culture (*Kultusdepartement im Ministerium des Innern*), under which the libraries were placed in 1810, threw himself with fervour into the development of libraries, and at the lowest ebb of Prussia's fortunes in 1810 insisted that the yearly grant of the Library should be doubled. He also brought about the separation of the Library from the Akademie der Wissenschaften in 1809, and at the same time the medical and mathematical books removed from the Library in 1735 by Frederick William were returned. From this time also the direct participation of the sovereigns in the business of the Library ceased, its affairs becoming increasingly the subject of negotiation between the Librarian and the Ministry.

The duties of the staff were defined by a series of *Reglemente*, the first one being Wöllner's of 1796. In the same year the additional post of Secretary to the Library was created, the first to hold it being Philipp Buttmann. Friedrich Schleiermacher, the learned theologian, took a leading part in the task of reorganisation, being responsible, as a member of the section for Public Education (*Sektion des öffentl. Unterrichts*), for the issue of a *Reglement* on April 30, 1813, which dealt with the allocation of duties among the staff (arranging the staff on a collegiate basis) and the use of the Library by the public, and became the basis for the regulations of all Prussian libraries. The chief work in connection with the new catalogues lies to the credit of the chief Librarian, Johann Biester, aided by the Secretary, Buttmann. Biester rearranged the five libraries mentioned above into one whole, and reclassified the Library on a similar plan to that used at the Königliche Bibliothek at Dresden; and, with the help of Buttmann, a new alphabetical catalogue was begun in 1811.

The establishment of the University of Berlin, one of Humboldt's achievements, was beneficial in every way to the progress of the Library, which served until 1831 as the University Library. The yearly grant was raised steadily; in the middle of the nineteenth century the grant was 15,000 marks, while at the end of the century it was over 150,000 marks. The growth of the stocks kept pace with the increase in income; standing at 150,000 volumes at Frederick the Great's death, they had more than doubled by 1840; by 1890 they were 800,000, by

1909, when Harnack became Director, the number stood at 1,250,000, and in 1939 it had passed 3,000,000.

In 1817 Friedrich Wilken became Head Librarian (*Oberbibliothekar*), and held this post till his death in 1840. During his tenure of office the complete responsibility for the affairs of the Library, at first exercised by the sovereign and then by the Ministry of Public Instruction, was entrusted to the Head Librarian, and the Library became an independent department. The role of the Ministry from now on was solely one of general supervision. Wilken was not only a well-known historian but he had also, as a librarian, carried out the reorganisation of the University Library at Heidelberg, and had taken an important share in the handling at Paris of the treasures taken by France during the revolutionary wars, and returned at the peace. During his term of office, the Library had to handle large accessions of books coming from the newly-acquired Prussian territory, especially West Prussia and the Rhineland. Increased financial provision was made for the Library, and the building enlarged; in 1819 a periodicals reading room was opened though admission to it was restricted to professors and teachers, students being excluded. Wilken is also honoured as the historian of the Library (*Geschichte der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin.* 1828).

The chief purchase of importance was that of the library of Graf Méjan of 14,000 volumes, bought by Frederick William III, of great value for its magnificent collection of Aldine editions; and the library of Baron Meusebach (36,000 volumes), noted for its fine examples of German printing and literature of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The Mainz Psalter of 1457 was bought by the King from the Royal Library at Stuttgart, and MSS. of J. S. Bach, Mozart, and Beethoven acquired. The reforms begun under Wilken were continued under his successor, Georg Heinrich Pertz the historian (1842–73), while August Wilmanns, Director from 1886–1905, introduced changes to make the Library more representative of the whole German nation, though difficulties, such as that of obtaining legal deposit of all German publications, still remained. The move of the State Library from Frederick the Great's building to its present home took place in 1909 and details of the building are discussed below. At this time the Director-General was Adolf von Harnack, who held the office from 1905–20. In addition to the move he had to carry out two other great tasks: reconstruction after the First World War, and the development of the State Library, as it came to be called, as a central library. The State Library, apart from its function as a national library and store-house of German literature (an unofficial function, since it had received books by legal deposit since 1824 from Prussian publishers only),

always devoted itself specially to the collecting of foreign books. This side, therefore, suffered badly during the First World War, and the inflation which followed made the purchase of foreign books and periodicals almost impossible; in 1919–23 the lowest depths were reached, but after that recovery began, and a start was made with purchasing material to fill the gaps in foreign publications, especially periodicals. Recovery was helped by the *Notgemeinschaft der deutschen Wissenschaft* founded in 1920, and devoted specially to acquiring foreign literature, by purchase and exchange. Later, however, under the National Socialist régime, ideological and racial doctrines hampered the work of the Library. The funds available for acquisitions were reduced so that the number of accessions fell to one-half its former level, while there was a great diminution in the number of persons using the Library.

The development of the Library as a Central Library is dealt with below.

During the period 1905–14 many valuable accessions were received, both MSS. and early printed books, which made the Royal Library second in Germany only to the Munich Hofbibliothek for its collections of MSS. and incunabula. The first large collection of incunabula acquired under Harnack's directorship was purchased on the advice of Professor Voulliéme, the bibliographer of Cologne incunabula; it had been at the gymnasium at Heiligenstadt and had come from the Jesuit College there at its dissolution in 1773. The next came from the Cathedral School at Magdeburg and comprised the remains of the old cathedral library. Under an arrangement made with the municipal authorities of Erfurt, the town gave up most of its MSS. and incunabula to the Royal Library in return for help in establishing a local library. The next purchase was that of the Kirchenministerialbibliothek at Celle (formerly the Library of the Welfisch Counts). This collection, formed at the time of the Reformation, was rich in religious works and broadsheets, and German literature. Another collection, containing mostly seventeenth- and eighteenth-century material, was that of the Counts of Görtz-Wrisberg from Wrisbergholtzen near Hildesheim. Among noteworthy gifts of this period were that made by Georg August Freund of works on dietetics, including a collection of MS. cookery books, and the Lessing Collection, bequeathed by Gotthold Lessing. In 1914 the Society of Friends of the Royal Library (*Verein der Freunde der Königlichen Bibliothek*) was founded, and from then until 1939, when it ceased to function, many works were acquired with its help and through its direction.

The yearly income, 150,000 marks in 1890, remained at this figure

until 1907 when Harnack succeeded in getting it increased by 40,000 marks; two further increases were obtained before the outbreak of war in 1914, while in 1906–07 a special grant of 350,000 marks was made for filling gaps in the collections.

Harnack was followed by Dr. Fritz Milkau, who, however, had only a short reign. Under his successor, Dr. Hugo Andres Krüss, the great work of printing the *Gesamtkatalog*—the Union Catalogue of German Libraries—began. Krüss committed suicide in 1945, during the last days of the siege of Berlin, and was succeeded by Dr. Rudolf Hoecker, who had been Director of the Library of Berlin University until removed from his post under the National Socialist régime. Since 1950 the Director has been Dr. Horst Kunze, formerly Director of the University library at Halle/Saale.

The damage caused to the buildings of the Library during the Second World War is described in another section. In 1939 the stocks included 3,000,000 volumes and about 3,000,000 other printed works. Evacuation of the most valuable items from the collections and of some of the catalogues was undertaken during 1942, while other books were moved into the cellars of the building. Between the autumn of 1943 and the spring of 1944, the whole of the remaining material was evacuated to some thirty places throughout Germany. The use of unskilled labour in removing the books increased the difficulty of the operation and caused unnecessary damage. It had been proposed to remove the subject-catalogue and its staff to Göttingen but the Director of Göttingen University Library objected that the risk of air-raid damage there was too great, and finally the Accessions, *Deutsche Gesamtkatalog*, Subject Catalogue and Binding sections were removed in 1944 to Hirschberg in the Riesengebirge, where the Sudeten Museum and part of the town archive building were made available for them. Part of the newspaper collection, some twenty-one wagon loads, was brought from Berlin to the Schloss Fischbach, near Hirschberg. When the Allies drew near, orders were given on January 25, 1945 to evacuate the town. The accessions records were returned to Berlin: the volumes of the subject-catalogue, after having been lost in transit, were almost all recovered and returned to Berlin.

After the cessation of hostilities the work of restoring the Library and recovering its collections was vigorously pressed forward by the Soviet authorities, in whose sector of Berlin the Library lay, as part of the programme of restoring the cultural life of the capital. The Library was brought into joint use with that of the University, and on October 1, 1946, was reopened under the designation of Öffentliche

Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek, to be changed in November 1954, to Deutsche Staatsbibliothek. The Director of the Library is responsible to the State Secretariate for Higher Education. Negotiations for the return of the evacuated books were conducted with the occupying powers during 1947; those in the Soviet zone and a few in the American zone were returned, while the remainder of those recovered were gathered in the Westdeutsche (formerly Hessische) Bibliothek at Marburg until they could be returned to Berlin. These number about 1,700,000 volumes, and include the reference collection of the Oriental Reading Room, 23,000 MSS. and 217,000 volumes of the Darmstädter collection of documents, 175,000 volumes of instrumental music, and 250,000 maps. About 750,000 volumes are arranged and available, but the catalogues of these collections, except natural sciences, are at Berlin. Apart from this, the only collections of the former State Library in Western Germany are about 22,000 MSS. at the University Library, Tübingen, where they are available for use. The Westdeutsche Bibliothek has been charged by the Federal Government with the care of the collections of the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, and it is expressly laid down that they shall ultimately be reunited. In the meantime there is co-operation, including lending facilities, between the two libraries. Of books and MSS. evacuated to Pomerania and to Silesia, no information has been received. The MSS. and incunabula were widely dispersed throughout Germany, and only a few were later recovered. A general examination of the stocks of libraries in Eastern Germany was ordered by the Russian authorities in September 1945. About 150,000 volumes of works dealing with National Socialism and militarism were segregated from the collections of the State Library to form a closed collection (*Sperrbibliothek*). This is available for purposes of research, after permission has been obtained from the Director of the Library.

Throughout the reconstruction, the principle adopted was not to depart unnecessarily from former practice; all available materials and records were to be used, but where these were lacking, every possible means was to be used to expedite the availability of the books. Book stocks were built up by purchase and legal deposit, while very many were received from the libraries of the Auslandswissenschaftliches Institut and other institutions closed after the war. After 1945, extensive gifts were received from abroad, particularly from the Smithsonian Institution, the American Library Association, the Germanistic Society, and the Rockefeller Foundation. Through the Education Branch of the British Military Government, British scientific publications were received, and those of France, particularly periodicals, through

the French Cultural Attaché. Generous gifts came from the Svenska Akademiens Nobelbibliotek and the Schweizer Bücherhilfe. The Academy in Leningrad sent part of its publications. The exchange of dissertations with most foreign countries continued despite the difficulty caused by delays in printing those of the German Universities. During the years 1950–54, replacements of destroyed or lost works numbered 95,000 volumes, while a further 100,000 volumes were distributed to other German libraries. The publications of Unesco are received by the Library.

To fill the gaps caused by the dispersal of the stocks of the Library, in addition to the material received from the sources enumerated above, some 200,000 volumes, many of them originally duplicates, which had been stored in the cellars of the building, have been added to the stocks, after scrutiny as to their suitability. This task, which took two years, was carried out by the Exchange Department. When the State Library at Neustrelitz was closed in 1950, part of its stocks were transferred to the Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek. By 1954 the stocks of the Library had risen to 1,417,000 volumes. The acquisition of foreign literature, which before 1939 was restricted for the most part to works on the humanities, has now been extended to cover all fields, and the collection of modern foreign works is the most comprehensive in any German library. The Prussian State Library, unlike most other large national libraries, had, except for a brief period under Frederick the Great, allowed its books to be lent out, with the exception of a few reference books and certain rare books. This service was suspended in 1945, but restored in the following year.

By an order of December 24, 1946, the Library receives a copy of all publications from the German Democratic Republic, and by an arrangement originating in a decree of the Allied Control Commission of March 19, 1947, of most of those of the Federal Republic. The remaining German publications are purchased so that in practice copies of all books published since 1945 in Germany are available in the Library. During the Allied occupation of Berlin, all accessions and books returned from evacuation were examined in accordance with a decree of the Control Commission, and National Socialist and military literature shelved apart in a closed collection.

MANUSCRIPTS

The MSS. collections of the State Library were never comparable with those of the Bibliothèque Nationale or the British Museum, or even those of the State Library of Munich, which became the

repository of so many monastic libraries. This was partly because of the very few large monastic foundations in Prussia. Their collections mostly went elsewhere, though some were acquired during the years preceding the First World War by the State Library, as related above. The number of MSS. at the death of the founder was 1,600; he was particularly interested in acquiring Indian, Arabic, Turkish, Coptic, and Chinese MSS., and the Orientalia were the richest part of the Department of MSS. Unfortunately they were dispersed widely over Germany in 1942–45, and only a small part has since been recovered. In 1932 the holdings of the Department were: Western MSS., 13,492; Orientalia, 18,846; East Asiatic, 1,874: in 1955 the figures were: Western MSS., 3,829; Orientalia, 901; East Asiatic, nil.

Other special collections are:

Music: In 1824 a special music collection was founded, and was given a yearly income of 2,000 marks. In 1906 the *Deutsche Musiksammlung* was started, following an agreement with the music publishers, who agreed to furnish the Staatsbibliothek with a copy of each new publication; and numerous firms gave the Library a complete set of their publications then in print. In 1914 the two collections of music were amalgamated to form a single Music Department. This collection, including the originals of most of the important works of Bach, Beethoven, Mozart, Mendelssohn, and other masters, could claim to be a really national collection. Almost the whole collection of German printed music has been recovered, after having been evacuated from 1942–45. The Reading Room collection was restored to use in 1952. Purchases of music, both MS. and printed, are being made to restore and extend the collection, while photocopies, portraits, and sound recordings are also acquired. The collection now includes 370,000 items of printed music, 3,335 MSS., 55,674 autographs and portraits, films and sound recordings.

Maps: An important collection (including part of the material of the former Prussian General Staff) of about half a million maps and geographical pictures. It was dispersed during the Second World War and only partly recovered.

The First World War: The Royal Library already possessed a large special collection dealing with the War of 1870, and the literature of the First World War was similarly treated. The greater part of the collection was lost during the Second World War; the remainder is available for use in the Library.

BUILDINGS

The Library of the Great Elector, when given to the public, was housed in the top storey of the *Apotheke* or east wing of the castle. In addition to the main room where the books were shelved, there were also a vaulted room for the MSS. and a reading room. The main room, which measured 150 feet long and forty feet wide, was furnished with galleries and decorated with pictures.

The Great Elector, ambitious for his library, cherished a plan for a new building as part of a scheme comprising pleasure gardens surrounded by buildings; it was to join on to the *Apotheke*, occupying the east side of the pleasure garden, and was to consist of a two-storeyed gallery, 443 feet long and forty-six feet broad. Only the ground floor of this building was completed; the work was suspended a year after his death (1688) and never resumed.

Under Frederick William I, the Library became so full that there was no room for the Spanheim Library, which was not housed there until the removal of the medical and mathematical books to the Akademie der Wissenschaften in 1735. As soon, therefore, as Frederick the Great turned his attention to the improvement of the Royal Library, he initiated a plan for a new building, taking as a model a copy of Fischer von Erlach's plan for the Hofburg at Vienna. The Library, erected in the Opernplatz, and finally opened by the King in 1780, was a square building with two curved wings from each side, terminating in two unequal corner pavilions. The strong four-square ground floor with its small windows served only as a support for the richly decorated upper half, and was in fact not at the disposal of the Library, being used partly by the garrison as a warehouse, and partly by the opera house. Over the middle bow window was the motto "Nutrimentum spiritus." The first storey, which was the Library proper, comprised a square centre room and the two bow-shaped wings with their pavilions. The books were shelved against the wall so that no projections might spoil the unbroken view of the room. A reading room was provided in the neighbouring house. The new building was essentially a state room in the grand style of the eighteenth century, not constructed with sufficient thought for the requirements of a growing library, and already by 1789–90, when the five separate libraries were united, there was not enough room, and galleries had to be erected in both wings. At the same time a workroom for the librarians was arranged in the corner pavilion near the reading room and the MSS. were moved into the other pavilion. From this time until the move to the present building, constant additions to the interior were made, until finally

the structure had lost all its original form. In 1817 fresh galleries were added, and in 1830 the architect, Karl Friedrich Schinkel, was commissioned to design a new building. This project was abandoned, which was fortunate as the building planned would have been far too small for modern needs. Instead, in 1840, the whole of the ground floor was divided into two storeys and given over to the Library, and extra floors were introduced elsewhere. By 1879 lack of space had again become acute; and in 1883–84 other adjoining buildings were acquired and used as for the lending department and as a store for music, maps, and other material.

In 1890 the question of a building for the Library was again opened, and a long discussion ensued as to whether or not to move the Library to a site near the Zoological Garden Station, where its growth would be unrestricted and its external architecture unhindered by regard for other buildings. This proposal was rejected, it being considered desirable that the Library should remain part of the group of cultural buildings formed by the University and the Museums. A further reconstruction of the building was begun and at the beginning of 1909 was so far advanced that the books could be transferred; the move was accomplished in fourteen days. The formal opening, however, took place only just before war broke out in 1914, and was the last great royal ceremony Berlin saw.

The structure occupies a long rectangular site, the Library sharing the block with the Akademie der Wissenschaften and the University Library. The University Library occupies the northern wing, its big reading room and the lending department being on the ground floor. The State Library occupies the middle and southern part of the building, the domed reading room, at first-floor level, being placed in the centre on the lines of that of the British Museum. The ground floor was originally occupied for the most part by the lending department, with the *Gesamtkatalog* and *Auskunftsbüro der deutschen Bibliotheken*, placed directly below the catalogue rooms of the Library. The main reading room had seats for 360 readers; there was also a periodicals room with 150 seats, while the special collections of Music, Maps, and MSS. on the second floor each had a reading room, and these escaped destruction and have been reopened. There were also a small reading room for Oriental studies and rooms for special research workers. The books were arranged in the third and fourth storeys, subdivided into six to eight stack floors.

The building, which had already suffered during the 1918 revolution, sustained very serious damage during the Second World War. Slight damage occurred during air raids in 1941, while others in December

1943 and February 1944 completely destroyed the central part including the reading room. In March 1944, the General Directorate of the Library left, and S.S. troops were quartered in the empty building. The restoration of the building was soon begun, however, after the end of the war. As a first step, a temporary reading room was opened in the room formerly occupied by the subject-catalogue, and later replaced by the conversion of the former exhibition hall, which provided 110 places for readers. A reading room for students of the University, with 100 seats, was opened in the former Manuscript Reading Room after its repair. Apart from the residence of the Director, the west wing, containing the administrative offices, was in use by 1950, with the adjoining catalogue rooms; in the east wing the rooms of the oriental section and that of the former Amerikainstitut (now the Englisch-Amerikanisches Seminar of the University) were serviceable, and the latter was used to accommodate the Exchange Department. Almost all the books placed in the main reading rooms at the reopening were drawn from the stocks of the University Library, since the books of the State Library had been returned in part only. The main reading room of the University Library remained unusable; it had a small reading room for natural sciences, while the Deutsche Staatsbibliothek catered for students of the arts. There are about 20,000 volumes on open shelves in the reading rooms and in parts of the stacks near at hand; and the latest German publications, with books and periodicals of all zones are displayed, together with the most recent accessions in foreign literature.

A special reading room for newspapers and periodicals, seating thirty-eight readers, was opened in 1947. The Photographic Office attached to the reading room, which is conducted by a commercial undertaking on behalf of the Library, is much used, over 10,000 photographic facsimiles being ordered monthly. The rooms formerly used for the compilation of the *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica* were taken over by the Library; the large hall being used to house the Accessions Department, while in the rooms to the south an inter-allied lending library of music was organised by the Control Commission. In the western half of the main front of the building on the Unter den Linden a room for meetings, exhibitions and similar activities was provided, capable of seating two hundred persons. The reconstruction of the main front was completed in November 1949, and that of the reading room dome in September 1951. In the reconstruction of the Reading Room, pneumatic tubes and mechanical book conveyors are to be installed. It is hoped to complete the restoration of the reading room before the tercentenary of the Library

in 1961. The rebuilt Music Room was opened in 1952. Three new institutes were housed in the Library at their establishment in 1950: the Zentralstelle für wissenschaftliche Literatur, the Zentralinstitut für Bibliothekswesen and the Pädagogische Zentralbibliothek.

CATALOGUES

When the Kurfürstliche Bibliothek was opened in 1661, Johann Raue had already begun compiling an alphabetical catalogue, of which one copy survived until recent times. But as the cataloguing did not progress with the speed desired by the Elector, Christoph Hendreich, as related above, was called in to expedite the work. Hendreich's shelf catalogue, the *Catalogus situs*, remained in use after Biester's rearrangement of the Library in 1789–90, though his alphabetical catalogue, which had become outdated with the large additions to the collections under Frederick the Great, was superseded from 1811 onwards by the new catalogue of Biester and Buttmann. The catalogue of the library of Göttingen University formed a model for the new catalogue, which was finished in 1827, and occupied 162 folio volumes, later increasing to over 3,000 volumes.

The first subject-catalogue was the work of Wilken, who succeeded Biester. The books were entered in broad main divisions, such as Roman Law, Zoology, etc., and further divided into three formats, but the catalogue was from the first thought of only as a makeshift and not permanent. By 1827 it comprised 181 volumes.

On August 21, 1842, the *Kustos*, Julius Schrader, issued a report on the production of a new subject-catalogue which contained detailed proposals for carrying out the task. Subsequently he devoted himself enthusiastically to the task, and the work was finished in 1881 except for music and maps. The catalogue, which also formed a shelf list of the Library, was praised by Hortzschansky: "die grösste wissenschaftliche Leistung des Bibliothekspersonals ist ein Arbeitswerkzeug ersten Ranges, dem keine der anderen grossen Staatsbibliotheken zu Paris, London usw. etwas gleichartiges gegenüber zustellen vermag." Publication of catalogues of the MS. collections, commenced in 1853, was continued until 1919.

The first card catalogue was made on thin writing paper (10 by 11·5 centimetres) by members of the staff, who were engaged in making the so-called *Inventarien*, the early subject-catalogue, and used it as an aid in their work. It was kept up after the catalogues were finished, and in 1867 numbered 700,000–800,000 entries. Then Schrader suggested making the card catalogue into a separate

alphabetical catalogue which would supplement the volume catalogue; the suggestion met with opposition, but the Minister supported the scheme, and Schrader won the day. In 1879, Eduard Ippel was made head of the card catalogue department, and in 1886, Wilmanns, who had already begun an alphabetical catalogue in Göttingen, became Director of the Library; further, in 1886, Dziatzko's *Instruktionen für die Ordnung der Titel im alphabetischen Zettelkatalog* were published, a fortunate conjunction of affairs for the establishment of this new library instrument. The entries were made on cards of 15 by 19·5 centimetres in accordance with Dziatzko's *Instruktionen* as modified by Ippel, and the work of revising old entries and entering new proceeded steadily. Titles of University publications, and of school publications, have been printed in yearly lists (see below, p. 118). In 1892 the *Berliner Titeldrucke* appeared for the first time. All these printed lists considerably lightened the task of cataloguing, as only the titles of antiquarian publications remained to be copied by hand. By 1912 all publications were included in the card catalogue except Oriental literature, so that in cases of doubt or where the volume catalogue failed (it excluded music, university publications, newspapers, etc.), the card catalogue was a reliable guide. In 1909 cards of the international size were adopted.

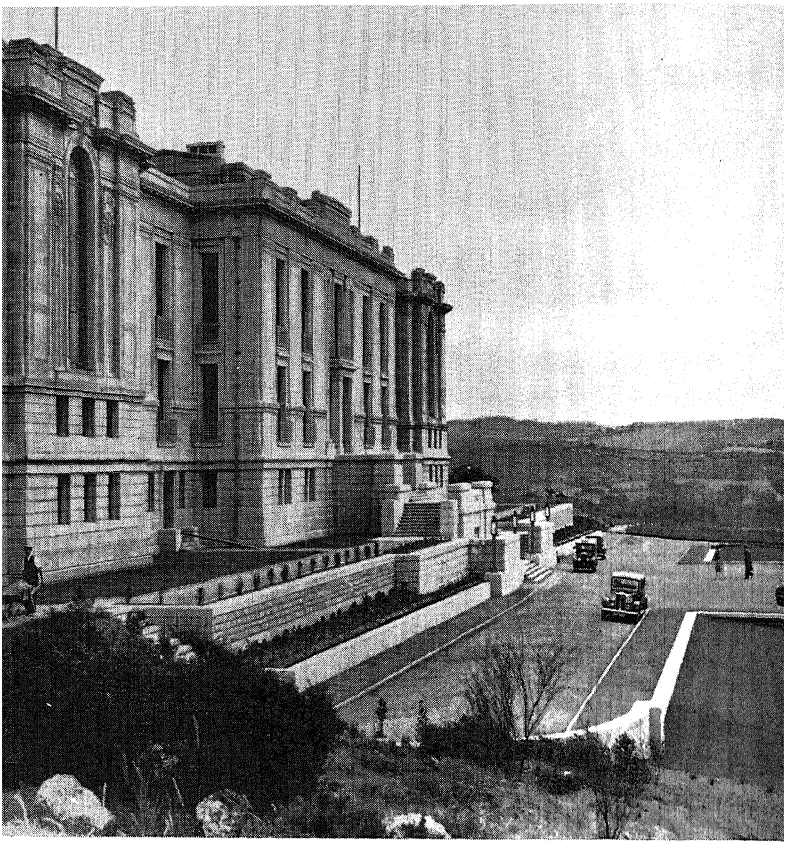
There were three main catalogues in use, the alphabetical volume-catalogue, the alphabetical card-catalogue, and the subject-catalogue. The great need of the subject-catalogue was an index. In 1907-19 128 new volumes were made, and kept up to date in the form of a *Schlagwortregister*, i.e., an index to the many thousand headings of divisions and subdivisions of the system and the historical and geographical names.

During the Second World War the alphabetical volume-catalogue was kept in the vicinity of Berlin, and was burned in the last days of hostilities. The alphabetical card-catalogue was undamaged and restored to the building after the War. The greater part of the subject-catalogue, which had been evacuated, was returned; of about 2,100 volumes, 218 were lost, but the entries from them relating to books still in the Library have been restored in card form. The photographic copy of the subject-catalogue made during the War was also destroyed. The shelf lists of the collections dealing with the two World Wars were lost. New subject-catalogues are being compiled in card form. The index to the subject-catalogue survived almost complete. There is a special catalogue of the closed collection of National Socialist and military works.

The subject-catalogue as a shelf list has now been closed; all new

[*Crown Copyright*

Plate III. The National Library of Scotland: The Reading Room



[*Fox Ph*

Plate IV. The National Library of Wales

accessions with no appropriate heading in the subject-catalogues are entered in a separate shelf list in loose-leaf form. There are separate catalogues for complete works, periodicals, and newspapers, and author- and subject-catalogues of the reference books in the reading rooms. The intention is to group complete works in twenty groups according to the scheme of the subject-catalogue. To replace the lost author-catalogue, a catalogue of a new type was devised for use by readers, giving a selection of new accessions, but omitting less important literature, schoolbooks, music and maps. This catalogue has separate sections for authors, subjects of biographies, and anonymous works. A list of the periodicals held by the Westdeutsche Bibliothek at Marburg is available in the Information Section of the Department of Printed Books, which has also lists of part of the books held there.

The catalogues of the incunabula in the Library are being compiled afresh from the MS. of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, which is mentioned below. An earlier printed catalogue of incunabula is:

Die Inkunabeln der Königlichen Bibliothek und der anderen Bibliothek Berliner Sammlungen (Kunstgewerbemuseum, Kupferstichkabinett usw.). Ein Inventar von Ernst Voulliéme. Leipzig, 1906. (Beiheft zum Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.) Supplements in 1914, 1922, 1927.

DEPARTMENTS

Till the end of the eighteenth century the Library was, under the King, governed by the Overseer (*Oberaufseher*), usually a Privy Councillor and a scholar. Under him, until the middle of the century, were two librarians, and one, later two clerks (*Diener*), to whom, in 1787, were added an additional librarian and another clerk. In 1827 four *Kustoden* were added to the administrative staff, as well as three to four assistant librarians. Wilken, as we have said, was the first chief Librarian in the modern sense, and his title of *Oberbibliothekar* was changed by decree of 1885 to *Generaldirektor*. Under him there were departmental directors, at first only of the Department of Printed Books and the Department of MSS., but later their number was much increased. In 1906, a First Director (*Erster Direktor*) was appointed. Then came the creation of a lower grade of staff (*mittleres Personal*).

The organisation of the reconstituted Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek was based on experience gained in the former State Library, and changes introduced with effect from January 1, 1947, were approved by a committee appointed by the German Economic Commission. The principal innovation was the establishment of the Social Sciences section, reflecting the emphasis laid on social studies in

the German Democratic Republic. It includes in its scope the classics of Marxism and Leninism, the history of the labour movement, philosophy, history and political economy, and is concerned with the promotion of understanding and friendship between the German people and the Soviet Union and People's Democracies, organizing exhibitions, lectures and meetings to this end.

The departments of the Library are now as follows:

Direction and associated sections

Social Sciences section.
Closed collection. ("Sperrbibliothek.")
Exhibitions section.
Press section.
Juvenile books.

Printed Books

Accessions
Cataloguing.
Service.
Information.

Special Departments

Music.
Manuscripts.
Incunabula.
Orientalia.
Maps.
"Sonderaktion." (A department responsible for the disposal of the stocks of libraries which have been closed.)
Administration.

A department of sound recordings formerly existed in the State Library.

Accessions during 1955 were as follows:

Origin	Purchase	Exchange	Gift	Legal Deposit
German Democratic Republic	6,955	—	2,773	7,553
German Federal Republic	4,715	701	10,262	—
U.S.S.R.	2,775	3,975	—	—
People's Democracies	2,145	3,856	—	—
Other countries	13,995	7,559	270	—
	30,585	16,091	13,305	7,553
			Total:	67,534
			Orientalia:	2,770
			Music:	6,584
				76,888

In addition, 16,222 current periodicals, 7,548 German and 8,674 foreign, were received. 1,411 current periodicals were available in the periodicals reading room.

The hours of opening are: 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. (Sundays 1 p.m. to 8 p.m.).

Figures for the use of the Library during 1955 were as follows:

	Readers
Main reading room	36,923
Students' reading room ..	42,390
General research reading room	11,548
Periodicals	15,026
Music	8,217
MSS.	1,179
Incunabula	190
Oriental	7,375
Maps	8,284
Juvenile	1,438
"Sonderaktion"	316

Items issued included 192,370 volumes, 1,269 portraits and 11,943 pieces of music.

During the year 14,967 volumes were bound in the Library, and 18,613 by outside contractors.

In 1955 expenditure on purchases of books and binding amounted to 919,981 DM.

STAFF

There are two grades of librarians in German learned libraries, the *höhere Bibliotheksdienst* and the *mittlere Bibliotheksdienst*. For the first, a university degree is necessary, and for the second, secondary education including Latin, with a qualifying certificate. Technical training includes practical work in a library, and attendance at a school of librarianship, and new regulations for staff training and qualifying examinations have been worked out for Berlin and the German Democratic Republic, to conform as far as possible with practice in Western Germany: there has been little departure from prewar practice.

The staff of the Library is as follows:

1 Chief Director
1 First Director.
9 Heads of Departments (two of them women).
27 Librarians (7 of them women). Higher grade staff.
107 Library Assistants (88 of them women). Middle grade staff.
101 Stack assistants and clerks. (Bibliothekstechnisches Hilfspersonal) Lower grade staff. Secretarial staff and typists. (63 of them women).
12 Administrative staff.
47 Technical staff.
42 Housemen, porters, cleaners, etc.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

For historical reasons, Germany had no one city naturally providing the location for a national library, as Paris or London. In the years preceding the Second World War, the Preussische Staatsbibliothek, though supported only by the State of Prussia, and entitled by law only to the legal deposit of works published in the old Prussian State (before 1864) and Pomerania, built up such a collection of books and such a wide scheme of service as to claim justly to be the national library of Germany. With 4,000,000 books it was by far the largest library in the country and had moreover the largest collection of purely German literature. Its chief claim to be a national library, however, rested on its union catalogues and information bureaux, the services of which were available throughout Germany, and, in some part, to the whole world.

1895 saw the commencement of the Union Catalogue of the Prussian Libraries (*Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Bibliotheken*), later known as the German Union Catalogue (*Deutscher Gesamtkatalog*). When printing commenced in 1931, the entries numbered 2,500,000, and between then and 1939 fourteen volumes were issued, covering the entries A-Beethordnung. This records the holdings of the Munich and Vienna State Libraries, so far as they duplicate the rest. In 1898 the *Berliner Titeldrucke*, which had appeared since 1892, included also the ten Prussian University Libraries, so that it became a union list; in 1928 the four Prussian *Technische Hochschulen*, in 1931 the Vienna State Library and in 1934 the Bavarian State Library at Munich were included. In 1935 the number of co-operating libraries was raised to 103, and the name altered to *Deutscher Gesamtkatalog*. From 1937, only foreign books received by the other libraries were listed in the *Berliner Titeldrucke*. A new series of the *Berliner Titeldrucke*, commenced in 1955, records publications issued in the Soviet Union and the People's Democracies of Europe. The MS. of the *Deutscher Gesamtkatalog* with entries for 2,800,000 titles was evacuated to Pomerania during the Second World War, and was subsequently destroyed. The supplementary catalogue having entries for all books published after 1905 escaped damage. From the union catalogues arose the necessity of uniformity of entry, and in 1899 were published the *Instruktionen für die alphabetischen Kataloge der preussischen Bibliotheken und für den Gesamtkatalog*, a second edition of which was published in 1909. In 1905, in order to facilitate the compilation of the *Gesamtkatalog*, the Auskunftsbüro der Deutschen Bibliotheken was founded, to deal with all inquiries for books or bibliographical inquiries whether

from Germany or abroad, and if the Library had itself no copy of any book, to locate one in another German library. The Leihverkehr, an association of libraries prepared to take part in inter-library lending, was inaugurated in 1924, and the Auskunftsbüro serves this institution by acting in effect as a central library for it. In 1950 it published a directory of German libraries, listing 1,759 institutions. Inter-library lending, suspended in 1939–45, had been resumed with ninety-seven foreign libraries, and many German libraries by 1955; the figures for loans to and from the Library during 1955 were:

	Works borrowed	Works lent
a. German Democratic Republic ..	1,404	10,263
b. German Federal Republic	3,687	2,850
c. Abroad	184	1,064
	5,275	14,177

Many calls are made on the resources of the Auskunftsbüro from all parts of the world, particularly in connection with its important sources of information such as the surviving part of the *Deutscher Gesamtkatalog* and the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, of which the MS. was returned undamaged to the Library after the war. All four occupying powers have shown a lively interest in the work of the Library as centre of the national system. Since 1955 the Library has published the *Nachrichten aus dem Bibliothekswesen der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*. The Exchange Department gradually concluded agreements with the libraries of foreign countries to resume exchanges, at first with the Bibliothèque Nationale, later with the British Museum, the Swiss National Library, and others. The distribution to other libraries of publications received from the American Library Association, the Smithsonian Institution, and other bodies is carried out by the Exchange Department. Exchange is not limited to the publications of learned societies, dissertations, and official publications, but includes also monographs and periodicals issued normally through trade channels.

Further union lists published by the State Library are:

Gesamt-Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis, 1914. It includes 17,000 periodicals in 350 German libraries.

Gesamtverzeichnis der ausländischen Zeitschriften. 1929. 15,000 foreign periodicals in 800 libraries.

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke. The Commission for this was founded in 1904 and the work of listing all Western incunabula portioned out, a

work that even the First World War did not interrupt, so that by April 1, 1921, investigations were complete and the work of printing could be started; seven volumes and part of an eighth appeared between 1925 and 1940.

Current bibliographies commenced during the post-war reconstruction of the Library are:

Bibliographie deutscher Ubersetzungen aus den Sprachen der Völker der Sowjetunion und der Länder des Volksdemokratie.

(*a*) Naturwissenschaftlich-technische Literatur. 1952– .
(*b*) Gesellschaftswissenschaftliche Literatur: Auswahlliste. 1954– .

Neuerwerbungen der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek (der Deutschen Straatsbibliothek) und der am Zentralkatalog der Austandsliteratur mitarbeitenden Bibliotheken.

(*a*) Naturwissenschaftlich-technische Literatur. 1952– .
(*b*) Gesellschaftswissenschaftliche Literature. 1954– .

Medizinischer Literaturnachweis. [A monthly index of periodicals and important monographs.] 1952– .

The Library has also published the following lists of academic dissertations:

Jahresverzeichnis der an den deutschen Universitaten und Hochschulen erschienenen Schriften. 1887–1936. [From 1937 published by the Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig.]

Jahresverzeichnis der an den deutschen Schulanstalten erschienenen Abhandlungen. 1889–1930.

Courses in librarianship held since 1950 for the staffs of learned libraries consist of nine months' practical experience in an approved library, followed by one year's training, both theoretical and practical, at the State Library. The photographic service of the Library in 1955 handled 6,811 requests for photocopies and microfilms.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abb, G. Schleiermachers Reglement für die Königliche Bibliotheken zu Berlin vom Jahre 1813 und seine Vorgeschichte. 1926.

—— Vom deutschen Leihverkehr. 1927. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 44 pp. 449–61.

Balcke, Curt. Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. 1925.

Blum, Rudolf. Der Sondergeschäftsgang der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek Berlin. 1950. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 64, pp. 363–366.

Both, W. Die grosse deutsche Bibliotheken, 1932/35, 1935/38. 1937, 39. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 54, pp. 34–44. vol. 56, pp. 188–98.

Crous, Ernst. Co-operation among German libraries by mutual loans and the information bureau. 1914. *In:* The Library. 3rd ser., vol 5, pp. 113–39; 337–44.

Fleischhack, Curt. Bibliographische Arbeiten der wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken. 1954. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 68. pp. 97–109.

Fuchs, Hermann. Le bureau des renseignements des bibliothèques allemandes (Auskunftsbureau der deutschen Bibliotheken). 1928. *In:* Revue des bibliothèques. vol. 38. pp. 422–37.

Fünfzehn Jahre Königliche und Staatsbibliothek. Dem scheidenden General-Direktor Adolf v. Harnack . . . überreicht von den wissenschaftlichen Beamten den Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. 1921.

Harnack, Adolf. Die Benützung der Königliche Bibliothek und die deutsche Nationalbibliothek, mit einem Nachwort. 1916. *In:* Aus der Friedens- und Kriegsarbeit. pp. 229–61.

—— Der Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1911. *In:* Aus Wissenschaft und Leben. Bd. 1. pp. 129–38.

Haenisch, W. Die Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek, Berlin. 1949. *In:* Nachrichten für Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken. Bd. 2. pp. 151–54.

Hortzschansky, Adalbert. Die Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1908.

Krüss, Hugo A. Zur Geschichte der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin in den letzten dreissig Jahren. 1929. *In:* Essays offered to Herbert Putnam. pp. 263–74.

—— Die Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin als Zentralbibliothek. 1928.

—— Fünfundzwanzig Jahre Preussischer Beirat für Bibliotheks-Angelegenheiten. 1933. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 50.

Kuhnert, Ernst. Zur Entstehung und Gestaltung des Gesamtkatalogs. 1932. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 49. pp. 1117–30.

Kunze, Horst. Die Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1953. *In:* Der Bibliothekar. July 1953. pp. 144–55.

—— Die Deutsche Staatsbibliothek (bisher Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek zu Berlin). 1955. *In:* Aus der Arbeit der wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. pp. 112–30.

Leyh, Georg. Die deutschen wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken nach dem Krieg. Tübingen, 1947.

Lülfing, Hans. Bibliographische Veröffentlichungen aus der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1954. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 68. pp. 408–26.

Malclès, L.-N. L'Œuvre des catalogues collectifs imprimés à la 'Preussische Staatsbibliothek' de Berlin. 1936. *In:* Archives et bibliothèques. pp. 35–65.

Paunel, Eugen. Die Ausbildung für den gehobenen Dienst an der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek in Berlin seit 1945. 1947. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 61. pp. 128–32.

—— Die Leihverkehr im Rahmen des Zweijahreplanes. 1949. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 66. pp. 188–92.

—— Der Wiederaufbau des Gebäudes der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1952. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 66. pp. 1–9.

Pertz, G. H. Die Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin, 1842–67. 1867.
Pick, Hermann. Der unvollendet gebliebene Bibliotheksbau des Grossen Kurfürsten. 1913. *In:* Beiträge zum Bibliothek und Buchwesens. Paul Schwenke . . . gewidmet. pp. 211–15.
Roloff, Heinrich. Sechs Jahre Auskunftsabteilung der Öffentlichen Wissenschaftlichen Bibliothek. 1951. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 65. pp. 415–32.
—— Fünfzig Jahre zentrale Auskunftserteilung. 1955. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 69. pp. 167–88.
Schnacke, Mahlon. Deutsche und amerikanische Bibliotheken. 1928. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 45. pp. 544–51. (A comparison between the Prussian State Library and the New York Public Library.)
Schwenke, Paul. Der Neubau der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1928. *In:* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 25. pp. 1–18.
Tautz, Kurt. Die Bibliothekare der Churfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek im Siebzehnten Jahrhundert. 1925. (Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Beiheft 53.)
—— Die Räume der churfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree. 1924.
—— Die Preussische Staatsbibliothek in Hirschberg im Riesengebirge zur Zeit des Zweiten Grossen Krieges, 1944–1945. [1950.]
Wilken, Friedrich. Geschichte der königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1828.
Die Deutsche Staatsbibliothek: Wiederaufbau und gegenwärtiger Stand der Arbeit. 1954.
Jahresbericht der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek.
Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare. Jahrbuch der deutschen Bibliotheken. 1902– .

CHAPTER V

BERNE: LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE (DIE SCHWEIZERISCHE LANDESBIBLIOTHEK)

HISTORY AND COLLECTIONS

The Swiss National Library, opened in 1895, is a young institution, whereas those of some of the Swiss towns, and among others that of Berne itself, are ancient. St. Gall was famous in the early Middle Ages. But, as a former Librarian, M. Marcel Godet, has pointed out, the Swiss Confederacy itself, founded in 1848, is a parvenu compared with the Cantons and cities.

As far back as 1800 a proposal for such a library for the Helvetic Republic was made by Philippe Albert Stapfer, then Minister for Sciences and Arts; his plan, inspired by logic and Napoleon, was to stock the new library by confiscating whatever was best in all the others. The library was established at Lucerne, the capital of the Republic, but was closed in 1803 when a new Federal constitution was granted by Napoleon, and nearly a century passed before a more fruitful scheme was put forward.

In 1891, Friedrich Staub of Zürich, the authority on the German-Swiss dialects who had himself a large library of works printed in Switzerland, petitioned the Federal Council to take steps to found a national collection of Helvetica. The time was ripe. A national museum had just been founded, and so had the Central Commission for Swiss Bibliography. In the course of compiling a comprehensive and retrospective national bibliography, gaps remained even after the collections of the largest Swiss libraries had been examined. The need for a national collection of Helvetica was thus amply demonstrated, and the project was strongly supported by many Swiss librarians. On June 28, 1894, an Act of the Council was passed, creating the Library. Its function was defined as the collection of Helvetica of later date than the founding of the Confederation in 1848, thus avoiding controversy or jealousy on the part of the town library of Lucerne, which was given an annual grant for the purchase of earlier Helvetica. In 1950, however, the grant was commuted by a single payment of 200,000 francs, and

the task of collecting Helvetica of all periods undertaken from 1951 by the National Library, which received increased funds for the purpose. Staub's collection, bought for 25,000 francs in 1898, contained, as was inevitable, much older matter, and so did other collections. The scope of the collections covers all publications relating to Switzerland or the Swiss, by Swiss authors, or printed in Switzerland, and the work of Swiss authors, editors, and translators; not only printed books and periodicals, but maps, plans, prints, drawings, photographs, and posters are collected. In acquiring older Helvetica, the Library works in close co-operation with local Swiss libraries, which claim priority on items of regional interest: thus the MSS. of Gottfried Keller are to be found at Zürich, the correspondence of Amerbach at Basle, and the first editions of Calvin at Geneva. The collection of MSS. has been much enlarged in recent years, and in addition to some 4,000 individual documents, contains about twenty sets of the writings of prominent poets, novelists, scientists, musicians, and others. Some of these are of considerable extent; that of Carl Spitteler contains 44,000 pages. Over 400 letters of Rainer Maria Rilke with important MSS. and other material relating to him were received in 1950 from Mme N. Wunderly-Volkart.

Among the collections of printed material received, mention must be made of the fine collection of Bibles presented by Dr. Karl J. Lüthi, a member of the staff of the Library, at the opening of the new building, and of his subsequent gifts, the Liebeskind collection of music, the Rossat collection of Swiss popular songs, the Pochon collection of paintings of Swiss uniforms of all periods, and the collections of the Schweizerisches Gutenbergmuseum deposited in 1931. A special catalogue of the Lüthi Bible collection has been published. (*La Bible en Suisse et dans le monde.* 1931.)

The first Librarian (and the only one to bear that title) was Jean Bernoulli, who retired in 1908; and three years later the new law, already mentioned and still in operation, was passed, setting up a national committee to control the Library, in place of the local Bernese Committee established under the original law. The new Librarian, M. Marcel Godet, was given the title of Director; he was succeeded in 1946 by Dr. Pierre Bourgeois.

The present stock is over 800,000 volumes; 2,500 current periodicals are received. There are also nearly 100,000 prints and engravings, 16,000 maps, 10,000 posters, 5,000 photographs, and about 1,000 volumes of music. There has never been a Federal law of deposit. M. Godet in 1916 induced the Swiss publishers and printers to accept in its place a voluntary arrangement by which they deposit their books

and receive in return a free insertion in the bulletin of new Swiss books, the monthly *Le livre suisse* (*Das schweizer Buch—Il libro svizzero*). In this arrangement 350 of the chief Swiss publishers have joined. The Library lends to individuals, but loans of recreative literature were suspended in 1948, owing to the inability of the staff to deal with the greatly increased volume of work, and they are now the responsibility of the Berner Volksbücherei, opened in 1947, to which many duplicates were transferred from the National Library.

BUILDINGS

The Library was first established in part of a house in the city of Berne, no. 7 Christoffelgasse; in 1899 it was moved to the new Kirchenfeld quarter across the river gorge, near its present location, and was accommodated in a house in the Ægertenstrasse, in company with the Archives. There it remained till 1931, when renewed overcrowding compelled the Government to provide an adequate building. The Archives remain in the house in the Ægertenstrasse.

The new site was acquired in 1926, and the design was put out to competition among Swiss architects. Three were chosen, the first two by Messrs. Oeschger and Kaufmann, of Zürich, the third by M. Hostettler, of Berne. These three architects were then requested to collaborate in a fourth plan, uniting the good qualities of the other three. Their problem was complicated by the close proximity of the large and very modern building of the high school opposite which the Library now stands, symmetrically facing it so as to enclose a large grass square. The final plans were approved in 1928, and the building was formally opened on October 31, 1931. The cost was 4,570,000 francs, not including 450,000 francs for the site. Per cubic metre of stack building (without the four and a half miles of shelving) the cost was 48 francs, and of other parts of the structure 71 francs, or an average of 64.50 francs.

The style is courageously modern, in strong contrast to the fanciful archaism of the Historical Museum close by. It is in fact a salient example of the use of concrete, without imitation of the traditions of stone or brick. It may be urged in criticism that the wings do not harmonise in proportions with the main block, but give the impression of having been manufactured independently and stuck on to its ends; otherwise, once the eye has had time to appreciate the style, the effect is good.

The plan is before all things practical. The entrance corridors and offices face the high school across the quadrangle of grass; the stack,

eight storeys in height, is at the back; between the two, protected from the noises of the schoolboys and of the town, are the reading rooms, catalogue rooms, and so forth. The side wings are at present occupied by the Government offices of Statistics and Intellectual Property.

The reader, on entering, crosses the wide corridor and enters the waiting and book-delivery room; to his right are the catalogue room, the exhibition room, and the map and print room, to the left the reading room, the periodicals reading room, and reading terraces overlooking the garden, each of these (except the last) being separately accessible from the corridor, and divided from the rest by glass screens, which add to the sense of space. The book-delivery station is furnished with mechanical carriers for requisitions for books and for the books themselves.

The reading room seats forty-eight, the periodicals room twenty-four. The tables do not allow the readers to sit facing each other. The bookcases for reference books are recessed into the wall, the space above being faced with sound-deadening cream-coloured Celotex; the floor has a rubber covering. The series of public rooms is lit by skylights, which can be protected by blinds against the noon sunlight.

In the print and map room large portfolios are kept lying on notably practical rolling shelves. The whole building is remarkably easy to keep clean.

CATALOGUES

In the catalogue room separate author-catalogues of works published until 1900, from 1901–50, and from 1948 are maintained on cards, together with a subject-catalogue arranged according to the decimal system, and numerous special catalogues of illustrators, translators, publications of societies and institutions, places, works by Swiss women, etc. In the reading room are catalogues of reference works, and in the periodicals room, title and subject catalogues of the periodicals displayed there. Cards are now reproduced by the multigraph process, this having proved more economical than the method formerly employed of mounting on cards entries cut from *Le Livre suisse*.

Le Livre suisse, which has been published since 1901, originally under the title *Bulletin bibliographique de la Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse*, records almost all publications appearing in Switzerland. It is published in two series, one fortnightly listing all titles of works received in the Library through the normal book-trade channels and the other, published at intervals of two months, recording Government publications, those of learned societies, etc. Since the National Library's shelf-mark appears in the entry for each book, the bibliography forms

in effect a catalogue of the Library for readers unable to visit it personally.

Besides *Le Livre suisse*, specialised bibliographies are issued, some in single volumes, others annually. The latter include:

Répertoire méthodique des publications suisses ou relatives à la Suisse. (Systematisches Verzeichnis der schweizerischen oder die Schweiz betreffenden Veroffentlichungen.) 4 vol. 1901–47. Superseded by Répertoire du livre Suisse. (Schweizer Bücherverzeichnis. Elenco del libro svizzero.) 1948– . [Comprising: 1. List by authors and by titles of anonymous works. 2. Index by catchwords. 3. List by subjects. 4. From 1956: list of current periodicals published in Switzerland.]

Bibliographia scientiæ naturalis Helvetica. 1925– .

Bibliographie des publications officielles suisses. (Bibliographie der schweizerischen Amtsdruckschriften.) 1946– .

Bibliographie de l'histoire suisse. Rédigée à la Bibliothèque Nationale et publiée par la Société suisse d'histoire. Zürich, 1913– .

Bibliographia medica helvetica. Publiée par l'Académie suisse des sciences medicales en collaboration avec la Bibliothèque universitaire de Bâle et la Bibliothèque nationale. Bâle, 1943– .

Catalogue des écrits academiques suisses. 1954– . [Published 1897–1953 by Basle University Library.]

The *Catalogue des périodiques suisses reçus par la Bibliothèque Nationale* (*Verzeichnis der laufenden schweizerischen Zeitschriften*) was published from 1917 until 1930, after which current periodicals were listed in *Le Livre suisse*.

A special catalogue published in addition to the above is:

Catalogue de la Division: Histoire et Géographie (publications parues jusqu'en 1900). 2 vol. Berne, 1910.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised in the following departments:

1. Acquisitions.
2. Cataloguing and bibliographies.
3. Ancient collections and historical researches. Print and map collection.
4. Lending and Union Catalogue.
5. Special divisions:
   Photography.
   Bindery.
6. Secretariate.

The total number of staff is forty-seven, of whom twelve are in the highest or professional grade. In the middle grade, which includes the heads of sub-divisions and library assistants, twenty persons are

employed, while there are three additional assistants for reading room and stack duties. Technical staff is made up of a photographer and two binders; and there are also two administrative officials, one attendant, and two "external collaborators." A university degree or the diploma of a technical high school is required of those entering posts in the highest grade. For some the posts of the middle grade, higher middle school education or qualification as a middle school teacher is required, and for the remainder, the booksellers' professional diploma, or the diploma of a commercial school. In each case, additional qualifications in librarianship are required, either the diploma of the Swiss Association of Librarians, or of the Geneva Library School, or adequate experience in a learned library. In the years following the Second World War the Library, in common with other Federal Government offices, experienced difficulties in obtaining trained staff.

Figures for the use of the Library in 1955 were:

Readers	25,420
Books issued in the reading room	13,878
„ „ for home reading	55,547
Postal loans, Switzerland	19,259
„ „ abroad	1,128
Books borrowed from other Swiss libraries	3,217
„ „ „ foreign libraries	614
	93,643

Accessions during 1955 were as follows:

	Gifts (including deposit by publishers)	Purchase	Total
Books	4,360	1,160	5,520
Pamphlets	4,515	490	5,005
Serials	144	212	356
Theses	1,173	—	1,173
Views	676	54	730
Photographs	90	405	495
Maps	377	13	390
MSS.	1,104	45	1,149
Music	329	49	378
Films	40	32	72
Official Publications ..	3,980	—	3,980
Offprints	998	—	998
Periodicals	2,918	701	3,619
	20,704	3,161	23,865

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

As will be seen from the size of the reading rooms, the Library is designed largely to serve a lending system. The Information Bureau deals with applications from abroad in addition to those from Switzerland, while the Union Catalogue, which was commenced in 1928, and into which are incorporated the titles of foreign books received in 311 Swiss libraries, and also those of Swiss publications which are rare or difficult to locate, serves a very free interlending system. At the end of 1955, the Union Catalogue contained 1,904,452 cards in classified order. The Library has also published since 1923 a list of foreign works acquired by Swiss libraries: *Sammelliste von Erwerbungen der schweizerischen Bibliotheken* (*Bulletin collectif d'acquisitions des bibliothèques suisses*). The Library acts as an agent for the exchange of books between Swiss libraries and those abroad, and an increasing number of microfilms is similarly being exchanged. Reconstruction of the Photographic Department, delayed by the Second World War, became an urgent necessity, and was completed in 1949. In 1955, 5,039 photocopies, 1,360 photographs, and 19,441 frames of microfilm were made.

FINANCE

Funds for the Library, including salaries, are voted annually by the Federal Government. In 1955 the grant for salaries amounted to 514,000 francs; for the increase of the collections, 55,000 francs; and for binding, 42,000 francs. Maintenance of the building, cleaning, etc., is the responsibility of the Federal Building Administration, and is not charged to Library funds. Little money is available from the official grant to buy antiquarian books, but help has been given by the Society of Friends of the National Library since its establishment in 1945.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Rapport annuel. 1895– .

Bourgeois, P. The Swiss National Library. *In*: Stechert-Hafner Book News. vol. 7., no. 3. November, 1952. pp. 29–31.

Godet, M. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, son histoire, ses collections, son nouvel edifice. Avec 35 illustrations. 1932.

Lemaître, H. The Swiss National Library. *In*: Library Association Record. 3rd ser., vol. 2. 1932. pp. 17–21. illus. [Deals with the building.]

Fünfzig Jahre Schweizerische Landesbibliothek. 1895–1945. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse. Un demi-siècle d'activite, 1895–1945. [Edited by M. Godet.] 1945.

Hill, F. J. The Swiss National Library and its collection of Helvetica. *In*: Library Association Record. 4th ser., vol. 21. 1954. pp. 43–46.

Whittick, A. Some noteworthy library buildings. *In*: Parthenon. April, May, July, 1951. pp. 90–96, 127–132.

CHAPTER VI

DUBLIN: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF IRELAND

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The National Library of Ireland developed out of the Library of the Royal Dublin Society, which in 1815 acquired Leinster House, the town residence of the Duke of Leinster. This Society, which still flourishes, was in the nineteenth century a centre of intellectual and cultural interest for Ireland and (being truly national) of sporting interests also. As such it had both a library and a natural history collection, and was recognised as a semi-public institution, being in receipt of an annual grant from Parliament; and from the early years of the century it gradually widened its hospitality to visiting students. In 1877 the Library was taken over by the Government and became the National Library of Ireland. A new building was opened in 1890 and the books transferred in July of that year under the direction of William Archer, F.R.S., who had been appointed Librarian of the Royal Dublin Society in 1876 and from 1877 to 1895 was Librarian of the National Library of Ireland. Archer was succeeded by T. W. Lyster, who had been Assistant Librarian. In 1920 Lyster was succeeded by Dr. R. Lloyd Praeger. In 1924 Dr. R. I. Best became Librarian, a title changed in 1934 to Director, and in 1940 Dr. R. J. Hayes was appointed Director.

The National Library of Ireland was the first library in the British Isles to adopt the Dewey system of classification. It is under the superintendence of twelve trustees, four appointed by the Government and eight elected annually by the Royal Dublin Society; the Trustees are responsible to the Department of Education.

The Library is rich in works relating to Ireland, and every effort is made to make its collections as complete as possible. The chief collections are as follows.

Printed Books

(1) The Joly collection, formed by Dr. Jasper Joly of Rathmines, Dublin (1819–92), and amounting to about 23,000 printed volumes,

besides an extensive collection of music and engravings. It contains a good collection of Napoleonic literature, but its chief value lies in its Irish interest. The collection, which was made over by Dr. Joly to the Royal Dublin Society in 1863, is kept separately.

(2) The Thom collection. This is a valuable collection of books bequeathed in 1903 by the widow of the late Alexander Thom, numbering upwards of 3,900 volumes, many of them in fine bindings. It is strong in works of Irish interest, and is kept separately.

(3) The Dix collection of books printed in Ireland, presented by E. R. McC. Dix, and arranged according to place and date of printing.

(4) The Holloway collection of books, periodicals, prints, and theatre programmes, and MS. diaries relating to the theatre in Ireland from about 1890 to 1940.

The number of printed books and pamphlets in the Library is over 550,000. Legal deposit of books published in Ireland (but not in Great Britain, which is enjoyed by the Library of Trinity College) was given by the Industrial and Commercial Property (Protection) Act of 1927.

Manuscripts

(1) The Ormonde archives, formerly preserved in Kilkenny Castle, which form the most important collection of historical papers. They cover a period of 600 years, from the end of the twelfth century to the beginning of the nineteenth, and were purchased for the Library in 1952.

(2) Archbishop King's Collectanea for the ecclesiastical history of Ireland. They were used by the editor of Ware's works, Walter Harris, who made considerable additions.

(3) The collection of Irish MSS., numbering over 600, which include 178 from the Phillipps collection.

(4) The Fitzgerald-Lennox correspondence, a collection of over 1,700 letters written to Lady Amelia Lennox, first Duchess of Leinster (1731–1814), by various members of the ducal families of Richmond and Leinster.

(5) The Smith O'Brien correspondence, a very large collection of the letters and papers of William Smith O'Brien, M.P. (1803–64).

(6) The Lismore Castle papers deposited in 1952–53 by the Duke of Devonshire, the records of the Munster estates of the Boyle and Cavendish families from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

The MSS. collections relate almost entirely to subjects of Irish interest, and it is the policy of the Library to try to acquire everything relating to Ireland or to Irishmen which comes on the market. The

bound MSS. now number over 9,500, and there are in addition over 100,000 documents.

In addition to these original documents, a project was begun in 1945 to copy on microfilm all the MSS. and documents of Irish interest in foreign libraries and archives. Several thousand MSS. and documents have been microfilmed in the Spanish National Archives in Simancas, in the Bibliothèque Nationale and the Archives Nationales, Paris, and in the British Museum and the Public Record Office, London. Many mediæval Latin MSS. of Irish interest have been copied in London, Oxford, Paris, Rome, Vienna, Berlin, and other European cities.

The work of inspecting and reporting on MS. collections in private custody in Ireland was taken over by the Library from the Irish Manuscripts Commission in 1950.

BUILDINGS

Leinster House, the original home of the Library, was erected in 1745 by James Fitzgerald, Earl of Kildare, afterwards Duke of Leinster, as a private residence. In 1815 it passed into the hands of the Royal Dublin Society, and remained the headquarters of the Society until 1925, when it was purchased by the Government of the Irish Free State for £6,800, and now the Senate assembles in the stately apartment which was the former drawing-room of Leinster House.

In 1869 a Commission appointed by the Council of Education stressed the need for more commodious premises for the Library, and when in 1877 the Library was taken over by the Government, the accommodation in Leinster House was quite inadequate; there were the usual delays, however, and it was not till 1884 that the plans of Messrs. Deane and Co. of Dublin were accepted, and not till 1890 that the new buildings were opened to the public. The completed block forms an important and imposing group of buildings with Leinster House and the two modern wings extending to Kildare Street; the left wing comprises the National Library and the Metropolitan School of Art, while the opposite wing is the National Museum. The wings harmonise to a certain extent with the original eighteenth-century house; the façade of each is about 200 feet in length, and consists of two rotundas with colonnades and pavilions at the sides. On entering the National Library one finds a semicircular vestibule leading by a handsome double staircase to a reading room of horseshoe shape, measuring seventy-two by sixty-three feet, with a domed glass roof, and having seats for 100 readers. The main entrance hall is used to accommodate exhibitions.

Congestion in the Library has now become very serious, and as there is no room for expansion on the present site, a new building will have to be provided.

CATALOGUES

There is a general Author-Catalogue of Printed Books, consisting of printed slips laid down in folio volumes as in the British Museum Library, and a subject-index in the same form. "Supplemental Catalogues" were printed in 1881–96, and lists of "Books added" in 1906–15, covering accessions between 1902 and 1913, while a subject-index of books added during the years 1894–1915, including those in the general collection prior to 1894, was published in two volumes, 1911 and 1926. A card catalogue of the MSS. and microfilms of MSS. is in course of preparation, but shortage of staff and of storage space has hindered the work considerably.

There are also:

Bibliography of Irish Philology and of Printed Irish Literature. 1913. (Supplemental volume published by the Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies, 1942.)

List of Scientific and Technical Periodicals in Dublin Libraries. 1929.

Bibliography of Irish History, 1870–1911. 1940.

———— 1912–1921. 1936.

Catalogue of Engraved Irish Portraits. [1937.]

Catalogue of Irish Topographical Prints and Original Drawings. 1943.

A national bibliography of Irish literature and material relating to Ireland has been under compilation in the Library since 1954. Starting from the catalogues of the Library's own collections, it is being built up by the addition of entries for items in all the important collections of MSS. relating to Ireland which exist, and for all relevant printed material which can be traced. The bibliography, which is in card form, is to be made available to subscribers on microfilm.

DEPARTMENTS

The Department of Printed Books and the Department of Manuscripts are each in charge of a Keeper, and the Department of Maps, Prints, Drawings, Photographs, and Cinema Films is in charge of the Assistant Keeper of Printed Books. The Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts is also Chief Herald of Ireland, and in charge of the Genealogical Office. This Office, formerly the Ulster Office of Arms, was taken over by the Library in 1943 with all its MSS. and archives; it is housed in Dublin Castle, and contains an heraldic museum.

The Library is open to the public from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. on weekdays (Saturdays 10 a.m. to 1 p.m.); a reader's ticket is required.

The number of visits by readers to the Library during the year 1954–55 was 38,570.

Accessions during the year 1954–55 amounted to 16,115.

	Legal Deposit	Purchase and Gift
Annuals	106	149
Periodicals	213	640
„ Weekly	24	72
Publications of Government and International Organisations	—	10,561
Parliamentary Publications	1,020	—
Newspapers	75	131
Books and Pamphlets	235	1,700
Music (Sheet)	9	—
Maps	124	1,056
	1,806	14,309

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The National Library of Ireland is the repository for all purely Irish publications, and has the copyright privilege for them. It is the bibliographical centre for all studies connected with Ireland and the headquarters of the Irish Association for Documentation, and exchanges publications with institutions abroad.

A photographic section, with several microfilm and photostat cameras, enlargers, photographic plate printers, etc., is engaged in supplying reproductions for scholars, and also in copying for the Department of Manuscripts archives and records of historical interest belonging to libraries, public archives, and private individuals all over Ireland.

STAFF AND FINANCE

The Staff is as follows:

Director	£1,100–1,375
Keeper of Printed Books	£965–1,100
Keeper of Manuscripts	£965–1,100
Assistant Keeper of Printed Books	£635–965
Assistant Keeper of Manuscripts	£635–965
7 Assistant Librarians (2 for the Dept. of MSS.)	£380–800

10 Library Assistants, 1 Cataloguer, 2 Typists, 17 Attendants.

The figures for salaries do not include cost-of-living bonus, which in 1956 amounted to approximately 10 per cent. The need for improvement in salary scales and conditions of service has been emphasised by the Director in recent years, and the lack of staff has given rise to serious arrears of cataloguing.

The Annual Grant-in-Aid for the purchase of books and MSS. is £5,000. There is also a Grant-in-Aid of £5,000 for the discovery and copying on microfilm of material relating to Ireland in foreign libraries and archives.

The costs of the upkeep of the buildings, printing, binding, etc., are borne on the votes of other Government Departments.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

National Library of Ireland. Reports. 1877 to date.

Vine, Guthrie. The National Library of Ireland: a short account of the building and its contents. 1902. *In*: Library Association Record. vol. 4. pp. 95–109.

The National Library: Extension and reform. (*Irish Times*. Supplement. January 1933. p. 92.)

Peter, A. Sketches of Old Dublin. 1907. (The four great libraries of Dublin. iv. The National Library of Ireland. pp. 24–33.)

Thom's Directory of Dublin. The National Library.

Berry, Henry F. A History of the Royal Dublin Society. 1915. (Chapter X. The Library.)

Savage, E. A. The Friendliest Library in the World. *In*: Library Review. Summer, 1952. pp. 360–67.

CHAPTER VII

BRUSSELS: LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE DE BELGIQUE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

On June 19, 1837, a Royal Decree was issued establishing, under the name of the "Bibliothèque Royale," a National Library for Belgium. But though this Library was the creation of the modern Belgian Kingdom (of 1830), it has its roots back in the historic past of a country, which from the early days of the Counts of Flanders, Hainault, etc., has been pre-eminent in the arts, and, in the craft of printing, was the instructor of our own Caxton.

The Royal Library was formed mainly out of three older libraries; first, the celebrated collection of Charles Van Hulthem of Ghent, which was bought in 1836 by the Belgian Government, and which, by reason of its Belgian bias, was a fitting foundation for the new national library; second, the historic "Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne," a sad remnant of its former glory, but still containing treasures which make it the most prized part of the Royal Library, which was joined to the Royal Library in 1838; and third, the Public Library of the City of Brussels, the history of which was closely involved with that of the Burgundy Library; finally in 1843 this, too, was absorbed into the National Library.

The real creator of the Burgundian Library was Duke Philip, surnamed the Good (1419–67), under whom the House of Burgundy was raised to the rank of one of the first powers of Europe. The first Duke of Burgundy, Philip the Bold, married Margaret, only daughter and heir of Louis, Count of Flanders (died 1383), and thus became the possessor of the private library of the Counts of Flanders. He was a lover of literature, and preserved this collection of books with care, and, in spite of the troubled times, even added works. C. A. de la Serna Santander, writing in 1809, mentions four MSS. on vellum which were then still in the Library, and which were without doubt from this Prince's library, but writing in 1840 M. Namur says there was then only one of the four mentioned to be found, this being *Les dialogues de S. Gregoire, Pape.*

It was under Philip the Good that the Library first took the name of "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne"; he enlarged and enriched it to such an extent that in 1443 it was known, according to a contemporary writer, David Aubert, as the richest and largest in the world, and certainly the only others that could be compared to it at this period were those of Charles V of France and of Jean Duc de Berry. David Aubert was entrusted by Philip the Good with the task of making and buying MSS., and a scriptorium was established in the town of Brussels. At Philip's death inventories were made of his libraries at Bruges, Antwerp, Ghent, and Brussels, and the total number of MSS. amounted to 3,211. Some of these, dedicated to Philip the Good, or copied or translated by his orders, are still to be found in the Library; a considerable number of others, lost in the religious wars of the sixteenth century, were found in the eighteenth century by Count Cobenzl scattered among the German libraries. Belgium was early in its history the "cockpit of Europe," and suffered accordingly; the only miracle is that so much survives.

The glories of the House of Burgundy were brought to an abrupt end by the death of Charles le Teméraire in 1477 on the field of Nancy. In the few periods he had for peaceful pursuits he showed his interest in books and letters, and it was during his reign that printing was introduced into Belgium. It is related of him that on the model of Alexander the Great, who carried everywhere with him the works of Homer to excite his ambition, Charles was never parted from a MS. translation made for him from the Latin by Vasque de Lucena, *La Cyropédie* or *l'Histoire du premier roi Cyrus*. It was with him at the Battle of Nancy and believed to be lost, but was acquired in a public sale at Paris and given by the Queen of the Belgians to the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne in 1833.

Under Maximilian of Austria, who by his marriage with the only surviving heir to the Dukedom, Mary of Burgundy, became ruler of the Low Countries, the Library was remembered only as a source of ready cash, and precious bindings as well as MSS. were sold to money-lenders to meet the expenses of a Prince surnamed "le Nécessiteux." Under Margaret of Austria, aunt of the Emperor Charles V, and after her his sister, Mary, Queen of Hungary, who acted as Regents for Charles in the Low Countries, the Library received rich additions, and at Margaret's death in 1530 her own library. The Library still has her books of music, which contain a few songs of her own composition. The two most precious gifts from Mary were two works from the celebrated library of Matthias Corvinus, one, containing the four Gospels in Latin, was given by her

to Philip II, and was placed by him in the Escorial; the other, still in the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne, was a missal of superb execution, done in Italy for Matthias Corvinus, and used after this in the ceremonies attached to the "Joyeuses-Entrées," the sovereigns taking their solemn oath on this missal to observe the privileges and laws of the country. Philip II always showed himself as a friend of letters and the arts, and before leaving the Low Countries for Spain in 1559, he gave orders that all the books belonging to the different Royal libraries, Margaret of Austria's and Mary's (who died in 1558) and his own, scattered in the Royal palaces, should be gathered into one library at Brussels. He also appointed Viglius ab Ayta, a noted savant of the time, as "tresorier et garde." There is no mention made of the place destined for the assembling of these books, but there seems little doubt that they were placed in the Royal Palace of the Court at Brussels. An inventory made by Viglius (still preserved in the Library) gives the numbers as 958 volumes of MSS. and 683 printed works.

During the troubled period which succeeded this, the Library lost many precious MSS., and it was not till the end of the sixteenth century that the Governors-General of the Low Countries interested themselves again in its care, and enlarged and enriched it. One method instituted by Archduke Ernest, Governor-General of the Low Countries, was to order printers to deposit one copy (the next year, two) of everything printed, at the Royal Library. But like so many Government decrees in that country, it was a dead letter, for the Secretaries of the Council of Brabant refused for many years to put it into execution, or used it later for their own profit, "se faire livrer a leur prouffit quatre, cinq, ou six exemplaires." At the death of Viglius, the charge of the Library was given to his nephew, François Damant, with the title of Garde-joyaux. Damant was succeeded in his turn by Philippe Borlut. In 1598 the Archduke Albert and his wife Isabel became rulers of the Low Countries; their intentions towards the Library were excellent, though owing to troubles in the State and lack of money, not much material benefit accrued. Adrien de Riebeke was appointed in place of Borlut, who had died that year, and he had an inventory made which listed 802 volumes of MSS. and 750 printed books. But seeing the need for a learned man to be placed at the head of the Library, they appointed in place of de Riebeke Aubert le Mire, "protonotaire apostolique, Licencié en la saincte théologie, Chanoine de l'Église cathédrale d'Anvers," etc., who received the title of "bibliothécaire et garde de la librarie de la Cour." After this brief revival of interest the Library entered into a period of neglect and, finally, total oblivion, from which it was rescued only by the zeal and

energy of Count Cobenzl, Minister Plenipotentiary of the Empress Maria Theresa from 1753 onwards.

From the death of Aubert le Mire, in 1640, the Library was put in charge of Officers ("Greffiers") of the Council of Finances, but they seem to have done nothing for the Library, which was practically abandoned. In February 1731, a disastrous fire occurred; the Royal Palace, where the Library was housed, was reduced to ashes and the greater part of its contents, including many works of art, was destroyed. The books and MSS. which survived were later placed in the crypt of the Chapel of the Palace, a masterpiece of Gothic architecture. The crypt had cellars beneath it, so that it was fortunately dry; otherwise what had been saved from the flames would have assuredly rotted away, for after making a rough list of the contents, the Officer locked them up and allowed no one to have access to them; after a time very few people even remembered their existence. But if the people of Brussels had forgotten their Library, Marshal Saxe, commanding the French army of Louis XV, which took Brussels after a few days' siege in 1746, did not overlook it. French Commissioners, "très habiles pour cette sorte d'opérations," as the Belgian historian remarks, discovered the secret store, and took away 180 of the most valuable MSS. It was not until 1770 that France agreed to their restitution; about eighty volumes were returned, being the ones deposited at the Bibliothèque Royale (Paris); the others had been disposed of privately and could not be got back. The returned books were rebound magnificently in red morocco leather, with the arms of the King stamped upon them.

Count Cobenzl, already mentioned, whose interest in the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne had been roused by seeing MSS. from the Library of the old Dukes of Burgundy in German libraries, arrived in Brussels in 1753 as Minister Plenipotentiary of the Empress; and, hastening to make inquiries about the Library, he was extremely surprised to find that no one knew anything about it. After months of research, he found out the official keeper of the Library, the Baron de Lados, and finally the store of books and MSS. in the crypt, and having satisfied himself of their value, he had them moved in 1754 to a large hall between the Rue Isabelle and the Park, and arranged there on shelves. On the recommendation of the "Greffier," Count Cobenzl had appointed Pierre Wouters, a canon of Lierre, as Librarian that same year, and expressly charged him with compiling an inventory of the Library. But during the thirteen years he occupied the post he did not even compile a list of the existing works in the Library; he bought books which were of little or no value, and he allowed no admission of

the public. In 1761 Charles of Lorraine and Count Cobenzl visited the Royal Library. They found everything in confusion; the volumes were torn, the bindings loose, some were attacked by vermin, and many volumes were just piled on the floor. Wouters was immediately enjoined to put the Library in a better state of order and see to the repair of the books. Under this pressure he had some of the books repaired, but the neglect and disorder continued, and at length the Council of Finances put in an official, Jouen, and ordered Wouters to relinquish his post, which he finally did in 1768. Jouen drew up a catalogue and made a report to the Council, in which he said that the Library contained some 9,000 volumes, but many of these were duplicates (of some books there were even thirty copies), many books were unworthy of a Royal Library, and, further, it was not possible to put further shelving in the hall as at present constituted without spoiling its architectural beauty.

The Council were uncertain how to act, and even considered a plan of dividing up the Library and making several official libraries out of it. At this juncture, however, a scheme was inaugurated by Count Cobenzl for founding a Literary Society in the City of Brussels. He obtained the support of Charles of Lorraine for this project, which received the sanction of the Empress in 1769, Cobenzl himself being appointed President and M. Gérard Secretary. It soon became apparent, however, that without a good library the Society could do little to encourage a taste for belles-lettres, and gradually the idea of making a public library out of the old Royal Library took shape. Count Cobenzl died soon after the foundation of the Society, but his successor, Prince Starhemberg, was equally zealous for the scheme, and by a royal pronouncement of June 26, 1772, the Literary Society was raised to the position of a Royal Academy, and the Royal Library was made a public institution.

Worthless books in the old collection were sold (7,000 out of 9,000 printed books), the library of Count Cobenzl was purchased, the Imperial Government contributed 1,000 ducats, and both individuals and corporate bodies were generous in gifts, noteworthy among these being a selection of works from the Verdussen Library (Antwerp). M. Gérard, having arranged the books and made a catalogue of the printed works, asked to be relieved from his duties and for a librarian to be appointed. Finally the Abbé Chevalier, a member of the Literary Society, was appointed, at a salary of 600 florins. From this time on the Library was known as the Bibliothèque Royale or the Public Library of Brussels, holding the latter name during the time of the Revolution and until it was finally joined to the Bibliothèque Royale

founded in 1837. The old name of Bibliothèque de Bourgogne was usually applied to the MSS. collection, which, in spite of further losses during the revolutionary period, still retained some of the original Burgundian MSS.

The most important acquisitions of the newly-made public library were the spoils from the libraries of the Jesuits, whose order was suppressed in 1773; a particularly rich haul was made in Belgium, where the number of volumes in their libraries was reckoned at 800,000. Through the influence of the Académie Impériale et Royale de Bruxelles (formerly the Literary Society), permission was obtained from the Empress to select from the sequestered books all the MSS. and two copies of all works relating to Belgian history, and of the rarest works; and this was done by M. Gérard. The MSS. were placed in the Library, and the books for which there was no room were put temporarily in the former Jesuit church in Brussels: the plan suggested by Prince Starhemberg was to utilise this building for a permanent library. But with the death of Maria Theresa in 1780, support for library schemes was no longer forthcoming, and, a further loss to the Library, Prince Starhemberg resigned his post. After many disputes and some losses, the books stored in the Jesuit church were finally moved in 1792 to the Library.

The revolutionary period opened disastrously for the Library; in 1794 Belgium was occupied by the revolutionary armies of France, and the Representative of the People, Laurent, removed from the Library seven wagon-loads of MSS. and books, which was followed by another pillaging, and later in the year the Commissioners of Science and Arts removed the rest of the MSS. and placed their seals on the small remnant still left. The Abbé Chevalier was dismissed from his post and forced to leave the country. However, the administration which was shortly afterwards set up interested itself in cultural matters, and Gérard and C. A. de la Serna Santander (the historian of the Library) were charged with retrieving all the material they could find which had been taken from the Library, arranging it, and making an inventory of it. The two men worked hard at the task of the re-establishment of the Library, for as La Serna Santander said in his history, the number of books retrieved in the first year was so small that "one could say with truth that at this epoch we began the establishment of a new Library, which, owing to the sequence of events, has become much larger than the old one was, with the exception, however, of the collection of precious MSS. which it possessed." Gérard resigned at the end of 1795, finding it "repugnant after forty

years of service given to the Sovereigns of Belgium, to take an oath of hatred to royalty." La Serna Santander was then given complete charge of the Library, and held office until 1811, when, as the result of political imprudence on his part, proceedings were taken against him by the police, and he was forced to leave.

The work of putting the Library in order and making an inventory of what remained was done in forty days, and it was opened again to the public on June 5, 1795, for eight hours a day. By the decree of 1796 suppressing religious orders in Belgium, large stores of books became available for building up the impoverished Library once more; La Serna Santander collected, listed, and arranged them with the greatest zeal and energy, so that at the end of his history he was able to say that the Library could be "counted today among the finest and richest departmental libraries of the French Empire." Other collections of books which came to the Library at this time besides those from the suppressed religious houses were those from the Province of Brabant and the Abbey of Gembloux and some of the books belonging to the Grand Council of Malines.

In 1803 the Library was handed over to the municipality of Brussels, which from this time appointed the Librarians and fixed and paid their salaries. In 1815 the French Government restored the greater part of the volumes removed by the revolutionaries of 1794, amounting to 929 printed works and 621 MSS. From 1815 the Library was divided into two sections, printed works and MSS., the printed works remaining with the town library, and the MSS. forming again the "Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne" belonging to the State. Charles van Hulthem, who succeeded La Serna Santander as Librarian of the city library, was also appointed "conservateur des MSS. de Bourgogne." He was joined later by the Baron de Reiffenberg, to whom the care of the printed books was entrusted, and who published in the *Mémoires de l'Académie* and in his *Archives philologiques* interesting notices on many of the MSS. in this Library. Very little interest, however, was taken either by the State or the Municipality in these libraries; the MSS. were not accessible to the public till in 1827 they were handed over to the town. An inventory of the collection which had been made before the transfer, gave the following figures:

996 MSS. which had not been carried off to France.
288 MSS. from the Abbey of Gembloux.
892 MSS. from different religious foundations.

which, with the MSS. brought back from Paris after 1815, brought up the number to 2,800 volumes of MSS.

Towards the end of 1827 the Government acquired the MSS. from the Library of the ancient Abbey of Tongerloo, which included the Bollandist Library, to the number of 392. This library had been dispersed and hidden (not without great loss and destruction) during the revolutionary period; in more peaceful times the remnant of the Library was collected and the printed works sold to the Royal Library at The Hague; the MSS. nearly followed, but were procured for the Brussels Library through the action of an official in the Ministry of the Interior. In 1826, a fire almost completely destroyed the Library building; Van Hulthem was away at Ghent and had taken the keys with him, and it was necessary to break in the doors and throw the MSS. and incunabula out of the window to save them from destruction. After this Van Hulthem resigned.

In 1827 the Minister van Gobbelschroy, who was of Belgian origin, had an inventory of the manuscripts made by Gachard. Sylvain van de Weyer was appointed Librarian of the city library and of the MSS. (Bibliothèque de Bourgogne); under him the Library acquired, in addition to the Bollandist Library, part of the MSS. of the ancient Abbey of Parc.

At the beginning of 1830 van de Weyer was relieved of his office of "Conservateur de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne" for political reasons.

The Burgundian Library was to have been attached to the State Archives, but the amalgamation was interrupted by the revolution of 1830. Ten months later the Burgundian Library was reorganised (February 22, 1831). M. Marchal was appointed "conservateur des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne," which was opened to the public on July 21, 1831. Marchal considerably enlarged the collection up to 1837, when the "Bibliothèque Royale" was created; it was united with the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne in the following year.

The printed works (the City Library), after being administered by van de Weyer, were entrusted to M. Goethals (January 22, 1832), and were handed over to the State in 1843. After 1831 and the establishment of a separate Kingdom of Belgium, public interest in the Library grew rapidly; extra grants were allotted, and no important sale was allowed to pass without purchases being made. Finally the national feeling found expression in the purchase of the Van Hulthem collection and the establishment of the Bibliothèque Royale in 1837. The City Library at the time of the amalgamation numbered about 100,000 volumes; the

Van Hulthem collection 64,000 volumes including MSS. The MSS. numbered in 1827 2,800 volumes, excluding the Bollandist collection and the Van Hulthem MSS. added later.

THE VAN HULTHEM COLLECTION

Charles van Hulthem, Curator of the University of Ghent and member of the Academy of Brussels, devoted fifty years of his life to the formation of his library; he was indeed in the true succession of famous bibliophiles who live only for their books, spending all his salary and private fortune on books and carrying his devotion so far that he would never in the severest winter have any heating, for fear of injuring them by fire or dust. He bought with a special bias towards the history and literature of his country, though his library included much beside; indeed he bought anything rare or finely bound, and all his books were in perfect condition, for he spent 7,000 to 8,000 francs a year on binding and repairing. He never had time to arrange his books, and at his death they were found piled in heaps or still in cases. Among his special treasures were:

(1) Works on the arts, sciences, literature, and history of Belgium.
(2) Belles-lettres, especially the Greek authors, in Aldine, Elzevir, and similar editions.
(3) Plantins, the most complete collection.
(4) Incunabula; he possessed nearly all the first editions of books printed in the Low Countries.

THE CITY LIBRARY OF BRUSSELS

We have already given the history of this, which is too closely involved with the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne to be separated. Among its rarities may be noted:

(1) Earliest fragments of printing.
(2) First printed works from the towns of Belgium.
(3) First editions of classical (Greek and Latin) writers.
(4) A magnificent collection of French, German, and Spanish romances and poems printed in the fifteenth century.
(5) Two special "rarissimes": (1) a letter of Amerigo Vespucci which announces the discovery of America, printed at Antwerp; (2) a letter of Christopher Columbus in which he makes known his discovery; apparently printed at Rome.
(6) Aldine editions.
(7) Spanish literature; in this collection alone are preserved copies of most of the Spanish books which were printed in such large numbers in the Low Countries in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

THE "BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE" FROM 1837

The organisation of the new Royal Library was put in the hands of Baron de Reiffenberg, who up till then had been a professor at the University of Liège. P. Namur, who had been attached to the University of Louvain, was put at the head of the first section (printed books, etc.), and as his assistant Edouard Fétis, who had special charge of the arrangement of the prints, maps, plans, and medals. At the head of the second section (the manuscripts) was Marchal, the former "Conservateur de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne," who received the title of "Conservateur-adjoint."

De Reiffenberg left all the work of administration to his assistants. It was Namur who organised the section of printed books; he arranged the newly-acquired works systematically on a plan of his own.

De Reiffenberg died in 1850. He was replaced by Louis Alvin, who at the time of his appointment was Director of the Department of Public Instruction in the Ministry of the Interior. Alvin was a born organiser, and under his direction the Library developed greatly; he improved the building, created two new sections (those of prints and numismatics), organised a special periodicals room, stopped the closing of the Library which had always taken place from August 15 to the first Monday of October, and opened the Library to the public in the evening. Also, thanks to the influence which he had with the Government, he was able to acquire the necessary subsidies to make large purchases. It was through his initiative that the present reading room was built. Alvin died in 1887.

Edouard Fétis succeeded him, and continued the work of his predecessor. Conditions of employment and categories of staff were drastically revised under him, by a Royal Decree of 1897. He retired in 1904, and was replaced by Henri Hymans, who was Head of the Department of Prints; and in 1909 Père Joseph van den Gheyn, S.J., Head of the Manuscripts Department, succeeded M. Hymans.

By a decree of July 2, 1909, the Conservateur en chef was assisted by an Administrator-Inspector, to which office M. Louis Stainier was appointed. An important reform was effected under his administration when a second copy of the card catalogue was made for the use of the public.

Père van den Gheyn resigned at the end of 1912, and was followed in office by Dom Ursmer Berlière, O.S.B., who retired on July 27, 1914.

Then once again the Low Countries became a battlefield, and

Brussels passed for the period of the First World War under the rule of the Germans. To the late Fritz Milkau we owe a study of the Belgian libraries at that time, for early in 1915 he was sent to Belgium to report on them and consult with the military authorities as to the best means of preserving their valuable possessions.

The Library was at first shut and turned into an ambulance station, then it was opened by order of the Germans, whose intention was to transform it into an institute of the Flemish language. On December 25, 1917, M. Willem de Vreese, professor and former librarian of Ghent University, was appointed Director.

During this period, as during the Second World War, the Library suffered no material damage in loss of books or destruction of buildings; its difficulties were simply those arising from the lack of staff and of money.

A reorganisation of the Library took place in 1919, when M. Paris was appointed "Conservateur en chef," the post of Administrator-Inspector was abolished and an Administrator-Treasurer was appointed as assistant to the "Conservateur en chef."

In 1929 M. Paris retired, and was succeeded by M. Victor Tourneur, who held office until 1943, and effected the complete reorganisation of the Library, both as regards the work of the staff and the arrangement of the sections. An important addition to the collections was received on the occasion of the laying of the foundation stone of the new building in 1954, when Count de Launoit presented his Voltairean collection, including about three hundred autographs of Voltaire.

There is no legal deposit under Belgian law; an ordinance was passed in 1594 providing for the deposit in the Library of one copy of each work printed, and in the following year the number was raised to two, but neither was ever effectively exercised.

Figures for the stock of the Library at the end of 1955 were:

Printed works	1,475,851
Incunabula and rare books	31,201
Maps	34,020
MSS.	32,970
Prints	502,680

BUILDINGS

The early library or libraries of the Dukes of Burgundy were naturally housed in the Royal Palaces; thus at the death of Philip the Good inventories of his libraries were made at Bruges, Antwerp, Ghent, and Brussels. Philip II was the first to decree the collecting

together in one place of all the royal libraries for the use of the King and his successors "pour y prendre passetems à lire estui livres," and though no place is mentioned, it appears certain that it was placed in the Royal Palace of the Court of Brussels.

In 1731 the Royal Palace was burnt down, with the exception of the Chapel; this had very spacious and dry underground chambers (with cellars beneath them), and it was here that the remnant of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne remained almost forgotten till rescued by Count Cobenzl. He had the books removed to a hall situated between the Rue Isabelle and the Park; this hall, forty feet square and forty-seven feet high, was pleasing architecturally; one entered it under a white marble gallery which rested on six columns and on the opposite wall were two large chimney-pieces of marble. The Count had it fitted up with shelves, and the books and MSS. transported and arranged there in 1754. But when the plan for making a public library was considered, it was found that the shelving was quite inadequate, and it was necessary to increase the shelf room without spoiling the architectural features of the room. The solution finally reached lay in removing the gallery and the chimney-pieces, and constructing extra shelves in the space left. With these additions the hall served its purpose of housing the Library till the large accessions consequent on the suppression of the Jesuit libraries. Gerard had had the manuscripts from the Jesuit collection put in the Library and as many printed works as the hall would contain; the remainder of the books had to be housed temporarily in the former church of the Jesuits in Brussels. To enlarge the hall was impossible; Prince Starhemberg therefore planned to appropriate the church as a permanent building for the Library, and asked the architect Montoyer to draw up a plan for converting it and then submit the plan to the Imperial Government; but the proposal was rejected. The Library remained where it was, and the Jesuit collection was moved about, losing much in the process, until finally the remnant was moved to the public library in 1792. In 1795 it was decided by the Central Administration to move the Library from its position in the Rue Isabelle to the house formerly occupied by the Chancellor of Brabant, and as more collections of books kept coming in from the libraries of suppressed religious houses and emigrés, the former Palace of the Court was selected as being spacious enough for all the new accessions. This building had been stripped bare during the revolutionary disorders; the books were brought to it and a room opened for the use of the public. In 1826 the building was almost completely destroyed by fire, and the MSS. and rare works only saved by being thrown out of the windows. This "palais de l'ancienne cour"

continued to house the Public Library of the City and the old Library of Burgundy till the founding of the National Library, and still remains part of the present large block of the library buildings. In 1830 it consisted of two large halls for the MSS., furnished all round with oak cupboards in which the MSS. were locked up; the first hall was called after Queen Louise and the second after Maria Theresa.

The present building forms three sides of a pleasant square with a stone balustrading to close it. Facing it, one has on the right the building of the *ancienne cour*, an eighteenth-century building forming part of the Hôtel de Nassau, and transformed into a royal palace under Charles of Lorraine about 1750. The central block, with a decorated front, was built in 1825 to house an industrial exhibition, and it was to this building that the Van Hulthem library was moved in 1838, and finally opened here to the public in 1839. The left wing of the building dates from the end of the nineteenth century. The whole block, though built at different periods, has been designed in a uniform style and forms a homogeneous whole. During the reorganisations of the Library between the two World Wars, the building was modernised as much as possible, improved office and storage accommodation being arranged, and neighbouring buildings being taken into use. Lack of shelf room however, remains a serious problem. On the ground floor is a reading room with a good reference library and an exhibition hall; in recent years the Library has organised a series of exhibitions dealing with periods in the history of Belgium, and exhibits for these have been drawn from all departments.

After the death of Albert I in 1934, various proposals were made for a memorial and it was eventually decided that it should take the form of a new building for the Royal Library, the need for which had already become urgent. An architectural competition was held in 1938 and work proceeded on the development of the design throughout the Second World War. The plans later underwent much modification but building work finally began on a site adjoining the present building in 1953, and the foundation stone was laid by King Baudouin in 1954. The new building is to have ninety-nine kilometres of shelving in book stacks on sixteen floors in the centre and rear, with exhibition rooms and periodical rooms in the front. The principal public rooms, the reading rooms and catalogue room are to be at the main floor level, and other public rooms for MSS., maps, and lectures in the basement. The administrative offices will be on two floors surrounding an enclosed garden. The stacks are to be completed by the end of 1957 and the first stage of the office space and public rooms in 1958.

CATALOGUES

The earliest surviving inventories are those of the libraries of the predecessors of Philip the Good, published by M. Gabriel Peignot, of Philip the Bold's library with fifty-nine MSS., that of his widow, Margaret of Flanders (died 1405), with 121 MSS., and that of Margaret of Bavaria, widow of John (died 1423), with twenty-nine MSS. The eighty-two MSS. of Charles the Bold, of which an inventory was made by the order of Louis XI, were lost to Belgium because Louis was so overjoyed when he heard of the death of his enemy that he gave all the furniture and appointments of the Duke, which were at Dijon, to the Governor-General of Burgundy, Georges de la Tremoille.

The first inventory of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne collected at Brussels in the Royal Palace was made by Viglius from 1577–79, and is still in the Library, though in a much decayed state. In it are listed 958 volumes of MSS. and 683 printed books. The next was made at the order of the reigning sovereigns Albert and Isabel, by Philippe Sterck and Paul de Croonendaele from 1614–17. The volumes are described simply by their binding and cover title; 611 volumes of MSS. on vellum, 190 on paper, and 750 printed books are enumerated. Ant. Sanderus, a contemporary of Le Mire, has left us, in his *Bibliotheca Belgica Manuscripta*, Lille, 1641, 44, 2 vol., a list of MSS. of the Royal Library, which is nothing but an extract from a catalogue then existing. After the fire of 1731 the then "Greffier" made a list or catalogue of the remnant saved from the flames but it was very incomplete and badly drawn up. In 1768, when the scheme for a literary society and a public library was inaugurated, the first need was for a proper catalogue of the contents of the old Bibliothèque de Bourgogne. When Canon Wouters was appointed "treasurer, librarian, and guardian" of the Royal Library in 1754, the task of preparing a list of the books was enjoined on him, but he made not the slightest effort to carry out this task; in 1755 he published a list of acquisitions, but it was the only one which appeared. In 1761 Charles of Loraine and Count Cobenzl began their investigations into the Library, and the advocate Jouen was ordered to draw up a report on the present state and needs of the Library. This he did, and his report concluded with the recommendation that a new catalogue should be drawn up at once. The authorities agreed, and Jouen was commissioned to draw up two new catalogues, one of MSS. and one of printed books; and instructions were formulated to help him in his task. For the MSS. he was instructed to give not only format, but number of pages, and to enumerate the miniatures with particulars of their subject and

style of illumination. For printed books he was to give the year and place of publication and the name of the printer of each work. It was indeed a great advance on the summary manner of drawing up previous catalogues. Jouen worked nine months on these two catalogues, and presented them to the Council of Finances on November 29, 1767, with a further report, and he was directed to draw up a list of books to be sold with the aid of the catalogue he had made. But misfortune overtook these catalogues as it did so many other catalogues of the Royal Library; while Jouen was starting on the work of sorting out the books, Count Cobenzl asked to have the two catalogues that Jouen had drawn up sent to him, as he wished to show them to scholars and other interested people, to have their opinion as to the value of the Library. Unfortunately, however, Cobenzl died soon after, and the two catalogues were never recovered. Later a catalogue was made by Gérard of all the printed works in the Library, leaving to the newly appointed Librarian, the Abbé Chevalier, the task of making one for the MSS., which, however, was not done.

The first task entrusted to Gérard and La Serna Santander by the revolutionary administration of 1794 was to make an inventory of all the books of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne that remained, which was done by them in forty days.

M. Marchal, appointed "Conservateur" of the Burgundian Library in 1831, began a catalogue of the MSS., which he continued after the amalgamation with the Royal Library in 1837 and his appointment as Head of the Department of MSS.

Of present-day catalogues, there is an alphabetical author and subject catalogue for the whole Library available to the public, and an author and subject catalogue for most of the special collections. Both are in card form.

The printed general catalogues of printed works are:

(1) Liste des ouvrages acquis de 1905 à 1920.
(2) Section des périodiques. Catalogue des ouvrages périodiques mis a la disposition des lecteurs. 1902.
(3) Section des périodiques. Catalogue des ouvrages périodiques en cours de publication. 1914.
(4) Catalogue des ouvrages mis à la libre disposition de lecteurs dans la salle de lecture des imprimés. 1923.

Of printed catalogues of special collections there are:

(1) The Van Hulthem collection, compiled by Voisin in 6 vol. 1836, 37.
(2) The Muller collection. 1858.
(3) The Fétis collection. 1877.
(4) The Goethals collection. 1876.

Printed lists of accessions are not issued, but the Library has published since 1912 the *Bibliographie de Belgique*, recording all the publications appearing in the country.

There is a printed catalogue of MSS. divided by subjects:

Van den Gheyn, J. Catalogue des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque royale de Belgique. (1) Écriture sainte et liturgie. (2) Patrologie. (3) Théologie. (4) Jurisprudence et philosophie. (5) Histoire, hagiographie. (6) Histoire des ordres réligieux et des églises particulières. (7) Histoire des pays: Allemagne, Angleterre, Autriche, Belgique (histoire generale). (8—with E. Bacha) Histoire de Belgique (histoire particulière), 1901–09, 9 vol. (10—with E. Bacha and E. Wagemans) Histoire d'Espagne, Histoire de France, Histoire d'Italie. 1919. (11—by F. Lyna.) Histoire de Hollande. Mélanges d'histoire. Voyages, etc. 1927. (12—by F. Lyna.) Héraldique. Armoiries. 1936. (13—by F. Lyna.) Héraldique. Généalogie. 1948.

DEPARTMENTS

The old library of the Dukes of Burgundy has always constituted a separate department of the Library, with the designation Bibliothèque de Bourgogne, though this designation was often applied to the whole collection of books, printed and MSS. In 1875 the Library was officially divided into two sections, the printed works remaining under the care of the city and the MSS. put under the care of the State. When all the collections were amalgamated in the Bibliothèque Royale in 1836–43, the division into two departments was maintained. The printed works department is now divided into printed books, maps and plans, prints, and medals and coins.

A characteristic of the Library is the number of old libraries absorbed by the Bibliothèque Royale which have retained their original arrangement according to their old catalogue. The collections thus kept separate include the Van Hulthem, the City Library of Brussels, the Muller, the Fétis, the Lalaing, the Goethals, the Faber, etc.

Louis Alvin (1850–86) created two new sections, that of prints and that of numismatics,[1] and from his time dates the title of "Conservateur en chef" for the Chief Librarian, with the title of "Conservateur" for the other heads of departments.

The present-day arrangement of the Library by sections is as follows:

(1) An administrative section, at the head of which is an Administrator-Secretary, not numbered among the technical staff. Attached to this section is the Service of International Exchange. The section also comprises the clerical staff and accountants.

(2) The acquisitions section, which has for its object the finding and

[1] As in the case of other libraries, these departments are not noticed here.

acquisition of all works printed in Belgium, a selection of the best works printed in all foreign countries, and the completion of the old collections in the Library.

(3) The catalogue section (printed works), which has in hand an alphabetical catalogue of authors' names and anonymous works, and a subject-catalogue.
(4) The publications section, which deals with the publication of the current *Bibliographie de Belgique* and of works relating to national bibliography.
(5) Book stacks and reading-room section, responsible for the preservation of the collections and the delivery of books and the furnishing of bibliographical information to the public.
(6) The MSS. section, comprising the old "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne."
(7) Prints.
(8) Chalcography.
(9) Coins.

The Library possesses:

(1) A public reading room.
(2) A public periodicals reading room, where the current numbers of 4,000 periodicals are placed.
(3) A research reading room for scholars, who are provided with a special card for admission.
(4) A room for Byzantine studies.
(5) An exhibition room.
(6) A lecture room.

The Library does not possess its own bindery, but about 10,000 volumes are bound annually by private contractors.

In 1955 the figures for the use of the Library were:

Readers ..	.. 97,241
Books issued	.. 169,673

Accessions during 1955 were:

	Gift	Purchase[1]	Total
Printed books	6,025	29,393	35,418
Incunabula and rare books ..	246	119	365
Maps	167	276	443
MSS.	17	17	34
Prints	1,846	828	2,674

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library is under the Ministry of Public Instruction. The service for international exchange is also under the same Ministry, and the head of that service is counted as one of the staff of the Royal

[1] Includes a small number of items received by exchange.

Library, though the actual office is separate. Books are lent to all Belgian libraries recognised by the State, but not to individuals; the Royal Library is the centre for all international lending by or to Belgian libraries, as well as for loans between Belgian libraries. Bibliographical information is given—the Library has a special section which deals with publications relating to national bibliography—and photographs, photostats, microfilms, and casts of coins and medals are supplied. Maintenance of the Belgian Union Catalogue, interrupted by the Second World War, has not been resumed, owing to shortage of staff. The Library receives the publications of the United Nations Organisation and the Depositary Catalogues of the Library of Congress.

STAFF

The staff consists of:

(*a*) Technical:

Conservateur en chef	1
Conservateurs	7
Conservateurs-adjoints	11
Bibliothécaires	9

(*b*) Administrative:

(1) Permanent

Secrétaire-administrateur	1
Assistants-bibliothécaires	7
Clerks	27
Typists	9
Photographers	2
Mounter (of prints)	1
Moulder	1
Printer (engravings)	2
Carpenter, electricians, etc.	4
Attendants	31
Attendant-messenger	1
Cleaners	3
Night watchman	1
Cloakroom attendants	2
	120

(2) Temporary, mainly domestic 11

Candidates for entry to the technical posts must have a "Licenciate's diploma"; the preliminary service necessary is of one year, to be spent at the Bibliothèque Royale. There is a professional examination.

FINANCE

Before the establishment of the Royal Library, the Library had a very uncertain income. During the period of its neglect in the eighteenth century, the only money expended by the Government was the payment of "Greffiers" or officers charged with the care of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne. In order to start the new public library, funds were raised by the sale of unwanted books, by a gift of 1,000 ducats by the Empress, and by many gifts of books. The librarian appointed in 1772 for the new public library received a salary of 600 florins.

After 1802, when the Library was handed over by the French to the Municipality, the grant was only 4,000 francs, of which the greater part went to the salary of the librarian.

The Belgian Government purchased the celebrated Van Hulthem collection in 1836 for 279,400 francs, and the "conservateur" for the new Royal Library was appointed at a salary of 7,000 francs.

Income is now derived solely from a Government grant; in 1955 the main items of expenditure were as follows:

	francs
Salaries	13,170,200
Purchase of books and related material	4,500,000
Binding	760,000
Photography	100,000
Maintenance of the buildings	400,000
	18,930,200

BIBLIOGRAPHY

General Works

Collard, Auguste. La bibliothéconomie en Belgique, 1901–25. 1927. (The greater part of this is a detailed bibliography.)

Löffler, Klemens. Von belgischen Bibliotheken. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 44 (1927), pp. 237–45; vol. 45 (1928), pp. 408–16.

Milkau, Fritz. Das Kriegsschicksal der belgischen Bibliotheken; eine Reisebericht. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 33 (1916), pp. 1–27.

Oehler, R. Drei Jahre bibliothekarische Kriegsarbeit in Belgien. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 35 (1918), pp. 154–63.

Monographs

Bruxelles. Bibliothèque Royale. Le catalogue de la Bibliothèque Royale. *In*: Revue des Bibliothèques et Archives de Belgique. 1908, pp. 241–45; 330–35; 491–95.

La Serna Santander, C. A. de. Mémoire historique sur la Bibliothèque, dite de Bourgogne. 1809.

Namur, P. Histoire des bibliothèques publiques de Bruxelles (vol. 1 of his Histoire des bibliothèques publiques de Belgique. 1840.)

Voisin, Auguste. Documents pour servir a l'histoire des bibliothèques en Belgique. 1840. (Bruxelles. Bibliothèque Royale.) pp. 119–59.

Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique. Centenaire de l'ouverture au public. 1939. [The catalogue of an exhibition.]

Remy, Fernand. La Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique. Son organisation, ses services, ses collections. 1939.

Tourneur, Victor. La Bibliothèque Royale; le cent cinquantième anniversaire de son ouverture au public. 1922.

Vanderheyden, Jan F. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek; haar geschiedenis, haar verzamlingen, haar rol en betekenis. 1939.

—— Zo groeide de Albertina. [With illustrations.] 1954. [Bibliotheekgids. no. 26.]

Van Hove, Julien. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Belgie honderdjarig. Groei en waarde van haar verzamelingen. *In*: Wetenschap in Vlaanderen, jaarg. 4 (1939), col. 195–204, 230–35.

CHAPTER VIII

THE HAGUE: DE KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

After the departure of the last "Stadhouder," William V, in 1795, his library was in danger of being sold, but fortunately the Government of the Batavian Republic eventually decided to retain it, amalgamate it with some other official libraries, and make the joint collection, which amounted to some 5,000 volumes, into a National Library at The Hague. This was the beginning of the Royal Library, the official foundation of which took place in 1798. The newly formed Library, which at first was for official use only, was organised by a French émigré, the Abbé Charles Sulpice Flament (1758–1835). Under King Louis Napoleon the Library, now named the Royal Library, grew rapidly; in 1810 Holland was annexed to France, and by an imperial decree of 1811 the collection was presented to the Municipality of The Hague, with the stipulation that all books and prints not duplicated in the Imperial Library should be removed to France, together with the catalogue of the Library. This was not strictly enforced in the case of the books, however, and most of those removed were returned in 1816 after the fall of Napoleon. The collection then numbered 22,114 titles in over 40,000 volumes, and the Municipality, with no money to spare either for its upkeep or enlargement, was not enthusiastic over the gift, and when William I was restored petitioned that the burden should be removed. Happily for the Library, it was taken over by William I, the first King of the Netherlands, as a State Library; to it was added in 1819 part of the library of the Castle of Dillenburg, and the whole was moved between 1819 and 1821 to its present building in the Lange Voorhout, since when the history of the Library has been on the whole uneventful, with the exception of the period of the Second World War during which it became necessary to remove a considerable number of books and MSS. to safe storage, there being considerable risk from fire in the eighteenth-century building of the Library. At first they were removed to specially constructed shelters in the sand dunes at Zandvoort, near Haarlem. When the evacuation of the

shelters was ordered by the German occupation authorities in 1941, the collections were removed and after undergoing several further moves and being dispersed in improvised accommodation in The Hague, Leyden, and Gelderland, were finally returned in 1944, with books from many other libraries, to the shelters in the sand dunes where they remained until the end of the war. The Library building was closed for some months towards the end of the war, but collections and buildings alike escaped damage. The return of the evacuated books was completed by the end of 1945 and inter-library and personal loans recommenced in the autumn of that year. Difficulties in obtaining books, particularly from abroad, during the war were to some extent offset by gifts from England, the U.S.A., and other countries, and the Royal Library acted as a centre for distributing books given from abroad for the reconstruction of war-damaged libraries.

Under the stimulus of royal patronage the Library grew rapidly. The chief collections of importance acquired in the nineteenth century were: the library of Joost Romswinckel (1807); the important MSS. and incunabula of J. Visser (1809); part of the library of the Abbey of Tongerloo, the seat of the Bollandists (1827); the MSS. of the Belgian collector Joseph Désiré Lupus (1823); of another Belgian scholar, G. J. Gérard (1832), of G. Cuperus (1854); also the library of Prof. J. de Wal (1877), part of the library of A. Bogaers (1870), the Spinoza collection belonging to Dr. A. van der Linde (1871), and the collection of works on chess of the same (1876). In the twentieth century the following collections deserve mention: that of D. F. Scheurleer (songbooks, 1933); of F. G. Waller (popular literature, 1937); of L. J. Koopman (modern French literature, 1940); of A. E. H. Swaen (falconry, 1948); of J. van Kan (Saint Joan of Arc, 1947); of M. Niemeyer (chess, 1948); of H. A. van Baak (Dutch literature of the fifteenth–eighteenth centuries, 1951); and M. R. Radermacher Schorer (fine printing, 1956).

All acquisitions, however, were surpassed by the collection of Baron W. H. J. van Westreenen van Tiellandt, (including a small part of that of Johan Meerman) bequeathed to the State in 1848. The former stipulated in his will that the collection should be named "Museum Meermanno-Westreenianum" and should be placed under the supervision of the Librarian of the Royal Library. The Museum, shortly to be reorganised as a "Museum of the Book," is renowned for its magnificent collection of MSS. (about 300) and incunabula (more than 1,250), which formed a very welcome addition to the collections already in the Library, and it is through this benefaction that the Library excels in the field of illuminated manuscripts and incunabula. Moreover

the 30,000 volumes of printed works contained in the Museum were of great historical importance, while it added over 2,000 items dealing with Dutch history to the famous collection of 40,000 pamphlets already in the Royal Library.

The first Librarian, mentioned above, was the Abbé Flament, who formed the first catalogue; two other librarians of note in the nineteenth century were J. W. Holtrop, Librarian from 1838–68, who did much to improve the catalogues, and was the author of *Monuments typographiques des Pays-Bas au 15ième siècle*, 1868, and M. F. A. G. Campbell, the author of *Annales de la typographie néerlandaise au XVe siècle*, 1874, Librarian from 1869–90. These two were among the first scientific students of early printing, and their works are classics of the study. From 1895–1921, Dr. W. G. C. Bijvanck, a celebrated scholar in the fields of literature and history, was Director, while his successor, Dr. P. C. Molhuysen (1921–37), did much to make the resources of the Library more fully available by improving the catalogues.

The law of legal deposit is not now enforced in Holland, though it was known in various forms from the eighteenth century to 1912. In 1881 fresh regulations were made, by which no copy thus acquired might be lent out of the Library for fifty years, which made the provision of little use for a library which always lent freely to individuals in The Hague as well as to other institutions throughout the country, and in 1912 it was dropped, after Holland had subscribed to the Berne Convention on the question of authors' rights. At the present time it is still felt that the Royal Library, which does not aim at forming an exhaustive collection of Dutch MSS. or printed books but limits its acquisitions of modern works to those on the humanities, has no need of legal deposit, particularly in view of the highly developed system of inter-library lending in which it participates.

The stock of the Library amounted in 1956 to some 750,000 volumes, excluding about 6,600 volumes and portfolios of MSS., some containing over one hundred individual items. There was in addition a small number of microfilms.

BUILDINGS

The collection of books formed by the Batavian Republic, amounting to about 5,000 volumes, was housed in the present building of the Second Chamber of the States-General, and remained there until 1806, when the books were removed to storage. In 1807 the Library was moved to the "Mauritshuis," now famous as an art gallery; when this proved too small, the Library was transferred between 1819 and

1821 to the building where it still is. The central portion of the building was erected in 1734–37, for a wealthy lady, Adriana Margaretha Huguetan van Vrijhoeven, who had it built to the plans of the French architect, Daniel Marot. She was married to Hendrik Karel, Count of Nassau la Lecq, and died on May 15, 1752. After her death the house was sold to Jan Maximiliaan, Baron van Tuyll van Serooskerken, who acquired the adjacent houses and extended the façade, and after some years the central and western houses came into possession of the Bentinck family. On several occasions during the eighteenth century it housed the British Legation, and in 1795 it became the seat of the French Legation. It was purchased by the State in 1802. After his return in 1813, the Prince of Orange (from 1815 King William I) took up his residence there provisionally until the palace in the Noordeinde should be ready to receive him. Till 1817 the house was the palace of the Crown Prince (later William II), and in 1819 the Royal Library was installed there.

By 1870, with the addition of so many large collections, there was already great overcrowding, and in 1877 the eastern house, which had remained separate, was bought and incorporated into the Library; but this addition was not enough, since not only the books but also the public using them needed more room. Finally in 1908 a new building was erected in the garden, containing a reading room to seat eighty and a new book stack; near the reading room is the lending department, in which are also housed the alphabetical and subject catalogues. The offices of the Director and administrative staff, together with most of the MSS. and treasures of the Library, remain in the old building. The building has once more become far too small for its contents, and many periodicals, newspapers, and little-used books, together with the offices of the exchange service have been removed to a nearby building. A new book stack was completed in 1956, with space for 200,000 volumes, much of which was at once occupied to relieve the congestion in the old building. The new stack also provides for the first time safe storage for the MSS. and early printed books, with controlled temperature and humidity.

CATALOGUES

C. S. Flament, the first Librarian, produced a catalogue by 1800, to which a supplement appeared four years later. J. W. Holtrop, Librarian from 1838–68, produced a catalogue of the incunabula: *Catalogus librorum sæcula XV impressorum, quotquot in Bibliotheca Regia Hagana asservantur*. 1865.

Among other printed catalogues are:

Knuttel, W. P. C. Catalogus van de pamfletten-verzameling. 1889–1920. 9 vol.
Catalogus van schoone kunsten en kunstnijverheid. 1905.
Catalogus der Goethe-verzameling. 1918.
Catalogus der Fransche taal- en letterkunde. 1918–22. 5 vol.
Catalogus van folklore. 1919–22. 3 vol.
Beknopte catalogus van de geschiedenis der Nederlanden (Noord en Zuid). 1922.
Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum. 1922– .
Aanwinsten op het gebied van de beeldende kunsten gedurende het tijdvak 1940–48. 1949.
Pennink, R. Catalogus der niet-Nederlandse drukken 1500–1540 in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek. 1955.
Bibliotheca Van der Linde-Niemeijeriana. A catalogue of the chess collection in the Royal Library, The Hague. 1955.

There are a classified catalogue and a shelf list on cards, an author-catalogue in sheaf form and handlists of current periodicals and reference books.

USE OF THE LIBRARY

The figures for the use of the Library in 1955 were:

Number of persons using the reading room	76,004
„ „ volumes used in the reading room ..	74,144
„ „ „ borrowed	73,227
„ „ „ lent to foreign libraries	228
„ „ „ borrowed from foreign libraries	185
„ „ persons visiting the Manuscript Department	403
„ „ MSS. issued	911

DEPARTMENTS

Though the Library contains many valuable special collections, there is no formal division of its collections and activities by departments, although the creation of a separate department responsible for union catalogues is to take place in the near future. The following collections, however, merit particular attention: the collection of MSS. (illuminated MSS., alba amicorum, and many MSS. and letters of an historical and literary character); the collection of Dutch incunabula and post-incunabula; and the collections of pamphlets, ex-libris, popular literature, books on chess, song books, and modern French literature. Other sections of the Library include the reading room, with the principal reference books, and 900 current periodicals immediately

available, and the international exchange bureau, which will be mentioned in a later section. Exhibitions were formerly held in the old reading room, but are in future to be held in one of the rooms of the MSS. section, since the old reading room and the adjoining rooms will be required for the Department of Union Catalogues.

In 1955, 11,630 volumes of printed books and forty-three volumes of MSS. were added to the Library.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library comes within the administrative province of the Ministry of Education. The Librarian is chairman of the Royal Advisory Commision on the library system, established in 1922, which concerns itself with library problems in general, and advises the Government on them.

The Netherlands were one of the first European countries to formulate plans for facilitating exchanges between the libraries of different countries. Alexandre Vattemare was the first to preach the idea of an international organisation for exchange, and between 1852 and 1860 his plans received some support in Holland and France. In 1872 the "Bureau scientifique central néerlandais" was established, on the model of the Smithsonian Institution, to dispatch abroad books and publications sent for the purpose, and distribute those that came from abroad. This was not an official body and received no Government grant; it was supported by the learned societies and libraries which made use of it.

Finally, in 1928, the Dutch Government established at the Royal Library a "Netherlands International Exchange Bureau." This was independent of the international Convention, which in 1886 (and without results in 1924 at Geneva) had tried to lay down regulations for international exchanges which would be binding on all countries. This Bureau replaced the former "Bureau scientifique," and took over its activities, with the additional one of arranging the exchange of Government publications. Its aim is to exchange and receive, not complete sets of official publications, but only those particular ones wanted, and as an aid to selection it has published since 1930 a bibliographical list of official Dutch publications under the title of *Nederlandse overheidsuitgaven* (*Bibliografie van in Nederland verschenen officiële en semi-officiële uitgaven*).

The exchange service also has at its disposal a certain number of scholarly publications, published or subsidised by the Government, which it exchanges for literary or scientific works of foreign countries.

It also acts as an intermediary between scientific and learned societies in Holland and those abroad desiring to exchange their publications.

Statistics for the exchange service in 1955 were:

Received from abroad	18,316 packages
Sent abroad	12,594 „

There is also a very extensive lending service within the Netherlands between the Royal Library, the University libraries, and several other libraries, all of which also send books to individual borrowers throughout the country. Moreover, these libraries lend books to any public library which applies. In this system the Royal Library plays a prominent part, and the Netherlands Union Catalogue has been housed there since its establishment in 1922. The number of participating libraries was in 1955 fifty-eight including all the University libraries, and the number of works recorded about 2,000,000. In 1942 a separate union catalogue of periodicals was set up, in which about 190 libraries of every description now participate, with about 250,000 entries, making the catalogue almost exhaustive for holdings of Dutch periodicals. A union catalogue of periodicals in Government libraries is being incorporated into the general union catalogue of periodicals. A union catalogue of musical scores is in process of compilation. The total number of inquiries handled by the union catalogues in 1955 was 95,234.

A photographic studio is established in the Library, and supplies photostats and photographs at cost price. Microfilms and microcards cannot be made on the premises, but the Library will accept orders for execution elsewhere, and facilities for work in the Library can be given to recognised photographers.

STAFF

The staff consists of:

The Librarian	
The Deputy Librarian	
Professional staff (Graduates)	14
„ „ (Non-graduates)	17
Administrative and clerical staff	16
Technical staff	7
Stack attendants, etc.	25

FINANCE

The yearly grant for the Library received steady increases throughout the latter half of the nineteenth century; in 1869, 5,235 florins were granted for purchases, binding, etc.; in 1878, 20,000 florins; in 1900,

27,000 florins; in 1938, 34,000 florins. The grant for the financial year 1955 was as follows:

	florins
Salaries	390,000
Maintenance, fuel, light, rents, etc. (excluding general maintenance of the building)	5,650
Books, periodicals, and MSS.	130,000
Binding	18,000
Other charges	68,650
Photography	1,200
	613,500

The Society of Friends of the Royal Library, founded in 1938, tries to provide the means for the purchase of valuable books or MSS. for which the ordinary budget is inadequate. Sometimes it gives special grants for the printing of a catalogue, the purchase of photographic apparatus, or similar uses. At the meetings of the Society, lectures are delivered, in conjunction with special exhibitions arranged in the Library.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL HISTORY

Brummel, L. Geschiedenis der Koninklijke Bibliotheek. Leiden, 1939.

—— Tien jaren Koninklijke Bibliotheek (1938–1947). *In*: Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Gedenkboek 1798–1948. 's-Gravenhage, 1948. pp. 1–34.

—— The Libraries of the Netherlands during and after the War. 1947. *In*: The Library Quarterly. vol. 17. pp. 112–25.

Menn, Walter. Die wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken Hollands. 1930. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 47. pp. 12–29; 168–83.

Verslag van de aanwinsten der Koninklijke Bibliotheek. (Verslag omtrent de Koninklijke Bibliotheek.) 1871– .

THE BUILDING

Biema, V. van. Les Huguetan de Mercier et de Vrijhoeven. 1918.

THE LIBRARIANS

Campbell, M. F. A. G. Levensbericht van J. W. Holtrop. 1870. *In*: Levensberichten . . . van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde. pp. 633–80.

Knuttel, W. P. C. Levensbericht van M. F. A. G. Campbell. 1890. *In*: Levensberichten . . . van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde. pp. 256–303.

Drion, F. J. W. Levensbericht van Dr. W. G. C. Bijvanck. 1927. *In*:

Handelingen van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde. 1926–27. Levensberichten. pp. 62–85.

Roos, A. G. Herdenking van Philipp Christiaan Molhuysen. 1946. *In*: Jaarboek der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wettenschappen. 1944–45. pp. 161–75.

Mare, A. J. de. Van Flament tot Holtrop. [1943.]

—— Lijst der geschriften van Dr. M. F. A. G. Campbell. 1941.

—— Lijst der geschriften van Dr. W. G. C. Bijvanck. 1926.

—— Herinneringen aan Dr. P. C. Molhuysen. 1948.

THE EXCHANGE BUREAU

Brummel, L. Nederland en de internationale uitwisseling van geschriften. 1930.

Molhuysen, P. C. Service des échanges internationaux à la Haye. 1930. *In*: Revue des bibliothèques. vol. 40. pp. 59–63.

THE UNION CATALOGUE

Molhuysen, P. C. De Nederlandsche centrale catalogus. 1919–30. *In*: Bibliotheekleven. vol. 4. pp. 261–66; vol. 7. pp. 138–49; vol. 15. pp. 197–204.

Brummel, L. De Nederlandsche centrale catalogus. 1938. *In*: Handelingen van het Vijfde Wetenschappelijk Vlaamsch Congres voor Boek- en Bibliotheekwezen. pp. 159–72.

—— De Centrale catalogus van periodieken. 1943. *In*: Bibliotheekleven. vol. 28. pp. 126–29.

—— The General Union Catalogues in the Netherlands. 1951. *In*: Libri. International Library Review. vol. 1. pp. 201–09.

CHAPTER IX

LUXEMBURG: LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

After the occupation of the ancient Duchy of Luxemburg, the French Republican authorities established in 1798 in the new "Département des Forêts" a college or "École Centrale," and with it a library. As a nucleus for the library 9,273 printed volumes and 244 MSS. were acquired from the libraries of the former Estates of the country and the Provincial Council, together with those formerly belonging to the Jesuit order, which had been suppressed in 1773, and those of the abbeys of Echternach, Orval, Munster, and St. Hubert. The most valuable MSS. of the Luxemburg monasteries, however, had either been carried off to France in 1795 or sold by the monks who had taken refuge in Germany; most celebrated of those surviving is the Codex Aureus Epternacensis, now in the collection of the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, and of those in the National Library, an eleventh-century Pliny written by a monk of Orval. In 1803 the Écoles Centrales were placed under the supervision of municipal authorities and the Library became the property of the Municipality of Luxemburg and was separated from the college. When in 1815 after the Congress of Vienna Luxemburg became a Grand Duchy, the Library was attached to the Athenæum, a newly-established grammar school, and J.-B. Halle was appointed Librarian in the following year.

In 1818 Professor Clasen, Librarian of the City of Luxemburg, began to compile an inventory of the collections and to form a catalogue, and in 1848 the historical collections of the city, comprising printed books on Luxemburg, some MSS., and a collection of the older Luxemburg newspapers, were added to the Library. In 1897, after the establishment of other grammar schools in the Grand Duchy, the Library received the title of Bibliothèque Nationale; it is now a Department of the Ministry of National Education. Successive Librarians to hold office were Ch. Clasen, J. Schoetter, Ant. Namur, Jos. Paquet, Nic. van Werveke, Martin d'Huart, P. Frieden, and since 1948, Alphonse Sprunck.

The collections of the Library deal with all branches of science, literature, and culture. Its most important special collection is the "Luxemburgensia"; all works dealing with Luxemburg or written by Luxemburgers were separated from the main collection in 1930, and are now preserved in classified order in a room set apart for the purpose. Further accessions are added as they are received, and the collection now contains 13,000 items. There are in the Library special shelving and safes for the storage of MSS., incunabula, maps, and other valuable material; in the main collection, books are arranged according to size, and in order of receipt. The Library lends freely to all Luxemburgers and foreigners resident in the Grand Duchy; periodicals are lent only in bound volumes, while incunabula and other material not available for lending may be consulted in the reading room.

The Library escaped serious damage during the Second World War; in 1943 the books of the two State libraries, the Bibliothèque Pédagogique and the Bibliothèque Professionelle, which had been closed, were added to the Library by the German occupation forces. The Library now possesses about 340,000 volumes of printed books excluding 13,000 volumes of Luxemburgensia, 32,000 volumes of periodicals, 467 incunabula, and 269 MSS. There is no legal deposit in Luxemburg; book selection is carried out by the Librarian, assisted by senior members of the staff and a committee appointed by the Ministry of National Education. Accessions during 1955 were as follows:

	Purchase	Gift and exchange	Total
Printed books	2,428	135	2,563
Periodicals (titles)	523	128	651
Luxemburgensia	240	126	366

BUILDINGS

The Library was housed in the building of a former Jesuit college from the establishment of its independence in 1803 until 1942, when it was transferred to that of the former Banque Alsacienne, rented for the purpose by the Government. This building is still occupied; on the ground floor is the main hall where the catalogues and lending department are situated, together with a reading and reference room with places for sixty readers, and three stack rooms. Further shelving, offices for the administrative and financial sections, and a room for readers wishing to type or take photographs are provided

on the first floor, and strong-rooms for MSS. and incunabula, together with a special room for the Luxemburgensia collection, in the basement.

CATALOGUES

Printed catalogues were published in 1846, 1855, and 1875, and supplements to the last in 1903 and 1918. Descriptive catalogues of incunabula and MSS., by N. van Werveke, were published in 1893 and 1894, and the Library has also issued special lists of educational, philosophical, and historical works. The existing card catalogues were abandoned under the German occupation and a new catalogue, and with it a new system of shelving, introduced, rendering necessary a complete revision of the catalogues when war ended in 1945. There are alphabetical card catalogues of authors and subjects in the main hall; entries are made in the subject-catalogue, on cards of a distinctive colour, for material of local interest not in the Library, but existing in the collections of Government departments. An analytical index of articles appearing in periodicals, both Luxemburger and foreign, is maintained. Lists of new accessions are duplicated twice yearly, and since 1945 a bibliography of Luxemburgensia has been published for circulation to libraries in the Grand Duchy and abroad.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library lends to all the other learned libraries in the Grand Duchy, and to libraries abroad. It is represented by the Librarian in the Luxemburg Committee of Unesco, and maintains a regular exchange of publications with libraries in other European countries; the service is to be developed further as conditions permit. A union catalogue of all Luxemburgensia in the libraries of the Grand Duchy is in process of compilation. Special bibliographies on widely varying subjects are constantly being prepared, and in addition to the organisation of exhibitions in its own building, the Library assists in the arrangement of others, both at home and abroad.

STAFF

The staff of the Library in 1956 was as follows:

Librarian
2 Assistant Librarians
1 Probationer
3 Library Assistants
2 Stack Attendants
1 Assistant Stack Attendant

FINANCE

Salaries and the cost of building maintenance, heating, and lighting are paid directly by the Government, not from Library funds. To meet other expenses, an annual Government grant is made to the Library; in 1955 the amount received was 500,000 Luxemburg francs.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Sprunck, A. Les Origines de la Bibliothèque Nationale du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg. [1954.]

CHAPTER X

FLORENCE: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

Florence is a city rich in libraries, and the National Central Library is neither the oldest nor the richest in rarities and historical interest, but it is perhaps fitting that the Library which has become the National Central Library of Italy was the one founded by a man of the people rather than one of princely foundation. Magliabechi, the great bibliophile, who carried his passion for books so far that he worked, ate and slept in the midst of them, was possessed at his death of a library of 30,000 volumes and some 3,000 MSS. He died on May 26, 1714, and left his books to the people of Florence. Anton Francesco Marmi, one of the executors of the will, became the first Librarian, and at his death in 1716 he left his own large library to be joined to that of Magliabechi for the benefit of the public. In 1737 "il Principe," Gian Gastone, the last of the House of Medici, took possession of the Magliabechi bequest in the name of the people of Florence. In 1747 the Library was formally opened to the public with the name Biblioteca Magliabechiana. In 1861, under the Kingdom of Italy, it became the National Library (Biblioteca Nazionale), and in 1885 the National Central Library (Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale).

During the eighteenth century the Magliabechi Library acquired many valuable bequests: in 1755 the "libreria Gaddi," in 1756 that of Anton Maria Biscioni, in 1775 that of Giovanni Lami and in 1786 the Strozzi collection of MSS.; but the most valuable acquisitions were the ancient library of the Palatina (Biblioteca Palatina Antica) and the Lotaringia, united by Pietro Leopoldo I, Grand Duke of Tuscany, and given to the Library by him, amounting in all to 12,000 volumes and about 700 MSS., and the books that came to the Library after the suppression of the monasteries in Tuscany by the Grand Duke from 1775–89. During the French occupation, there was a second suppression of the monasteries in 1810, which enriched the Library with some thousands of printed works and 2,373 MSS. In 1867 there was a third

suppression which produced 304 more MSS., the printed books going to the Marucelliana at Florence.

Ferdinand III, the second son of Leopold, who had been in exile from Tuscany during the Revolutionary wars and the French occupation, returned as Grand Duke after the Treaty of Vienna and formed in his own kingdom a new library, the Palatina (Nuova Palatina), in the formation of which he spared no expense or trouble, so that at his death it numbered 40,000 volumes and over 1,000 MSS. including the MSS. of Galileo in eighty-six volumes, with others by his students and contemporaries, which had been purchased in 1818. Leopold II, his successor, added many rare books and MSS., which included books from the Rinuccini library (1850), and from the bookseller Targioni, (1851–57), the MSS. of Bandinelli and Count Gräber di Hemso (1853), the printed books of Baldovinetti, the rich collections of autographs of Gonnelli (about 18,000), the De Sinner collection, famous for the writings of Leopardi, and that of Francesco del Furia of the Panciatichi MSS. By 1859 there were 90,000 volumes of printed works and 3,165 MSS.

In 1859 the Grand Duke was turned out of Tuscany, and in 1861 the Kingdom of Italy was proclaimed; by royal decree of December 21 of that year, the Palatina Library was united with the Magliabechiana. The joint collection, numbering 280,000 volumes and over 15,000 MSS., was given the title of National Library.

Following this the Library received several important additions: MSS. of Gino Capponi in 1876, the Guicciardini collection (over 8,000 volumes) of works relating to the religious reformation in Italy during the sixteenth century, which Count Piero Guicciardini gave to the City of Florence in 1877; the library of rare works of Giovanni Nencini, numbering over 13,000 volumes; histories and genealogies of Count Passerini; the Foscolo MSS.; and the Savonarola collection of Count Lorenzo Capponi. After the Library had received the additional title of Central in 1885, it acquired the library of the Count Angelo de Gubernatis (1886); the numerous "Miscellanea Capretta" (about 50,000 small printed works) in 1890; the "Pistoiese" collection of MSS. of Rossi-Cassigoli (1891); the theatrical collection of Luigi Suñer (1892); the MSS., letters, and printed books of Niccolò Tommaseo (1899); the correspondence of Lambruschini, le Monnier, and Cambray-Digny, the maps of Ubaldino and Emilia Peruzzi, papers and MSS. of Eugenio Camerini and, in 1921, the bio-bibliographical collection of Diomede Bonamici, with a printed catalogue of 1893. The MSS., about 500 in number, of Domenico Tordi dealing with the history of Florence were received in 1933, and the valuable

Landau-Finaly bequest of 305 MSS., eighty-seven incunabula, and more than 1,500 other printed books of great rarity, and the library of the philosopher and philologist W. Benn (7,500 volumes) both in 1949. The library of the Galganetti family, presented in 1951, comprised MSS., engravings and printed books numbering in all 1,275 items. The library of the former Scuola Germanica of Florence containing 2,400 works on German art, literature, and history was acquired in 1952 and supplemented by the Franchetti collection of 270 volumes of rare works on German history and philosophy, including notable bindings, presented in 1954.

Among the more distinguished men who have served the Library since the days of Magliabechi and Marmi may be mentioned the following:

Ferdinando Fossi, Librarian 1783–1801, author of *Relazione del l'opera dell' Accademia Fiorentina* (i.e., della Crusca), 1785–89, and of the *Catalogo degli incunaboli della Magliabechiana* (Florence, 1793–95).

Giuseppe Molini (1772–1856), knight, bibliographer, bookseller, and publisher, owned the printing press "All'insegna di Dante" (1820–36). He had previously succeeded F. Tassi as librarian of the Palatina, and was the author of *Codici manoscritti italiani dell' I.R. Biblioteca Palatina di Firenze*, 1833; and *Notizie di manoscritti italiani, o che si riferiscono all' Italia, esistenti nella Libreria dell' Arsenale in Parigi*, 1836.

Count Luigi Passerini (1816–77), genealogist, Prefect of the National Library from 1871 to about 1874, was author or part-author of *Genealogia e storia di famiglie toscane; Bibliografia di M. A. Buonarroti*, 1875; and *Cenni storico-bibliografici della R. Biblioteca Nazionale*, 1872.

Desiderio Chilovi (1835–1905), "scrittore" in the Library in 1861, Librarian of the Marucelliana, 1879–85, and then of the National Central Library, 1885–1905, was responsible for considerable growth in the collection of printed books, and for the planning of the building erected for the Library at the close of the century. He had studied librarianship in Germany.

Salomone Morpurgo (1860–1942), an authority on Italian literature of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, was librarian of the Riccardiana at Florence, where he was responsible for the description of the Italian MSS., and of the Marciana at Venice, where he effected the arrangement of the Library in its new building. From 1905 to 1923, as Director of the National Central Library, he brought about important increases in the MSS., letters, and printed books, introduced modern methods, and made preliminary plans for the new building which the Library has since occupied.

Domenico Fava (1873–1956) served previously in the Braidense at Milan and as librarian of the Estense at Modena. He was an authority

on MSS. and early printing, and was responsible for the removal of the Library to its present building.

The collections suffered no serious damage during the Second World War. At the outbreak of hostilities valuable MSS. and printed books were evacuated to Passignano (Chianti), but this location, while lessening the risk of damage from air-raids, would have been hazardous during the land fighting in Italy, and in 1943 the material was brought back to Florence and stored in the basement of the Library, which had been suitably strengthened.

The Library has had the benefit of legal deposit from Tuscany since 1848, and from the whole of Italy since 1869, a privilege which it now shares with the National Central Library (the Vittorio Emanuele) at Rome. Legal deposit is at present regulated by a law of 1945, whereby obligatory copies are received from the printer by each Prefecture and transmitted to the libraries and officials entitled to receive them. Since 1886, the National Central Library has published the *Bollettino delle pubblicazione italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa.*

The Library today contains:

Printed books: volumes	1,269,201
Pamphlets and small works	1,964,482
Pieces of music (printed): sheets	74,753
volumes	5,025
Periodicals	52,536
Current periodicals:	
Italian	11,459
Foreign	703
Maps	9,029
Atlases	444
Incunabula	3,666
MSS.: volumes	24,438
Letters and documents	714,390
Engravings	12,041
Photographs	4,607

Among the specially noteworthy collections of the Library are:

(1) The Dante Collection, which was started in 1888 and is stated to contain all the editions of all the works of Dante and the books, foreign and Italian, relating to him.

(2) The Guicciardini collection of works relating to the religious reformation in Italy during the sixteenth century. (Printed catalogue, 1875–81.)

(3) The Savonarola collection. This was collected from the original Magliabechi library and the Palatina library, and added to the Savonarola collection of Count Lorenzo Capponi.

(4) The Aldine collection. 1,087 Aldine editions were included in the Nencini library, without taking into account those found in other collections in the Library.

BUILDINGS

The Library's first home was in the Antica Dogana, in the east wing of the Uffizi, where the first Florentine theatre was also located. In the main hall of the building the Accademie della Crusca and del Cimento were wont to meet. In the nineteenth century the Caserma dei Veliti and the Palazzo dei Giudici were taken in. The Palatina remained in the Pitti Palace until 1866, when Florence became the capital and the Palace was required as a royal residence. Its removal, and the increase in accessions when legal deposit was extended in 1869 to the whole of Italy, resulted in great congestion in the Library.

At the end of 1885 the municipality of Florence presented to the Government a site in the centre of the city for a new building to house the Library; plans were prepared in 1892, and a three-storey building erected with its entrance on the Porta Rossa. It provided three principal reading rooms for the general public and students, as well as others for periodicals, and valuable books, and storage for 1,894,200 books, excluding reference books. In time, however, this also proved inadequate, and proposals for another new building were laid before Parliament between 1902 and 1906. It was to be constructed to the plans of G. Bazzani, on the right bank of the Arno, near the church of Santa Croce, and was to include within its limits a cloister, designed by Brunelleschi, and one of the finest of its kind. The construction of the building took fifteen years, and it was finally occupied by the Library in 1935. The main block has two principal floors and a basement, and terminates in a magnificent double "tribuna," where the Dante and Galileo collections are kept. At the rear, surrounding the cloister, are five stacks of five or six floors. The appearance of the building, originally planned some forty years ago and occupying a somewhat constricted site, is rather different from that of the conventional library building, but functional requirements have been combined with a sumptuousness of ornament reflecting the richness of the collections. The rooms are spacious and well lit, and the greater part of the stacks is conveniently near service points. The equipment is of modern design; the shelving, forty-five kilometres in extent, is almost all of metal, and there are pneumatic tubes for the conveyance of request slips, and electric book conveyors. There is an air-conditioning plant. The building covers an area of 7,000 square metres, and provides seats for 300 readers, in eight reading rooms; of

these one is for the use of the general public, and five are reserved for students in various prescribed subject-fields. The remaining two are for periodicals and for rare books and MSS. There are in addition a catalogue hall and an exhibition room at the entrance to the building, while further space for exhibitions is provided in the rooms on the upper floor. Some damage to the building and equipment of the Library occurred during the Second World War, when the bridges over the Arno were blown up by the retreating German armies.

CATALOGUES

Magliabechi himself relied on his memory alone for the contents of his Library, and left no catalogue. The earliest which the Library still has is that compiled by his friend and executor, Anton Francesco Marmi, entitled: *Catalogo dei libri di Antonio Magliabechi*, and arranged by subjects. Marmi also compiled a catalogue of his own collection of MSS.

The first general catalogue, entitled *Catalogus librorum omnium typis impressorum Bibliothecæ Magliabechianæ; inchoatus die 9 maii a.* 1740, *absolutus die 14 septembris a.* 1743, was compiled by Giovanni Targioni Tozzetti and is in MS. in twelve folio volumes. The first catalogue of the MSS. of the Magliabechi Library, entitled *Catalogus codicum omnium manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Magliabechianæ*, in MS. in four folio volumes, is arranged by subjects in forty classes.

A large number of the libraries and special collections acquired by the Library have their own catalogues. It has not yet been possible to form a single catalogue of the printed books, but the Union Catalogue of Italian Libraries, in compilation since 1951, will provide this. Among the catalogues of MSS. are:

Magliabechi collection, with the added material of the Marmi, Gaddi, Biscioni, Cocchi, Lami, and Strozzi collections, the Biblioteca Medicea Lotaringia Palatina, and the MSS. from Santa Maria Nuova and from the Accademia della Crusca. The catalogue of these collections, compiled by G. Targioni Tozzetti with a supplement for the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries by F. Fossi in MS. in sixteen volumes, remains. A printed catalogue of part of the same material, by A. Bartoli, was published in 1879–85. A printed catalogue of part of the MSS. of the Magliabechi and National collections is contained in G. Mazzatinti and F. Pintor: *Inventari dei manoscritti delle biblioteche d'Italia*, vol. 7–13 (Forlì, 1897–1906).

There are a general catalogue of the Palatina collection, and special catalogues of the Galileo collection and the Gonelli autographs, all in MS. Printed catalogues of some sections were prepared by G. Molini (1833) and Fr. Palermo (1853–68), and the Palatine and Panciatichi MSS. are being

included in the series *Indici e Cataloghi* in course of publication since 1887 by the Ministry of Public Instruction.

MSS. from the religious houses suppressed during the revolutionary period. (*Indice dei manoscritti scelti nelle biblioteche monastiche del Dipartimento dell' Arno*, arranged alphabetically, and comprising entries for 2,227 MSS.)

Accessions to the MSS. since 1905.

Card catalogue of autographs, containing 50,000 entries.

In addition, the following printed catalogues of MSS. have been issued: MSS. of Gino Capponi (1845); Arabic (1883); Greek (1884–97); Foscolo MSS. (1885); MSS. of F. Pacini (1889); Sanscrit (1892); Latin (1902–07); Hebrew (1902; 1908–09); Indian (1907).

The general catalogue in use, having entries for all printed works received in the Library since 1886, is an alphabetical card catalogue; it includes periodicals, music, and maps and now contains some 1,900,000 entries. There is also a subject-catalogue, on cards, of accessions since 1925. A general catalogue of printed books to 1886 is in preparation. Among the catalogues of special sections of the printed books are those of the Magliabechi, Palatina, Nencini, and Targioni Tozzetti collections, all in MS. and that of the Guicciardini collection published in 1877–87. There are, in addition, catalogues of the Savonarola collection, of old music, maps, books printed on vellum, reference books, etc.

A full list of the catalogues is given in *Annuario delle biblioteche italiane*, 2 ed., 1956, pp. 256–58.

DEPARTMENTS

There are no departments in the strict sense of the word, but the Library is divided into sections; the MSS. section contains about 24,000 items, and although few of them are ancient, there are many of the later Middle Ages and Renaissance period; the section of autographs and documents, which includes works in MS. written by the author, autographs proper, and books containing autographs of famous persons, letters, etc., now possesses about 715,000 pieces; the section of incunabula ("Edizioni quattrocentine"), contains 3,666 volumes; and there are also a section of maps, one of periodicals and newspapers, and various others. Binding is carried out by contractors for the Library. Photography, formerly also carried out by contractors, has since 1956 been effected by the photographic service of the Library. Temporary exhibitions are arranged periodically, while there are permanent exhibitions on Galileo and Dante, and of bibliographical treasures from the Landau-Finaly collection.

The number of readers during 1955 was 88,537, the number of works

lent 23,392, while works issued for reference numbered 700,460 printed books and 22,316 MSS.

The accessions in 1955 were as follows:

	Legal Deposit	Purchase	Gift	Exchange	Total
Printed books (volumes)	10,145	942	4,229	1,325	
Periodical publications:					
New titles	771				
Current parts	8,594				
Music (items)	647				
Maps, etc.	578				
Minor publications	35,328				
MSS.	—	7			
Incunabula	—	3			
	56,063	952	4,229	1,325	62,569

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library is a State Library under the Ministry of Public Instruction. It is the principal bibliographical centre of Italy, and its claim to the title of National Central Library, which it shares with the Vittorio Emanuele at Rome, rests on the number of works in the Library (now about 4,000,000 items, counting pamphlets, letters, etc.), the importance of its literary collections, and the fact that it is the repository for all national publications. In return for this privilege it publishes every month the *Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa*, and distributes it freely at home and abroad. A statistical report of the bibliographical output of the country is published annually. Photographic work executed by the Library amounted in 1954–55 to the reproduction of fifty-six complete manuscripts and 214 extracts and sixteen printed books and twenty-six extracts. Two microfilm reading machines are in use in the Library.

The Office of the Superintendent of the Libraries in Tuscany is located in the National Central Library.

STAFF

The staff in 1957 was composed as follows:

1 Director.
8 Librarians.
5 Assistant Librarians.
1 Accountant.
14 Assistants.
32 Attendants and Warders.

In addition, one student-librarian and eight voluntary helpers were working at the Library.

FINANCE

The present yearly income of the Library is 18,000,000 lire, to which each year special grants of 10,000,000–15,000,000 lire are added by the Ministry. Expenditure in 1955–56 was as follows:

	lire
Purchase of books	6,630,000
„ „ periodicals	1,800,000
Binding	4,365,000
Publication of the "Bollettino"	4,000,000
Maintenance	16,560,000
	33,355,000

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Dziatzko, Karl. Eine Reise durch die grösseren Bibliotheken Italiens. (*In*: Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Heft 6. 1894. pp. 96–128.)

Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione. Le Accademie e le Biblioteche d'Italia nel sessennio 1926–27–1931–32: relazione a S.E. il Ministro. 1933.

—— Le Biblioteche d'Italia dal 1932 al 1940. 1942.

—— Annuario delle biblioteche italiane. 1949– .

MONOGRAPHS

Passerini, L. Cenni storico-bibliografici della R. Biblioteca Nazionale di Firenze. 1872.

Chilovi, D., and Papini, A. Il nuovo palazzo per la Biblioteca Centrale di Firenze. 1892.

Biagi, G. Le Biblioteche governative italiane nel 1898. 1900. (pp. 1–26: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze.)

Morpurgo, S., and Goggiola, G. Giubileo di cultura. (*In*: Occasione della posa della prima pietra del nuovo edificio.) 1911.

Fava, D. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze e le sue insigne raccolte. 1939. [Le Grande biblioteche storiche italiane. no. 1.]

Mondolfo, A. La Biblioteca Landau Finaly. Roma, 1949.

Fava, D. Il trasporto e la sistemazione della Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze nella nuova sede. 2a ed. 1937.

APPENDIX

OTHER ITALIAN NATIONAL LIBRARIES

Italy has not only the National Central Library of Florence, but also a network of other libraries, some of them of great age and wealth, with the title of national, each of which is situated in a provincial capital and forms the seat of the *soprintendenza* or governmental control over local libraries, public and private, under the law of the Republic as it did under Fascist law. While Florence receives and records all new Italian books, the Vittorio Emanuele at Rome, which also enjoys the title of "Central," is the chief centre for foreign books, and publishes a periodical list of accessions. Brief notes on these libraries follow.

A

ROME: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE VITTORIO EMANUELE II

The "Vittorio Emanuele" was founded in 1875 from the libraries taken from the religious houses of Rome and the Papal States, suppressed in 1873. It was opened to the public on March 14, 1876, with about 120,000 volumes, being named "Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele II," to which the title of "Centrale" was added in 1885.

The building of the Library is the former Palace of the Jesuit College, a splendid edifice of imposing size designed by the Florentine architect, Bartolommeo Ammannati, in 1582. The rich library of the Jesuits, containing some 80,000 volumes, was already housed there, and it was joined in 1873 by the collections from the other religious houses, some fifty-nine in number, many of which contained noteworthy collections of manuscripts. These collections were not received in their entirety, but the greater part passed into the safe keeping of a great library. There are special reading rooms for research workers and for the consultation of rare books, one for university students and others needing less specialised material, a fourth for periodicals, and a

semi-independent service, with a select stock, for the general reader, "Sezione di cultura generale." This has its own reading room, in which the most recent accessions are displayed.

MANUSCRIPTS

The manuscript collection is divided into (1) MSS. acquired since the foundation (the "Vittorio Emanuele" collection), and (2) MSS. coming from the suppressed religious houses, which are again divided according to their house of origin. The oldest of these came from the basilica of S. Croce in Gerusalemme, of which two items date from the sixth century, three from the seventh, and two from the eighth. One of the eighth, of the same provenance (Eugyppius: *Excerpta ex operibus S. Augustini*), is among the very large number of important acquisitions, MS. and printed.

The most important of the collections of MSS. acquired from the religious houses was that from the Jesuit College in Rome, comprising 1,668 items. There is a manuscript catalogue of the collection and printed catalogues have been issued of some sections of this and other collections of MSS. in the Library.

In section (1) the most valuable are a MS. of the thirteenth century containing a version in the Sicilian dialect of the Dialogue of St. Gregory, and a collection of 135 portraits of Princes of the House of Este in miniatures dating from the fifteenth century. The former "Risorgimento" collection of MSS. acquired since the foundation of the Library was transferred, with kindred printed works, to the Biblioteca Centrale del Risorgimento, later the Biblioteca di Storia Moderna e Contemporanea, at its foundation in 1937.

COLLECTIONS OF SPECIAL IMPORTANCE

(1) Topographical collection of the city of Rome.
(2) Palæographical collection.
(3) Bibliographical collection.
(4) Theatrical collection, enriched by the acquisition of the "Gabrielli" collection.
(5) Reproductions of MSS.
(6) Maps.
(7) Arabic books.
(8) Books of the Far East. (One of the richest collections in Europe.)
(9) Books printed by Antonio Blado and his successors.
(10) Works on the history of the Society of Jesus.
(11) Works on duelling.
(12) Valuable bindings.

The Library enjoys the privilege of legal deposit, under the terms of a law of 1945, modified in 1949. Many works from abroad, mainly Government publications and those of learned societies, are obtained by exchange.

The present figures (1950) for the number of volumes are:

Printed works	730,000
Pamphlets, etc.	700,000
Periodicals	11,000
Incunabula	1,878
MSS.	5,679
Autographs, letters, etc.	27,154

Accessions during 1950 were as follows:

	Purchase	Donation	Legal deposit	Grand total
Books	947	1,565	12,000	
Pamphlets	536	1,240	25,000	
	1,483	2,805	37,000	41,288

Reviews (volumes)	2,700
Newspapers (volumes)	1,500
Music (items)	2,400
Maps	250

The staff of the Library, 98 in all, is divided into four categories. Group A (graduates) includes the Director and three heads of departments in a total of fourteen persons. Groups B and C are composed respectively of fifteen persons with higher secondary education and twenty-three with lower secondary education, and there are, in addition, forty-six cleaners, messengers, etc.

FINANCE

The annual grant made to the Library by the Ministry of Public Instruction is at present 7,000,000 lire; in addition, supplementary grants are made when possible in view of the needs of the Library. These sums include the purchase of books, binding, stationery, heating, lighting, and maintenance, but not salaries.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library has published since 1886 the *Bollettino delle opere moderne straniere acquistate dalle Biblioteche Pubbliche Governative Italiane*, and is the chief centre in Italy for foreign books.

The National Centre for Bibliographic Information, located in the Library, supplies information upon request on the special collections of the libraries of Rome and other Italian cities, obtains photographs, microfilms, or other copies of extracts or articles, and compiles short bibliographies on special subjects. It is responsible also for the maintenance of the Library of Congress card catalogue deposited with the Library, and for the National Union Catalogue commenced in 1951, and is compiling a catalogue of incunabula in Italian libraries, of which two volumes have been published. The Director of the Library is also Director of the Centre, and responsible for the superintendence of bibliographical work and libraries in the provinces of Lazio and Umbria.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Santovito Vichi, M. La R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II in Roma. [1939.] 19 pp.

B

MILAN: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE BRAIDENSE

This Library owes its institution to Maria Theresa. The library of Count Carlo Pertusati, President of the Senate, was at his death purchased, in 1763, by the "Congregazione di Stato," and at the instance of Maria Theresa was put at the disposal of the public. A home for the library was found in the Brera (erected by the Jesuits in 1591), which the Jesuits were forced to vacate after the Papal decree of 1773 suppressing the Order, and the two libraries of Pertusati and the Jesuits were joined to form the foundation collection of a State library, which was given the name of Braidense, and was formally opened to the public in 1786.

In 1778 it was further enriched by the library of Albrecht von Haller, the gift of Maria Theresa, which contained the MSS. of this famous doctor, together with 13,000 printed volumes of works on medicine and natural science. The greater part of the MSS. were presented by the Italian Government in 1925 to the city library of Berne. Subsequently, other important collections from private ownership and from the suppressed religious houses were received. Important among accessions in recent years have been the Gerli collection of liturgical works, formerly in the library of the Dukes of Bourbon-Parma at Schwarzau, and presented to the Braidense in 1938, and the Castiglioni collection of romances of chivalry, rare incunabula, and MSS.

The Library is rich in older works on theology and the humanities, medicine and geography, and in modern works on literature, philosophy, and history, especially the history of Lombardy. The collections were for the most part evacuated during the Second World War, and remained undamaged; the building suffered some damage from air raids in 1943.

Special collections are:

(1) Works of and about Alessandro Manzoni ("Raccolta Manzioniana").
(2) Dramatic works of Italian writers from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century.
(3) Collection of Aldine editions.
(4) Collection of works from the press of Bodoni.

The Library has a photographic department and facilities for reading microfilm. Fifty-one microfilms and eighty-five photocopies were made in the Library during 1955.

Figures for the stock of the Library in 1955 were:

Printed works	402,215
Pamphlets	256,316
Periodicals	11,217
Incunabula	2,344
MSS. (volumes)	1,636
Letters, documents, etc.	21,618
Atlases	56
Maps	2,033

Accessions during 1955 included the following receipts of printed books and pamphlets: legal deposit, 3,823; purchase, 1,598; gift and exchange 1,122; new periodicals received, 268. The total number of readers was 42,414: 52,501 printed books and 405 MSS. were issued for use in the Library and 12,928 printed books and 34 MSS. lent. 627 printed books and 8 MSS. were borrowed from other libraries.

The staff consists of:

1 Chief Librarian.
7 Permanent Assistants.
7 Temporary Assistants.
12 Clerks.

The Library is entitled to a copy of every work printed in the province of Milan. Items of music received in this way are passed to the Conservatorio G. Verdi, also in Milan, the Braidense having no music collection. An annual grant, amounting in 1955 to 9,980,000

lire, is received from the Ministry of Public Instruction but does not include staff salaries which are charged to State funds. During the same year, 3,616,070 lire were spent on the purchase of books and 1,500,000 lire on binding.

C

NAPLES: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE VITTORIO EMANUELE III

Founded by Charles III in 1734, it was opened to the public in 1804, with the title of Royal Library of Naples; from 1816 to 1860 it was known as "Borbonica." The Library was originally housed in the Palazzo degli Studi (now the Museum), but was removed in 1922 to the Royal Palace, with the Brancacciana, the Provinciale, and certain other smaller Neapolitan libraries. The present building, situated near the port of Naples, suffered considerable damage during the Second World War. Repairs were complete by 1949, improved lighting and heating installations, additional stack rooms, and a reading room for periodicals having been provided. The majority of the books, which had been evacuated at the outbreak of war, escaped injury.

The most remarkable possession of the Library is a collection of papyri from Herculaneum. Many incunabula and other early printed books, together with Greek and Latin MSS., were received at the foundation of the Library in the collections of the Farnese family, and important collections formerly belonging to the Jesuits at the expulsion of the Order in 1873, and to other religious orders, notably the Augustinians of Carbonara. The Library is entitled to a copy of every book printed in the province of Naples.

In 1956 the stocks numbered:

Printed works	1,379,242
Incunabula	4,538
MSS.	10,923
Letters, autographs, etc.	16,338
Papyri	1,814

The annual increase of the collection of printed books amounts to about 4,000 volumes.

D

PALERMO: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE

It was founded in 1778 by an ordinance of the King of the Two Sicilies, Ferdinand I, and opened in 1782. It retained the title Royal Library till 1860. The Library was given, and still occupies, the building of the former Jesuit College, whose library of 10,000 volumes constituted the foundation collection of the Royal Library, and the former church of S. Maria della Grotta. The building was almost completely destroyed by air raids during 1943, but was reconstructed during 1948 with enlarged premises. Improved services to the public introduced since then include new reading rooms for adults and children.

The Library possesses the largest existing collection of Sicilian publications; the early printed books, with the MSS., are particularly important. At the outbreak of war in 1939, the most valuable items were evacuated, and the greater part of the stock was saved: of the 10,000 volumes destroyed, many were duplicates.

The present stock numbers:

Printed works	450,000
Pamphlets, etc.	40,000
Incunabula	1,041
Rare books	2,833
MSS., letters and autographs	13,236
Periodicals (titles) Italian	3,953
Foreign	770
Newspapers: Italian	673
Foreign	32

There are author, subject and periodical catalogues, a dictionary catalogue of reference books and a shelf-list, all on cards.

The number of readers annually is about 50,000. Annual issues of books are about 100,000, and of MSS., 500. Approximately 10,000 volumes are lent to individuals annually, and 300 volumes to institutions abroad.

The financial grant for 1956 was 5,500,000 lire, with an additional 5,000,000 lire for shelving, furnishings and maintenance.

The staff consists of the Director, three librarians, six assistants, and fifteen warders, etc.

E

TURIN: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE

It was founded in 1720, by Victor Amadeus II, King of Sardinia, through the union of the library of the Dukes of Savoy and that of the University. Some of its MSS. came from the monastic collections at Bobbio. It is housed in the second storey of the University building, and, despite the evacuation or removal to shelters of much material, suffered severe damage during the Second World War. The author and subject catalogues and part of the collections (150,000 vols.) were destroyed. It was possible to reopen the Library in September 1945, however, and by the end of that year repairs to the building had almost been completed.

Among the special collections of the Library are:

(1) Valperga (624 Hebrew books).
(2) Napoleonic collection, bought from Baron Lumbroso (about 20,000 volumes and 10,000 pamphlets).

The stock in 1956 was as follows:

Printed books	542,800
Pamphlets	120,453
Incunabula	1,601
Periodicals	6,078
Printed music, pieces	724
MS. music, pieces	397
MSS.	(volumes) 3,599
Prints	(volumes) 10,000
Prints	(single sheets) 3,800

Accessions during 1955 included the following receipts of printed books and pamphlets: legal deposit, 2,773; purchase 1,536; gift and exchange, 1,411; new periodicals received, 335.

The yearly financial grant is not fixed. Of the amount allocated (apart from salaries), 65 per cent. is used for the purchase of books and binding, and the remainder for maintenance and administrative expenses. Additional grants were made after the War for the reconstruction of the Library.

The staff consists of:

1 Director.
2 Librarians.
2 Assistant Librarians.
2 Clerks.
2 Assistants.
12 Domestic Staff.

F

VENICE: LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE MARCIANA

The origins of the Marciana date from the bequest by Cardinal Bessarion, in 1468, of his collection of about 800 volumes to Venice as the nucleus for a library, though it was not till a century later, in 1553, that the books were housed and cared for in a special building—one of the magnificent palazzi designed by Jacopo Sansovino. In 1812 the Library was transferred to the Palace of the Doges, and in 1904 to the Palazzo della Zecca, also by Sansovino, which it still occupies together with the original Library building.

Besides its MSS., which are of particular importance, the Library has several other noteworthy collections:

(1) Works dealing with the music and drama of Italy, including an important collection of opera libretti.
(2) Works on the humanities with special reference to Byzantine culture, used in connection with the important Byzantine MSS. in the Library.
(3) Works on the history and culture of Venice.

The present stock numbers:

Printed books and pamphlets	593,008
Incunabula	2,863
Periodicals	2,253
MSS. and documents	16,692
Engravings	3,175
Maps and globes	712
Music, MS. and printed	(pieces) 5,469

Accessions during 1955 included the following receipts of printed books and pamphlets: legal deposit, 173; purchase, 1,020; gift, 1,017; exchange, 48; new periodicals received, 38.

The total number of persons employed in the Library is twenty-two, of whom seven are professional librarians.

The total income of the Library for the year 1955 was 6,354,000 lire, and the principal items of expenditure as follows: purchase of books, 2,428,948 lire; binding, 826,658 lire; maintenance and services, 1,744,394 lire.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Morelli, J. Della pubblica Libreria di S. Marco. 1820.
Luxoro, M. La Biblioteca di S. Marco nella sua storia. 1954.
La Biblioteca Marciana nella sua nuova sede. 1906.

CHAPTER XI

ATHENS: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF GREECE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The foundation of the National Library of Greece dates from the period immediately following the liberation of the country, and the proclamation of its independence in 1828. It was then that John Capodistrias, first Prime Minister of the country, established the Library at Aegina, first seat of the Government, under its first Director, George Gennadios, formerly a doctor and Professor of Greek at Bucharest, and a friend and supporter of Capodistrias. Until May 15, 1832, the Library was an integral part of the newly-founded National Museum. At its foundation it contained 1,844 volumes, for the most part given by Greeks or philhellenes who had taken part in the struggle for independence; among them were some editions of the Greek classics, bought at the instructions of Capodistrias. Thanks to the efforts of Gennadios, the growth of the Library was rapid, and when Athens became the capital and the Library was transferred there in September 1834, it contained 8,000 volumes. Generous gifts continued to be received, and growth was accelerated by the introduction of legal deposit in the same year, and by a Royal decree ordering the transfer to the Library of all valuable manuscripts and books found in monasteries, churches, public libraries, or other institutions.

In 1842 the Library was placed, with that of the University, under the direction of George Cozakis Typaldos, who was to remain in office for the next twenty years. Like Gennadios, he was a doctor, and had practised in Wallachia before the Revolution. The University Library had been founded in 1838, with fifty-two geographical and historical works in English, the gift of Robert Charles Winthrop, of Boston, Massachusetts, and a fervent admirer of Greece, as its nucleus. It was enriched by purchases and gifts, and by 1842 comprised almost 18,000 volumes, among them gifts from Otto, King of Greece, the King of Sardinia, the Grand Duke Constantine of Russia, the printing house of Firmin Didot, the British Museum, and Cambridge University Library. Gifts flowed into the National Library during the

directorship of Typaldos, and at his retirement the total had reached 80,000 volumes; gifts received during his tenure of office included donations from the King of the Two Sicilies, the King of France, the Emperor of Austria, and the King of Prussia. Most noteworthy among subsequent Directors were Emmanuel D. Roidès (1880–1903), founder of the MSS. collection, who was excommunicated for his satirical novel, *Pope Joan*, George C. Constantinides, philologist and historian, and Demetrios Cambouroglous, historian and man of letters. The present Director-General, M. Demetrios Cokkinos, author of several literary and historical works, assumed office in 1935.

The University Library and the National Library, which had been housed together and administered jointly since 1842, were combined in 1866 by a royal decree into a single library, with the title "National Library of Greece." This constitution remained in force until 1920 when an entirely new one was established by law, providing for a reorganisation of the Library and an increase in the staff, which was to include qualified librarians, and placing the Library under the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Most important among the gifts to the Library are those of the brothers Christopher and Constantine Sakellarios (5,400 volumes, 1833); that of the Macedonian, Constantine Bellios (1,886 volumes, 1837); the very important collections of Demetrios Postolakas, 1,995 volumes of rare works, MSS., incunabula, first editions of Greek authors, in fine condition and richly bound, and numbers of early Greek newspapers, received in exchange for a grant of land made by the Government in 1889; and the gift of Th. Epites. Another source from which the collections have been enriched is the purchase of private libraries, the most important being those of Constantine Sathas, of Philemon, the private library of King George I of Greece, and finally the very large and rich Mavrocordatos-Baltatzis library bought in 1930. Among the incunabula and rare editions in the last-named was a copy of the Grammar of Lascaris, printed at Milan in 1476, the first book to be printed in Greek type. Facsimiles of early MSS. of the Greek classics are collected. The periodicals form an important part of the collection of printed books, those in the fields of art and archæology being particularly well represented. There are also rich geographical and topographical collections, and a collection of prints and drawings.

The Library also benefits by legal deposit, two copies of every book published in Greece being required, though not always received. One is added to the University Library and the other to the public collection. The National Library now contains about 650,000 printed books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, and theses. Included in this

total are 130 incunabula, and about 2,500 other early printed books. The special collections received are not shelved apart, but all books are entered in one catalogue and shelved in a single series, though each bears a label indicating whether it belongs to the public or to the University collection: but the two are administered as a single unit, under one Director, and with a single staff.

The collection of MSS. of the National Library was formed in 1861 into a separate section, and at that time contained about 600 items. Today the total exceeds 3,000 of which the majority came from monastic libraries, and the collection is one of the most noteworthy of Greek MSS., especially for the study of theology, history, and Byzantine Greek literature. Some of the MSS. are of great importance as a source of biographical and historical material, while particular attention has been devoted by scholars in recent years to those containing lives of the Saints, or dealing with Byzantine music. There are a large number of MSS. dealing with mediæval and modern Greek literature, and important examples of illumination. The Manuscript Section contains also certain archives, including some 200,000 items referring to the Revolution of 1821 and the events of the years immediately following, records of some of the most illustrious Greek families, dating from the same period, and finally the very important archives of the London Philhellenic Committee presented in 1931 by V. Hansburg, grandson of the Secretary of the Committee, Sir John Bowring. There are, in addition, Byzantine and Venetian documents, diplomas, and seals.

BUILDINGS

The first building permanently allotted to the Library after its removal to Athens was the old Byzantine church of Saint Eleuthera, situated alongside the present Cathedral. This soon proved inadequate, particularly after the receipt of the Sakellarios collection in 1833; nevertheless, the Library continued there until its union in 1842 with the University Library, when it was placed in part of the upper floor of the newly erected University building. A new building, commenced in 1888, was finally occupied by the Library in 1903, and is still in use. It is constructed entirely in marble, and was made possible by a gift of 2,600,000 drachmae, received from the brothers Marinos, Panagis, and Andreas Vallianos, of Cephallonia. The plans were the work of Theophilus Hansen, a Dane, under the supervision of the German architect Ernst Ziller. The original plan remains unaltered, since although extensions and a rearrangement of the interior layout have become necessary, sufficient funds have not been available.

The building consists of a central block, with two side wings which contain the stacks. The main reading room with offices and administrative rooms are situated on the ground floor of the central block, and there is an upper floor at the rear, in which the MSS. Section is housed. There are three reading rooms: the main reading room, with eighty-four seats, and a reference collection on open shelves; a reading room for current periodicals; and the MSS. reading room. The lending section is accommodated in the Secretary's office. Incunabula and other valuable material are stored in the office of the Director.

CATALOGUES

Between 1883 and 1891, printed catalogues were issued of the following sections of the printed books: Theology, Classical Greek literature, Latin literature, Linguistics, and Archæology. New card catalogues were commenced at the removal to the present building in 1903, and the three card catalogues now in use are: an alphabetical author-catalogue, a classified subject-catalogue, and an alphabetical subject-catalogue still in process of compilation. The system adopted for the classified catalogue is that of the Library of Halle University, as published in *Beihefte zum Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, Bd. 1. Hft. 1–4. Leipzig, 1888, 89.

The following are the published catalogues of MSS.:

Catalogue by G. P. Kremos. vol. 1. Theology. 1876. (No more published.)
General Catalogue by J. and A. I. Sakkelion. 1892.

DEPARTMENTS AND STAFF

The Library is organised in the following sections:

1. Secretariat. (Including accounts, and the lending service.)
2. Accessions. (Purchase, gift, legal deposit, exchange, and the registration of copyright.)
3. Catalogues. (Cards, classification, editing catalogues, duplicates, and binding.)
4. Reading Rooms.
5. MSS.

The administration of the Library, as reconstituted in 1920, is the responsibility of the Director, assisted by a Council, appointed by the Minister of Education. The Library is under the supervision and control of the Minister.

The Library has its own bindery.

The staff of the Library is fixed by law, and is divided into three grades, administrative, auxiliary, and service. The numbers are as follows:

Administrative personnel:
- 1 Director-General.
- 1 Director of the Manuscript and Facsimile Section, who is also a Professor of the University.
- 4 Librarians. (Heads of Sections.)
- 1 Keeper of Manuscripts.
- 1 Inspector of Reading Rooms.
- 9 Librarians.

Auxiliary personnel:
- 11 Assistant Librarians.
- 1 Translator of Oriental Languages.
- 1 Typist.
- 1 Chief Warder.

Service personnel:
- 7 Warders.
- 7 Cleaners, etc.

In 1951, however, there were seventeen vacancies on the staff.

Librarians are university graduates; assistant librarians must have had secondary-school education. There is at present no school of librarianship in Greece, though the necessary legislation for the establishment of one exists, and it is hoped to carry this out in the near future. Meanwhile short courses of instruction for the staffs of the smaller public libraries and institutional libraries are conducted by the National Library.

The Library was used by approximately 800 readers daily during 1949, and 6,156 books were lent during the year. Accessions totalled 3,172, of which 1,120 were received by legal deposit, 2,023 by donation, and 29 by purchase. 190 periodicals were received, for the most part by legal deposit.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The task of the Library, to form and preserve a collection as complete as possible of the works of Greek writers of all ages, was defined by Gennadios in 1839. In continuation of this policy, the Library commenced in 1934 the publication of a bulletin of Greek books and periodicals (other than newspapers) received. The first volume, for the year 1931, appeared in 1934, with the title "Hellenic Bibliography." The task of publication was then taken over by the General Library Council of Greece, and volumes for 1930 and 1932–39 issued, when the

work was interrupted by the outbreak of war. It has not been resumed.

Certain duplicates are transferred from the National Library, with the approval of the Ministry of Education, to provincial libraries.

FINANCE

The annual income of the Library is very inadequate, amounting in 1951 to 20,000,000 drachmae. Expenditure during that year was:

	drachmae
Purchase of books	3,000,000
Binding	3,000,000
Maintenance of building	2,500,000
Heating, lighting, office supplies, etc.	11,500,000
	20,000,000

The Library has a very small income from endowment. Salaries of the staff are paid from State funds.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Giannakopoulos, Th. D. [The National Library.] *Greek.* 1954. *In*: O Bibliophilos. year 8. no. 4. pp. 144–47. October–December 1954.

Margaris, D. [The National Library and its Treasures.] *Greek.* 1938. *In*: Nea Hestia. vol. 23. pp. 311–17.

—— Histoire de la Bibliothèque Nationale. [An abridged translation of the preceding.] 1951. *In*: L'Hellénisme contemporaine. ser. 2. année 5. fasc. 4–5. pp. 318–26. juillet-octobre 1951.

Constantinides, G. [Reports on the Library for 1890/91 and 1895/96.] *Greek.*

Buberl, P. Die Miniaturenhandschriften der Nationalbibliothek in Athen. Wien, 1917. (Denkschriften der K. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Phil.-hist. Klasse. Bd. 60. Abh. 2.)

Delatte, A. Les Manuscrits à miniatures et à ornements des bibliothèques d'Athènes. Liège, Paris, 1926. (Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège. fasc. 34.)

CHAPTER XII

MADRID: LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

On December 29, 1711, King Philip V (1700–46) gave his assent to a scheme put forward by Father Pedro Robinet, of the Society of Jesus, for establishing a library in Madrid; whereupon the collection of books for the new institution began at once, and on March 1, 1712, the Library was opened. It remained royal in name and government till 1836, when it passed to the control of the State and took the name National Library which it still bears.

Towards the foundation of the Library the King gave some 8,000 volumes, MSS., and prints; some were brought from France, others came from the Library which in 1637 had been brought together in the tower of the Alcazar, and was known as the Librería de la Reina Madre. With these books came also mathematical instruments, a large number of coins and medals, and antiquities.

The King nominated Fr. Robinet as Director of the new Library, and Gabriel Alvarez de Toledo as Head Librarian. Fr. Robinet was soon succeeded by Fr. Esteban Lecompasseur and Fr. Guillermo Daubenton, both of the Society of Jesus and Confessors of the King. (The Jesuits had taken a leading part in the project for a Royal Library, since Madrid at the beginning of the eighteenth century had no public library available for scholars.) Alvarez having died, his place was filled in September 1715, by Juan Ferreras, the historian. In addition, in 1716, four librarians were appointed, one head of the administration, two clerks, and two porters, and at the same time the King approved the Statutes for the government of the Library which were in force till 1761, when fresh ones were made by Charles III, at the reform of the Library under the direction of Juan de Santander (1751–83). In 1836 the Library came under the State and was put under the general supervision of the Minister of Public Instruction and Fine Arts, with a Director as the chief executive officer of the Library. On July 17, 1858, the "Cuerpo facultativo de los Archivos, Bibliotecarios y Arqueologos" was constituted by royal decree, and assumed the supervision of all

archives, libraries, and antiquities in the country. It is directed by a committee, whose decisions are promulgated by the Ministry and are binding on all State libraries. The Vice-President of the Cuerpo is the Director of the National Library, and the Secretary of the Library is also a member.

The law of legal deposit has been in operation since October 15, 1716, when Philip V decreed that one copy of every work printed in Spain was to be deposited in the Royal Library. The present law dates from 1938, and provides that two copies of all works published in Madrid and one of those published in the provinces shall be deposited in the Library; copyright protection is automatically secured thereby. In practice the earlier legislation did not work satisfactorily, owing to the difficulty of supervising provincial printers, and the Library received only a part of the publications to which it was entitled, and those in some cases only after great delay.

The Library owes its great riches largely to gifts from public bodies and private individuals. The library of the Cortes and that of the Infante Don Sebastian were acquired during the early years of the nineteenth century, while at the same time, through the suppression of the monasteries, 1,000 volumes from those in the province of Madrid came into the National Library through the agency of the Minister of Public Instruction. From the same source came 312 works, mainly incunabula, from the cathedral of Avila, sixty volumes of MSS. comprising works and studies of the childhood of Philip V, some in his own handwriting, which were in the possession of the Ministry of State, and more than 1,200 engravings. Of gifts from private individuals may be mentioned those of Melchior de Macanaz, who gave 200 volumes, and of Luis de Usoz y del Rio, a distinguished bibliophile, whose collection of 11,357 volumes was given to the National Library by his widow; it contains a large collection of Bibles and many rare works of Spanish literature printed in the sixteenth century.

Amongst important purchases of the eighteenth century was the library which Cardinal Arquinto had formed in Rome and to which the Library owes the majority of its early Italian books. In the nineteenth century: that of Juan Nicolas Böhl de Faber in 1849, containing a number of old and rare Spanish works; that of Augustine Durán (1863) of some 3,700 volumes and parcels, rich in dramatic works by Spanish writers; that of José Carlos Mejia (1864) of about 8,000 historical works, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., published in Mexico since its independence; Turkish, Arabian, and Armenian works from the library which Antonio Lopez de Cordoba collected

in Constantinople (1869); that of Cayetano Alberto de la Barrera (1873), some 2,500 volumes, mostly Spanish works; that of the Marquis de la Romana, 19,630 select and rare works of all kinds, with some rare MSS. Most important among later accessions is the Cervantes collection of José Maria Asensio y Toledo (1949).

It was considered from the time of its foundation that one of the functions of the Library should be the publication of interesting and useful works. Between 1735 and 1738 60,235 reales were spent on the publication of the *Biblioteca universal de la polygraphia española* by Cristóbal Rodríguez, which was followed by the *Memorial* of Paez de Castro and in 1747 the *Población general de España* of J. A. Estrada. Other works were published at intervals during the remainder of the century.

Thirty years after the Library had opened, the number of volumes was estimated at 30,000; and by 1874 the total was: 300,000 printed books, including 1,700 incunabula, some 200,000 pamphlets, about 120,000 prints, and above 30,000 MSS. contained in 10,000 books and parcels. Today the figures are: 1,500,000 printed volumes, 2,625 incunabula, 21,500 MSS., 125,000 prints. The books are not classified by subject on the shelves, but there are rooms dedicated to special subjects such as the theatre, fine arts, Latin America. The collection in the Lending Department is classified according to the decimal system.

The Library has numbered among its librarians and among those who have lent their services many distinguished scholars and men of letters, but it did not develop on modern lines to the same extent as the other great national libraries of Europe, so that while its resources were second to few, it was very much behind other big libraries in making them accessible to scholars. The movement for reform has been going on since the early days of the nineteenth century and is ventilated in the book by S. A. Paz y Melia: *La Cuestion de las Bibliotecas Nacionales y la diffusion de la cultura*, 1911; it finally took shape in the founding by royal decree countersigned by the Minister of Public Instruction of the "Patronato" of the National Library on May 15, 1930. The objects of this body were laid down as being: to use the resources earmarked for the acquisitions to obtain books which ought to be in the National Library; to inspect the internal organisation of the Library; to promote co-operation with other libraries both at home and abroad; to stimulate gifts and legacies from individuals and corporations; to organise exhibitions and conferences related to the stock and activities of the Library; and to prepare catalogues for publication. After a year's delay caused by resignations and similar difficulties, the Committee and a new Director of the Library began work and in the next two

years carried out a large programme of reform which included increased hours of opening, separation of students and scholars from the general public, readers' tickets, box for suggestions, printing of lists and catalogues, acquisition of books, and exchange of publications and of duplicate stocks. Some of these reforms will be mentioned in more detail in later sections. The arrangement in its present form springs from a decree of August 1939, creating the Directorate of Archives and Libraries, under which Spanish libraries are gathered into eight main groups.

In 1936, during the Spanish Civil War, damage was caused to the Library. The most valuable items among the collections were evacuated to Valencia; others were stored in cellars.

Loans of books are controlled by a Government decree of 1947, which forbids the removal from the Library of MSS., incunabula, valuable maps, prints, and bindings, reference works, and certain other categories of material. Of other works, only duplicates may be lent.

BUILDINGS

The Library was housed at its foundation in the Royal Palace, and remained there till the French occupation a century later, when in the course of the rebuilding schemes of Joseph Bonaparte, the Library was among the buildings demolished in 1809 to make the large square in front of the Royal Palace, which today is called the Plaza de Oriente. The collections were moved to the Monastery of the Trinity, but when the French occupation was over, the Fathers of the Trinity claimed their building and the Library was transferred in 1817 to the house occupied later by the Ministry of the Navy, and then again to the building in the Calle Arrieta (formerly Calle de la Biblioteca), which was opened to the public on June 11, 1826. Before long this building was found to be too small, despite the addition in 1874 of an annexe to hold 100,000 volumes, and a plan for a library worthy of the capital of Spain was drawn up. A fine position in the Paseo de Recoletos was chosen and work was begun in 1866 on a building in neo-classical style to house not only the National Library, but also the Museum of Archæology and the Museum of Fine Arts. It was not completed till 1894 and, after the transfer of the books from the old building, was opened to the public in March 1896; the Library occupies the first floor and part of the ground floor. At the present time the building also accommodates the Office for the Registration of Intellectual Property, the Museum of Contemporary Art, the Society of the Friends of Art, the National Historical Archives and the Museum of

Art of the Nineteenth Century. The presence of these organisations makes it difficult to introduce reforms and extensions in the services of the Library.

The main reading room is on the first floor near the Rare Books section, and provides accommodation for over 300 research workers. The Salón de Estudio, situated between the catalogue room and the main stack, is primarily for university students. Reading rooms which formerly existed in the Rare Books, Miscellaneous, and Fine Arts sections have been closed. The Library has also a periodicals room where over 2,400 current periodicals, Spanish and foreign, are available.

The Department of MSS. occupies four rooms, including a reading room, and two rooms devoted to exhibitions. On the ground floor, below these rooms, are a separate popular reading room ("Sala General") with seats for 276 readers and a collection of 15,000 volumes of miscellaneous works, a lending department, and a series of exhibition rooms of the Society of the Friends of Art. The main stack, of cast-iron construction, has seven floors with a total capacity of more than 1,750,000 volumes, while the Section of Rare Books and Incunabula has a special fire-proof stack.

The need for further accommodation resulted in proposals put forward in 1956 for the reconstruction of much of the interior of the building without altering its external appearance. By replacing the three principal floors by six new ones, it would be possible to increase the number of places for readers from 544 to 1,855, and the storage space from 1,750,000 to 6,000,000 volumes. The main reading room would be retained, with the addition of carrels for private study, while new special reading rooms for science, technology, medicine, agriculture, commerce, and microfilms and an auditorium for meetings would be provided. A new security stack would be constructed and rooms for a school of librarianship and a restaurant built. Mechanical book conveyors and new heating and ventilation plants would be installed.

The average number of readers using the Library daily in 1956 was 1,500.

CATALOGUES

The old catalogue consisted of a loose-leaf book catalogue of the printed works and two of MSS. Having been compiled by different hands at different periods, it was characterised by a complete lack of uniformity of entry. Up till 1902 there existed no code of cataloguing rules, so that, for instance, works of Thomas Aquinas might be found under Aquino (Tomas de), Tomas de Aquino, or Aquinatis.

Recataloguing of the entire collection was then undertaken, in accordance with a code of rules issued in the previous year by the Directorate of Public Libraries, and to avoid unnecessary disturbance of the work of the Library, it was done not alphabetically but by sections, the older books being arranged more or less chronologically on the various floors. The catalogues compiled were: an alphabetical catalogue of authors and anonymous works, a classified subject-catalogue, a title-catalogue and a shelf list. More recently the compilation of a single dictionary catalogue has been commenced, using cards of international size which since 1951 have been printed to meet the requirements of the Biblioteca Nacional and for distribution to other libraries, including all public libraries in Spain. A copy of the new catalogue is placed for the use of the public in the centre of the Reading Room. The Library hopes ultimately to print its catalogue; in the meantime, besides the general card catalogue, there are various special and sectional catalogues at the service of the public, including sheaf catalogues by author and subject of the 12,000 books in the general reading room. There are also a printed list of periodicals in the Library (*Publicaciones periódicas existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional. Catálogo por F. Zamora Lucas y M. Casado Jorge*, 1952), and card catalogues of the lending section, and of prints and photographs in the Fine Arts section. Other printed catalogues of the latter section have been issued, or are in preparation.

Published catalogues of MSS. and special classes of printed books are:

Domínguez Bordona, J. Catálogo de los manuscritos catalanes de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1931.

Guillén Robles, F. Catálogo de los manuscritos árabes existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid. 1889.

[Paz y Melia, Antonio.] Catálogo de las piezas de teatro que se conservan en el departamento de manuscritos de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1899.

La Torre, M. de, and Longás, P. Catálogo de codices latinos. tom. I. 1935.

Anglés, H., and Subirá, J. Catálogo musical de la Biblioteca Nacional. [MS. and printed music.] 1946– . (Catálogos de la música antigua conservada en España.)

Garcia Rojo, D., and Ortiz de Montalvan, G. Catálogo de incunables de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1945.

Catálogo de las ediciones del "Quijote" existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional. 1905.

Rio y Rico, G. M. del. Catálogo bibliográfico de la sección de Cervantes de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1930.

Roca, Pedro. Catálogo de los manuscritos que pertenecieron a D. Pascual de Gayangos. 1904.

Catálogo de los libros de la sala general. 1931.

There are also special catalogues and a large number of bibliographies, which are the result of the literary and bibliographical competitions organised by the National Library. A complete list of these has been published by the Library.

DEPARTMENTS

Besides the administrative section, the Library is divided into three main departments for processing bibliographical materials, providing service to the public, and for the maintenance and handling of its stocks. In the first, the department of modern works, are grouped the sections dealing with accessions, binding, legal deposit, cataloguing and classification, the general catalogue of printed books, public catalogues, reading rooms (research, general, and popular), and lending to the public. The departments of conservation and fine arts are concerned primarily with the stocks of the Library, and include the sections responsible for the general book stock, dramatic collection, Spanish-America collection, Cervantes collection, reviews, maps and plans, "varios"—a miscellany, mainly of pamphlets and papers referring to political events—music, fine arts, rare books and incunabula, and MSS. The music collection, organised as a section in 1874, consists largely of works by modern composers; the fine arts section, formerly the print room, was established when the Government acquired for the Library in 1867 the magnificent collection of D. Vallentin Cardera, celebrated particularly for its wealth of engraved portraits. The section contains also a large number of photographs of historical and artistic value and, since 1945, a collection of gramophone records now numbering 7,000 and acquired mainly through legal deposit. The lending department, established in 1941, is largely autonomous. Its collections, containing textbooks and literary works rather than recreational literature, were established with some 6,000 duplicates withdrawn from the general collection, and now number approximately 50,000 volumes.

The MSS. are the richest collection in Spain. There are three special sub-divisions in this department: the Hebrew, the Arab, and the Greek. There are also masses of archival material, some originals and some copies, MSS. of Spanish writers, autographs, etc. Abundant material for exhibitions is to be found in the collections of MS. and printed material. A permanent exhibition of MSS. has long been arranged; other exhibitions commemorate notable individuals or events, such as those held in 1947 and 1948 for the fourth centenary of the birth of Cervantes, in 1952 on Holy Week and in 1954 on military science and history in Spain.

Admission, other than to the popular reading room and lending

department, is restricted to students and research workers. The Library is open from 9.30 a.m. to 11 p.m.

The daily figure of readers using the reading rooms are:

General Reading Room	1,100
Popular Reading Room	350
MSS.	35
Lending Department	100

The number of volumes issued annually is approximately 500,000. The annual total of accessions through legal deposit in 1956 was approximately 6,000 volumes and 1,000 gramophone records, and through exchange 5,000 volumes and parts of periodicals.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Dr. Hoecker, writing in 1927 of the "Spanische Bibliothekswesen," said of the National Library that it represented the old original character of a national library, a "biblioteca omnibus," an institute which was for the use and enjoyment of the whole nation. As well as an archive and repository library, it had also to be a popular library. This discord, he went on to say, had long been clear, in spite of which those responsible could not decide to adopt one character or the other.

The reformers of the "Patronato" were well aware of this problem and of the criticisms levelled against the Library that it was "not responding, or responding badly, to the needs of culture." They decided, however, in the end to continue the dual character of the Library, for they considered that in a town like Madrid with few public libraries it would be a great deprivation to the ordinary citizen to be refused admission to his National Library; and in order to satisfy both popular and learned needs, they established a new general reading room for the public, temporarily in the former catalogue hall, and later in the large hall formerly part of the Museum of Modern Art; to this no card of admission is necessary, while for students there are separate reading rooms well provided with reference books, catalogues, and other tools of the scholar. For admission to these a card is necessary.

The "Patronato" also extended their activities to book selection, for they desired the National Library to be not only a repository of national literature but an active centre of culture in all branches of knowledge; since the professional librarians in Spain are all drawn from the faculties of philosophy and letters, it was necessary to call upon outside specialists for help, and by this and other means to endeavour to fill the gaps in foreign literature.

The National Library helped to foster bibliographical studies by instituting in the nineteenth century annual prizes for bibliographical work on Spanish writers. The works of Pérez Pastor, el Gallardo, and many other monographs have originated from these competitions. The "Patronato" has not only followed this tradition, but has doubled the number of annual prizes and considerably augmented their value.

Loans from the collections of the Library other than that of the Lending Department are made only to other State libraries in Spain and to libraries abroad. The inability to lend more freely is to some extent offset by the photographic services provided by the Library, microfilms and photocopies from items in the collections being supplied on request. In addition, the Library participates in a national programme for microfilming rare books and MSS.

The Servicio Nacional de Información Bibliográfica, which is conducted by the Library, is responsible for replying to all inquiries received relating to the collections of the Biblioteca Nacional or those of other Spanish libraries. It also compiles a union catalogue of Spanish libraries and produces the *Lista de obras ingresadas en las bibliotecas españolas*.

STAFF

The staff consists of:

1 Director.
1 Sub-Director.
1 Secretary.
40 Librarians.
20 Assistant Librarians.
50 Second grade Assistants.

An applicant for the higher grade of Librarian has to be licenciate in philosophy or letters. The instruction of the librarians, archivists and museum officials was formerly the responsibility of the Faculty of Philosophy at the University of Madrid, which had a chair of "Bibliology." The course was later modernised, and divided into three sections providing advanced instruction in the work of libraries, archives, and museums. New courses of instruction for archivists and librarians, conducted by the Library under the auspices of the State Directorate of Archives and Libraries, were commenced in 1954.

FINANCE

By a decree of Philip V of January 2, 1716, the Library was endowed with an annual income of 8,000 pesos derived from the duties on tobacco and playing cards; 4,300 pesos were earmarked for salaries, the remaining 3,700 to be spent on books and other expenses.

The grant varied little for the first century, but was gradually augmented in the nineteenth century, and in 1876 the allocation for expenses other than salaries was 30,000 pesetas. Great prosperity was enjoyed by the Biblioteca Nacional and other libraries in Spain during the years preceding the Civil War by the reduction of the armed forces and the allocation of the funds thus saved to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The grant for the purchase of books in the Library was increased from 60,000 to 200,000 pesetas. Expenditure on the purchase of books and periodicals and on binding, which amounted in 1949 to 431,286 pesetas, is met by the Junta de Adquisicion y Distribucion de Publicaciones. A special allowance is set aside, in addition, by the Ministry of Education, for the acquisition of works of exceptional value and importance. The maintenance of the building is charged against general Government funds, and in 1949 cost 438,819 pesetas, while a grant of 1,000,000 pesetas for light, heating, supplies, etc., was made from the Ministry of Education to the Patronato. Expenditure on salaries was 780,998 pesetas.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Ernst, Konrad. Eine Studienreise durch die Bibliotheken Spaniens und Portugals im Auftrag der Inkunabelkommission. 1911. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 28. pp. 215–28.

Hoecker, Rudolf. Das Spanische Bibliothekswesen. 1927. *In*: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. vol. 44. pp. 20–38; 160–73.

Seris, H. Les Bibliothèques espagnoles depuis la République. 1933. *In*: International Federation of Library Associations. Actes. vol. 5. pp. 170–75.

SPECIAL WORKS

Biblioteca Nacional. Breve noticia de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1876.

—— Bombes sur la Bibliothèque Nationale de Madrid. 1937.

—— Publicaciones de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1941.

Patronato de la Biblioteca Nacional. Memoria, 1930–32.

Foster, Mary Louise. Three Great Spanish Libraries. 1931. *In*: Library Journal. vol. 56. pp. 9–12. illus.

Paz y Melia, A. La cuestion de las Bibliotecas Nacionales y la diffusion de la cultura. 1911.

Ponce de Leon Freyre, E. Guia del lector en la Biblioteca Nacional. 1949.

Dirección General de Archivos y Bibliotecas. Boletín. año 4. no. 27. marzo–abril, 1955. [A special number dealing with the Biblioteca Nacional.]

La Biblioteca Nacional. 1956. *In*: Dirección General de Archivos y Bibliotecas. Boletín. año 5. no. 36. enero–marzo, 1956. pp. 168–75.

CHAPTER XIII

LISBON: A BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

Though the Biblioteca Nacional in its present form dates from February 29, 1796, when it was founded by Royal Charter with the title of Real Biblioteca Pública da Côrte, it has its origin in the Mesa Censória, constituted in 1768 to examine works intended for publication and form an opinion as to their suitability or otherwise. A copy of each work published had also to be deposited with the Mesa, and these books, together with those formerly belonging to the Jesuit Order, the colleges and religious houses of which had been suppressed in 1755, formed its library. Its President, Manuel do Cenáculo, Bishop of Beja, was both scholarly and liberal-minded and conceived the idea of forming a library freely available to the public, and the books of the Jesuits thus gathered together formed the nucleus of the Public Library. The title was altered in 1836 to National Library of Lisbon. The Library first opened its doors to the public on May 13, 1797, António Ribeiro dos Santos, Professor of the Faculty of Canon Law and a celebrated scholar and man of letters, having been appointed Director in March of the previous year, with a staff of eighteen.

The foundation collections were the library of the Mesa Censória, already mentioned, that of the defunct Academia Real da História, books and MSS. presented by Manuel do Cenáculo and by the regular clergy of the Teatine Order, the collection of works printed by Bodoni, which had belonged to Francisco Vieira, the Fontenelli collection of coins, and rare books, MSS., and medals purchased by D. Tomás Caetano de Bem. The collections were classified and arranged in twelve subject-divisions by Ribeiro dos Santos, and were augmented by works received by legal deposit, which was introduced in May 1798.

Under a decree of May 28, 1834, the religious orders were suppressed, and their property confiscated. Books and MSS. to the number of 176,699 volumes were transferred in 1841 from the commission carrying out the work of suppression to the Library, greatly increasing

its stocks. Foremost among the collections so received is the Alcobaça, consisting of MS. codices dating from the eleventh to the seventeenth centuries; some of them are of the greatest historical value, and they originated in the Cistercian convent of Santa Maria de Alcobaça, the richest and most important convent in the country. Political upheavals during the years 1834–50 interfered greatly with the development of the Library. No less than seven directors held office, one for two periods, and when the collections were removed to the present building in 1836, many books proved to be missing. Later the libraries of the authors Júlio César Machado, Barbosa Cohen, and Brito Aranha were purchased, and that of Fialho de Almeida bequeathed to the Library. A. Costa Lobo, the historian, bequeathed his library and the manuscripts of his works; but the most important of all the collections received was that of Francisco Manuel de Melo da Câmara mainly of theological works, which was purchased in 1852, and retained intact until 1888 when its books were dispersed amid the general collection. The Archives of the Ministerio da Marinha e Ultramar, deposited in the Library in 1889 with subsequent additions, are of great importance as source material for the history of the Portuguese colonies and Brazil. They were transferred to the Arquivo Histórico Ultramarino at its foundation in 1931.

All publications issued in Portugal and its colonies are subject to legal deposit, which is regulated by laws of 1931, 1934, 1936, and 1952, and is the responsibility of the printer. Twelve copies of each work must be delivered at the Library, and the Library distributes copies to eight other Portuguese libraries named in the law, and sends one each to the library of the Gabinete Português de Leitura at Rio de Janeiro and to the National Libraries at Goa and Macao.

The Library contains at present about 1,030,000 printed books and pamphlets, and 44,000 bound volumes of newspapers. It has 1,250 incunabula and 12,589 other rare printed books, 10,681 volumes and 17,000 separate items of MSS., and in addition, 759 codices of MSS. in the Pombalina collection and 456 in the Alcobaça. Other special collections of printed material include the Bodoni (214 volumes), the Elzevir (342 volumes), and the Camoneana (1,373 volumes). The Da Câmara ecclesiastical collection contains 6,350 items, and that of maps and atlases over 2,000 items.

The collections were originally arranged by the classification of Garnier and Martin, later followed by Brunet. Certain modifications were introduced in 1863, but in 1887 the Library was reorganised in four main divisions with subsections. (See below: Departments.)

Books are not lent from the Library to individuals or other institutions.

BUILDINGS

The Library was originally housed in the building in the Praça do Comércio which had earlier contained the library of the Mesa Censória. It is now located in the former Convent of St. Francis, confiscated by the State in 1834, and occupied since 1836 by the Library. The building is of two storeys, with 113 rooms and fourteen corridors. The accommodation is quite unsuited to the needs of the Library. The books have been imperfectly protected against dirt, damp, insects and fire, while the furnishings were for long unsuitable and the shelving insufficient. Some improvements have lately been carried out, but the space available for staff, readers and collectors remains inadequate. No rooms are available for exhibitions, meetings, or for the instruction of the staff in librarianship.

The general reading room is situated on the ground floor, and with it the stack rooms and catalogue room. There is a second reading room, reserved for the consultation of MSS., rare books, prints, maps and plans, and coins and medals on the upper floor. Also on this floor are further stack rooms, administrative offices, and the departments of legal deposit, international exchange, and cataloguing, together with the collection of rare books and MSS.

In 1934 the Government decided that a new building or a considerable extension of the existing one was necessary if the Library was to continue its work. A report issued by experts in 1936 was in favour of reconstructing the present building, and constructing a new stack on an adjoining site. The building was to be adapted with fireproof, air-conditioned stacks to hold 1,500,000 volumes, 100,000 bound volumes of newspapers, rare books, and sound recordings, map and print rooms, and improved offices, workrooms, and reading-rooms both general and special, with rooms for bibliographical and photographic work, and offices for the Inspecção Superior das Bibliotecas e Arquivos. This plan was ultimately abandoned, but an alternative scheme, subsequently put forward and finally adopted in 1951, has provided a site adjoining the University City of Lisbon, where work on a building to have an initial capacity of 2,000,000 volumes was commenced in 1956 and was expected to be complete by 1960.

CATALOGUES

The Catalogues are in manuscript, as follows:

Printed Books. Author, subject, shelf list, and periodical and newspaper catalogue.

"Reserve" Collection. Incunabula, rare printed books, Elzevir, Bodoni, and Camoneana Collections.
General catalogue of MSS.
Da Câmara and Alcobaça collections, and miscellaneous MSS.

A new subject-catalogue of Portuguese publications, arranged according to the Universal Decimal Classification, was begun in 1952.

There are also the following printed catalogues of the Library:

Fialho de Almeida Collection. 1 vol.
Inventories of various Sections. 9 vol. (Incomplete.)
Inventories of the Numismatic Collection. 2 vol.
Inventory of the general collection of MSS. 1 vol.
Inventory of the Pombalina Collection. 1 vol.
Inventory of the Alcobaça Collection. 1 vol.
Inventories of the Foreign Section. 4 vol.
Catalogues of various exhibitions (Cervantes, Horace, Vergil, etc.). 9 vol.
Catalogue of Bibliography of Local History. 1 vol.
Catalogue of MSS. relating to Lisbon. 1 vol.
Catalogues of Prints, Illuminated MSS., Liturgies, by Gabriel Pereira. 5 pt.

A bibliography of the works of the playwright Gil Vicente, *Bibliografia vicentina*, was published by the Library in 1942.

The *Boletim de bibliografia portuguesa*, published by the Library since 1935, at first annually, but since 1955 monthly, provides a record in classified order of the national literary output.

DEPARTMENTS

The division of the Library into sections was the result of the reorganisation of December 29, 1887, which, with certain modifications, is still in force. The services of the Library are grouped as follows:

Central Services, including in one section the secretariate and finance branches, and in another the accessions branches (legal deposit, purchases, donations and exchanges, international exchanges, and registration of periodicals).

Cataloguing and classification.

Reading and Bibliographical Information, comprising the public catalogue and reading room, the stacks, bibliographical information, and exhibitions.

Reserved Books, responsible for the cataloguing, storage and issue of books in reserved categories.

Workshops and Laboratories, responsible for binding and repairs, photography, duplication, and disinfestation.

Accessions during 1955 were as follows:

Purchases, gifts, and exchanges	2,696 items
Legal deposit	5,627
International exchange	15,734
	24,057

During the same year, 32,555 readers used the Library, and 75,579 volumes were issued.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Biblioteca Nacional lends to other libraries, but takes no part in the general organisation of inter-library loans, and has no current union catalogues. For international exchange, ministerial authority is necessary.

A union catalogue, *Catálogo das revistas estrangeiras recebidas nas principais bibliotecas de Lisboa*, was published by the Library in 1929.

STAFF

The staff is as follows:

Technical:
- Director.
- 3 First Librarians. (Heads of Divisions.)
- 3 Second Librarians.
- 5 Third Librarians.

Administrative:
- Treasurer.
- Second-class Official.
- 2 Third-class Officials.
- 5 Second-class Clerks.
- 4 Office Assistants.
- 5 Supervisors.
- 4 Assistant Supervisors.
- 10 General duty Assistants.

Minor:
- 3 Binders.
- 3 Sewers.
- 3 Messengers.
- 1 Porter.
- 34 Cleaners.

Technical staff must have completed the course in librarianship and

archives which is restricted to graduates. Admission to the technical grade is by written examination; of the remaining grades, some are recruited by public tests of a general nature, others are engaged by the Director, the appointment being subject to confirmation by the Minister. Recruiting has in recent years been made difficult by the low salaries paid to the staff.

FINANCE

The total annual income of the Library in 1956 was $2,288,700, of which $1,046,400 was used on staff salaries, and $250,000 on books and equipment. All income is derived from Government grant, and the Library has no other source of income whatever; all profits from the sales of its publications, etc., have to be surrendered to the State.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Castilho, José Feliciano de. Relatorio acerca da Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa. 4 vol. 1844, 45.

A Biblioteca Nacional. Breves noções históricas e descritivas. *In*: Publicações da Biblioteca Nacional. vol. 1. 1918.

Figuerido, Fidelino de. Como dirigi a Biblioteca Nacional. 1919. *In*: Proença, Raul, Guia de Portugal. vol. 1. pp. 226–30. 1924. [Publicações da Biblioteca Nacional.]

O Programa das novas instalacões da Biblioteca Nacional. 1936. *In*: Anais das bibliotecas e arquivos. vol. 12. pp. 33–40.

CHAPTER XIV

COPENHAGEN: DET KONGELIGE BIBLIOTEK

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

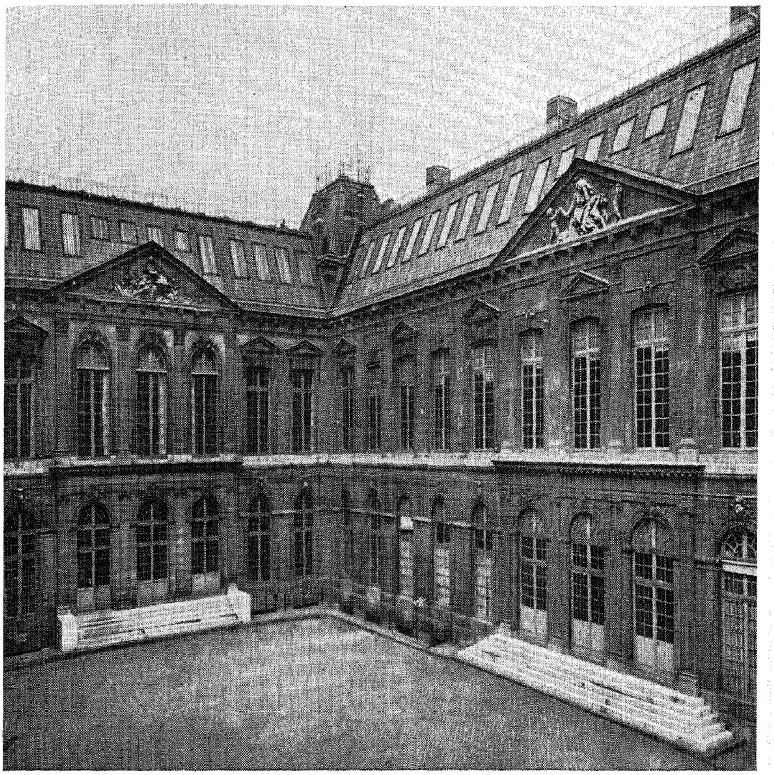
Little is known of the libraries of the Danish kings before Christian III (1534–59), but he is known to have been a collector of books, and there is no doubt that the greater part of the 2,000 books given to the University of Copenhagen by his grandson Christian IV in 1605 had been in his collection. The founder of the present Royal Library, however, was Frederick III (1648–70), a man deeply interested in literature and science, who during the years 1661–64 acquired the valuable libraries formerly belonging to three Danish noblemen, Joachim Gersdorff, Laurids Ulfeldt and Peder Scavenius; these collections were rich in foreign literature, principally French, Italian, and Spanish. In the purchases made in the years following, literature in the Romance languages and English and the ancient classics were prominently represented. The number of Danish books in King Frederick's library was very small, but amongst them was a priceless collection of ancient Icelandic literature, which included the two Eddic poems and the Flatoe Book (containing among other things the account of the discovery of America 500 years before Christopher Columbus); these had been sent to the King by the Bishop of Skalholt in Iceland. The King succeeded in buying another treasure from Kepler's son, the original observations of Tycho Brahe written in his own hand, while he made further important purchases through agents in foreign countries. Frederick was also responsible for the planning of a special building for the Library, which, however, was not finished till after his death. In 1670, at the King's death, the Library numbered 20,000 volumes. Christian V and Frederick IV, the next two Kings, had not the same literary interests; nevertheless, at the death of the latter in 1730 the number of volumes had risen to 40,000, chiefly because of the acquisition of the libraries of two savants, Esaias Pufendorff and Chr. Reitzer.

The first Librarian was Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld, a man who rose to high office in the State (becoming Chancellor of the King,

Count, etc.), but who fell into disgrace under Christian V and died in prison. In 1730, on the accession of Christian VI, the learned historian Hans Gram was made Librarian; he had the contents of the Library catalogued, and took advantage of every opportunity of enriching the collections, with such good effect that the number of volumes at his death had risen to 70,000. During his term of office the Library received a large part of the library of Count Chr. Danneskiold-Samsøe, which was particularly rich in MSS. and incunabula. In 1749, King Frederick V incorporated in the Royal Library the library of the Castle of Gottorp in Schleswig which had been acquired as war booty; it had been founded in 1606 and contained about 12,000 printed books and 331 MSS., the latter taken for the most part from the religious foundations of Cismar, Bordesholm, and Løgum. Twenty years later the Library acquired 150 MSS. (Hebrew, Arabian, Persian), bought during an expedition of Carsten Niebuhr to Arabia.

By 1778 the Library numbered 100,000 volumes, but it had been allowed to fall into great neglect; the Librarian, Bernhard Møllmann, who succeeded Gram, had not only neglected opportunities of purchasing rare works at sales, but had ceased to look after the internal arrangements of the Library, so that the new books as they came in were left unbound and in disorderly heaps. No fixed allocation of funds for purchases was made until 1772 when an annual grant of 700 Rigsdaler (£100) was introduced, to be increased in 1784 to 3,000 Rigsdaler. It fell to the successors of Møllmann, J. H. Schlegel, a German, and above all Jón Erichsen, an Icelander, to restore order and make good the gaps. Erichsen, who was able to carry out in part a reorganisation planned by Schlegel, undertook the arrangement of the MSS. and published the first catalogue in 1786, while he separated publications of Denmark, Norway, and the Dukedoms of Schleswig-Holstein, Lauenburg, etc., from the remaining printed material, forming the Danish collection.

The latter part of the eighteenth century, during the reign of Christian VII, was indeed the great period of the Royal Library, for it was then, under D. G. Moldenhawer as Librarian, that it acquired the greater part of those collections through which, at the end of the century, it ranked as one of the richest libraries in Europe, in the sciences as well as in the arts, and which still make it the largest library in Scandinavia. Some of the most important of these collections were: that of Count Otto Thott, the greatest bibliophile of Denmark, which contained more than 4,000 MSS. and more than 6,000 books printed before 1530, received in 1786–87; those of the scholars Luxdorph, Kofod Ancher, and the minister, J. H. E. Bernstorff; 2,000 original



[*Leconte, Paris*

Plate V. Paris. La Bibliothèque Nationale: Cour d'honneur

Plate VI. Paris. La Bibliothèque Nationale: The Versailles Annexe

editions of Luther and his contemporaries belonging to Count J. L. Holstein-Ledreborg; the rich collection of prints of F. A. Müller; MSS. of Peter Uldall and Abraham Kall; the library of the historian P. F. Suhm (d. 1798) containing 100,000 volumes; and the library of old Danish literature belonging to Henrik Hielmstierne (d. 1780) numbering about 10,000 volumes. At the end of the century the Royal Library numbered 250,000 volumes. In 1849 the Library ceased to be the private collection of the Sovereign, and became a State institution under the direction of the Ministry of Education.

During the nineteenth century it became increasingly difficult to make the annual allocation of funds for purchases keep pace with the growing output of literature, and the Library gradually limited its purchases to works on the humanities. A Commission was appointed in 1924 by the Ministry of Education to examine and regulate the work of Danish State libraries, and, as a result of its findings, a decree passed in 1926 ordained that the Royal Library was to limit its scope to the humanities, while the University Library was to specialise in the sciences and medicine.

Meanwhile the Library continued to be enriched with many donations. Amongst others may be mentioned: the gift of the philologist, Rasmus Rask, of 150 Pali, Sanskrit, and Sinhalese MSS.; the papers of the historian, Jakob Langebek, on Danish history and the collection of Svend Grundtvig, dealing with Danish folk-music and folklore. About 30,000 duplicates, largely resulting from the receipt of the Suhm collection, were transferred in 1811 to the newly established University of Oslo.

Under H. O. Lange, who became Librarian in 1901, the incunabula and other special collections were considerably increased, while in 1904 the Dansk Folkemindesamling, a collection of Danish folklore, was established, working in co-operation with the Library, but with its own board of directors and financially independent. The collection of Svend Grundtvig is incorporated in it. In the following year, the Collin collection of MSS. and letters from Danish and Norwegian scholars and poets, among them Hans Christian Andersen and Ibsen, was received; it contains valuable source material for Danish history. Further material in the same field was received in the collection of L. E. Winding, containing about 25,000 pamphlets, prints, etc., and that of MSS. of Danish authors formed by Hugo Marx-Nielsen and presented by him in 1921. The earlier part of the records of the book-selling firm of Gyldendal was presented to the Library in 1920 on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the foundation of the firm.

Under Carl S. Petersen, Librarian from 1924–43, the MSS. collection was further developed.

Dr. Petersen retired in 1943, and was succeeded by Dr. Svend Dahl; at the same time the responsibilities of the post of Librarian were extended to include the direction of the University Library and the Exchange Institute. He received the title "Rigsbibliotekar." Better lending services for individuals and institutions, and new regulations for the Royal and University Libraries were introduced in 1945, and improvements made in the organisation of the Royal Library and its relations with the public. The system of classification drawn up in 1816–30 by Moldenhawer has as a model that of the University Library at Göttingen; a new system was introduced for accessions from 1950, whereby works are shelved in order of accession within about forty subject-groups.

Many difficulties in obtaining books resulted from the depreciation of Danish currency following the World Wars. The Library became an important centre for Hebrew and Judaic studies, however, with the receipt in 1932 of the library of a former Chief Rabbi of Denmark, David Simonsen, some 20,000 volumes in all, while in 1949 the collections of the late Dr. Lazarus Goldschmidt of London were acquired; they numbered 2,500 volumes, among them forty Hebrew incunabula, and a complete set of the books printed in Ethiopic from 1513 to the twentieth century. Important accessions in other fields include an outstanding collection of material by, or related to, Hans Andersen, bequeathed by H. Laage Petersen, and an extremely valuable collection of Tibetan MSS. brought together during one of the Danish Central Asiatic Expeditions. The Mongolian collection, now one of the best in Europe, has been enriched by a wood-engraved copy of the Tibetan *Kandjur*. Papers relating to the history of the Library and its collections and to kindred topics appear in a year-book issued since 1954 by the Library under the title *Fund og Forskning i Det Kongelige Biblioteks Samlinger*.

Dr. Dahl retired in 1952 and was succeeded as Librarian by Dr. Palle Birkelund.

The present book stock of the Library numbers about 1,250,000 volumes of printed books, 47,000 volumes of MSS., 4,300 incunabula, about 250,000 items of music, printed and MS., together with letters, maps, portraits, prints, and other material. The legal deposit of books in the Royal Library was first prescribed in 1697, but it was very imperfectly observed for many years. At present, under a law of 1902, modified in 1927, the Royal Library and the State Library at Aarhus each receive a copy of every Danish publication, and the University Library at Copenhagen may claim works which it desires.

BUILDINGS

At its foundation the Library was installed (as being the Royal Library) in the Castle of Copenhagen, but in 1667 a special building to contain the royal collections was commenced, and completed in 1673, three years after the death of its promoter, King Frederick III. At first the Library occupied the great hall, with a gallery; its rapid growth led to the occupation in 1824 of the upper storey, and finally in 1862 of the lower storey, thus completing the occupation of the building which remained in use until 1906. The need for more accommodation had been pointed out forty years before this, but the construction of new premises was not authorised until 1897.

The present building provides for the public a reading room accommodating 100 readers, and a reference library of 11,000 volumes and 600 current periodicals, a lending department, and a catalogue room. It is now seriously overcrowded, however, and plans have been prepared for extensive reconstruction to increase its capacity.

CATALOGUES

There are available for the public alphabetical and subject catalogues of all books, MSS., music, maps, and drawings. New subject and author catalogues, on cards, have been commenced for all books printed after 1949. Since 1902 a list of foreign accessions of the Royal Library and other learned libraries of Denmark has been published: *Katalog over erhvervelser af nyere udenlandsk litteratur ved statens offentlige biblioteker.—Accessionskatalog. Fælleskatalog over danske videnskabelige og fagliger bibliotekers erhvervelser af udenlandsk litteratur.* Other published lists include a bibliography of current Danish works published every five years, in the preparation of which the Danish Department of the Library takes part and a bibliography of old Danish works, *Bibliotheca Danica. Fortegnelse over den danske Litteratur fra* 1482 *til* 1830 (1840), 1877–1902, with supplements 1914, 1931, 1948.

Numerous printed catalogues of the MSS. and incunabula exist; among them may be mentioned:

Madsen, V. Katalog over Det kongelige Biblioteks Inkunabler [Catalogue of the Incunabula in The Royal Library]. 2 vol. 1931, 38.

Westergaard, N. L., Olshausen, J., and Mehren, A. F. Codices Orientales Bibliothecæ Regiæ Hauniensis. 3 pt. 1846–57.

Graux, Ch. Notices sommaires des manuscrits grecs de la Grande Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague. Paris, 1879. [Supplement by Ada Adler ,Copenhagen, 1916.]

Jørgensen, E. Catalogus codicum Latinorum medii ævi Bibliothecæ Regiæ Hafniensis. 1926.
Abrahams, N. C. L. Description des manuscrits français du moyen âge de la Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague. Copenhague, 1844.
Kålund, Kr. Katalog over de oldnorsk-islandske handskrifter i det store kongelige Bibliotek. [Catalogue of the Old Norse and Icelandic MSS. of the Great Royal Library.] 1900.
Gigas, E. Katalog over Det kongelige Biblioteks Haandskrifter vedrørende Norden, særlig Danmark. [Catalogue of the MSS. of the Royal Library concerning Scandinavia, especially Denmark.] 3 vol. 1903–15.
Behrend, C. Katalog over Det kongelige Biblioteks Haandskrifter vedrørende dansk Personalhistorie. [Catalogue of the MSS. of the Royal Library concerning Danish biography and memoirs.] 2 vol. 1925, 27.
Nielsen, L. Katalog over danske og norske Digteres Originalmanuskripter i det kongelige Bibliotek. [Catalogue of original MSS. of Danish and Norwegian poets in the Royal Library.] 1941–43.
Krarup, A. Katalog over Universitets bibliotekets Haandskrifter i Samlingerne E donatione variorum, Additamenta, Rostgaards, Schiønnings og Ørsteds Samling. [Catalogue of the MSS. of the University Library in the Collections E donatione variorum, Additamenta, Rostgaard's, Schiønning's, and Ørsted's Collection. Now transferred to the Royal Library.] 2 vol. 1929, 35.

DEPARTMENTS

1. *The Danish Department.* The Danish Department receives material acquired by legal deposit. It is also responsible for literature from the whole of the ancient Danish kingdom, including Norway, Iceland, and Schleswig-Holstein, as well as foreign literature about Denmark and foreign translations of the works of Danish authors. Sections of this Department are:

(*a*) Books printed before 1550.
(*b*) The Hielmstierne-Rosencrone Collection of Danish literature, mainly of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (8,360 items).
(*c*) Pamphlets, including reports, accounts, some documents and statutes, etc.
(*d*) A fairly complete collection of Copenhagen newspapers. Other Danish newspapers were transferred in 1938 to the University library.

2. *The Foreign Department.* Since the Royal Library is now the principal Danish library for the humanities, books on the medical and natural sciences have been transferred to the University library. The collection of incunabula is included in this Department and there are, in addition, some 3,000 volumes of foreign newspapers.

3. *The Department of Manuscripts.* This contains the Western MSS.

only and is sub-divided into the Old and New Royal Collections and various special collections.

Oriental MSS. and printed books, maps, prints and drawings, and music form the other principal sections. The Library has its own bindery.

Figures for the year 1955–56 were:

The Reading Room	
Readers	31,564
Issues	39,096
The Lending Department	
Issues:	
Danish	8,598
Foreign	22,542
Music	14,341
MSS.	697
	46,178

Accessions for 1955–56 were:

Legal deposit (Danish Department):	
Volumes	3,500
Periodicals and Newspapers	2,000
Pamphlets and small works	36,000
Foreign Department:	
Books and Pamphlets purchased	7,600
„ „ acquired by gift or exchange	2,300
Periodicals purchased	2,100
„ acquired by gift or exchange	900
Music (Danish and foreign)	7,600
Maps and Atlases	725

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library was royal in origin, and at first permission to use it was restricted to members of the Court. Gram, however, liberally admitted scholars, but general admission to the public was only granted by a royal decree of November 15, 1793. Since then it has been in every way the National Library of Denmark, not only because it is the repository of Danish literature, but because it is (with the other two State libraries) the centre of the library organisation and bibliographical work of the country. As mentioned above, the Rigsbibliotekar publishes the lists of foreign acquisitions in the chief learned libraries of Denmark, and the Royal Library has published a bibliography of the

Danish books in its own collections, and issues a bibliography of current Danish works.

The Library has a photographic department.

Exchanges with foreign libraries are effected by an Institute of Book Exchange established in 1945, and independent of the Library.

STAFF

The staff consists of:

1 Chief Librarian. (Rigsbibliotekar: i.e., Director of State libraries.)
1 Sub-Librarian. (Head of the Danish Department.)
30 Assistant Librarians.
72 Assistants.
1 Bookbinder.
13 Bindery Assistants.
5 Photographers.
11 Porters.

The Chief Librarian is also Librarian of Copenhagen University Library.

FINANCE

The Library is supported by Government funds, and has also a small income derived from endowment, which amounted in 1955–56 to 15,750 kroner. Since 1945, increased grants have made possible the employment of additional staff and greater expenditure on the purchase and binding of books. Expenditure during the financial year 1955–56 was as follows:

	Office of the Director of State Libraries (Rigsbibliotekar) kroner	Royal Library kroner
Salaries for public servants	51,992	532,615
Salaries for other employees	48,739	493,137
Fuel, lighting, office expenses	7,200	180,650
Purchase of books	—	281,058
Binding	—	223,378
Publications	157,000	10,000
Maintenance of buildings	—	20,274
Taxes and fees	—	12,300
	264,931	1,753,412

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aarsberetninger. [Annual Reports.] 1870–1943.
Beretning om Rigsbibliotekarembedet, Det kongelige Bibliotek og Universitetsbiblioteket. 1943/44 [*etc.*].
The Royal Library, Copenhagen. A brief introduction. 1951. 31 pp.
Dahl, Svend. Bibliotekshandbok; översatt, bearbetad och med bidrag av svenska fackmän utgiven av Samuel E. Bring. Bd. 2. Bibliotekshistoria; bibliografi. 1931.
Fabritius, A. Det kongelige Biblioteks Embedsmaend og Funktionaerer, 1653–1943. 1943. 216 pp.
Hansen, Valdemar. Les Bibliothèques du Danemark. 1931. (*In*: Revue des bibliothèques. vol. 41. pp. 5–12.)
Jørgensen, Ellen. Les Bibliothèques danoises au moyen âge. 1915. (*In*: Nordisk Tidskrift för Bok- och Biblioteksväsen. vol. 2. pp. 332–50.)
Madsen, Victor. Sur l'état des bibliothèques du Danemark. 1926. (*In*: Congrès international des bibliothécaires . . . à Prague. vol. 2. pp. 338–46.)
Walde, O. Studier i äldre Dansk bibliotekshistoria. 1932. (*In*: Nordisk Tidskrift för Bok- och Biblioteksväsen. vol. 19. pp. 1–66.)
Werlauff, E. C. Historiske Efterretninger om det store kongelige Bibliothek i København. Anden forøgede og fortsatte. Udgave med tvende stylographerede Tegninger. 1844.
Petersen, Carl S. Det kongelige Bibliotekets Haandskriftsamling. 1943. 56 pp.
Dahl, Svend. Det kongelige Biblioteks orientalske Haandskriftsamling. 1945. (*In:* Øst og Vest. Afhandlinger tilegnede Arthur Christensen. pp. 21–43.)
Fund og Forskning: Det kongelige Biblioteks samlinger. [Discoveries and research in the collections of the Royal Library.] 1954– .

CHAPTER XV

OSLO: UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTEKET (NORGES RIKSBIBLIOTEK)

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

During the long union with Denmark, Norway was without a royal court and consequently without any royal collection of books which might have formed the nucleus of a national library. It was natural, therefore, for the functions of such an institution to devolve upon the library of the Royal Frederik University in Oslo at its foundation. This, by far the greatest learned library in the State, forms a repository for Norwegian literature as well as a central lending and research library for the whole country and its national character is recognised by its additional title "Norges Riksbibliotek."

The Library was founded together with the University in 1811 by a Royal Decree of King Frederik VI of Norway and Denmark, but was not yet organised when the two countries were separated in 1814. It is administered by a director ("Overbibliotekar"), who is responsible to the Senate of the University. The latter is under the direction of the Royal Ministry for Church and Education. Its budget is voted by Parliament, the Library having its own heading in the estimates.

The first Chief Librarian, a pupil of the famous Chr. Heyne of Göttingen University Library, was Professor Georg Sverdrup (1813–45), renowned in Norwegian history for his participation in the Constituent Assembly of 1814. He was followed by F. W. Keyser (1845–63), the literary editor P. Botten Hansen (1863–69), and the learned historian L. Daae (1869–76), later professor at the University. But the great reformer was A. C. Drolsum (1876–1922), who transformed the exclusive, old-fashioned, learned university institution into a great, modern, active library. He reintroduced the deposit law, enlarged the staff, and planned new catalogues and the present building. He was followed by Wilhelm Munthe (1922–53), who continued the expansion and was responsible for two extensions to the building. Munthe was succeeded in 1953 as Director by Harald L. Tveteraas.

Heads of the National Department have been the famous bibliographers J. B. Halvorsen (1884–98), editor of *Norsk Forfatterlexikon, 1814–80*, Hj. Pettersen (1898–1926), compiler of *Bibliotheca Norvegica*, and W. P. Sommerfeldt (1926–51), editor of several bibliographical works. The linguist A. Kjær, editor of sagas and of a voluminous work on Norwegian place names, was Vice-Director in 1882–1922.

The nucleus of the collections was a stock of 29,000 duplicates from the Royal Library in Copenhagen together with the smaller collections of two Norwegian officials, the Chief Justice J. E. Colbjørnsen and the Kancelliraad H. Andersen, and some others. On moving into its first building in 1817, the Library possessed in all 63,000 volumes. It had then the universal polyhistoric character of the eighteenth century, with emphasis on the humanities. A number of special libraries having afterwards come into existence, the University Library has developed into the great centre for university learning, and for other branches of knowledge not represented in other libraries, at the same time being the repository for Norwegian literature in the widest sense of the word.

After the separation from Denmark in 1814, Norwegian law provided for the legal deposit of three copies of all publications, one each to the King, the Ministry of Justice, and the University Library. In 1839, however, the liberal trade legislation abolished the copy tax, and for forty-four years Norway was without legal deposit. At last, in 1883, the Director, A. C. Drolsum, succeeded in obtaining a reintroduction of the deposit of one copy of every published piece emanating from Norwegian presses and publishing houses. The present law, which dates from 1939, requires that works shall be delivered to the Library twice a year.

Since the revival of legal deposit, which is controlled by the Norwegian Department of the Library, the Department has applied itself with success to the collecting of older Norwegian books and pamphlets, and now the collection of the national literature is practically complete; only in the newspaper files are there still some gaps. In recent years the growth of the collections and the development of the services of the Library have become much accelerated, and special collections of music, rare books, papyri and Orientalia have been formed. A survey of the more important gifts and bequests will be found in Dahl's *Haandbog i Bibliotekskundskab*, vol. 2, p. 171 *seq.* But the constant accumulations to the collections are mostly due to the regular purchases from the annual governmental grant. About 1,500 foreign learned institutions exchange publications with Oslo.

BUILDINGS

The Library acquired the first building of its own in 1817, a fine old patrician house, where it remained until 1851, when it moved to the new university campus and occupied the western building, an edifice designed in the classical style. The interior originally contained five principal halls with three ranges of wall galleries holding in all some 250,000 volumes, but the rapid growth of the collections made it necessary to adapt the halls for use as stacks, while a large reading room was constructed in an inner courtyard. At last, however, the overcrowding was irremediable, and, as the University needed the building for other institutions, it was resolved to build a new library in the Observatory Park, about a mile to the west.

This building, opened in 1914, is the result of the thorough co-operation between the late Director, A. C. Drolsum, and the architect, Mr. Holger Sinding-Larsen, and represents an original solution of the structural problem, which in some features inspired the Swiss National Library built at Berne in 1931. The site is on a corner, sloping to the rear into the Observatory Park, thus securing good possibilities of expansion. The building forms a horseshoe, of which the right wing is the original book stack, consisting of eight low tiers constructed on the Lipman stack system. The main building, facing the main western avenue of the city, stands on a small ridge, and the sloping of the ground has made it possible to build tiers of stacks below the main entrance level and to put public halls under skylights half-way between basement and roof.

An expansion was begun in 1932. The stack wing was made broader by adding a series of new offices in six storeys on the south side, and in 1938 the construction of a parallel wing was commenced. Its completion was delayed by the Second World War and it was finally taken into use while still lacking some fittings and equipment; it forms a stack of seven floors, with shelving for 600,000 books, and, on the underground floors, for 21,000 bound volumes of newspapers. The main reading room occupies the whole of the top (fourth) floor of the wing, with the study stack, having some 70,000 volumes on its shelves, carrels, and larger studies immediately below it. The original reading room has been converted into a public catalogue hall. Adjoining the ground-floor vestibule is a lecture room, and the bindery and independent institutes mentioned below are accommodated on this floor. The upper vestibule, on the principal or reading room floor, opens into a gallery for temporary exhibitions; while on the same level are the exhibition hall, and entrances to the music collection, rare

book room, library seminar, and administrative offices. In the centre of the building is the delivery desk, connected with the stacks by four lifts and a book conveyor. A medical stack, with desks for privileged workers, is situated below the study stack, while above the level of the main reading room are the periodical room, where the latest issues of some 1,500 periodicals are displayed, the acquisition department, and photostat and printing rooms. There are various special reading rooms (see below), and a Bjørnson memorial room, as well as workshops, offices, and cafeterias for staff and readers, with a roof terrace. There is space for further extension in the rear of the building.

On December 19, 1943, a German munition ship in the harbour about half a mile away from the Library blew up in a series of explosions. In the Library very many windows were broken, shells exploded in the rooms, and windows, doors, and partitions were thrown across the floors. The Library was closed at the time, and there was no loss of life; fortunately the building did not catch fire.

CATALOGUES

The Library has published printed catalogues of its accessions annually since 1858. From the revival of legal deposit in 1883 they were converted into an *Årbok* (Yearbook) containing (1) *Årsberetning* (annual report, also issued separately), (2) *Norsk Bokfortegnelse* (Norwegian bibliography), and (3) foreign acquisitions. From 1921, the *Norsk Bokfortegnelse* was issued independently in co-operation with the Norwegian Booksellers' Association as a quinquennial bibliography, and sent as an exchange to foreign national libraries. As the result of a further reorganisation in 1952, the Library became entirely responsible for the *Norsk Bokfortegnelse*, together with a weekly list, *Norsk Bokhandlertidende*. Since 1932 the printed cards of foreign acquisitions have been sent monthly to various special libraries, and complete sets are deposited in research libraries in Bergen and Trondheim. With the great growth of the collections in recent years, new alphabetical author and subject catalogues have been introduced.

Among printed catalogues a few of special interest may be mentioned here:

Norske aviser, 1763–1920. (Norwegian newspapers.) 1924.

Katalog over Universitetsbibliotekets paleotypsamling. (271 incunabula. By L. Amundsen.) 1926.

Skrevne og trykte nyhetsblad. (Old Norwegian MS. and printed broadsides.) 1934.

Norske tidsskrifter. Bibliografi inntil 1920. (Norwegian periodicals.) 1940.

Norske og danske dikteres originalmanuskripter. Katalog. (MSS. of Norwegian and Danish authors.) 1941–43.

Current Norwegian periodical and serial publications. A selected bibliography. 1954.

(*Ibsen, Henrik.*) *Minneutstilling. 23. mai* 1956. *Katalog.* 1956.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is composed of the following departments and collections:

1. *Norske avdeling* (the Norwegian Department) contains books received by legal deposit, and other books, both Norwegian and foreign, referring to Norway and Norsemen. It was established in 1883, when the privilege of legal deposit was revived, and is kept as a separate collection and, with the exception of some serious gaps in the newspaper files, is now almost complete as far as Norwegian literature is concerned. This section is responsible for preparing the Norwegian national bibliography, *Norsk Bokfortegnelse*.

2. *Utenlandske avdeling* (the Foreign Department), with its collections arranged systematically in main classes A–U.

3. *Haandskriftavdelingen* (the Manuscript Department) contains 6,000 MSS., most of them modern, including great collections of papers from Ibsen, and other Norwegian authors, scholars, and leaders. There is also a collection of letters incorporating three hundred private archives, some two hundred Oriental MSS. and about 2,000 papyri. The Department has its own study room with fourteen seats.

4. *Østasiatisk samling* (the Far East collection, with Tibetan and Mongolian), containing some 550 Chinese and 70 Japanese MSS. and block prints, complete sets of the *Narthang Kangyur* and the *Derge Tangyur*, the Sørensen collection of Tibetan texts (204 items), with about 170 other Tibetan MSS. and block prints, some 150 Mongolian and Manchu works, and palm-leaf MSS. in Indian and Indonesian languages.

5. *Kartsamlingen* (the Map Collection), containing about 40,000 maps and atlases.

6. *Billedsamlingen* (the Collection of Prints and Drawings), mostly topographical drawings and portraits and portfolios.

7. *Norsk Musiksamling* (the Norwegian Music Collection), founded by private gifts in 1927, contains about 85,000 musical works and 5,000 MSS. It has a reading room with fifteen seats.

8. *Bjørnson-samling* (the Bjørnson Collection), founded by private gifts in 1933, occupies a special room, where about 4,500 volumes are shelved, representing editions and translations of the works of

Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson, and books on him and his work. His MSS. and 22,000 letters and articles in MS. or facsimile are preserved in boxes.

9. *Teaterrommet* (the Theatre Room) is a small room in the gallery of the main reading room. It is hoped to dedicate a room similar to that holding the Bjørnson collection to the work of Ibsen.

10. *Krigstrykksamlingen* (the War Collection). This forms a permanent memorial to the activities of the Norwegian resistance movement during the Second World War. It contains clandestine newspapers, pamphlets, posters, and books on the War.

In addition to these, the following independent institutes and archives are housed in the Library:

Norsk Folkeminnesamling. (Norwegian Folklore Collection.)
Norsk Folkelivsgransking. (Norwegian Ethnological Survey.)
Norsk Stadnamnarkiv. (Archives of Norwegian Place-Names.)
Norsk Målførearkiv. (Archives of Norwegian Dialects.)
Norrøn Ordbok. (Old Norse Dictionary.)
Norsk Ordbok. (Modern Norwegian Dictionary.)
Litterær Ordbok. (Norwegian Literary Dictionary.)

These Institutes occupy a series of rooms on the ground floor.

The administration is composed of the Secretariat, the Accession Bureaux for books and periodicals, the Exchange Office, the Bindery, the Printing Shop, and the Photographic Studio. Service to the public is provided by three divisions, Delivery, Reading Rooms, and Public Information Service (in the Catalogue Hall). The Delivery Division issues books for use in the reading rooms and for home use, and is also responsible for loans to other institutions. The main reading room has 188 seats and a reference collection of 8,000 volumes, while connected with it are the periodicals reading room (forty seats), the study stack, with 70,000 volumes on open shelves, thirty-one carrels and ten closed studies, and film projection rooms. A special study room with twenty-four places is provided in the Library Seminar, having about 5,000 volumes on bibliography and libraries available to staff and public. There is accommodation in the whole building for 330 readers. Admittance is free, but portfolios must be left in the cloakroom. During the year 1954–55, 65,080 readers used the Library and 78,214 books were issued.

Acquisitions during the financial year 1954–55 were as follows: deposit copies (books) 2,887, (periodicals and year-books) 6,200, purchases 5,468, gifts 5,932, exchanges 5,649 volumes. The whole library stock amounted on July 1, 1955, to about 1,300,000 printed

units, occupying 42,000 metres (twenty-six miles) of shelving. This figure includes about 33,500 bound volumes of newspapers and 389 incunabula. There are, in addition, large collections of Press cuttings on biographical subjects and of pamphlets and tracts.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library lends for research purposes to institutions and individuals throughout the country books not available in any nearer local library, and on condition of reciprocity directly to every foreign library. It serves as a national information centre for bibliographical questions, having a central union catalogue of books and periodicals in all important libraries in Norway. It is also responsible for the preparation of the national bibliography.

The photographic studio is equipped with photostat and microfilm apparatus, and supplies prints at cost price.

STAFF

The staff is as follows:

1 Director ("Overbibliotekar").
4 Heads of Departments ("Førstebibliotekarer").
24 Librarians ("Universitetsbibliothekarer").
20 Library assistants.
8 Clerical assistants.
12 Student assistants. (Mainly apprentices doing part-time work.)
2 Photographers.
8 Janitors and attendants.
2 Printers.
3 Bookbinders.
6 Cloakroom attendants, etc.
Total staff, 90 persons.

The academic staff is recruited from graduates of the various faculties of the University, who commence as part-time apprentices, while they continue their studies for academic degrees. After a short introduction to the organisation of the Library, they serve for three and a half hours daily during periods of six months in each of the following sections: book fetching, cataloguing, legal deposit, lending and reading room reference. When they have taken their university degrees and qualified in a few subjects at the State Library School, they can apply for positions as librarians as vacancies arise. The library assistants, who need no academic degree, serve as full-time apprentices for two years and then take a one-year course in librarianship at the State School.

The Director is appointed by the King at the recommendation of the Academic Senate; the librarians and some ordinary employees are proposed by the Director and appointed by the Senate, but if the candidate is not recommended by the Director, the right of appointment goes to the Minister.

FINANCE

The Director is responsible for the finances and administration of the Library, while the maintenance of the building is under the control of the State Architect.

The main source of revenue is an annual grant by the Storting made, in recognition of the role of the Library as a national institution, direct to it, rather than by way of the University.

The principal items of expenditure during the year 1954–55 were: salaries, Kr. 849,300; purchase of books and binding, Kr. 340,000.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The University Library, Oslo. A brief survey of its history, collections, and building. Oslo, 1947.

Drolsum, A. C. Universitetsbibliotekets festskrift til 100 aars jubilæt. 1911. 2 vol.

Norwegian Bibliography. A brief survey. Oslo, 1947.

Contributions may also be found in issues of *Boken om bøker*, I–III, Oslo, 1926–32, and in two memorial volumes: *Norvegica: Minneskrift til 50 årsdagen for oppretelsen av Universitetsbibliotekets Norske avdeling*, Oslo, 1933; and *Til Overbibliotekar Wilhelm Munthe på 50 årsdagen 20. oktober*, 1933.

For further information see Sv. Dahl, *Haandbog i Bibliotekskundskab*, II, pp, 166–74, Copenhagen, 1927, and *Haandbok over norske biblioteker*, pp. 24–33, Oslo, 1924.

CHAPTER XVI

STOCKHOLM: KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The collection of books brought together by Gustavus Vasa (1523–60) in the old Fransciscan monastery on the Riddarholmen in Stockholm may be regarded as the beginning of the Royal Library. It consisted of books sequestrated from the monasteries at the time of their dissolution, which in Sweden, as in England, was accompanied by much wanton destruction, so that comparatively few of their manuscript treasures reached the natural successors of the monasteries, the public libraries. The Royal Library has retained very few of those collected by Gustavus Vasa, the first Protestant King, as the greater part of the royal collection, enlarged by succeeding kings, was given by Gustavus Adolphus to the University of Uppsala. A small remnant, however, from the famous monastic library at Vadstena is now to be found in the Royal Library.

The Library received some of the war spoils of Gustavus Adolphus, though the institution which benefited most from these was the University Library of Uppsala. Under Queen Christina the Library was enriched with valuable books and MSS., some purchased (e.g., the French collections of the brothers Petau and President Claude Fauchet), some war booty from Austria and Germany; but this particularly prosperous epoch in the history of the Library was of short duration, since the Queen on her abdication in 1654 took with her, when she left the country, the greatest and most valuable part of the collection, which on her death was acquired by the Vatican Library and still goes by the name of Bibliotheca Reginæ. Further, what was left of the Royal Library was in part seized by her creditors, especially the Queen's learned librarian Isak Vossius; consequently a great part of the Austrian war booty is now preserved with his books at Leyden.

Under Charles X (1654–60) the spoils of war again provided the chief accessions of the Royal Library, in this period chiefly from Denmark and Poland, but these again were not to be a permanent possession, since in 1697, the Royal Palace, where the Library was

Plate VII. Vienna. Die Österreichische Nationalbibliothek: Prunksaal

Plate VIII. Berne. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse

housed, was burnt down, and of some 25,000 volumes of printed books and nearly 1,400 MSS., only 6,826 books and 283 MSS. were saved. After this the Library was moved from place to place and only found a permanent home in 1768 in the Royal Palace.

In 1661 the law of legal deposit (one of the earliest in Europe) was passed, by which one copy of every Swedish publication was to be deposited in the Royal Library. For the first half of the eighteenth century, apart from the copyright privilege, accessions were small, but in the latter half of the century, many extensive and valuable collections were acquired, notably the library of the Antikvitetskollegium, the receipt of which gave the Library the largest collection in existence of MSS. in Swedish from the Middle Ages, and the great collection of old Icelandic MSS., second only to the Arnamagnæana in the University Library in Copenhagen; the personal library of Gustavus III (1771–92) of 15,000 volumes, and noteworthy as including the precious collection of Count C. G. Tessin; and the private library of Gustavus IV, of 7,500 volumes. By 1800 the Library numbered 30,000 volumes, and was already outgrowing its new home. In the nineteenth century the chief accessions of importance were the royal libraries of Drottningholm (1867) of 3,000 volumes, among which was the outstanding collection of French *livres à figures* brought together by Queen Louisa Ulrika, mother of Gustavus III, and that at Gripsholm of 1,600 volumes, including the collection of Queen Ulrika Eleonora of Swedish and German prayer books bound in velvet; there was also the private library of Charles XV (1873), which included that of Charles XIII of 30,000 volumes, at Rosersberg, especially rich in French illustrated books from the eighteenth century; the Engeström collection of 15,000 volumes in 1864, rich in English literature of the eighteenth century, and broadsides, collected by its founders, the Secretary of State, M. Benzelstierna, and his nephew Count L. von Engeström, Swedish ambassador to several capitals; the collection of French eighteenth-century plays, bequeathed in 1861 by King Oscar I and later enriched from the C. G. Tessin collection; three special collections of old Swedish literature: in 1856, 10,000 volumes from G. E. Klemming, later Director of the Library, and in the same year as a deposit from the Royal Academy of Science, 2,000 volumes bequeathed to the Academy in 1780 by C. A. Rosenadler; in 1878, 1,630 choice volumes collected by G. Rålamb (1675–1750); the collection of Japonica (1,046 items) formed by A. E. Nordenskiöld in 1878–80; and the purchase in 1868 of the library of the celebrated Horn family.

During the present century, important accessions have been the

gift of 351 incunabula, collected by Baron Per Hierta and presented by Otto Smith of Karlshamn (1911, 1916), and M. Sondén's collection of 30,000 Swedish portraits and prints. Together with these have been received certain special collections which are described below with the other foreign collections.

The Library owes much to the generosity and interest of the kings, who were themselves mostly private collectors of discernment, even or more particularly the warlike ones. They have indeed rather overshadowed the librarians of the first two centuries. In 1634 Lars Fornelius was appointed as Royal Librarian, and he had under his care part of the Würzburg library (war booty of 1631) and later part of the library from Olmütz (1642), Nikolsburg and Prague (1649), collections which were later taken out of the country by Queen Christina. During the whole of the seventeenth century there appears to have been a single post of librarian, with no assistants; from 1715 onwards there were three Library officials, Librarian, Vice-Librarian, and Amanuensis. In 1751 the Librarian Magnus O. Celsius wrote the history of the Library in Latin entitled *Bibliothecæ regiæ Stockholmensis historia brevis et succincta*, which is still the best authority for its early period.

In modern times outstanding librarians were: G. E. Klemming (1865–90), who was responsible for the development of the collection of early Swedish printed books, while the removal of the Library to its new building and its reorganisation were the work of his assistant Elof Tegnér; and E. W. Dahlgren (1902–16), who modernised cataloguing procedure and administration. Dr. Isak Collijn, Librarian from 1916 to 1940, was well known for his writings on the history and economy of libraries, and as a palæographer and bibliographer; he was the first President of the International Federation of Library Associations and of the World Congress of Librarians of 1929. Dr. O. Wieselgren succeeded him in 1940 being followed in office, since 1952, by Dr. Uno Willers.

Among the special treasures of the Library may be mentioned:

(1) Codex aureus, a Gospel book written at Canterbury near the end of the eighth century, in a version more ancient than that of the Vulgate; written in silver on red and white vellum;
(2) Gigas librorum, a colossal Bohemian MS. of the twelfth century;
(3) A copy in French of the Voyages of Marco Polo dating from the fourteenth century;
(4) The first and second will of François Villon (a copy of the fifteenth century);
(5) An almost complete collection of books from the Elzevir Press;

(6) The largest collection of MSS. in ancient Swedish in existence, and early Scandinavian printing; the series of original works relating to Sweden's patron saint, St. Bridget (Birgitta) is notably rich.
(7) Collection of ancient Chinese MSS. dating from 2–300 A.D. acquired by Dr. Sven Hedin.
(8) An important collection of Japanese works acquired by the Swedish explorer, A. E. Nordenskiöld.
(9) Fine bindings, especially French specimens of the eighteenth century.

Today the stock numbers approximately:

Printed volumes	800,000
Pamphlets and small printed works	1,500,000
MSS.	13,000
Portraits	125,000
Prints	35,000
Maps	35,000
Atlases	2,400

At the end of 1955 there were 27,571 metres of shelving in the Library, with an additional 4,050 metres for newspapers.

The Library is under the direction of the Ministry of Education. By the copyright law it is supplied with all Swedish publications, but in foreign literature it now limits itself to the humanities, social sciences, law, and theology, leaving the natural sciences to special libraries. It acts as the central library for the University of Stockholm.

BUILDINGS

The Library was housed in the old Royal Palace till the disastrous fire of 1697; after that what was left of the Library was moved several times until it found a permanent home in the new Royal Palace, where it remained till 1878. It was then established in the present building, specially erected to house it, and admirably situated, well removed from other buildings in a public park, Humlegården. The architect G. Dahl was responsible for the plan.

The ground floor is occupied by the main entrance and vestibule, with the Lending Department adjoining, the main reading room, having sixty-nine seats and a reference collection of 12,000 books and 1,038 current periodicals, an exhibition room, and the Department of Manuscripts, with certain rooms for staff use. Further staff rooms are on the first floor, and the remainder of the four upper floors are occupied by book stacks. The basement is used for the storage of newspapers, and also provides space for the bindery and the photographic services.

In 1926–27 the building was enlarged by the addition of two wings, providing a second reading room with fifty-one seats for research readers and new quarters for the Department of Maps and Prints. Plans for further extension were finally approved in March 1956. The first stage, comprising the installation of new lifts and stacks on the top floor, was completed in April 1957, and subsequently the reading rooms were to be rebuilt and enlarged, and further office space and a new bindery provided. Immediate relief from congestion has been secured by the introduction of compact shelving and the use of a very large air-raid shelter to house Swedish provincial newspapers. Plans for a deposit library for little-used material to serve the needs of libraries in Stockholm and Uppsala are under consideration.

CATALOGUES

The main catalogue of the Library is a loose-leaf manuscript catalogue, author and subject, but a card catalogue, on cards of international size, which is rapidly nearing completion, will replace the old system. There are also author and classified catalogues of music and of maps.

Among the printed catalogues of the Department of Printed Books may be mentioned:

(*1*) *Swedish section:*

Wargentin, P. V. Förteckning på en saml. af tryckta svenska böcker. [The Rosenadler collection.] 1780.

Klemming, G. E. Kongl. bibliotekets saml. af samtida berättelser om Sveriges krig. 1888–91. Suppl., 1892, 1902.

—— Samtida skrifter rörande Sveriges förhållanden till främmande magter. 1881–83. Suppl., 1892, 1901.

(*2*) *Foreign section:*

Liljeblad, G. Peringer. Ecloga sive catalogus librorum ms.-orum tum impressorum, Hispanici præsertim idiomatis, quibus regiam bibliothecam Stockholmensem adauxit vir illustris. Joh. Gabriel Sparfwenfeldt. 1706.

Berghman, G. Catalogue raisonné des impressions elzéviriennes. 1911.

Collijn, I. Katalog der Inkunabeln. 1914–16. Supplement. 1940.

There are numerous printed catalogues of special collections of MSS., besides the loose-leaf catalogue which lists them all under subjects. Amongst them may be mentioned:

Förteckning öfver Handskriftssaml. uti . . . L. v. Engeström's bibl. 1824.

Stephens, G. Förteckning öfver de förnämsta brittiska och fransyska handskrifterna uti kongl. bibl. i Stockholm. 1847.

Gödel, V. Kat. öfver Kongl. bibliotekets fornisländska och fornnorska handskrifter. 1897–1900.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised into the following departments:

(1) The Swedish Department, responsible for the receipt of publications by legal deposit.
(2) The Acquisition Department, which handles all material acquired by purchase, exchange, or gift.
(3) The Cataloguing Department.
(4) The Manuscripts Department.
(5) The Department of Maps and Prints.
(6) The Reference Department, also responsible for lending.
(7) The Swedish Bibliographical Institute.

Special collections of Swedish printed works include:

(*a*) Books printed before 1700 (the most complete collection in Sweden) with the Rålamb, Rosenadler, and Rosenhane collections.
(*b*) The Swedish Saint-Bridget collection, enriched in 1950 by the Isak Collijn collection.
(*c*) The Isak Collijn collection of Olaus Magnus literature.
(*d*) The Swedenborg collection.
(*e*) Choice bindings (*c.* 4,000 volumes from the earlier royal libraries).
(*f*) Music (*c.* 50,000 items).

The foreign printed books include old works on many subjects, especially sixteenth-century medicine, emblem books, and feast books, and eighteenth-century French literature and plays; modern accessions are made only in the humanities, social sciences, law, and theology.

Special collections:

(*a*) Incunabula (*c.* 1,450; printed catalogue by Collijn, 1914–16. Supplement. 1940.)
(*b*) The Berghman Elzevir collection (*c.* 2,400; printed catalogue, 1911.)
(*c*) The Nordenskiöld collection of Japanese books (catalogue by Rosny, 1883) with special additions by C. Benedicks-Bruce (1935) and the Martin collection of Chinese and Japanese books (catalogue, 1947).
(*d*) The Vult von Steijern collection of Goethe and Wagner literature (3,805 volumes and 774 pamphlets) received in 1929.
(*e*) The Thesleff collection of gipsy literature (632 volumes) received in 1914.
(*f*) The Sohm collection of type specimens, with *c.* 200 from the famous Breitkopf collection (printed catalogue 1812, 1815).
(*g*) A comprehensive collection of early newspapers and pamphlets from the Thirty Years War (the newspapers described by F. Dahl in *Lychnos*, 1938, pp. 53–94).
(*h*) The Hamilton collection of English plays (catalogue by Collijn in *Nordisk tidskrift för bok- och biblioteksväsen*, 1927, pp. 147–67).

In the MSS. collections, Swedish mediæval MSS. and Swedish letters (catalogue by E. Tegnér, 1880), history and literature are most strongly represented. The British and French MSS. were catalogued by G. Stephens, 1847; the Latin and French by M. A. Geoffroy in *Notices et extraits*, 1885; Old Icelandic by V. Gödel, 1897–1900; Low German by C. Borchling in *Nachrichten v. d. K. Gesellschaft d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil-Hist. Kl.*, 1900, Beiheft; Spanish by P. Högberg in *Revue hispanique*, t. 36, 1916; Italian by P. Högberg in *Rivista delle biblioteche*, vol. 25, 1914, and by O. Wieselgren in *Nordisk tidskrift för bok- och biblioteksväsen*, 1929, Oriental by W. Riedel, 1923.

Special collections:

(*a*) The Engeström collection.
(*b*) The Rålamb collection.
(*c*) The Viktor Rydberg collection.
(*d*) The Strindberg collection.
(*e*) The Selma Lagerlöf collection.

The Department of Maps and Prints has the finest existing collection of old Swedish prints.

Special collections:

(*a*) The Delagardie collection of old views. Catalogue by Collijn, 1915.
(*b*) The Delagardie collection of ornament-engravings. Catalogue by Collijn, 1933.

There is a reading room with a reference collection, as mentioned above, a room for research students, and a lending department.

The Library has its own bindery, but its work is restricted mainly to the repair and labelling of books.

Figures for the use of the Library in 1955 were:

Readers: 62,880. Works issued: 80,051 (including 2,927 MSS.).

The accessions during 1955 numbered 35,344 printed works, MSS., maps, prints, etc. Current Swedish periodicals numbered 2,967 titles and foreign 2,629.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library co-operates with other Swedish libraries in inter-lending, and also handles loans of books from abroad for all Swedish libraries. The figures for inter-library loans for 1955 were:

	Lent		Borrowed	
Swedish loans ..	5,040 vols.	273 MSS.	1,536 vols.	273 MSS.
Foreign loans ..	646 „	22 „	613 „	11 „
Total	5,686 „	295 „	2,149 „	284 „

The Royal Library is the centre of Swedish bibliographical work. Since 1886 the Library has published the Accessions Catalogue (*Sveriges offentliga bibliotek. Accessionskatalog*), an annual union catalogue of the foreign accessions in Swedish research libraries. The Bibliographical Institute (*Bibliografiska Institutet*), established in 1953 as a department of the Royal Library, is now responsible for the compilation and publication of the accessions catalogue as well as the Swedish National Bibliography (*Svensk bokförteckning*). From 1958 the Institute will distribute catalogue cards for all Swedish publications to other libraries.

An elementary course in librarianship is conducted annually for the training of assistants in special libraries.

In addition to the Bibliographies mentioned above, the Library publishes an annual report (*Årsberättelse*) and a series of exhibition catalogues (*Kungl. Bibliotekets utställningskataloger*).

There is a special Exhibition Room in the Library where exhibitions of current interest are displayed.

The Library possesses photostat and microfilm equipment, and supplies photographic copies of its materials. Microfilms have been made of the Codex Aureus and other MSS.

STAFF

In January 1957 the staff was composed as follows:

1 Royal Librarian.
5 First Librarians.
16 Assistant Librarians.
1 Accountant.
2 Library Assistants, first grade.
7 Library Assistants.
14 Clerks.
2 Reading Room Supervisors.
1 Photographer.
1 Foreman.
1 Caretaker-Mechanic.
1 Bookbinder.
17 Messengers.
2 Cloakroom Attendants.

To be accepted for the administrative grade of Assistant Librarian, it is necessary to have passed the "filosofie licentiatexamen" (about the equivalent of a doctor's degree, but no printed thesis). No special library training is needed.

FINANCE

The provision for purchases in the seventeenth century was negligible, the Library depending almost entirely on gifts and the spoils of war. A small yearly grant was begun at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and already in the seventeenth century the Librarian was a paid employee of the State rather than of the King. In 1776 the yearly grant was 125 riksdaler, in 1790, 500, in 1805, 1,000, and the nineteenth century saw a steady rise; in 1910 it stood at 45,000.

Now, the income of the Library, apart from small sums for the maintenance of special collections derived from investments, is obtained from annual Government grants, with supplementary grants when necessary. In the financial year 1956–57 the total income of the Library amounted to 2,120,400 kroner. Expenditure was as follows:

	kroner
Salaries	1,300,000
Maintenance, supplies, etc.	310,400
Purchase of books	385,000
Binding	125,000

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Carlander, C. M. Svenska bibliotek och ex libris. 2 ed. 1902, 03.

Ottervik, G., Möhlenbrock, S., and Andersson, I. Libraries and archives in Sweden. 1954.

Walde, O. Storhetstidens litterära krigsbyten, etc. 1916, 20. 2 vol.

—— De svenska bibliotekens historia. 1931. *In*: Dahl, Svend. Bibliotekshandbok. bd. 2. pp. 37–252. [French translation, 1950.]

Bidrag till Kungliga Bibliotekets historia. 1926– . *In*: K. Bibliotekets Handlingar. no. 46, etc.

MONOGRAPH

Celsius, Magnus O. Bibliothecæ regiæ stockholmensis historia brevis et succincta. 1751.

CHAPTER XVII

HELSINKI: THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

Officially, Finland has no institution bearing the name of National Library, but in fact the Library of the University of Helsinki acts in this capacity. It is the largest library in the country as well as the central learned library of Finland, and it possesses a collection as complete as possible of the national literature of Finland. It is therefore recognised as the National Library, though wanting the appropriate name and the official position.

The Library was founded in Turku (Åbo) in 1640, at the same time that the Academy (later to become the University) was founded there. In 1827, after the great fire of Åbo, in which the Library was largely destroyed, the University was removed to Helsinki, and the University Library was refounded there at the same time.

The Library is administered by the Chief Librarian, who is responsible to the Senate (Consistorium) of the University. The University enjoys extensive autonomy, but the final authority is the Ministry of Education. The budget is voted by Parliament in connection with the budget of the University.

Among the chief librarians, Henrik Gabriel Porthan (1772–77) and his pupil, Fredrik Wilhelm Pipping (1814–45) should first be mentioned. The former who, even after having resigned his librarianship for a University chair, was in fact the head of the Library until his death (1804), made it a real centre for research by encouraging donations, making purchases of literature, and rendering it in every way accessible to students. He is, moreover, especially noteworthy as being the first propagator in Finland of the idea of a National Library; and he tried to collect for the Åbo Library as complete a collection of national literature as possible. The principal achievements of Pipping, too, are concerned particularly with the National Department of the Library. During his librarianship the Library had to be created anew after the

catastrophe of 1827; and in a comparatively short time its collections exceeded in bulk those which had been destroyed.

The collection which formed the basis for the reconstruction of the Library was that of the celebrated lawyer Mathias Calonius. It was rich in works on history and literature, and had been purchased after his death in 1817 by the government to form the nucleus of a public library in Helsinki. Gifts of books were received from the Imperial Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg and from Moscow University.

Pipping devoted particular attention to the literature of, and relating to, Finland, and under him a separate National Department was first constituted. Among chief librarians of more recent times have been the philosopher Andreas Wilhelm Bolin (1873–1912) and Georg Carl August Schauman (1914–30), under whose direction the Library was developed into a modern research library. He was followed by Lauri Oskar Theodor Tudeer (1933–54).

At its foundation the Åbo Library possessed only twenty-one volumes, but during the first century of its activity, it acquired several considerable gifts, *inter alia*, in 1646, 900 volumes from the widow of General Torsten Stålhandske, brought as war spoils from abroad. But later its growth was very slow, as it had not, until 1693, any regular income, and the sum then granted was very modest. When the Library was destroyed by fire in 1827 it numbered about 40,000 volumes.

After the removal to Helsinki, the growth of the Library was rapid. Numerous gifts reached it, the most considerable among them being: a gift from England, where John Bowring brought together a collection of books; a collection of about 24,000 volumes presented in 1833 by the aide-de-camp, Cavalry-Captain Paul Alexandroff, who had inherited it from his father, the Grand Duke Constantin Pavlovitch; and a collection of University dissertations from different countries (about 30,000), formerly belonging to the Russian Ambassador in Stockholm, Count J. P. van Suchtelen, and given in 1836 by the Emperor Nicholas I. Among notable donations of a more recent date are to be mentioned the medical collection of Professor O. Engström (about 6,000 volumes), the judicial library of Baron S. A. Korff, the library collected by Baron L. H. Nicolay of Monrepos near Viipuri (about 9,000 volumes, chiefly literature from the Age of "Enlightenment"), and the collection presented in 1948 by the widow of Maurice de Coppet, formerly French Minister in Finland.

In 1902, the Library purchased the collection of the renowned explorer and geographer, Professor A. E. Nordenskiöld (about 5,000 volumes), containing a great many rare publications; a catalogue of this collection is being compiled and will be published.

The Library was undamaged during the Second World War. Notable gifts of American publications have been received since 1945 from the American Library Association, and gifts of funds for the purchase of new books since 1950 from the American Government.

The regular growth of the Library is from bequests, gifts, exchange, and, as regards the National Department, from legal deposit. Deposit copies have been granted to the Library since 1707 of all printed material, excluding only letter forms and other stationery, and this privilege has been maintained throughout all the changes of the press laws. From 1820 the Library was also entitled to a deposit copy of every publication issued in Russia. This right was transferred to the Russian Library of the University when it was, in 1845, separated from the general University Library to form a separate institution: and when Finland became an independent country (1917), the right ceased.

The whole stock amounts to about 750,000 volumes, to which are to be added about 200,000 foreign doctoral dissertations, mostly German, and a stock of miscellaneous printed works in the National Department estimated at about 300,000 items. There are also collections of manuscripts, maps, and music.

BUILDINGS

While at Turku, the Library was housed in very small unsatisfactory rooms, but in 1815 it was removed to spacious accommodation reserved for it in the new University building. After the fire, it was located in the eastern wing of the building of the then Imperial Senate in Helsinki. In 1836, the construction was begun of a special Library building according to the designs of C. L. Engel, the creator of the monumental architecture of the Centre of Helsinki. In 1845 it was ready for use. The Library, considered to be one of the most beautiful buildings in Helsinki, comprises a series of halls in a style typical of the period, with the bookshelves ranged along the walls. There are three large halls, with bookshelves in three storeys of wall galleries, as well as a few smaller collections and workrooms. As time went on, this accommodation became too small, and in 1893 the northern hall was turned into a reading room, with fifty-two seats. It has proved possible to increase their number to sixty, and in an adjoining room twelve additional seats have been provided for readers. The growing collections necessitated expansion, and in 1906 a semicircular book stack of six storeys was erected, having 8,500 metres of shelving, and estimated to hold 250,000 volumes. Later on, it was found possible to add, between the radially placed bookshelves still shorter rays, and so procure an additional 2,000 metres of shelving.

An underground book stack adjacent to the main library building was completed in 1954, and provides some 3,300 metres of shelving. A further 24,000 metres were made available in the following year, in the basement of a new building constructed for the University. In the main building of the Library, extensive repairs and alterations were carried out during 1954–56. The southern hall was adapted to form the main reading room, with the northern hall as a reading room for newspapers and other special material. The central hall accommodates the catalogues. The lending office and staff rooms were moved to the semicircular book stack, the majority of the books now being housed in the new underground stacks or in a new deposit library at Urajärvi, ninety miles north-east of Helsinki. The first stage of the Urajärvi repository, containing 10,000 metres of "Compactus" mobile shelving, was completed in 1955, and the second, with 14,000 metres of shelving, is to be ready in 1957. It will be used by the University Library in conjunction with other Helsinki libraries.

CATALOGUES

Each department of the Library has its own catalogues, author and classified, in card or volume form. Each has its own classification scheme: since 1950 the national department has used the Universal Decimal Classification. The classified catalogues are still incomplete.

The Library published printed accessions catalogues of foreign literature from 1866. Later, the General Accession Catalogue of the Learned Libraries of Finland (Finlands Vetenskapliga Bibliotekens Accessions-Katalog) provided a substitute for them; its first volume comprised the year 1929, while subsequent volumes cover three-year, or, later, six-year periods. In addition, the Library has issued duplicated lists of foreign accessions since 1948. Printed catalogues of the National Department are provided by the Finnish national bibliography, *Suomalainen Kirjallisuus*, for the years 1544 to 1938 and *Suomen kirjallisuus* for works published from 1939. These bibliographies, up to the volume for 1943, were published by the Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura (Finnish Literary Society), but are now the responsibility of the University Library. Swedish works published in Finland are listed in *Katalog över den svenska litteraturen i Finland* (Catalogue of the Swedish Literature in Finland), published by the Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland (Swedish Literature Association in Finland). A catalogue of the Calonius-Naumann collection of Swedish political pamphlets of the eighteenth century was published in 1936.

In addition, the Library has published since 1918 a series called

Helsingin Yliopiston Kirjaston Julkaisuja—Helsingfors Universitetsbiblioteks Skrifter—Publications of the University Library at Helsinki, of which twenty-five volumes have been issued, and which contains special catalogues and bibliographical researches and studies.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is made up of the following departments:

1. National Department. Besides national publications delivered as deposit copies, the department brings together Finnish works issued abroad, works published by Finnish authors or in the Finnish language, translations of Finnish literature into foreign languages, and works concerning Finland and the Finns, the Finnish language, and the Swedish language in Finland. Many gaps in the collections of the Department, mostly of books of the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries, are being filled by photostat or microfilm reproductions of books in Swedish libraries. The classification of these collections, having about 200 subdivisions, is based on that of the Royal Library at Stockholm. The other departments each have their own classification system.

2. Foreign Department. Works printed abroad in non-Slavonic languages.

3. Slavonic Department. The Russian Library of the University, being one of the largest collections of Russian literature outside Russia, was reunited with the University Library and organised as a special department of it in 1925. The collections have been kept in a separate building, outside the University Library, but are now to be moved into the main building.

4. Manuscript Department. It contains, *inter alia*, parts of the old archives of the University rescued from the fire, large collections of letters and a collection of mediæval manuscripts, chiefly consisting of leaves of ecclesiastical works from the churches, which, during the Age of Reformation, were employed as covers of State documents.

5. Music collection.

6. Collection of maps, prints and drawings.

Besides the staff of assistants needed for the administration of the Library, there is a special Deposit Copy Office, where the deposit copies have to be delivered twice yearly by the printers, and where they are checked and forwarded to those libraries which, in addition to the University Library, are entitled to receive copies.

The public service is divided into (1) the lending office, which lends books for home use, and (2) the reading room, which together with an adjoining room has 72 seats. It may be added that the Russian

Department has a lending office and a reading room of its own. The reading room has free admittance. For home lending some qualifications are required from readers outside the University. All literature belonging to the National Department is excluded from home lending.

A bindery was established to repair damage caused to valuable books evacuated during the Second World War. It has a staff of two, and its work is limited to repairs; new books, periodicals, and newspapers are bound by private contractors at a rate of about 6,000 volumes annually.

The figures for the use of the Library in 1955 were:

Reading Room	
Visitors	27,934
Issues	31,874
Lending Department	
Registered Borrowers	2,488
Issues (including loans to other libraries)	18,457

Accessions during 1955 were:

Books	12,600 volumes
Periodicals	4,300 „
Newspapers	120 „

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library lends, for research only, directly to individuals in the town of Helsinki, and occasionally, in certain circumstances, elsewhere; it lends directly to libraries, public institutions, etc., throughout the whole country. On conditions of reciprocity it lends to foreign libraries. It acts as a national information centre for bibliographical and allied questions. Photographic facilities are available through the University photographic laboratory, with the exception of microfilming which is done by private commercial firms.

In 1951 the Finnish Government introduced a special grant to the Library of approximately £4,600 yearly for ten years, for the microfilming of all Finnish newspapers from about 1770 to the present day, the originals of which are being destroyed by constant use and the poor quality of the paper used in the present century.

STAFF

The staff is as follows:

1 Chief Librarian.
3 Librarians. (Heads of the National, Slavonic, and Foreign Departments.)
7 Senior Under-Librarians.

12 Junior Under-Librarians.
11 Assistants.
Apprentices, typists, binders, janitors, etc., in all about 60 persons.

The qualifications required for being admitted as an ordinary member of the staff are a university degree (Magister Philosophiæ—Master of Arts) and a period of apprenticeship in the University Library. For the Director and heads of Departments, a Doctor's degree and active research work are required. Undergraduates are admitted as apprentices, to the extent needed by the Library.

The Director is appointed by the President of the Republic on the recommendation of the Chancellor of the University. The Librarians are appointed by the University Chancellor on the recommendation of the Humanistic Faculty, the Director having previously given his opinion. Other assistants are appointed by the University Consistorium (Senate) on the advice of the Director.

FINANCE

The income of the Library is derived almost exclusively from a grant made by the Government. Expenditure during 1955 was as follows:

	£
Purchase of books and periodicals	4,600
Binding	3,100
Printing catalogues, etc. Office expenses	770
Salaries	23,100
	£31,570

The upkeep of the building of the Library is in the care of the University architect, and the expenses for the maintenance of the buildings, for lighting, heating, etc., are included in the general budget of the University.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The principal sources for the history of the Library are:

Porthan, H. G. Historia Bibliothecæ R. Academiæ Aboensis. Aboæ, 1771–95.
Nohrström, H. Helsingfors Universitetsbiblioteks Fennica-Samling. Helsingfors, 1918.
Jörgensen, A. Universitetsbiblioteket i Helsingfors, 1827–1848. Helsingfors, 1930.
Vallinkoski, J. The History of the University Library at Turku. I. 1640–1722. Helsinki, 1948.

CHAPTER XVIII

MOSCOW: THE LENIN STATE LIBRARY

HISTORY AND COLLECTIONS

Although the great increase in its size and influence dates from the Revolution, the Lenin Library originated almost a century earlier in the collections of Count N. P. Rumyantsev, one of the most enlightened men of his day, whose house in St. Petersburg became a meeting place for scholars. At his death in 1826 he left his library of 100,000 printed books, including 104 incunabula, and 1,000 MSS., mainly historical, for public use, and they were accepted by the Government of the day, but little was done to make them available until, after making other unsuccessful efforts to improve matters, the writer V. F. Odoyevsky proposed their transfer to Moscow, which was carried out in 1861. Other books were added, among them 40,000 duplicates from the Imperial Library, 1,600 volumes from the collection of A. Norov, a former Minister of Education, and others from various private collections including those of the Empress Alexandra Fyodrovna, wife of Nicholas II, and the bibliophile S. D. Poltoratsky; and the institution received the title of Moscow Public and Rumyantsev Museum, opening its doors to the public on July 1, 1862. Subsequently, however, development did not keep pace with the demands made on the Library, and by 1900 its resources were quite inadequate: its sole source of income lay in donations from private benefactors.

The Revolution, however, ushered in a period of tremendous growth, very many books and entire libraries being received between 1918 and 1923. Most notable among the collections added to the Library were those of the Russian Medical Society (50,000 volumes), the Moscow bookseller Chibanov (100,000 volumes), and the Counts Cheremetiev (40,000 volumes). Subsequently, on the closing of any institution, its library was transferred to the Lenin State Library, while books surplus to the requirements of other departments of State were likewise handed over. Lenin and other Soviet leaders took a personal interest in the progress of the Library; in addition to the constant

additions of books, increased funds were granted, and when the Library was reorganised it was renamed on February 6, 1925, Vladimir Lenin State Public Library. New readers came in great numbers, and with them a greatly increased demand for books, especially in the fields of science and technology. This development was maintained until the Second World War; even then the Library was able to maintain its services despite imminent threats of attack, and met new demands from industry and the armed forces. At the outbreak of war between Germany and the Soviet Union in 1941, 4,000,000 volumes were removed from the old building to safer storage in the new, while 700,000 of the most valuable books and MSS. were sent from Moscow to the Urals; in a further evacuation in December of the same year, one copy of every Russian publication was removed to safety. During air raids in 1941, the building was constantly struck by incendiary bombs, but without receiving any serious damage. The eightieth anniversary of the opening of the Library in 1942 was the occasion for celebrations, while the end of hostilities, coinciding with the twentieth anniversary of the refounding of the Library, was marked by the allocation of increased financial grants and an increase in the number of copies of works received by legal deposit. Its distinguished record of service to the State was recognised by the award of the Order of Lenin to the Library.

The original collections of the Library were of less importance than those in the former Imperial Library, but with its growth in recent years this has ceased to be the case, and the stocks of printed books now number above 13,000,000, all the ninety languages of the Soviet Union and upwards of seventy foreign languages being represented. The Russian national collection includes works from the commencement of printing in the country; and among the other collections of printed books are incunabula and other early and rare works, including first editions of the works of Rabelais, Descartes, Voltaire, Rousseau, Spinoza, Machiavelli, and other works relating to the French Revolution, together with a collection of early editions of the works of Giordano Bruno, and many rare works dating from 1860 which deal with the Revolutionary movement in Russia and had been suppressed by the Tsarist Government. Special attention is devoted to rare and valuable editions of Czech, Hungarian, Bulgarian, and Polish books, illustrating the culture of those countries. The MSS. collections include 2,500,000 sheets of MSS., among them autograph works of such distinguished men as Gogol, Tolstoy, and Dostoyevsky, Peter the Great and the celebrated generals Suvorov and Kutuzov, Voltaire, Bacon, and Napoleon. Certain works which do not conform with Communist

doctrine are segregated and made available only to a limited number of authorised persons.

The Library preserves one copy of a large proportion of works received by legal deposit in the "archive collection" as a permanent record. These, with some periodicals, maps, music, and microfilms form the basic collections. Other collections of printed material include the supplementary library of the main reading room, books in constant demand which are kept near the reading room to enable a rapid service to be provided, and the stocks of the lending department and of two branch libraries mentioned below. The reference collections are those of the military section, the central and branch reference libraries, the juvenile departments, and the librarianship collection for staff use. Reserve stocks include books not yet completely catalogued, books and periodicals numbering about 1,500,000 available for exchange with other Russian libraries, and a special stock provided by the third copy of deposited works, for exchange with other libraries in Russia and abroad. There are over 60,000 microfilms in the collections.

The lending of books to individuals is permitted on a very restricted scale; in 1948 this privilege was accorded to 266 persons, members of the Government, academicians, military officials, authors, artists, etc. Members of the staff of the Library also are permitted to borrow books; certain rare and important books are not permitted to leave the Library, and where microfilm is available, it is supplied in place of the book.

The Library was originally granted the privilege of legal deposit in 1862, but the present law dates from 1945, three copies of each important work being received. Two copies of specialised works and those in non-Russian languages of the U.S.S.R. are received, and one copy of works of interest only to a very limited class of reader, and of local newspapers and leaflets. The Library is empowered to refuse reprints and matter of purely local interest. The third copy of books received is used for purposes of exchange, the others for the general stock and the "archive" or preserved stock of the Library. Microfilms are collected, but cinematograph films and sound recordings are not.

The stocks of the Library in 1953 numbered:

Printed books, including parts of periodicals ..	14,300,000
Yearly volumes of newspapers	265,000
Maps, music, prints, etc. (pieces)	2,300,000
MSS. (pieces)	270,000
Microfilms	60,036

BUILDINGS

When the collections of Rumyantsev were brought to Moscow in 1861, accommodation was provided for them in the Pashkov Palace, situated opposite the Kremlin, which was built in 1784, and is considered one of the finest buildings in the city. This sufficed until the rapid growth of the Library in the years following the Revolution made the provision of further space an urgent necessity and, at the reorganisation of 1925, a second building in ferro-concrete was commenced; when completed it will be the largest library building in the world. Construction was to be in successive stages, and the first, completed in 1939, provided space for 11,000,000 volumes, 180 kilometres of shelving being provided on 18 floors. A new section opened in January 1954, contains among other accommodation a reading room with 300 places. The building encloses two courtyards, in the larger of which is a central book stack with the principal reading room, accommodating 700 readers, above it. The main structure is to be completed in 1956–57, but it is planned to erect in succeeding years accommodation to house several million volumes. The main front of the new building is ornamented with sculptured portraits of great Russian writers of all periods, while in the upper part of the portico are placed busts of Archimedes, Copernicus, Galileo, and other great men of science. When completed, the building will have cost over 50,000,000 roubles. The older part will still be used, to provide storage for 2,000,000 books, including rare books, MSS., maps, music, and books for the blind, and also space for the organisation of "mass" libraries. The main staircase to the first floor (the principal floor) is flanked with galleries devoted to exhibitions: among the exhibits of new books are bookstalls of the leading publishing houses.

Great emphasis is laid on the provision of abundant reading room space for every type of reader. At present the main reading room provides 700 places, and there are, in addition, three reading rooms for students of science and the humanities, and others for periodicals, reference books, the librarianship collection, microfilms, manuscripts, and for children, as well as others: carrels for individual study are also provided. The total number of places for readers is now over 2,000, to be increased to 2,500. The new building is to contain, in addition, a hall for meetings and lectures, and it is to be air-conditioned throughout, temperature and humidity being maintained from a central control point at a degree most suited to books and readers. There is a store for little-used material at Zamoskvorechie, and until adequate premises have been constructed, temporary accommodation in other buildings

will continue to be used; in 1950 a total of fourteen buildings were in use. Even in the completed Library, the dispersed locations of the various reading rooms, ultimately numbering forty, will call for special equipment to ensure rapid delivery of books; and with the aim of achieving delivery within ten minutes of the request of any book in any part of the building, a special system of pneumatic tubes for conveying books has been designed, while underground conveyors will link the old and new buildings.

CATALOGUES

The catalogues of the Library are all in card form and include general catalogues and others of special categories of material. In the reading room in the old building are an alphabetical catalogue of books not on open shelves, and classified and alphabetical catalogues of all serious material received by legal deposit since 1944, together with much earlier material, including foreign and some pre-revolutionary Russian material. The classified catalogues in the Library are arranged according to the Marx-Lenin scientific classification, which was drawn up by the staff of the Library and is in general use in large libraries in Russia. Also in this room are catalogues of literature and belles-lettres, textbooks, and literary works in non-Russian languages of the U.S.S.R.

In the new building, which has a catalogue hall adjoining the entrance vestibule, are an author-catalogue of Russian books received from 1927 and foreign books from 1929, into which material from the catalogue compiled between 1861 and 1926 is being incorporated as the entries are revised, a catalogue of periodicals, Russian and foreign, and second copies of the alphabetical and classified subject-catalogues. Catalogues of dissertations are maintained in the general reference and scientific reading rooms. New catalogues commenced in 1953 for the newly-opened reading rooms include ones of Russian periodicals and serials, Ukrainian and Byelorussian newspapers and foreign periodicals. The printed cards used in the catalogues are those which have been issued since 1927 by the Library in co-operation with the All-Union Book Chamber, the central agency in the U.S.S.R. for legal deposit and national bibliography. In 1953 cards were printed for 46,000 titles, and over 1,000,000 new cards were added to the catalogues of the Library. Older entries in the catalogues are being revised to conform with the practices used for this cataloguing service, which are those of the code in general use in all Russian libraries. This work is combined with the issue of printed cards and the formation of a

national union catalogue; the task of cataloguing, formerly shared with the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library, is now the sole responsibility of the Lenin Library. The cataloguing of works in non-Russian languages and of anonymous works is allocated to special sections of the staff, as it is considered that this enables a greater output per person to be achieved.

DEPARTMENTS

The size of the Library and the wide variety of its collections and activities render necessary a very complex organisation of departments within the institution. Among the most important are the following:

Administration.

Reading-Rooms. General, open to all persons over eighteen years of age, and three "scientific" reading rooms, available to a limited number of teachers, students, and research workers in science, mathematics, political economy and education, and literature and the arts. There is a reading room for current periodicals and official publications, with eighty places: it contains a small collection of general reference books, while in it are held exhibitions having a bearing on current affairs. 119 such exhibitions were held in 1948. A microfilm reading room was opened in 1947, with three reading machines, and was visited by 920 readers in 1948. The Library is open to readers daily from 9 a.m. to 11.30 p.m.

The Reference, Bibliography, and Information Service, in addition to issuing bibliographical information to readers, institutions, Government departments, and other departments of the Library, is responsible for the maintenance of the collections of reference books in the principal reading rooms, totalling some 46,500 volumes and a similar number of parts of periodicals. A special information post for assisting readers is maintained in the main reading room, while printed guides to the use of the catalogues are published. Particular attention is devoted to readers engaged in self-education or in the study of the doctrines of Marx and Lenin, and an "exhibition platform" in the main reading room is devoted to exhibitions of material in the latter field. Information on foreign literature is available, and a quarterly bulletin entitled "Foreign literature" is prepared for circulation to Soviet libraries, universities, and other institutions.

The Military Section was established in 1928, and is the most important collection of its kind in the U.S.S.R. It compiles bibliographies of military subjects, and publishes an annual, "New military literature." It also maintains a card catalogue of works

dealing with the Second World War. Its stocks on January 1, 1949, were: 147,600 books, 127,100 parts of periodicals, 450 volumes of newspapers, and 13,760 maps.

The Juvenile Department was established in 1947 and makes provision for readers between nine and seventeen years of age. It has two reading rooms in the old building, and is organised in three sections dealing with readers in three age groups. The greater number of readers are in the higher age category; each section organises lectures, exhibitions, and meetings, and carries out considerable educational work independently of the activities of the schools of Moscow. During 1949, 721,416 books were issued. The Department has its own selection of periodicals, and compiles reading lists and a bulletin of reviews of books for young people. Members of the staff are enabled to visit local schools and also to address parents with a view to encouraging the use of the Library by children.

The Inter-Library and Personal Lending Department. As already mentioned, the Library lends books to a limited number of individuals. It lends more widely to other libraries, and has separate sections for carrying out loans to Moscow libraries, and those in the provinces, as well as to individuals. 763 libraries in Moscow and over 1,400 provincial libraries are entitled to receive such loans, mainly those of Government departments, learned societies, universities, municipalities and regions, and industrial concerns. Loans made to other libraries during 1947 totalled 58,000.

The Bibliographical Section, established in 1948, has sections for research and for the compilation of bibliographies; the subjects most frequently in demand are politics, literature, science, and technology.

Department of Care and Restoration of Books. The vast size of the collections, and the importance attached to the permanent preservation of one copy of each Russian work in the "Archive Collection," have led to the establishment of this section, which has a research laboratory with chemical, mycological, and entomological sections. Daily tests of temperature and humidity are carried out at numerous points throughout the buildings, while books are examined systematically and receive attention when necessary. There is special equipment for the removal of dust and bacteria from books. The sections of the laboratory, in addition to this routine work, are each allocated annually a special research task having a bearing on the preservation of bibliographical material, and its protection from damage by organic or inorganic agents. Advice on these topics is given to other libraries upon request.

The Library has its own bindery. In 1953, 192,351 volumes of

books, periodicals and newspapers were bound, and 319,149 signatures of books were repaired.

In the *Accessions Department*, the principal section is that for the acquisition of Soviet books, which relies mainly on legal deposit. Other books are purchased, about one-third through the central purchasing organisation for learned libraries, and the remainder through normal trade channels. The section has the additional functions of allocating books received to the appropriate department, and of transferring Soviet books where necessary from other departments of the Library to the "Archive Stocks."

Accessions of Russian publications during 1953 included:

	Legal deposit	Purchase
Printed Books, Music, Maps	139,792	108,049
Parts of Periodicals	40,763	63,247
Newspapers	1,003,592	245,813
	1,184,147	417,109

In the acquisition of foreign literature, particular attention is devoted to that of countries within the Russian sphere of influence. Books are acquired mainly by purchase through a central Government agency, or by exchange.

Accessions of foreign publications during 1953 were as follows:

Books, etc.	45,702
Parts of Periodicals	116,135
Newspapers	85,470
	247,307

Section for Uncatalogued Books and Internal Exchange. The enormous size of the original stocks of the Library and the nature of their acquisition called for some means of administering them while awaiting cataloguing; and the section is responsible for this. It selects material for cataloguing and handles the accessions of Russian books received by legal deposit and stocks available for exchange. The former newspaper repository, which held 3,000,000 newspapers, and the repository for foreign books at Klementovsky have been closed and the material in them moved into the main building. The section is responsible also for receiving the stocks of other libraries which have been closed, and adding them to the Lenin Library, or using them for exchange purposes.

Section for International Exchange. The Library effects exchanges of books with numerous institutions in other countries. Especial emphasis is laid on its relations with those in the Soviet sphere of influence, and from these countries practically all important publications are received, through the agency of national and university libraries and learned societies. Material for exchange is provided from the third copy received by legal deposit, supplemented where necessary by purchases, and although the majority of the books received are retained for the Lenin Library, a small number are distributed to other libraries. In 1953, items received by international exchange numbered in all 138,319, including 29,047 books. 90,560 items were retained and the remainder distributed to other libraries. 113,000 items including 40,976 books were sent out in exchange.

Department for Literature in the Languages of the Non-Soviet East. The special qualifications necessary for handling books in Oriental languages have led to the establishment of this department, which is self-contained, carrying out its own ordering, cataloguing, classification, and service to readers. Thirty-two languages are represented among the collections of the department, which provides bibliographical information and microfilm services.

Department of Rare Books. The aim in the organisation of this department, which has its own building, has been to break with the traditional conception of a collection of rarities, merely of historical value, and of interest to a very limited circle of readers. In addition to early printed material, it is responsible for the stock of pre-Revolutionary and anti-Soviet works, which has been considerably augmented in recent years. A start has been made on microfilming the collections, and microfilms are being obtained from other libraries to fill gaps. The preparation of special catalogues, such as that of books in Cyrillic characters printed in Moscow between 1500 and 1800, is the responsibility of the department, and it also carries out research projects in historical bibliography, particularly that relating to Russia. In addition to a permanent exhibition showing the development of literature and publishing in Russia from their inception, temporary displays of material of topical interest are constantly being arranged. The stocks of the Department in 1953 included 182,203 printed books, 31,654 parts of periodicals and 392,236 prints and illustrations. 4,252 books and periodical parts were added during the year.

Department of Manuscripts. Owing to the wide variety of manuscript material in the collections, the work of this department in cataloguing items and preparing them for publication is very complex.

Microfilm Department. This department, opened in 1947, was the

first of its size in the U.S.S.R.; and with the rapid increase in the use of microfilm in the country, the calls made upon it have been heavy. The use of modern equipment enables all processing of film to be carried out mechanically. It is intended to form a photographic record of all rare books in the Library and those borrowed from other institutions, and readers are required to use microfilm where the value or condition of books makes it inadvisable to send the originals into the reading room. Particular attention is being given to the microfilming of publications issued on poor paper in the years immediately following the Revolution.

Library Seminar and Research Department. This department performs research not only on behalf of the Lenin Library, but also for the benefit of libraries throughout the country, as for example in the compilation of the Marx-Lenin library classification system and the examination of forms of union catalogue to select the type most suitable for use in the Library. Its annual report and bulletin on the work of the Library, and various textbooks and bibliographies of librarianship prepared by the staff, serve to disseminate information throughout the national library system. Staff conferences and public lectures are arranged, and measures taken to attract suitable recruits into the library profession. The seminar has its own library of 12,000 books and 9,600 parts of periodicals. Thirty-five official visits were made by members of the staff during 1953 to various parts of the country to conduct short courses in librarianship or to advise in library work.

The Cataloguing Department. There are separate sections in the Department for processing and entering books in the author and subject catalogues. The former, one of the largest sections in the Library, deals with all books except a few which are the responsibility of the Rare Book Department. Printed catalogue cards are prepared for use in the Library and for distribution to other Russian libraries; in 1953, cards were printed for 46,000 titles, and over 1,000,000 new cards were added to the catalogues in the Library. The revision of the earlier general catalogue of the Library to conform with present-day practice, and the publication of the printed cards, is the task of another section.

Branch Libraries. The Library possesses two branches in Moscow, one in the Stalin Automobile Works, and the other in the Sokolniki Park of Culture and Rest. The former has a staff of eight, and combines the functions of a works technical library and a public reference library for the neighbourhood; its reading room has 175 seats, and a mobile library service to departments of the factory is provided.

Statistics for 1953 were:

Total stock	(volumes)	92,833
Visits by readers		129,917
Books issued		363,171
Exhibitions held		147
Lectures, etc., held		11

The branch in the Sokolniki Park is open during the summer months only, and is used largely by young students preparing for examinations. Its collections are strong in literature, with some textbooks, but few technical and scientific publications. Literary surveys are published and exhibitions held, and at a conference held annually before the branch closes for the winter, readers have an opportunity of making suggestions for improving the services provided.

In 1953 accessions numbered 3,000; 74,055 readers visited the branch, and 150,577 books were issued. More than fifty exhibitions were held.

There is a further branch of the Library in the Chekhov Museum at Yalta, which was in 1953 still under the direction of the writer's sister.

Statistics relating to the use of the Library during 1953:

Reading Room	Seats	Readers	Works issued
Scientific: no. 1	94	104,996	696,765
no. 2	175	201,113	1,201,631
no. 3	175	305,536	1,800,410
General	445	425,884	1,691,919
Current periodicals	80	114,763	916,048
Children and young people	250	179,695	535,897
Central reference	30	41,044	253,008
Library seminar	8	9,407	52,160
MSS.	20	4,533	32,245
Motor factory	175	129,917	363,171
Sokolniki Park	Read in park	74,055	150,577
Rare books and other depts.	—	—	153,433
			7,847,264

Registered borrowers: Institutional	2,288
Private	1,131
Books issued to borrowers: Institutional	157,604
Private	107,006
Number of bibliographical replies given	124,096
Exhibitions held	456

Lectures given	147
Organised tours of the Library (over 5,000 people including 112 delegations from abroad) ..	400
Accessions: Books	339,863
Periodicals	253,171
Newspapers	1,361,096
Items microfilmed	13,623
Microfilm negatives produced (frames)	2,943,095
„ positives	576,112
Books processed	291,597
Periodicals	202,904
Newspapers (Annual sets)	8,964
Publications issued	84

The annual budget of the Library is over 30,000,000 roubles.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The union catalogues of the Library, its bibliographical information services, and its position as a centre for exchanges between libraries make it the centre of the Soviet library system. Plans for a union catalogue of Russian books published between 1917 and 1947 were approved in April 1947, by the Soviet Council of Ministers; it was in the first place based on the catalogues of the Lenin Library, the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library and the Library of the Academy of Sciences in Leningrad, together with the archives of the All-Union Book Chamber, in each of which a copy of the union catalogue was to be maintained. By 1953 the union catalogue contained entries for 445,000 titles, in author and subject sequences. When complete it is to be printed. Full use is made of the printed cards issued by the Lenin and Saltykov-Shchedrin Libraries and the All-Union Book Chamber; the first two issue cards for pre-Revolutionary material in connection with their own cataloguing work, while the All-Union Book Chamber deals with current publications, issuing a series of national bibliographies. As the cards are issued, they are distributed to 150 libraries throughout the Soviet Union which report their holdings to the Lenin Library. Where provincial libraries hold numerous unique items, cataloguers are sent from the Lenin Library to examine them and ensure their accurate description. The Library also maintains union catalogues of foreign literature and foreign periodicals in Moscow libraries.

Bibliographical reports prepared by the Library are issued to students throughout the Soviet Union. The Central Bibliographical Registration and Co-ordination Bureau, set up in 1942, records the more

important bibliographical works in Soviet libraries. The preparation of the new Marx-Lenin library classification for use in libraries throughout the Soviet Union was carried out in the Lenin Library and completed in 1953, and a code of cataloguing rules, first published in 1949, is being amended in the light of suggestions received from other libraries. The Library has made donations of books from its duplicate stocks to assist in the reconstruction of libraries destroyed during the Second World War. It also lends widely to other libraries from its own stocks of books and periodicals, directs inter-library lending generally, and provides microfilms of material not otherwise available. In 1953, 874 Moscow institutions and 1,114 in the provinces took part in inter-library lending with the Lending Library.

Two bulletins are published by the Library, *Nauchnye biblioteki* (Learned Libraries) and *Biblioteka V. I. Lenina* (Lenin Library).

STAFF

Great emphasis is laid on the possession by members of the staff of high qualifications both in general education and librarianship. In 1930 the first school of librarianship in Russia was opened as a department of the Lenin Library, under the direction of an American librarian, while at the present time members of the staff are given opportunities for continuing their general education, and encouraged to acquire detailed knowledge in one of some thirty recognised subject fields. Classes in foreign languages are organised by the Library, and specialised training in librarianship is provided by the Library Seminar and in the classes of the Moscow State Library Institute. For these activities a special grant from State funds is made to the Library. The Library Seminar also admits members of the staffs of other libraries to its classes, and conducts correspondence courses. The possession of a university degree and long service in the Library are each rewarded by increases in salary. In order to provide an uninterrupted supply of trained staff to fill higher posts in the Library, persons having secondary education are recruited by all departments and receive part-time instruction in librarianship during a course of eleven months, at the end of which the State examination for the Diploma in Library Science is taken; those obtaining the Diploma are given established posts on the staff of the Library. Members of the staff who show merit form a "workers' reserve" or cadre for promotion to higher posts, and opportunities are provided for them to obtain suitable experience.

New members of the staff in many cases already possess qualifications in librarianship. The total number of persons employed in the Library

in 1956 was 1,950. Of these, approximately one-quarter had received education beyond secondary school standard. About one-fifth were employed on administrative duties and the remainder on library duties.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Karklin, M. An Outpost of Culture. The V. I. Lenin State Public Library. *In*: Library Association Record. ser. 4. vol. 11. July 1944. pp. 117–19.
Les Bibliothèques en U.R.S.S. 1948. (Notes documentaires et études. no. 993.)
The State Lenin Library in the year 1947 [*etc.*] [In Russian.]
Vasilchenko, —. Twenty Years of the Lenin State Library. *In*: Pedagogics. no. 2. February 1945. [In Russian.]
Treasure House of our Culture. *In*: Oktyabr. no. 1–2. 1946. [In Russian.]

LENINGRAD: THE SALTYKOV-SHCHEDRIN LIBRARY

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

By the time of the foundation of St. Petersburg, that deliberate creation of a westernising Emperor, the conception of a public library as part of the programme of westernising Russia had taken form; but practical results were not to come before the close of the eighteenth century, until which time the needs of the cultured classes were met by private libraries, and by that of the Academy of Sciences. A scheme proposed in 1766 by Count Stroganov and others for a public library bore no fruit, but the interest of the Government continued, and the nucleus for a future library began to grow.

Its founder was Catherine the Great, and the foundation collection the famous library of the brothers Zaluski, Andrzej, Bishop of Cracow, (1695–1758) and Józef (1702–74), Bishop of Kiev. Both brothers, particularly the younger, were ardent collectors; most of the books and MSS. came from western Europe, but in addition Józef tried to collect copies of everything printed in Poland, and also took what he could get from the monastic libraries, though after his death some of these spoils were claimed and returned. In 1740 he made over his collection to the Polish nation, and in 1748 the Library was formally opened by King August III. But the collections were depleted through pilfering and carelessness; finally at the capture of Warsaw by Suvarov on October 29, 1794, the Library was declared the property of the

Russian Government, but on its arrival at St. Petersburg there remained only 250,000 volumes and about 10,000 MSS. of an estimated total of 400,000 volumes.

The books were given into the care of B. S. Popov, a Councillor of State, by the Empress Catherine, who planned to establish a national library, using as a basis the Zaluski Library with the addition of all Russian books published since 1764; the collections formed by the Government, such as the Voltaire and the Diderot libraries, were also placed at the disposal of the new institution. It was unfortunate for the Library that the Empress died in 1796, for many of her projects were never carried out, and the development of the Library was thereby retarded. The Emperor Paul appointed as Director Count Choiseul Gouffier, a French émigré, who took little interest in the Library, the very existence of which was threatened until he was dismissed in 1800, and Count Alexander Stroganov appointed to succeed him. Stroganov was a man of position and culture, with a very good private library and art collection of his own, and he proved of immense benefit to the new and struggling institution. He at once set about moving the books into the new building assigned to it by the Cabinet, and saw that the work of cataloguing and classification was taken in hand. Under Stroganov the valuable collection of MSS. of Dubrovsky was acquired in 1805. Dubrovsky had occupied an official position at the Russian Embassy in Paris; when the Revolution made it dangerous to stay on in Paris, he was instructed to remove the papers of the Embassy from the country. This he did, and brought with them "400 really magnificent and noteworthy manuscripts and about 8,000 autographs of famous Frenchmen" which he had acquired from the Abbey of St. Germain, destroyed by fire in August 1794: he had also, it appears, "made considerable collections at the taking of the Bastille, and probably on other occasions." Dubrovsky received in return 15,000 roubles and a yearly income, together with an appointment as curator of the Department of MSS. at an annual salary of 1,200 roubles.

In 1808 d'Augard, assistant director under Stroganov, died; Alexei Nikolaevich Olenin succeeded him, and when Stroganov died in 1811, became Director holding the post till 1843. His efforts for the improvement of the Library were incessant, and he succeeded in adding to his staff men of scholarship and learning. His first task was the improvement of the general order and arrangement, during which he had made an exact count of the contents of the Zaluski collection, for which his figures were: 238,632 volumes of printed works, including 753 incunabula, 12,000 MSS., and 24,574 prints. He improved the

building, provided new shelving, and attempted to introduce a new classification scheme. He also drew up rules for the organisation of the Library, including the duties of the staff, which received the approval of the Emperor on October 14, 1810; the Library was placed under the Ministry of Education, and provision made for one Director, seven librarians, seven assistant librarians, one Curator of the Department of MSS., one assistant to the Curator, two secretaries, and one watchman. The librarians and the Curator received salaries of 1,200 roubles. The general budget was fixed at 24,500 roubles, with 2,500 from the Library's own resources (rents of shops, etc.); no specific sum was earmarked for the purchase of new books, though part of the 2,500 roubles was used for this, and other new books were acquired by the exchange of duplicates and through legal deposit, a privilege given to the Library at this time. Olenin's great aim was to form a National Library, and thus carry out its founder's expressed wish. The Zaluski collection contained only eight books in Russian, so that Olenin had to depend on the enforcement of the law of legal deposit, together with gifts and purchases, for building up a national collection, and he found it very difficult to enforce the law outside St. Petersburg. However, in 1811 Russian books began to be received in small numbers, and in 1813 there were 800, of which the majority were in Russian.

On January 2, 1812, the Emperor paid a personal visit to the Library and displayed great interest in all that had been done, but the public opening of the Library was delayed by the Napoleonic invasion; the occupation of Moscow endangered St. Petersburg, and all the MSS. and most valuable books to the number of 150,000 were packed in boxes and sent north by water. They were returned at the end of the year, and finally the formal opening of the Library took place on January 2, 1814.

Olenin was succeeded by Dmitri Petrowitz Buturlin (1843–49), who interested himself particularly in the Department of MSS., and issued precise rules to prevent any loss or abuse of MSS. The growth of the Library was small under Buturlin, only 1,600 volumes being added in the six years, but these included two valuable collections of books in Slavonic languages.

The turning point in the history of the Library came with the administration of Count Modest Andreevich Korf, 1849–62, whose work may be compared with that of Panizzi for the British Museum. What he accomplished may be considered under the following heads:

(1) Control of the Library. In the interests of more direct control by the Director himself, he obtained leave from the Emperor for the

Library to be transferred from the Ministry of Education to the Ministry of the Imperial Court.

(2) The raising of both yearly and special grants (treated below in the section on finance).

(3) Interior organisation, especially of the catalogues. When Korf took office, the arrangement of the books was chaotic, and very rarely could a book be found in any department except the Russian, which alone possessed any semblance of order. Consequently the Library was hardly ever used. Korf made one of the staff responsible for the accessioning, and in 1850 issued instructions for the staff for the performance of their duties, including rules for the cataloguing and shelving of the books, which remained in force to the end of the Imperial régime.

(4) Increase in accessions. When Korf assumed charge of the Library, it contained 640,000 volumes, 18,000 MSS. and 15,000 prints. In twelve years he increased the size of the Library by a third, making it second only to the Bibliothèque Nationale. The increase of accessions was secured by strict enforcement of the law of legal deposit, by securing copies of all official publications, and also secret and censored books, and all books held up at the frontier, by purchases made possible by extra Imperial grants and by gifts, which were stimulated by Korf's methods of publicity. 1852 was marked by the largest number of accessions, when over 28,000 volumes were added. Most noteworthy of the acquisitions were the Tischendorf MSS.; in 1856 the celebrated Biblical scholar Constantin Tischendorf, of Leipzig, offered to sell to the Russian Government his collection of forty-one MSS. dating from the fifth to the ninth centuries, which was accepted, and he further petitioned for means to travel to the East to collect more MSS., which he promised to hand over to the Government. The result of this expedition was the finding of the famous Codex Sinaiticus, later bought by the British Museum, which with over a hundred other MSS. was added to the Imperial Library in 1859.

In the twelve years of Korf's administration, accessions amounted to 343,421 printed volumes, 11,485 MSS. and autographs, 29,362 prints and photographs, 7,016 musical compositions, and 1,755 maps and plans. Korf himself organised the book selection and took great personal interest in it.

(5) Beautifying the building both inside and out. Korf found the Library in a state of dilapidation, with its furniture and fittings broken and worn, and a total absence of interior decoration. As part of his general scheme for attracting the public, he had everything renovated; his actual building scheme is dealt with in a later section.

(6) Publicity through the Press and in every possible way so as to make the resources of the Library known and used. Hitherto, the Library had been a public library in name only. Korf made it so in fact, and by 1856 he was able to say that hardly any extensive learned work could be done in Russia without the aid of the Library.

(7) Organisation of special departments and sections. This also is dealt with in another section.

Korf was succeeded in 1862 by Delianov, who held other offices outside his library work, and finally in 1882 gave up his directorship of the Library and became Minister of Education, in which position, however, he continued to help it, since at the beginning of his administration it had again come under the Ministry. Delianov carried on the work of Korf, and under him steady progress was made. He gave the Library a more precise organisation, and held weekly staff meetings in which the undertakings of the Library were discussed and problems settled. Delianov also had to deal with the problem of lack of room caused by the rapid growth of the collections. During his directorship the valuable Palestinian collection of the Orientalist Tobler was acquired. Athanasy Andreevich Bychkov, who was appointed in 1882, was the first Director to be promoted from the staff; he had entered the service in 1844 as Keeper of the MSS., and had afterwards taken charge of the Russian section, and also several times deputised for Korf.

Bychkov's successor was the Russian historian Schilder, who held office for only three years (1899–1902); under him the new building begun under Bychkov was finished. Kobeko, who followed him, held office till the Revolution (1917); formerly an official in the Treasury Department, he took in hand the finances of the Library, which was in debt, while increases in the salaries of the staff were urgently needed. On July 1, 1911, new appropriations came into force, amounting to more than three times the amount received forty years before. In 1914 the centenary of the opening to the public of the Library was celebrated; among the events marking the occasion was the issue of a finely illustrated centenary volume edited by Kobeko.

Under the last two Emperors many rare works and valuable collections were added: one of the most famous is the sixth-century MS. of part of the Gospels given by Nicholas II in 1896, and known to scholars as Codex N. Amongst notable collections of MSS. are the Greek, Russian, and Oriental MSS. bought in 1883 from the famous Russian traveller and scholar Bishop Porfirij, which made the Imperial Library one of the richest in MSS. from the Near East.

At the close of 1913, the contents of the Library were counted, the figures being as follow:

Printed books and pamphlets, 2,808,819.
MSS., 45,328.
Autographs, 152,800.
Documents, 8,575.
Maps and plans, 1,113.

In 1917, a few days after the proclamation of Soviet power, Lenin drew up a document entitled "On the Tasks of the Petrograd Public Library," mapping out in detail the reforms necessary. Since then the growth of the Library has been very rapid as the result of the tremendous growth of publishing in the Soviet Union, and the printed books now number over 10,000,000. The Library was renamed in 1932 after the famous Russian writer Mikhail Evgrafovich Saltykov-Shchedrin, and is now second only in size and importance to the Lenin Library. It has been decorated with the Order of the Red Banner of Labour in recognition of its services to the State.

In 1941, when the front approached Leningrad, more than 2,000 cases of MSS. and valuable books were evacuated across the Volga. The Library remained open throughout the Second World War despite great difficulties; in the end, readers were able to work only in the office of the Director. The majority of the books and catalogues remaining in the building were removed into underground shelters.

The Russian collection of the Library is of very great value and importance. Among the MSS., which form the largest existing collection of their kind, are such monuments of Russian writing and literature as the Ostromir Gospel of 1056, the Lavrentyev Annals, a Russian chronicle of the fourteenth century, and the first Russian code of laws, drawn up under Yaroslav the Wise (1019–54). The Russian MSS. are also rich in ancient herbals and books of cures, early descriptions of foreign travel by Russians and the earliest Russian dictionaries and textbooks. The collection includes 11,000 documents of the thirteenth to seventeenth centuries, dealing with the status of peasants and craftsmen in Russia and their relations with the landowning classes. Nearly all Russian writers of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are well represented by MS. material, while the Library is exceptionally rich in holograph documents and letters of Russian statesmen, authors, scientists and artists. It also possesses the personal music archives of Glinka, Rimsky-Korsakov, Mussorgsky, Scriabin and other notable composers.

The foreign MSS. include important versions of the writings of classical authors, particularly Cicero, many codices of the seventh to

ninth centuries from the monastery of Corbie in France and numerous mediæval administrative documents. MSS. from the Bastille archives and documents from the State archives of Westphalia are of great historical importance. The Dubrovsky, Vaxel and Sukhtelen collections of autographs include letters from the hands of sovereigns of England and France, Voltaire, Goethe, Dickens and Gibbon. Other English MSS. include two of the eighth century, Bede's History of the Anglo-Saxon Church and an Anglo-Saxon text of the Gospels. A MS. copy of the *Historia Troiana* of Guido della Colonne was formerly the property of James I, Charles I, and Oliver Cromwell.

The printed books include 4,500 volumes of works printed in Cyrillic characters before 1800, many of them in Moscow, and fairly complete collections of works printed at Kiev and those produced by Skorina at Prague and Vilna. The Library possesses rare South-Slavonic books of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries and the most complete collection extant of works in Glagolitic characters. Russian works printed in modern characters include the largest collection of those issued during the reign of Peter the Great; many works by other Russian authors of the eighteenth century, Russian classics, including all editions (more than 2,500) of the works of Pushkin, and a collection of revolutionary literature published illegally in Russia, or abroad, before 1917, and including the works of Lenin, Marx, Engels, and Stalin, with the personal library of the revolutionary leader G. V. Plekhanov. After the Revolution, this was supplemented with works on Communist doctrine published in the ninety languages of the U.S.S.R. and foreign languages. The Library possesses also the fullest collection of the publications of the regional governments of the U.S.S.R., and 500,000 volumes of works in non-Russian languages of the U.S.S.R. The collections of Russian periodicals are the most complete in the world, with over 400,000 volumes, and there is an extensive collection of anti-Soviet literature, access to which is strictly controlled. There are 20,000 works on bibliography, and 60,000 in the central reference collection.

Among the foreign collections are the 4,500 incunabula, the largest collection of fifteenth-century books in the Soviet Union, and many other early printed books. The private library of Voltaire, purchased by Catherine the Great in 1778, consists of 7,000 volumes, many containing MS. notes by Voltaire: a catalogue of them is being prepared for publication. The Library has also the largest collection of printed material issued during the Paris Commune. The "Rossika" collection of foreign printed books dealing with Russia and its history, science, culture, life, etc., contains 250,000 volumes. The print collection

contains about 400,000 engravings and 100,000 portraits, including a series of portraits of Peter the Great, popular prints, posters of the Revolution (1918–21), picture postcards, and book wrappers. The collection of maps, which includes items dating from the sixteenth century, is the largest in the U.S.S.R. and contains a complete set of the maps issued under the Soviet régime. The Library has the most complete collection of Russian music. It possesses the privilege of legal deposit, two copies of each work published in the U.S.S.R. being received.

The Library has been enriched since the Revolution by the confiscated collections of the Imperial Family, émigrés, religious houses, etc.; among the MSS. collections may be mentioned those of St. Sophia of Novgorod, of Kirillov-Bieloversk, of the Theological Academy, etc. It was, on the other hand, obliged to restore to Poland, by the Treaty of Riga (1921), 11,334 out of the 13,300 MSS. taken by Russia from Poland, forming the main part of the Zaluski MSS.

In 1956 the stocks of the Library were as follows:

Books and pamphlets	7,100,000
Periodicals (numbers)	2,500,000
Newspapers (yearly files)	200,000
Maps	100,000
Music (works)	200,000
Illustrations	600,000
MSS.	300,000
Collections for "extension" work	1,000,000

BUILDINGS

On arrival at St. Petersburg the Zaluski Library was placed temporarily in the Garden of the Anichkov Palace, and the Court architect, Sokolov, was instructed by the Empress to draw up plans for an extensive building to house not only the Library, but also museums and an observatory. But this, owing to the death of Catherine in 1796, remained only a project, and finally a building for the Library alone was erected at the angle of the Nevsky and Sadova Streets. Later, during the reign of the Emperor Nicholas I (1828), the wing occupying the side of the square of the Alexandra Theatre was added, with an imposing façade designed by the architect Rossi. The money for this extension was provided in part from a sum left to the Government by a merchant, Larine, after whom one of the large rooms on the first floor was named.

An integral part of Korf's schemes for making the Library of service to the public was the construction of a modern reading room; but the

foundation stone was not laid till 1860, and the room was not opened till 1862, just after Korf had retired from the directorship. It was built on the model of the British Museum Reading Room, though it was not so large, there being seats for 250 persons. Korf also provided a reading room for newspapers and periodicals, the first of its kind in Russia.

From the time of the rapid increase of accessions under Korf, the storing of books became an increasingly difficult problem. The building had not been enlarged since the erection of the new wing in 1828–30; bookcases had to be placed in the middle of rooms, and from 1888 it became necessary to pile books on the floor of the Russian department. In 1886 a grant of 250,000 roubles for a fresh site and a new building was made by the Government. In 1896 the foundation stone was laid of the new building for which Bychkov had struggled for so many years and which he did not live to see completed. The new building included a large arched reading room of forty by seventeen metres, and also storage room for a great number of the special collections. It was completed in 1901. The sections devoted to mathematics, law, philosophy, and polygraphy were transferred to the new building and the space thus freed in the old made available for the MSS. Department and the Russian section. By 1938 congestion was once more a serious problem; temporary premises scattered throughout the city were in use, and reconstruction was planned, but delayed by the War; in 1951, however, an annexe was opened, adapted from the premises formerly occupied by the Catherine II Institute for Girls. This added a further ten to the existing sixteen reading-rooms, and provided seating for a total of 2,100 readers, newspapers, music and literature in the languages of the U.S.S.R. and of the non-Soviet East being moved to the annexe. There is a children's reading room with 250 places; a further four reading-rooms are to be opened shortly. There are also a catalogue hall and exhibition rooms. The temporary premises have been given up, and the library is now housed in two buildings and the annexe, with a third for archives.

CATALOGUES

To Olenin, Director 1811–43, the Library owes its first catalogues. His first task was the classification of the Library, and when this was under way, he turned his attention to rules and directions for cataloguing. Finally, in 1817, after consultations with his staff, he ordered author and classified catalogues to be compiled. In 1819 the final printed rules were issued for the compilation of the catalogue, and

by the end of 1820, twenty-three volumes of the subject-catalogue were finished, containing about 70,000 titles; but as the press-marks of the books were not given, the catalogue was of very little use to either staff or readers.

The catalogue of MSS. was next undertaken, and was completed in twenty-eight MS. volumes. It was particularly valuable in view of the full description of the contents of the MSS., and was kept up to date by the insertion of newly acquired material.

Under Korf the work of cataloguing was given first place in importance. The order of April 14, 1850, gave instructions for the compilation of three catalogues in each of the seventeen sections: (1) a short shelf list; (2) a brief alphabetical catalogue for staff use; and (3) a subject-catalogue for the reader.

Soboltschikov, who was one of the librarians, published in French *Principes pour l'organisation des grandes bibliothèques* (Paris, 1859), and his system of fixed shelf-marks was adopted.

Under Delianov (1862–82) detailed rules for cataloguing were drawn up, and the catalogue systematised on a more scientific basis. Catalogues of several special collections were published, that of the "Rossika" in 1873.

Under Bychkov a special grant was made in 1896 for the preparation of a proper subject-catalogue, and steady progress was made from this time. A new subject-catalogue was commenced in 1931; a class-catalogue of foreign books had existed since 1928. There are also a general alphabetical catalogue, for staff use, and alphabetical and classified catalogues for public use. Printed cards are now produced in the Library for the catalogues, about 50,000 being printed annually, and the catalogues are being amalgamated to form a single general catalogue.

DEPARTMENTS AND SPECIAL SECTIONS

The Saltykov-Shchedrin Library ranks as one of the foremost in the world, mainly because of its manuscript collections, which are second only to those of the Bibliothèque Nationale in numbers and richness, and naturally first for Slavonic and Near Eastern material. The foundation collections were, however, mainly Western, the Zaluski, since restored to Poland, and the Dubrovsky from the Abbey of St. Germain. But the big collections acquired by purchase or bequest in the nineteenth century were almost entirely Slavonic or from the Near East, such as the MSS. and incunabula of Count Viazmitinov (1820), the MSS. acquired in the wars against Persia (1828), and against Turkey (1829), and the library of the academician Pogodin, long

celebrated in Russia for its national importance, and bought in 1852 by the Government for 150,000 roubles.

The MSS. were constituted as a separate department when Dubrovsky handed over the French MSS. to the Government in 1805 in return for a sum of money, and was appointed at the same time curator of the department, subordinate only to the Director.

A feature of Korf's administration was his arrangement of the Library primarily as an exhibition, and the success of the scheme in attracting public interest is shown by the fact that while in 1850, before the scheme was started, the Library was visited by only eighty-nine persons, after the Library was rearranged, the number of visitors rose to 3,012. This must have been the first library in Europe to adopt such methods.

The arrangement of the Library under Korf was as follows:

Rooms I and II at the far end of the block contained MSS. and incunabula, those of special interest being displayed in showcases. Room III was the waiting-room into which one came from the entrance. Room IV was the original reading room, remodelled in 1860–62. Room V contained the natural sciences and mathematics. In the wing added in 1828–30 were two large rooms (VI and VII) and smaller ones (VIII and IX). Room VI held the Russian section; in 1860 it contained 40,000 volumes. In showcases were examples of Russian printing of all periods. Room VII contained philology, classics, Oriental and Hebrew literature, with exhibition cases containing books of the Bible printed in all languages, including copies of the Gutenberg Bible, the Mainz Psalter, and Fust and Schoeffer's Bible of 1462. Room VIII held the Aldine and Elzevir collections, while Room IX, an exact replica of a fifteenth-century room, held the incunabula. On the first floor, Room XII, which was above the state entrance between Rooms VI and VII, contained the Rossika section. Korf spent more time and money on this section than on any other in the Library, and had booksellers all over Europe collecting for it; in ten years he had amassed 30,000 volumes. Rooms XII and XIV contained history and the auxiliary sciences, and Room XII bore the name "Larine" Hall, after the patriotic merchant whose money helped to build this wing; it was used for the consultation of rare books, or such as could not be conveniently transported to the reading room. In showcases were displayed specially rare works—fragments of early printing, first editions, rare prints and pamphlets on Russia, etc. Rooms X and XI contained jurisprudence and political science, and Room XV fine arts and technology, with a collection of portraits of Peter the Great. Room XVI had belles-lettres. Room XVII was the round room

containing typographical curiosities and literary history and exhibitions of books formerly belonging to famous people, bindings from the fifteenth to the nineteenth centuries, and the rarest productions of the earliest days of printing moved here because of the poor light in the incunabula room. Room XVIII contained bibliography, palæography, and miscellaneous, and Room XIX philosophy and pedagogy. The rooms on the second floor were used for the storage of books only.

The present division of the Library into departments is as follows:

(1) Accessions.
(2) Cataloguing.
(3) Stocks and service.
(4) Rare books.
(5) MSS.
(6) Newspapers.
(7) Music.
(8) Information and bibliographical work.
(9) "Extension" work.
(10) Librarianship.
(11) Printed bibliographical works.
(12) Publishing.
(13) Cartography.
(14) Illustrations.
(15) Literature in languages of the U.S.S.R.
(16) Literature in languages of the non-Soviet East.
(17) Children's and young people's literature.
(18) Care and restoration of books.

During 1955 the Library had 100,493 readers, who made 1,480,000 visits to it. 6,000,000 items of literature were issued, including 66,000 items on loan to other libraries and institutions. Accessions were as follows:

Books and pamphlets	174,000
Periodicals (parts)	110,000
Newspapers (numbers)	814,000
Maps, music, illustrations, etc.	69,000
	1,167,000

There are very full facilities for the advice of readers. The Bibliographical Department has developed from a small inquiry desk introduced in 1918; it now has its own reference collection of 20,000 volumes, and answers 250,000 oral or written inquiries annually. The Library is open from 9 a.m. until midnight, and is available to all Soviet citizens.

The staff of the Library numbers 1,158, of whom 895 are actual

library staff (librarians, bibliographers, assistant librarians), and 463 administrative and service staff. The staff includes seventy-five persons holding the degree of Doctor or Candidate of Science or the title of Senior Scientific Worker.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Korf was the first to make the Library a significant factor in the national life, which he did by opening it to scholars, and by his policy, described above, of turning a large part of the Library into an exhibition. Bibliographical work was also steadily carried on from the time of Korf by the issue of catalogues of the special collections.

The Revolution naturally brought great changes to the Library. In 1920 courses in librarianship were started, at first half-yearly, then yearly, then for two years; those attending are university graduates, and the majority later join the staff of the Library.

Since July 1918, the Library has had an Information Bureau which issues a Bibliographical Bulletin aimed at bringing the culture of the ages to the masses and introducing them to good literature; to encourage "the good book," it issues critical guides. Bibliographies are prepared for such projects as the great Government constructional schemes—engineering works, canals, hydro-electric power plants and the like. The Information Bureau also undertakes a part of the Union Catalogue of new accessions (in foreign languages) compiled by learned libraries in Leningrad.

The Library provides a lending system for libraries throughout the country; in 1950 loans were made to 1,245 libraries.

FINANCE

The Library depended at first on a series of appropriations made by the Emperor either for general expenses or for some particular purpose. In the winter of 1802 an appropriation of 16,141 roubles was made for the Library, and 150 pinewood cases were constructed.

Olenin arranged in his budget, approved by the Emperor in 1810, for an annual grant of 24,500 roubles, to which would be added 2,500 roubles from the Library's own resources, i.e., rents of shops. This was for administrative expenses, and no specific allowance was made for the purchase of new books. In 1849 the yearly grant stood at 20,355 roubles, which in the course of the years 1850–56 rose gradually to 38,355 roubles. In spite of the absence of any book fund, books were constantly being bought, and during the first twenty-five years 214,300 roubles were so spent.

Korf managed to obtain many special appropriations, about 200,000 roubles from the Emperor and the Government (of which 150,000 was for the building of the new reading room), and about 105,000 roubles from the sale of duplicates, bequests of private persons, etc., which averaged about 25,000 roubles extra a year.

Kobeko (1902–18) reorganised the finances once more, and by 1911 had succeeded in getting a new scale of appropriations, the total amounting to 246,760 roubles, of which 59,980 was for administrative expenses.

Expenditure in 1955 was as follows:

	Roubles
Purchase of books, periodicals, etc.	1,000,000
Salaries	9,000,000
Binding	457,000
Exhibitions and "extension" work	104,000
Publications	71,000
Dispatch of literature	132,000
Technical equipment, repairs, etc.	5,236,000
	16,000,000

BIBLIOGRAPHY

[Publications of the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library.] *Russian.* 1945– .

[Library Survey.] *Russian.* [Published by the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library.] 1925– .

Article "Biblioteka" in *Bol'shaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopediya.* 2 ed. vol. 5. 1950.

Golubeva, Olga. The Saltykov-Shchedrin Library, Leningrad. *In*: Book Collector. vol. 4. no. 2. pp. 99–109. Summer, 1955. [From which much of the information regarding the collections in this chapter has been drawn.]

CHAPTER XIX

SOFIA: THE "VASSIL KOLAROV" STATE LIBRARY

HISTORY AND COLLECTIONS

The National Library of Bulgaria was founded in Sofia in 1878 by the provisional Government, immediately after the liberation of the country from the Turks, and was placed under the control of the Ministry of National Education. Money and collections of books for its establishment came, for the most part, in the form of gifts from Bulgarian patriots and from Russian friends of Bulgaria. The Bulgarians, Ivan N. Denkoglu and Luben Karavelov, presented their own libraries, and the commander of the Russian troops in Sofia, General Peter Vladimirovich Alabin, appealed to all his friends in Russia to send whatever they could to add to the collections. Professor Ivan Vasilevich Platonev, of Kharkov, gave his entire library, and also started a public appeal for books through the columns of the Kharkov newspaper *Vedomosti*, while the library of the Braila Book Society in Roumania, founded by Bulgarian political exiles before the liberation, was attached to the newly established National Library.

The enthusiasm which attended the opening of the Library gradually diminished, and it has had to overcome many difficulties throughout its history, owing to the constant lack of adequate funds, staff, and accommodation alike. After the liberation of the country and the establishment of the Fatherland Front Government on September 9, 1944, great importance was attached to the work of the Library and it was then transferred, together with all other cultural and scientific bodies, to the control of the Ministry of Culture. Steps were immediately planned to remedy the conditions which were crippling the Library; under the new régime the scope of its collections is to be as wide as possible, catering equally for readers of scientific and popular works, and at the same time preserving permanently one copy of all Bulgarian publications, and of works by Bulgarians, or concerning Bulgaria, issued abroad. The Library was renamed "Vassil Kolarov State Library" in 1954, in memory of the late Prime Minister of Bulgaria.

Legal deposit in the Library dates from 1897, when a law was passed obliging all printing establishments throughout the country to send to the National Library at first two, and later six, copies of all books and other works printed by them. Of these copies, two were allocated to the National Library, one to the library of the University of Sofia, and one each to the National Libraries in Plovdiv, Tirnovo, and Shumen (Kolarovgrad).

Since September 9, 1945, twenty copies of every Bulgarian publication have had to be deposited at the National Library, and are allocated as follows:

One copy of every publication to the National Libraries at Plovdiv, Bourgas, Varna, Kolarovgrad, Tirnovo, and Svishtov.

One copy of every publication, except provincial newspapers, to the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, the University Library, Sofia, the Direction of Press, the Institute of International Book Exchange, and the Ministry of Culture.

One copy of all books to the Sofia Public Library, and to the Medical Academy at Plovdiv; one copy of all periodicals to the Journalists' Library, and to the Roussé Town Library.

One copy of works in their subject-field to the University Library at Varna, the Library of the Economic-Agricultural Institute at Plovdiv, the University Library at Svishtov, the Medical Academy, Sofia, the Music Academy, Sofia, the Music School, Sofia, the Economic-Agricultural Academy, Sofia, and the Sofia Polytechnic.

The collections of the Library on December 31, 1954 amounted to the following:

Printed books (volumes)	661,605
Periodicals (volumes)	88,540
Early printed books and periodicals	10,202
Music (volumes)	8,463
	768,810
MSS. (items)	4,448
Archive material (documents)	485,365
Prints and drawings	17,675

BUILDINGS

A building erected for the Library and extended in 1938 was destroyed during the Second World War; those items which it was possible to save from the collections were temporarily housed in the basement of the Law Courts. A special Building Committee was

appointed by law in 1946, and the construction of a new building, as part of the first Two-Year Plan of the new Government, was pressed forward as rapidly as possible. Part was occupied in 1947, and a temporary structure erected to provide accommodation for readers. Meanwhile the main building is still being completed; it is on a monumental scale, and planned according to all the requirements both of modern building practice and library technique. Large, well-lit rooms are being constructed for readers, for staff use, exhibitions, etc., while there are to be, in addition, a photographic studio, bindery, printing shop, etc. There will finally be nine reading rooms; three general, two for research workers, and one each for periodicals, maps and portraits, music, and Orientalia, MSS., and rare books.

Special premises are being planned for the International Exchange Institute, and for a State Library Institute.

CATALOGUES

All the catalogues of the Library were destroyed during the Second World War, and after the armistice all the books had to be listed and classified anew. In the course of a year a temporary catalogue was compiled, which enabled the collections to be used once more. A new general catalogue was then commenced, and is now almost complete; a printed catalogue of periodicals has already been issued. Permanent catalogues and shelf lists of the entire stock are being compiled, while the different departments of the Library are preparing catalogues of their own (Filing Department, Oriental, Ancient Publications, MSS., and Information).

Printed catalogues issued include:

List of Bulgarian Periodicals in the Library from 1844–1900. 1903.
List of Ancient MSS. and Books of the National Library. Compiled by Prof. B. Tsonev. vol. I, II. 1910–23.
List of Ancient Printed Bulgarian Books. 1802–77. Compiled by Prof. V. Pogorelov. 1923.
Catalogue of the "Marin C. Drinov" Library. 1914.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised in the following departments:

General Departments. Accessions, Legal Deposit, Classification, Lending and Stack Department, Printing, and Binding.

Special Departments. Filing, Oriental, Ancient Books and MSS., Maps and Graphs, Music, and Bibliographical Information.

The Accessions Department is responsible for the supply of books to

the Library, by purchase, exchange, donation, and legal deposit. Current Bulgarian publications are transferred to this department from the Legal Deposit Department. The maintenance of an accessions register and the stamping of accessions is the task of this department.

The Legal Deposit Department. Here publications are received from the publishers, and the copies assigned to other libraries are despatched. From the information thus received, a Bulgarian national bibliography is prepared and issued monthly. This department also has the task of inspecting printing houses throughout the country, and of supervising the regular deposit of publications, for which purpose it maintains a complete register of printing and publishing establishments.

In the Classification Department books are fully classified, listed, and then indexed by accession number and subject, and sent for binding or direct to the shelves. In the same department the general catalogues are prepared, according to author, subject, accession number, and shelf location, and the registration and classification of periodicals is carried out.

The Lending and Stack Department includes the reading rooms which are as follows:

1. General reading room, open without restriction.
2. Room for students of political and social science and research workers generally.
3. G. Dimitrov reading room for Marxism-Leninism and social science.
4. MSS., early and rare books, prints, portraits and albums.
5. Bulgarian historical archives.
6. Oriental Department.
7. Music.
8. Librarianship Seminar.

This department is responsible for the care of books, and their shelving and binding. It also compiles statistics of the use of the Library.

The Printing Department. This possesses a multigraph machine, and prints labels, forms, notices, etc., as they are required for the catalogues.

The Bindery. Responsible for the repair and binding of all books, and also the manufacture of box files, containers, and similar material.

SPECIAL DEPARTMENTS

The Filing Department. This has the task of collecting, preserving, and classifying private and public archives of historic, economic, and cultural importance dating from the national struggles of the Bulgarian people against the Turks to the present day. As there is no State archive repository in Bulgaria, the department keeps, in addition, a

certain number of Government archives, mainly correspondence, and also MSS. and other documents. The documents date for the most part from the second quarter of the nineteenth century to the present day. They are connected with the struggle for an independent Church, the cultural movement, the liberation struggles (included among them are numerous documents concerning Rakovsky, Levsky, Botev, Karavelov, Benkovsky, and other outstanding Bulgarian figures), the National April Rising against the Turks, and the Russo-Turkish War of 1878–79. The manuscripts of many famous Bulgarian poets and writers, too, are preserved in the department, as, for example, those of Vazov, Slaveikov, Elin-Pelin, K. Velichkov, P. Todorov, and G. Milev; and there are papers of statesmen from the time of the achievement of Bulgarian independence in 1879. The archives are classified according to language. This department is at present being reorganised. It has only one alphabetical index for all archives and books, with separate indices for the more important collections of archives, because the catalogues were destroyed during the Second World War.

The Department of Early Books and Manuscripts. The function of this department is to collect ten copies of every early Bulgarian publication, that is, of Bulgarian books and periodicals printed before the liberation from the Turks, as well as Bulgarian MSS. Some of the MSS. are of great antiquity, many relate to the period of Turkish rule, and all the collections of the department are of great importance for the study of Bulgarian history. Author, subject, and chronological catalogues, and a shelf list of early books are maintained and, in addition lists of printers and publishers represented in the collections. A reference guide to early Bulgarian publications has been compiled by the department.

The Oriental Department collects valuable works of authors of every period, and of all peoples and countries of the Orient, to assist in the scientific study of the Orient in Bulgaria. Ottoman Turkish archives dating from before the liberation of Bulgaria are also collected, as source material for the study of Bulgarian history. The department has three collections: Oriental printed works, mainly Turkish and Arabic, from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries: MSS. collections, mainly of Arabian MSS. of a theological-philosophical and historical character; and Turkish archives containing official Turkish documents, mainly dealing with Bulgaria before the liberation. There is an alphabetical catalogue for the printed material, and a temporary index with a brief description for the MSS. The documents are only partly classified.

The Maps and Graphs Department collects maps, graphs, albums,

portraits of Bulgarian historical personages, and pictures of historical events. There are indices for all the collections of this department.

The Music Department has as its first task the collection of the works of Bulgarian composers, and also compiles a reference list of all compositions published in Bulgaria or by Bulgarians abroad.

The Bibliographical Information Department supplies bibliographical information to readers and institutions in Bulgaria and abroad; it also carries out research on special subjects, and provides information and literature about them. The information thus acquired is indexed, and a central record of libraries maintained. Lists of recommended literature are prepared in connection with, and on the occasion of, important events and celebrations. A number of auxiliary indices are being prepared to facilitate research, and provide a guide for the extension of the collections of the Library. It is planned to extend still further the services offered by the department to readers. The department functions in close co-operation with the Bulgarian Bibliographical Institute.

The Library has taken over the house of Ivan Vazov, the great writer and poet of the Bulgarian Renaissance, which was formerly used as a museum, but is now an institute for the study of Vazov and his works. A similar institute is to be created in memory of the poet Christo Smirnensky.

The Bulgarian Bibliographical Institute was established in 1944 as an independent organisation, but was later attached to the National Library. It provides an information service concerning Bulgarian books and periodicals of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. maintains finding lists for the location of copies when required, issues current bibliographical information, and conducts courses in librarianship.

Accessions during 1950 were as follows:

Books and periodicals	(volumes)	23,465
Early books		1,340
Early MSS.		25
Maps, graphs, albums, and portraits		2,000
Archives	(items)	40,393

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The "Vassil Kolarov" State Library is the centre of the library system of Bulgaria, and is in constant touch with, and co-operates with, libraries throughout the country. Since 1949 it has organised inter-library loans, while a system of exchange and mutual supply of books

with institutions in other countries has been in operation since 1947. One copy of publications received by legal deposit, together with "Bulgarian Books," the publication of the Library, is used as material for exchange. A photographic and microfilm service is provided by the Library. Inter-library lending is at present being studied, with a view to its extension, by a Library Section of the Ministry of Culture, which is making a survey of the whole library system of the country.

STAFF

The size of the staff of the Library has been increased since September 9, 1944, to a figure several times as large as the total number before that date. Since then, too, measures have been taken for the first time to ensure the systematic recruiting and training of staff; salaries have been increased and courses in librarianship open to the staffs of other libraries, introduced at the State Library; the courses last one year for graduates and six months for non-graduates. There is a further course lasting one year at the "Kliment Ochretsky" University in Sofia, while in 1950 an independent State Librarians' Institute was established, to provide a two-year course for the staff of public libraries. A weekly refresher course has been introduced at the Institute, at the initiative of the State Library, where theoretical and practical problems are discussed, and recent literature on libraries and bibliography discussed. The qualifications required for specialist librarians in the Library are university education and training in librarianship, and for technical assistants, secondary education and training in librarianship. Training in librarianship is received at the courses held in the State Library and at the State Librarians' Institute.

FINANCE

The finances of the Library, which are derived solely from State funds, have been greatly increased since the establishment of the Fatherland Front Government. Salaries and funds available for the purchase of books have been augmented. About one-sixth of the total stocks of the Library has been supplied since 1944, and books are now bound regularly and promptly.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

[Vassil Kolarov State Library, Sofia. Guide.] *Bulgarian.* 1956.

CHAPTER XX

PRAGUE: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The Public and University Library of Prague came into existence in the University of Prague, which was founded in the year 1348 by the Czech King Charles I (the Emperor Charles IV). The first recorded mention of it dates from the year 1366, when the King, who must be reckoned as its founder, bestowed upon it forty-eight volumes, while somewhat later, by his influence, a further 114 volumes were received from the estate of Dean Vilém z Hásenburku. In 1370, according to the earliest catalogue, which still survives, there were already 204 volumes in the Library.

With the University were connected in some loose manner, and afterwards incorporated into it, certain of the university colleges, one of which, the College of the Czech Nation, is known from its catalogue to have possessed a collection of 2,000 books at the commencement of the fifteenth century. During the Hussite troubles, both the Caroline College and the Library were damaged in 1420, but the damage was made good by numerous gifts. The Council of the Old Town gave a fine collected edition of the works of the elder and the younger Plinies, and John Ondrejuv gave 200 books. It is estimated that there were in the various college libraries, which were about ten in number, at the end of the fifteenth century about 4,500 Latin MSS., of which the greater part, according to Sigismund Winter, were sold to bookbinders in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Besides the University Library, there was founded in 1556 at Prague a library belonging to the Jesuits there, the nucleus of which was the rich collection of books from the Oybinian convent. In the seventeenth century this Jesuit library was abundantly endowed with gifts of books, notably with the libraries of Pavel Pistorius and Sigismund Kapr of Kaprstein. The Jesuits were expelled in 1618, and their library was to have been moved to the Carolinum, the University building, and added to the library there, but the removal was

postponed, and on their return in 1622 they found the library still intact. In that year, after the suppression of the Czech revolution, the Emperor Ferdinand II handed over the entire Caroline University, with its colleges and libraries, to the Jesuits, and the University libraries were transferred to the Clementinum, the Jesuit convent, and their use restricted to members of the Order.

In the year 1638 the faculties of law and medicine of the University were withdrawn from the control of the Jesuits, and there came into existence in these faculties an independent library, distinct from the older University Library. It was placed in the Carolinum, and called the Bibliotheca Carolina Minor. It grew rapidly, and in 1740 contained 7,000 volumes. In 1701 it acquired by bequest the collection formed by Count Josef Sternberg, in 1726 a further large collection of books, mainly on law and medicine, formed by the Counts Sternberg, and in 1749 Maria Theresa presented 4,000 duplicates from the Court Library at Vienna. By 1769 this Library was accessible to the public.

The abolition of the Jesuit Order in Austria, which took place in 1773, was the occasion for the amalgamation of the three libraries; from twelve suppressed Jesuit colleges over 100,000 books were received. In 1777 a gift of 10,000 volumes, mainly on military subjects, was received from the family of the Counts Kinsky, while by the good offices of Count Fr. Kinsky in later years, the Library obtained the gift of a complete collection of the printed works of Mozart, the library of Professor Krombholz, and a gift of 4,115 books from the private collection of the Emperor Ferdinand I. In 1782 the Library received the title of "Public and University Library."

The Revolution of October 28, 1918, and the proclamation of independence of the Czechoslovak Republic, brought a new age of expansion to the Library. Between 1918 and 1939 many complete libraries were acquired; foremost among them was the Prague library of the Lobkowicz family, numbering 52,631 volumes, among them valuable MSS., early editions, and works of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries dealing with Bohemia: others worth mentioning are the Bolzano, the Lizicky Seminary, the Smaha, the Mitrovic, the Ostojic, select works from the collections of the Moravian Brethren at Pirna in Saxony and that of the Czech Academy, while many works dealing with the Czech Nationalist Movement abroad during the Second World War were received subsequently. In 1925 the task of the Library was defined as the preservation of Czechoslovak material received by legal deposit, and the acquisition and preservation of all foreign literature concerning the country.

In 1851 the Library contained 117,542 volumes, and in 1882 it had reached 183,000, while by 1950 the total contents were as follows:

Books	(volumes)	1,275,487
„ (uncatalogued)	„	107,825
Maps		8,519
„ (not filed)		12,796
Music	(items)	41,631
„ (not filed)	„	22,995
Manuscripts (not filed)		3,898
Incunabula		1,892
„ (not filed)		300

First among the noteworthy Librarians was Raphael Charles Ungar (Librarian 1780–1807), who may be called the second founder of the Library; he incorporated into it many books from the monasteries in Bohemia and Moravia dissolved by Joseph II in 1781, and obtained the privilege of legal deposit for the Library. Many books and MSS. were received through his influence, and the systems of classification for printed books and MSS. still in use in the Library were drawn up by him. In 1786 he commenced the formation of the Bibliotheca Nationalis—all works concerning Bohemia and Moravia, whether in the Czech or other languages. Under the librarianship of Fr. Posselt (1810–25), the system of catalogues was established. Pavel Josef Šafařík (1841–60), a famous scholar, carried out wide research into library organisation; under him emphasis was laid on the importance of systematic purchasing, and improvements in the book fund and in the number and working conditions of the staff were made. Further increases in the financial grant made to the Library, together with the acquisition of many important collections, came about under Dr. Jaromir Borecky (1910–30), the first Director under the Republic.

The right of legal deposit was first obtained in 1782 by Ungar for books printed in Prague, and this was extended to include the whole of Bohemia in 1807. Legal deposit for the whole of modern Czechoslovakia dates from 1925.

BUILDINGS

The original University Library was housed until 1381 in the old College of St. Nicholas; it was then moved to the Carolinum or University building. It was again moved in 1622, to the Clementinum, a large building constructed between 1528 and 1727 by the Jesuits, and

one of the outstanding examples of Renaissance baroque architecture in Prague; and there it still remains. Since 1918 the building has been occupied exclusively by the Library; extensive adaptations of the structure were undertaken between 1924 and 1929, and work commenced on the final stage of adaptation in 1948. Care has been taken throughout to preserve the original character of the building, and ample space has been provided for reading rooms, staff workrooms, and for book storage. There are four reading rooms on the ground floor, general, specialist (with a public reference library), current periodicals, and a room for University professors. On the first floor is a reading room for the study of MSS. and rare books, while a special room on the second floor contains the Mozart Collection. The principal reading room was formerly the refectory of the Jesuits; it is a fine room, of the height of two storeys with a vaulted ceiling and frescoed walls; the former Mirror Chapel, built in 1723 and one of the most beautiful baroque interiors in Prague, was restored in 1936, and is now used as an exhibition hall.

CATALOGUES

There are author-catalogues, partly in volume form and partly on cards, for staff and for public use, and a subject-catalogue on cards. There are also special catalogues of bibliographies, music, maps, MSS., and incunabula. Printed catalogues of manuscripts have been issued: Walther Dolch's *Katalog der deutschen Handschriften der K.K. oeffentlichen und Universitätsbibliothek zu Prag.* Part I, to 1550, 1909. A catalogue by Joseph Trulář of Czech manuscripts in the Library was published in 1906 and the same author's *Catalogus codicum manu scriptorum latinorum qui in C.R. Bibliotheca publica atque Universitatis Pragensis asservantur.* 2 vol. in 1905, 06.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is divided into six departments, Directorate, Economic Administration, Acquisition of Books, Author-Catalogue, Subject-Catalogue, Service to Readers. There is a bindery which merely repairs books; all rebinding is carried out by bookbinders outside the building. In 1950 23,672 volumes were bound. There is also a photographic department; in 1950 19,071 negatives, 15,815 enlargements, and 2,700 photostat copies were made.

Volumes issued in 1950 for consultation in the reading rooms numbered 82,119, and those lent from the Library 78,504.

Accessions were as follows:

	volumes
Legal deposit	7,612
Purchase	3,072
Donation	4,314
Exchange	4,569
	19,567

The staff of the Library numbers 130.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

In accordance with Law No. 58 of 1950, and with an ordinance of the Ministry of Education, Sciences and Arts passed in September of the same year, the Library is now under the control of the Government, acting through the Ministry. The Library arranges loans of books from Czechoslovak or foreign libraries, making them available to country readers through their own local libraries. A national bibliography, in weekly and annual parts, is published in co-operation with the Union of Czech Publishers. Work has begun on a union catalogue of Czech libraries. The Library has exchange agreements with about 150 libraries abroad, and receives the publications of the United Nations Organisation.

PUBLICATIONS

Since 1920 the Library has published, partly by the help of the Bibliographical Institute, which was established in the Library in 1919, the Bibliographical Catalogue of the Periodicals of the Czech Republic (Prague, 1920), and the Bibliographical Catalogue of Czech Publications, series I, 1922–28, weekly with annual author and subject index, and series II, a complete annual cumulation. The learned libraries of Czechoslovakia also co-operate in the compilation of a joint accessions list, which is published by the National Library.

Other publications of the Library are:

Bibliothecæ Clementinæ Analecta. Editor, J. Emler. vol. 1, Prague, 1931.
Manuals for Scientific Libraries. vol. 1, Prague, 1932.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Spirk, Ant. Geschichte und Beschreibung der k. u. k. Universitätsbibliothek zu Prag. Wien, 1844.

Hanzlík, Jos. A. Geschichte u. Beschreibung der Prager Universitäts-Bibliothek. Prag, 1851.

Truhlář, Josef. Dějiny bibliotéky Klementinské. (History of the Clementinum Library.) *In* Osvěta, 1882, pp. 656–63, 696–708, 813–25.

Zibrt, V. t. C. Bibliografie české historie. Praha, 1900. vol. I, p. 198 sq., no. 3608–62.

The National and University Library of Prague. A short guide to the library and the Clementinum. Prague, 1948.

For other literature on the Library, especially the informative articles by Dr. Emler, a former Director, in the Prager Presse, see L. J. Živný, Bibliografie čsl. knihovědy. Praha, 1929, *etc.* vol. I–VI.

CHAPTER XXI

WARSAW: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF POLAND

HISTORY AND COLLECTIONS

In 1747 the public library in which the origins of the Polish National Library lie was founded in Warsaw by Józef Andrzej Zaluski, Bishop of Kiev, and Andrzej Stanislaw, his brother, Bishop of Cracow. They offered it to the nation; its development was rapid, and by 1774 it possessed 10,000 MSS., 30,000 printed books, and about 24,000 drawings, and was one of the largest libraries then existing. In 1774 it passed under the direction of the Commission for National Education which at that time was forming a plan for the control of all the libraries in the country. In 1780 the library received the privilege of legal deposit.

After the defeat of the Kosciuszko insurrections, and within a year of the third partition of Poland in 1795, the contents of the Zaluski Library were removed to St. Petersburg, suffering much damage and many losses in the process. The libraries of Poland gradually recovered, but in the prevailing conditions the establishment of a national institution was impossible, and at the defeat of the Poles by Russia in 1830, the libraries of the country were once more ravaged, and many of their valuable possessions carried off by the conquerors. The work of a national library, meanwhile, was continued by the Jagiellonian Library at Cracow and the Ossolinski Library at Lwow.

The constant failure of the Poles to re-establish their independence in the face of Russian mastery led to the establishment by Count W. Plater in 1863 of the Polish National Museum in Rapperswyl Castle, Switzerland, which still remains under the control of the Polish Government. It contained collections of MSS., government archives from 1863, military records, photographs, and letters, together with relics of those who had taken part in the insurrection and in the great Polish emigration of 1830. Other important collections were maintained in Paris; they comprised the Polish Library there, together with those of the Polish School at Batignolles, and the Polish Democratic Society at Versailles.

The Rapperswyl Collections were taken in 1927 to Warsaw, and housed provisionally in the Central Military Library, for because of their value as source material for the history of the country, they were in constant demand by scholars. In the air raids of September 1939, they were almost completely destroyed.

After the end of hostilities with Russia in 1918, a commission of Polish librarians and scientists was appointed to visit Leningrad and Moscow in an effort to trace as much as possible of the material removed from the Polish libraries after the third partition and the 1830 insurrection: eventually 13,000 MSS. and about 50,000 volumes from the Zaluski Library, together with material from other libraries were returned by the Soviet Government under the terms of the Treaty of Riga. Meanwhile the formation of a national library was discussed; alternative suggestions put forward were the adaptation of the Jagiellonian Library and the creation of a new foundation in Warsaw. The latter plan was adopted, and in 1928 the formation of the Library commenced under the direction of Stefan Demby, and in May 1935, at the death of Józef Pilsudski, it received the title Józef Pilsudski National Library. As plans matured and practical experience was gained, in 1937 a National Library Statute was enacted, defining its aims as follows:

1. To assemble and make available to readers the whole body of Polish literature, with particular attention to that of the period beginning 1801. All material published in Poland, together with that published abroad and concerning Poland, was to be collected.
2. To collect the most important literature in foreign languages.

The foundation collections were those of Rapperswyl, and those portions of the Zaluski which had been recovered. Books collected by Polish political exiles of the nineteenth century were received from the Kórnik Library near Poznań, and the Polish Library in Paris. Many gifts were received, among them the Wilanów Library, from Count Adam Branicki, and the collections of the Princes Poninski of Horyniec. The theatres of Warsaw deposited their rich collections of dramatic works, dating from the end of the eighteenth century, and the musical library of the Warsaw Opera was also received, the latter shortly before the outbreak of war in 1939. The chief glory of the Library was its collection of MSS., which included the earliest remains of the ancient Polish language, the so-called Holy Cross Sermons of the thirteenth century, and the Florianski Psalter, dating from the end of the fourteenth century. There were unique examples of early Polish printed material. The music collection developed rapidly in the years preceding 1939, including among its collections numerous autograph

MSS. of Chopin, while it was engaged in making sound recordings of Polish folk-songs.

The collections benefited in the years before 1939 from the exchange of duplicates organised throughout Polish libraries and with libraries abroad by the Ministry of Religion and Education, more than 1,000 volumes monthly being received from this source. From August 1927, one copy at first, and later two copies of every work printed in the country were received by legal deposit, a regulation which remains in force.

Before the outbreak of war in 1939, the stocks of the Library were:

Printed Books (before 1801)	(volumes) 85,000
Modern Printed Books and Periodicals ..	over 500,000
MSS.	52,850
Maps	over 10,000
Prints and Drawings	80,000
Music	(items) 38,000

After the occupation of Warsaw by the Germans in 1939, the Nazi forces set out systematically to destroy all monuments of Polish culture, among them the collections of the National Library. The Rapperswyl collection, as already mentioned, was destroyed in air raids during September 1939. In 1941, all books in foreign languages remaining in the National Library were transferred to the University Library, and the Polish books and periodicals of the University Library to the National Library. The special collections of the National Library, incunabula, MSS., engravings, maps, and music, were moved to the Krasinski Library; the inevitable result of all this movement was damage to the collections. The staff did what they could to impede the work. Finally the building was occupied by German troops. In October 1944, the Krasinski Library with its contents was set on fire; thus irreplaceable records of the culture and history of the country were destroyed, apart from some 20,000 MSS. and 50,000 antiquarian books of minor importance, and 172,000 volumes which had been removed from the Library, and some of which had previously been taken to Germany.

After the expulsion of the Nazi forces from Poland by the Soviet Army, a new phase commenced in the existence of the Library. Parts of the collections which had been removed to places in Poland, Germany, and Austria, were discovered and sent back to Warsaw by a section of the Ministry of Education set up to recover works dispersed from libraries and other institutions; part, however, had been removed to western Germany, and has not been recovered. Many private collections were acquired by the nation and added to the National

Library, thus becoming for the first time accessible to the public. Further items, deposited in Canada before the outbreak of war, have still to be returned; they include some MSS. of the greatest importance for Polish literature, including the Holy Cross Sermons and Florianski Psalter. The total losses of the Library amounted to about 20 per cent. of the pre-war stock, but included a high proportion of foreign scientific publications, biographies, bibliographies, encyclopædias, and other reference works, as well as classical literature and some periodicals.

The People's Government of Poland was anxious from the first to promote the development of the National Library, which was placed under the supervision of the Ministry of Culture and Art, although at first, owing to the complete destruction of the building, the process of reconstruction was slow and difficult in the extreme. It became possible to reopen the reading room on April 1, 1946. Within the few years which have elapsed since the liberation of Poland, however, the activities of the National Library have far exceeded the level of pre-war years.

A council which exists to advise the Director on matters relating to the general organisation and activities of the Library is composed of a maximum of twenty-five members drawn from the staffs of the National Library and other libraries and from the world of scholarship in general. In the re-formed collections, works on the humanities preponderate, with Polish literature of the nineteenth century strongly represented. There are important special collections of works on the history of the Polish emigration 1831–1870, and on bibliography, and of Polish engravings. The main aim of the Library was defined when its new constitution received official approbation in 1954 as the collection and preservation of all records of Polish culture, manuscript or printed, and it attempts to acquire copies of all works published in Poland and of those published abroad in the Polish language or dealing in any way with Poland. In 1955 its stocks were as follows:

Modern printed books	(volumes)	1,000,000
Old books (printed before 1800)	„	103,582
Periodicals and newspapers	„	214,275
Pamphlets and leaflets		149,398
MSS.	(volumes)	7,398
Maps		13,000
Atlases		986
Prints		20,665
Original drawings		1,650
Photographs		3,399
Reproductions of scientific materials		2,785

Albums and illustrated art books	2,192
Music	(items) 20,281
Microfilms	11,409

The Library also possesses about 500,000 volumes of printed books which have not yet been catalogued.

BUILDINGS

At its foundation, the Library possessed no building of its own, and its collections and offices were scattered throughout Warsaw in buildings hired or lent for temporary use. A site for a new building on the former Warsaw racecourse was given to the Library, and the foundation stone was to have been laid in 1940, but this was prevented by the war. At present the Library is housed in temporary premises in different parts of the city, but the collections are to be brought together, provisionally, in the building of the former Krasiński Library, which was burnt by the Nazis in 1944 but is to be restored and adapted. It is to have a nine-storeyed stack, to contain 3,000,000 volumes, and the work of restoration is to begin in 1957. Later, it is hoped to construct an entirely new building for the Library, with storage for 10,000,000 volumes.

CATALOGUES

Three volumes of a catalogue of MSS. were published between 1929 and 1938, and publication has been resumed since the war. Lists of purchases made by the Library were also published in pre-war days, and special catalogues of old books, graphic arts, and cartography; and a code of cataloguing rules compiled by Dr. Józef Grycz was published in 1934. A catalogue of the principal illuminated and illustrated MSS. was published in 1938 by the Société français de reproductions de manuscrits à peintures.

All the catalogues of the Library were destroyed during the Second World War with the fortunate exception of a duplicate set of cards of the main catalogue. After this had been used to assess the losses of the Library, it was rearranged as an author-catalogue, and at present contains 379,000 cards. Since 1950 work has been proceeding on a classified catalogue, the first section of which, covering Polish publications since 1945, has been completed. An alphabetical subject-catalogue is also being compiled. Printed catalogue cards are prepared for the more important works received by legal deposit, and are distributed through the Bibliographical Institute of the Library to more than 4,000 libraries and scientific institutions. Catalogues of microfilms added to the Library have been published annually since 1951.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised in three main sections: the collections, the Bibliographical Institute and the Institute of the Book and Reading. Two departments additional to these are the Microfilm Service and the Bureau for the International Exchange of Publications, and the Library also has its own printing office and bindery.

The collections are subdivided as follows:

(1) New Books.
(2) Newspapers and Periodicals. Includes a central indexing service for Polish periodicals and newspapers.
(3) Old Books. Carries out research into the history of printing, and records early printed books in other Polish libraries.
(4) Manuscripts. Much developed during the years preceding the Second World War, and became a centre of research into Polish literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
(5) Graphic Arts.
(6) Cartography.
(7) New Acquisitions.
(8) Cataloguing.
(9) Department of Library Magazines.
(10) Reading Room.
(11) Lending Library.
(12) Information and Liaison.
(13) Union Catalogues.
(14) Conservation Workroom.

The accessions of printed books in 1955 amounted to 45,414 volumes: 24,535 by legal deposit, 2,339 by purchase, 9,317 by exchange, and 9,223 by gift.

The staff of the Library is divided into three categories: professional workers who hold university degrees or diplomas in librarianship; workers with professional and technical qualifications, such as those engaged on conservation work or in the Microfilm Service; and administrative workers, including domestic staff and those engaged in fetching books, filing, etc. The numbers of staff in the three categories are respectively 290, 45, 43: total staff, 378. Immediately responsible to the Director of the Library are three Assistant Directors responsible for the collections, the Bibliographical Institute and the Institute of the Book.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library is the focal point for all library activities in the country, collaborating with all special libraries and co-ordinating their work, supervising scientific research in fields connected with librarianship,

keeping a general watch over all collections of manuscripts and early printed books, and conducting general bibliographical research, while it is in close contact with institutions engaged in specialised bibliographical work. It offers bibliographical information and advice on routine administration to public and school libraries, prepares, in collaboration with smaller libraries, catalogues of existing collections, and has at its disposal a film survey of old books, MSS., and national treasures. It is responsible for the exchange of Polish publications with libraries abroad, especially those in Communist countries. The Bibliographic Institute, established since the end of hostilities in 1945, serves as the central office for all bibliographic work in Poland, and publishes *Przewodnik Bibliograficzny*, 1946– , a weekly current national bibliography, *Bibliografia zawartosci czasopism*, 1951– , a subject-index to periodicals, *Bibliografia bibliografii i nauki o ksiazce*, 1945– , a bibliography of Polish bibliographies and the science of the book, select reading lists, and, for public libraries, an annual bibliography of fiction, poetry and plays published in Poland. A new publication in preparation since 1947 is a retrospective Polish bibliography, listing works published between 1901 and 1950. Bibliographies of books published in Poland, 1929–39, periodicals published in Poland, 1931–35, and of works in Polish or concerning Poland published abroad, 1929–38, have already been issued. The Bibliographic Institute also publishes its own bulletin and handbooks of library technique, organises instruction in bibliography, and holds meetings which are attended by authors, readers and critics.

The Institute of the Book and Reading, set up in 1955, conducts research into reading habits and methods of work in libraries, with special attention to public libraries. It collaborates closely with Polish libraries and publishing organisations, assisting the former and sending to the publishers information concerning the reception of their publications.

The Microfilm Service, established in 1950, deals with requests made by users of the Library, and is also forming a systematic collection of films of rare and early printed books and MSS. The Library also conducts an information service in the humanistic sciences, replying to inquiries received from institutions throughout the country and abroad. It co-ordinates the work of general and special reference centres throughout the country, issuing monthly a list of the more important bibliographical references supplied by co-operating institutions. Instruction in reference work is given to librarians as part of the work of the service.

A conference held in 1951 between representatives of the Library

and of the Ministries responsible for general and technical education strongly recommended the formation of union catalogues. Among those now maintained by the Library are catalogues of works published before 1800, and of manuscript notes and marks of ownership in old books, and of periodicals in Polish libraries.

All costs connected with the management and upkeep of the library are met from State funds. The annual income of the Library in 1956 was 8,500,000 zlotys, of which 20 per cent. was devoted to the purchase of books, photography and microfilming, and binding, 7·6 per cent. on the maintenance of the building, 67 per cent. on salaries, and 5·4 per cent. on special research work.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Danilewicz, M. The Libraries of Poland. St. Andrews, 1943.
Wieckowska, H. The Rebirth of the National Library, Warsaw. *In*: Library Association Record. October 1946. pp. 245–48.
Bienkowski, W. Problemy Bibliotek Narodowej. 1954.

CHAPTER XXII

WASHINGTON: THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

FOUNDATION AND HISTORY

Though the United States until very recent times did not possess an actual national library, and even today do not possess one which is so called, they are honoured by a library which ranks among the foremost of such institutions: the Library of Congress, at Washington, District of Columbia.

The Continental Congress from its inauguration in 1774 used the Library Company of Philadelphia for necessary reference; but in 1783 a committee recommended the purchase of books on law and international relations, and urged, in addition, the acquisition of all books on the antiquities of America and on the affairs of the United States. The proposal was rejected on economic grounds, however, as were like proposals made by a committee of the First Congress of the United States seven years later. However, the two houses of Congress casually acquired small libraries during the next few years.

In 1800 Congress was transferred to the new city of Washington, and thus lost its access to the libraries of New York and Philadelphia. Provision was therefore made in the Act removing the Government for a library, to be controlled by a joint committee of the two Houses, at an initial cost of $5,000. A further Act, passed on January 26, 1802, ordered the unification of the separate libraries of the Houses, and the appointment by the President of the United States of a librarian, to be paid not more than $2 for each day of attendance. This marked the real foundation of the Library of Congress; three days later, President Jefferson, an ardent friend of the Library, appointed as the first Librarian, John Beckley, the Clerk of the House of Representatives. Beckley held office until his death on April 8, 1807, and was followed in both appointments by Patrick Magruder.

A list of desiderata drawn up by the President in 1806 excluded recreational literature and all but a few books in foreign languages; public law, parliamentary procedure and the like were very fully represented, however; and his recommendations were followed,

though modern literature soon bulked large. The books meanwhile were moved from the office of the Clerk of the Senate in the Capitol to the first room of the House of Representatives, newly vacated by that body, and again in 1805 to a Committee Room. These quarters had not been solidly rebuilt, and were internally of wood with a shingle roof. In 1812 the Anglo-American War broke out, and in 1814 the British troops fired the Capitol and totally destroyed the Library, or all that was left *in situ*. It had numbered about 3,000 volumes.

For the work of reconstruction, various offers of help were made, far the most important being that of Jefferson's fine private library, which he offered for purchase on the Congress's own terms. After a debate, in which the presence in the collection of the works of the Philosophes and their disciples led to acrimonious comment, the purchase was authorised, and the library valued and bought for $23,950, a moderate price for over six thousand volumes. The library was rich in literature, while the collections on contemporary political history and certain phases of local law were unique. But newspaper controversy on party lines ran high, and much ink was shed. The books were moved in 1815, Jefferson hoping with good reason that they "might not be without some general effect on the literature of our country."

Magruder had been away unwell at the time of the burning of the Library, his assistant, J. T. Frost, being in charge. Censured for his failure to secure the removal of the books, he resigned his posts of Clerk and (by inference) of Librarian. The offices were now divided, and the new Librarian was George Watterston, who had made a name as a journalist and author. The use of the Library, hitherto restricted to members of Congress, was in 1816 extended to include the Attorney-General, members of the Diplomatic Corps, and in fact, by liberal interpretation of the regulations, scholars in general.

The second Library, after various abortive proposals, was established in the north wing of the new Capitol in 1818; then in 1824 it was moved to much better quarters at the back of the centre building, occupying a hall in the style of library building of the time, ninety feet long, thirty feet wide, and thirty-five feet high, divided into twelve arched alcoves. In the following year, this building narrowly escaped being burned in its turn, but the fire was seen in time and little damage was done.

Annual appropriations for purchases at this time averaged $1,800, but were extraordinarily erratic, varying from nearly $4,000 to $53. Very few foreign books were purchased, and the day for large things had yet to come; Obadiah Rich's collection of *Americana vetustissima*

was allowed to go to Lenox. But there were members of Congress who had the vision of a national library, and a few important documents were secured, though the proposal of an active promoter of the Library, Mr. Everett, in 1822, that copies of all papers in the archives of Great Britain bearing on the history of the American colonies be secured, failed to find acceptance; the project had to wait a century for the photostat and Mr. Rockefeller. Accessions consisted largely of law books; and the Library of Congress ranked fourth among the libraries of the United States, being inferior only to those at Harvard, Philadelphia, and Baltimore. Already the collection of public documents was reaching great proportions. By an Act of 1828 the Library Committee was empowered to remove imperfect and duplicate copies.

In 1829, during the recess, Watterston was removed from office, by an act *ultra vires* of President Andrew Jackson, to whose party his Whig journalism was obnoxious. A battle of newspapers, conducted on orthodox party lines, ensued, and Watterston fought in vain for reinstatement till his death in 1854. He was succeeded by John Silva Meehan, who had been alternately a printer and a sailor. Meehan took his duties seriously, and visited other libraries to study method, though the Committee allowed little scope for his initiative and zeal. Like his predecessor, he lost his post illegally, and from the same party rage, being removed by Lincoln in 1861 on the ground that he sympathised with the Southern States. Meehan died in 1863.

In Meehan's time the Library continued to expand and to outgrow its space, reaching by 1851 the total of 55,000 volumes, though two fine Italian libraries, the Buturlin from Florence and the Durazzo from Genoa, were offered in vain in 1836 and 1844. A law of July 14, 1832, led to the establishment of a law library as part of the Library of Congress for the use of Justices of the Supreme Court, attorneys, and counsellors. It was housed in a room north of the main Library until 1843, then moved to a room in the north wing of the Capitol, near the chambers of the Court; and in 1860 Court and Law Library were transferred to the east side of the principal storey. Meanwhile, thanks to the suggestion of Alexandre Vattemare, a new source of books was provided by inter-governmental exchanges. Purchases of books remained haphazard, however, and many important foreign works were lacking. In 1851 the total stock was reduced to some 20,000 by the Library's third fire. Plans were already in existence for more spacious accommodation in the extended Capitol, to hold a quarter of a million books; but after the fire the work was placed in the hands of the

architect of the Capitol, Thomas U. Walter, who designed a room, stone floored and with cast-iron shelving not unlike the later stack—two years before Panizzi's plan for the British Museum.

The restoration of the Library roused much instructed public interest; and in 1852 Congress voted first $10,000 for immediately needed books, and then $75,000. But many opportunities of profitable purchases had been missed, including Benjamin Franklin's original MS. map of the States, referred to in the Treaty with Great Britain in 1783; Jefferson's and Hamilton's papers, however, had been bought in 1848, after fierce debates in the Houses, and were, with other similar collections (such as those of President Washington and President Madison) confided to the custody of the Department of State where they were to rest until the beginning of the next century, when the Library of Congress, equipped with a building of its own, could receive them into its Manuscripts Division.

Meehan had been followed by John G. Stephenson, who held office for three years only. Ainsworth R. Spofford, who had been Chief Assistant since 1861, was appointed in 1864 to succeed Stephenson and his régime lasted till 1897.

In 1864, according to a former Chief Assistant Librarian, Mr. Frederick W. Ashley,[1] "the Library of Congress was nothing more than the name implied—a legislative collection, numbering about 82,000 volumes. . . . It was national in no sense but ownership." But this was the turning point. Spofford was young and energetic; and the Library by now was considerable enough to have influential friends. Copyright deposit, which had existed since 1846, was much strengthened by the Acts of 1865 and 1870. In 1866 the Smithsonian Institution's collection of proceedings and publications of learned societies, amounting to 40,000 volumes, was transferred to the Library; the Smithsonian's policy of exchanging its publications for those of learned bodies throughout the world continued after the transfer at a rate of about 5,000 pieces a year and provided a valuable source of accessions to the Library of Congress. The Smithsonian Deposit now contains nearly 1,000,000 volumes. In 1867 Congress bought for $100,000 the Peter Force Collection of 60,000 volumes of Americana —books, early newspapers, maps, MSS., and other material besides, including incunabula. A separate building soon became patently necessary, though it did not come into existence for another quarter of a century, and the necessity was emphasised by the receipt of Joseph Meredith Toner's collection of Americana and works on medicine, numbering over 24,000 volumes. In 1886 a new library building, on

[1] *Three Eras in the Library of Congress* in *Essays offered to Herbert Putnam.* 1929. p. 57.

the square immediately east of the Capitol, was authorised, and in 1897 it was completed.

In the Appropriation Act of 1897, Congress provided for the reorganisation of its Library, on a far ampler scale; and it created the office of Register of Copyrights, under the Librarian, whose position it defined and amply secured, the power of the President to appoint the Librarian being now made subject to the approval of the Senate.

Spofford had served thirty-two years, and gave up his post to a new Librarian, John Russell Young, but he continued for a time as Chief Assistant. Young died after two years, and after the defeat (by the aid of the American Library Association) of efforts by various journalists and other unqualified persons to obtain the post, it was given in 1899 by President McKinley to a young man, then Librarian of the Boston Public Library, a member of a leading publishing family, Herbert Putnam, who was to remain in office until 1939, and during the forty years which followed his appointment transform it, and with it the conception of the functions of such a library, as Panizzi had done half a century and more before in the British Museum.

Under Putnam the collections of the Library increased tenfold both in size and diversity, and there were corresponding increases in the staff and appropriations. Again, less than twenty years after the completion of the building which Spofford expected to serve the needs of a century, Putnam added a new book stack, larger than any of those which had formed part of the original equipment. It was followed by still another book stack as large as the first, additional storeys for study rooms, an extension of the east front, the Coolidge Auditorium and Whittall Pavilion, and finally a modern annexe, even more capacious than the main building with which he had commenced. For the operation of the Library he evolved a highly complex organisation, surrounding himself with outstandingly capable coadjutors, and providing them with the encouragement, freedom of action, and support essential for success. Every aim of the early years of his administration was achieved. He ended the twenty-five-year quest of the American Library Association for a source of central cataloguing information, and in so doing created the basis for all the subsequent developments which the printed catalogue card service makes possible. He not only recatalogued and reclassified the accessions of the previous century, but thereby established standards which were to continue without important demand for review during the next half century. A whole series of the collections of the Library became, under his development, outstanding in the Western hemisphere, and often,

indeed, in the world—Government documents, American history and manuscripts and transcripts relating to American history, Chinese books, Slavica, music, maps, law, incunabula, etc. He made provision whereby the Library might receive endowments, and whereby, in its search for especially qualified staff, it might not always be held to the limits of governmental salaries. A separate branch of the organisation was created to fulfil needs arising from the legislative duties of Congress. But Putman's most signal achievement was the position which he created for the Library in the American library system. Fundamentally, this position rested upon the card distribution and all that the card distribution represents in terms of collections, cataloguing, and classification, but it was reinforced by numerous bibliographic services, the national union catalogue, inter-library loan, and co-operative cataloguing. Such a position was then unique for a national library; Putnam was always anxious and alert to deprecate any administrative relationship, no matter how slight, with the other libraries of the country, and content to permit the status of the Library to rest, not upon any authoritarian basis, but wholly upon the services which it offered.

President Franklin D. Roosevelt appointed as Putnam's successor Archibald MacLeish, a distinguished scholar and poet, who took office on October 2, 1939. War had broken out in Europe a month earlier, and the years of MacLeish's administration saw many changes in the activities, services, and collections of the Library consequent upon the world crises and the increasing international importance of the Library. Its administration was thoroughly reorganised. MacLeish established the six departments that exist today and delegated considerable authority to their directors, who alone became directly responsible to him instead of the forty officers previously so: thus, while the number of persons responsible directly to the Librarian was reduced to a minimum, every member of the staff received not only responsibilities but a certain voice in the conduct of the Library. A concise, comprehensive statement of Library policy was issued, which still applies. Staff and collections alike were brought to bear in new ways on the work of Government departments, including that of Congress itself and of the agencies brought into being by the Second World War; assistance was provided for the establishment of new Government libraries; the "Farmington Plan," a project for co-operation on a national scale in the acquisition of foreign publications, was formulated in a meeting of MacLeish's advisory council; and the acquisition and cataloguing processes were renovated

to make the increasing volume of current publications as fully and as promptly available as possible.

On December 19, 1944, MacLeish resigned to become Assistant Secretary of State. President Truman nominated as his successor Dr. Luther Harris Evans, a political scientist, educator, and administrator of historical projects, who, first as Director of the Legislative Reference Service and later as Chief Assistant Librarian, had contributed largely to the developments under the MacLeish régime. Dr. Evans remained in office from June 30, 1945 to July 3, 1953, when he left to become Director General of Unesco, and was succeeded by Mr. Lawrence Quincy Mumford, the eleventh Librarian of Congress and the first graduate of a professional library school to hold the post.

In recent years, the Library continued to develop in the scope of its activities and services, in its collections, and in its relations with other institutions. Its administration has been based upon a continuous adaptation to needs, scrutiny and questioning of methods and procedure, and an effort to relate the activities of the Library of Congress to those of other institutions, both in the United States and abroad, in a common effort towards a common goal.

To summarise, then, the chief reforms and new activities since 1897, of which some are treated more fully under the various special headings below:

(1) In the collections, increased budgets allowed large acquisitions in many fields, while the copyright privilege was thoroughly exploited, and the Library was enabled to acquire a legal entity and to hold trust funds; so that at the present day it contains over 10,000,000 books. Chairs in such fields as music and history, and consultantships, most of them honorary, have been established, tenable by distinguished scholars and writers. A vast collection of photostat and microfilm copies of historical documents on America from foreign archives has been formed.

(2) The fine building completed and occupied in 1897 has been extended, first by an enlargement of the stacks, then by an addition at the back, and lastly by the acquisition of land and the construction of a large annexe across the street.

(3) The administration has been thoroughly and logically departmentalised.

(4) The card catalogue has been perfected, and has become a cataloguing service in respect of new books for over 10,000 subscribers, as well as being a bibliographical tool of great value, both in card form, wherever it has been deposited as a whole, and in its more recent

book form. The printed catalogue card, as a vehicle for cataloguing information and for classification information in both the Dewey Decimal and Library of Congress systems, through its adaptability to many bibliographic uses, and through its ability to absorb within a unified system the co-operative work of a number of libraries—more than 100 American libraries contribute "copy" to the Library of Congress cards—is indubitably the most important contribution to bibliography made by the Library of Congress. On January 1, 1956, the *Library of Congress Catalog: Books—Authors* was expanded to reproduce in book form not only the cards printed by the Library of Congress, but information on works in other North American libraries, and its title was changed to *The National Union Catalog*.

(5) A great series of special catalogues and studies has been published; in 1899 no funds for this service existed.

(6) The classification has been continued and almost completed. It is unequalled for large general collections of books, being based upon the actual contents of one, and is kept continuously up to date by the publication from time to time of revised schedules.

(7) Ample provision has been made for readers pursuing serious investigations to work in close contact with the collections on their subject. In addition, provision is made for continuous investigation through the assignment of 225 "study rooms" and several hundred "study tables."

(8) Extra-mural services (beyond those of the catalogue and the classification) have been inaugurated in the form of union catalogues of important books in other North American libraries and of loans to other libraries.

CONSTITUTION

The constitution of the Library is unique. It dates from the Appropriation Act of 1897.

Though executive in its functions and general in its relations and service, the Library is not a bureau or dependency of any executive department. It is legally an agency of Congress, that is to say, of the Legislative branch. The estimates for its maintenance and development, though communicated to the Budget Bureau, are not subject to revision there, but in effect reach Congress direct from the Librarian. The Librarian does not report to the President or head of any executive department; his annual report is addressed directly to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, though his relations with Congress are usually conducted through the Joint

Committee of Congress on the Library, or less frequently, through the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Rules and Administration of the Senate. This joint Congressional committee is by law composed of a number of members of the two last named committees. The all-important matter of financing the work of the Library is, however, a subject for the consideration and recommendation of the appropriation committees of both Houses of Congress. Although the Librarian is appointed by the President, subject to confirmation by the Senate, he is actually an officer of Congress. He appoints (and may dismiss) his subordinates, and even has power to "make rules and regulations for the government of the Library." Within the narrow limits of the appropriations granted, the funds of the Library are applied at his discretion. The supervisory authority of the Library is, therefore, Congress itself, with the Library Committee available for the consideration of any substantive legislation affecting it, or for any investigation of its affairs that may be desired.

Appointment of staff, including most of those concerned with the building, does not lie within the general competitive provisions of the civil service. Their selection rests completely with the Librarian, with only the provision (also in the Act) that he shall consider "solely fitness for the particular duties" required in the position.

ADMINISTRATION AND DIVISIONS

General administration is controlled by the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, and Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian.

There are six main sections of the Library, viz., Administrative Department, Copyright Office, Law Library, Reference Department, Legislative Reference Service, and Processing Department. Included in the Administrative Department is the Photoduplication Service. The Reference Department includes the Research Divisions—General Reference and Bibliography, Air Information, Air Research, Science, Technical Information, Music, Map, Manuscripts, Orientalia, Aeronautics, Slavic and East European, Rare Books, Prints and Photographs, Serials, and the Hispanic Foundation; also the Division for the Blind, Loan, and Stack and Reader Divisions. The Processing Department controls acquisitions, cataloguing and classification, binding, the catalogue card service and the union catalogues.

During the fiscal year 1954–55 the Library was visited by a total of 795,684 persons.

Accessions during 1954–55 were 5,340,592 items, of which 1,206,342 items were added to the collection of the Library:

Purchased	538,727
Legal deposit—Public Printer, Smithsonian Institution, Books for the Blind	903,789
Official donations (including newspapers)	2,315,518
Exchange in U.S.A.	20,990
Exchange abroad	397,881
Private donations	1,163,687
	5,340,592

BUILDINGS

Until 1897 the Library occupied an inconveniently increasing part of the Capitol, where all the sittings and business of Congress had to be carried on. Its great growth under Spofford, particularly as a result of the systematic application of the Copyright Act of 1870, had caused it to outgrow its accommodation, despite extensions, until finally only the bare essentials of routine could be carried out. In 1886 the necessary Act was passed for the erection of a separate library building, and $4,000,000 were appropriated for the purpose.

Ten acres immediately to the east were cleared of houses, and General Thomas Lincoln Casey, Chief of Engineers of the Army, put plans in hand; they were completed and the erection supervised by Bernard R. Green.

The plans were drawn on the amplest scale, to the then almost Utopian number of 4,500,000 volumes, which total Spofford estimated would be reached after a further century and a half. Work commenced at once, and the structure with its extension now forms the largest building in the world devoted solely to library purposes: in its original form, it had floor space of 326,195 square feet, or nearly eight acres. The style is Italian Renaissance, the main facing material being New Hampshire granite, with a lavish use of marbles. The interior is richly decorated with sculpture and paintings, fifty American artists having been employed. The purely decorative frescoes in the vaultings are subdued and often beautiful; but the more ambitious works are no addition to the architecture. The outer wings measure 470 feet north to south by 340 feet east to west. In the centre of the parallelogram so formed is placed, clearly on the model of the British Museum, the octagonal, domed main reading room. From this, four arms, dividing the space into four smaller courts, join up with the main entrance in front and with the working wing of the library behind, and hold stacks to left and right. Two of the courts have since been filled with

additional stacks. The reading room is 165 feet in height, to the top of the dome, and is surrounded with alcoves. The centre is occupied by a large raised structure, consisting of the central desk, from which call-slips are dispatched through pneumatic tubes to the stacks in both buildings and where books are received from the mechanical conveyors. Both these devices for quickening the delivery of books were invented here, and both have been largely imitated elsewhere. The main reading room is very handsome, but perhaps rather too ornate, and in this less successful than its prototype. Admission is free without formalities; but admission to the stacks is only granted to "mature investigators." The reading room seats some 260 readers; much space is occupied by the card-catalogue cabinets. Additional space for scholars to work is provided in the fifty-seven study rooms, as well as in the special reading rooms of Hispanica, Rare Books, Prints and Photographs, Law Library, Music, Periodicals (including current newspapers), and Government Publications and in the Congressional Reading Room for members of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The total reader capacity is about 1,500.

The stacks represented an advance on earlier patterns, and remain very satisfactory; it had not, of course, been realised at the time of their construction that daylight is not a consideration in book storage. The shelves are of cold rolled sheet steel, on cast-iron supports.

Between 1929 and 1933 the central member of the eastern (rear) wing was thrown forward, forming a spacious extension. It provides further office and storage space and study rooms, together with space for a Rare Book Room and the National Union Catalogue.

In addition to this, in 1933, $1,000,000 were appropriated, and $8,226,000 subsequently allocated, for the erection of an annexe for which ground had already been acquired on the farther side of the street facing the extension and adjoining the Folger Shakespeare Library. The annexe was opened in 1939 and provided relief for the congestion in the old building, particularly in the case of the administrative rooms. The building, which is of severe design, and faced with white Georgia marble, covers two acres, and consists of a central stack, with a capacity of 10,000,000 volumes, and surrounding rooms which house various divisions of the Reference and Processing Departments, the Photoduplication Service, the Copyright Office, and the printing and binding branch of the Government Printing Office. On the third floor are the offices of the Card Division, with storage for 325,000,000 cards. On the top floor, set back to cover the area of the stack below, and surrounded by 225 rooms for individual study and again by a roof terrace, are the North and the Thomas

Jefferson Reading Rooms, the Slavic Room, and the Local History and Genealogy Sections, having together places for 245 readers, and also a card catalogue. The reading rooms are completely enclosed, all light and ventilation being supplied artificially. In the sub-basement is parking space for motor vehicles. Congressmen have their own delivery station for books in the Capitol; both Capitol and annexe are linked with the older building by tunnels through which pass pneumatic and electric conveyors.

The two buildings provide the Library with a total of approximately 36 acres of floor space and 250 miles of shelves. There are, in addition, vaults of the Library in Maryland for the storage of cinematograph film.

THE COLLECTIONS

A. Copyright

After the fire of 1851 the Library contained only 20,000 volumes, including survivors from Jefferson's collection. Spofford, appointed Librarian in 1864, was a man of far higher type than his predecessors, a librarian endowed with the traditional qualities of phenomenal memory (and a corresponding disregard for bibliographical apparatus), long-ranging views and prodigious energy; though without adequate staff, he increased the collections in his thirty-two years of office to nearly a million. An Act of 1846 had originally granted the right of legal deposit to the Library, but it was ineffectively framed, and of little effect, and was repealed in 1859. In 1870 the copyright works previously deposited in other governmental offices were placed at the disposal of the Library, which has, however, under the Act of 1909, the right to select and reject, the rejected books being distributed among other governmental libraries, used for purposes of exchange, or otherwise distributed. In 1955, 216,445 of the works deposited for copyright were retained for the collections of the Library. Registration is an essential part of the process of obtaining copyright, and the Register is placed, by the Appropriation Act of 1897, under the Librarian of Congress. Fees are charged.

The total number of copyright entries since the organisation of the Copyright Office in 1897 was, in 1955, 8,296,428. Books and other material registered for copyright are listed in a series of half-yearly publications issued under the title *Catalog of copyright entries.*

B. Exchanges, etc.

Through the Smithsonian Institution are now received the transactions and other publications of learned societies all over the

world. The basic collection of the Institution was handed over in 1866 at Dr. Spofford's suggestion. At the same time, the exchange of governmental publications with foreign nations, obviously important to a parliamentary library, was stimulated; and today about 400,000 publications issued by foreign governments and scientific and learned institutions throughout the world are annually received by the Library of Congress. The Smithsonian Institution continues to serve as the official agency of the United States Government for the receipt and transmission of publications exchanged between the Governments of the United States and foreign countries and other publications exchanged between American and foreign libraries. In all, the Library receives—by exchange, by deposit, by virtue of law, by gifts, by transfer from other Federal agencies, and by purchase—more than 5,000,000 pieces annually.

C. Purchases, Bequests, etc.

Appropriations for purchase, ample if never adequate for all chances, are made annually; that for the fiscal year 1955 amounted to $260,000 excluding $90,000 for the law library and $1,000,000 for books for the blind. In 1930–31 a special appropriation of $1,500,000 was made by Congress for the purchase of the Vollbehr incunabula. In the earlier period of the Library, special grants of this kind, though much smaller in amount, and debated by Congressmen with equal ignorance and vigour, were the main source of accessions. Spofford was responsible for a number of important acquisitions, beginning with the Peter Force collection of 60,000 volumes of Americana, bought in 1867, and the Toner collection of medicine and American local history, given in 1882. There comes a time in the development of every great library when the receipt of whole collections brings a burden of many duplicates, unless power is taken to resell or exchange, and acceptance of them is profitable only in special fields. Accordingly in more recent times most of the great acquisitions have been specialised in character, among them the historical library of John Boyd Thacher (bequeathed by his widow in 1927); the Yudin collection of 80,000 volumes of Slavic literature, bought in 1907; the Schiff gift of Judaica; collections of Scandinavian, Japanese, and Chinese books; the Vollbehr collection of 3,000 incunabula, including a perfect copy on vellum of the forty-two-line Bible; and the Rosenwald collection, containing many early and rare books, presented in 1943 and supplemented since that time. The papers of most of the Presidents of the United States are now preserved in the Library of Congress.

Remarkable and novel benefactions are an auditorium in the North-

West court for music, and an endowment for chamber concerts given by Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge (1928), and the further important endowment for chamber music concerts in the Library established by Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, who also provided funds for the Whittall Pavilion for small gatherings, a Poetry Room, and the sponsorship of literary readings by prominent artists. The Whittall endowments and the Serge Koussevitzky Foundation makes it possible for new compositions to be commissioned from American composers. In many fields, gifts or purchases have turned weakness into strength; for example, in 1900 the Librarian reported an almost complete absence of Oriental literature, the collection of which has now grown to more than 800,000 items, believed to be the largest outside the Orient itself. The Library has a large collection of cinematograph films, of which the nucleus was formed by early films deposited to secure copyright. It is now augmented by selection from the current output of the film industry and Government agencies and other non-commercial film producers; in addition, many films of German, Italian, and Japanese origin were received during the Second World War. Many sound recordings, among them recordings of folk songs and of the voices of eminent writers, are held.

The Library had for many years no independent legal existence, and could not hold trust or other property. This hampering disability was removed in 1925 by a special Act, creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation empowered to receive and administer personal property, the income from which was to be applied "for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service." The Board in 1955 had in possession or assurance, $2,739,965.

Among the endowments have been six for the maintenance of "Chairs" of American History, Geography, Fine Arts, Music, Aeronautics, and Poetry of the English Language. The holder of each such chair receives an honorarium (about $3,200 per annum) in addition to his Government stipend, thus ensuring a competent specialist in the position. Additional specialists are the "Consultants" in specific subject fields, who, without administrative responsibilities, advise the Librarian concerning the development of the collections, and inquirers in the effective use of the collections and bibliographic resources available. The Consultants are paid from gifts and from appropriated funds.

The Act of 1802 provided that books should be lent only to the President, Vice-President, Congressmen, heads of Government departments, and members of the Supreme Court. This restriction was gradually relaxed, and in 1952 seven categories of eligible

borrowers were identified: (*a*) members and committees of Congress; (*b*) other statutory borrowers, especially Government officers (*c*) Government agencies, for official use; (*d*) members of the diplomatic corps; (*e*) individuals in the Washington area engaged in private research with a view to publication, when the materials are not elsewhere available; (*f*) other libraries and institutions; (*g*) members of the Library of Congress staff.

The contents of the Library in 1955, exclusive of unbound newspapers and serial parts, were as follows:

Volumes and pamphlets	10,513,048
Bound volumes of newspapers	151,623
MSS.	14,578,313
Maps and views	2,362,581
Microcards	12,735
Microprint cards	64,799
Microfilms (rolls and strips)	108,911
Motion pictures (reels)	112,150
Music (volumes and pieces)	1,883,405
Gramophone records	458,759
Photographs (negatives, prints and slides)	2,619,773
Fine Prints	582,888
Broadsides, posters, etc.	752,429
	34,201,414

CATALOGUES AND CARD DISTRIBUTION

The catalogues began to appear soon after the foundation of the Library. The first, of 1802, gave the money values of the books. Editions followed in 1808, 1812, and 1815, the last containing Jefferson's books and being the work of Jefferson himself, revised but not improved by Watterston. These early catalogues and their successors are now of little actuality. Under Spofford, however, a printed author-catalogue was issued in 1864; a principal attempt at a more ambitious author-catalogue commenced in 1878 but was abandoned, unfinished, two years later, like that of the British Museum in the 1840s. The Subject-Catalogue of 1869 is still of value, however.

Like Panizzi after 1841, Spofford turned from printed volumes to something more flexible. A beginning was made of a catalogue on cards, which never being published should always be up to date, and unlike the laid-down sheaf-volume form of catalogue, should require the minimum of labour in upkeep. The cards were in manuscript, and were inconveniently large; and in 1897 the staff for all processes fitting books

for use—cataloguing, shelf listing, classification, etc.—was unprovided with proper apparatus, and numbered but twenty-seven, while the books flowed in from the copyright deposit at a formidable rate.

A new catalogue, to be printed on cards of the size now accepted as standard, and based on sound bibliographical principles, was decided on. The main dictionary card catalogue now covers, with 8,000,000 author and subject entries, the accessions since 1897 and practically all the library as it existed at that date.

This catalogue is supplemented by a card shelf list, including reference entries for books containing material contributions in classes other than that in which the work mainly falls; by card finding-lists on the different stack floors; and by a number of special lists, too numerous to mention, kept on cards and exclusive of the published special catalogues.

Since 1901 the catalogue cards have been made available to other libraries, at a current average price of four cents each, the service of distribution paying for itself, but preparation and printing not being reckoned in the account; over 10,000 subscribers now make use of this service. Though the greater university libraries find that the percentage of their accessions represented in them is only about 50 per cent., the service to the smaller libraries is enormous, practically saving their staffs the labour (and the education) of cataloguing and classification. The stock is now about 150,000,000 cards, representing over 2,600,000 titles but is gradually being reduced to more manageable proportions; in 1955, 109,841 titles were printed, and 50,609 reprinted, and the total number of cards distributed was 27,598,460. Whole sets have been deposited in 105 important centres in the United States, and others abroad. The bulk of these catalogues, however, led to the discontinuation of the distribution of cards to them; instead, a catalogue in 167 volumes was prepared by photography from a set of the printed cards in 1942–46; a supplement to 1947 was issued in 1948, and further monthly, quarterly, and annual supplements are provided in the *Author* and *Subject Catalogs*. The cards are printed in the Printing Office, which, like the Bindery, is a branch in the Library of the Government Printing Office, and are stored, sold, and distributed by the Card Division.

Experiments are constantly being made with cheap methods for reproducing cards.

Special catalogues of outstanding importance are:

Author Catalog. 1947– .

Army Medical Library Catalog. Supplement to the Library of Congress Author Catalog. 1948– .

Catalog of Chinese Local Histories in the Library of Congress. 1942.
Catalog of Press Braille Books provided by the Library of Congress. 1950.
Catalog of Talking Books for the Blind, 1934–48. 1949.
——, Supplement, 1948–51. 1951.
Catalog of the National Exhibition of Prints held at the Library of Congress. 1943– .
Catalogue of the Library of Thomas Jefferson. 1952–55.
Checklist of American Eighteenth Century Newspapers in the Library of Congress. 1936.
Checklist of Foreign Newspapers in the Library of Congress. 1929.
Collection of John Boyd Thacher in the Library of Congress. vol. 1–3. 1915–31.
Folk Music of the United States and Latin America; combined Catalog of Phonograph Records. 1948.
Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell Collection of Whistleriana; Catalogue compiled by Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell. 1921.
Rosenwald Collection. A catalogue of the gift of Lessing J. Rosenwald to the Library of Congress. 1954.
Twentieth Century Poetry in English; Contemporary Recordings of the Poets reading their own poems; Catalog of Phonograph Records. 1951.
Monthly Checklist of State Publications. 1910– .
Serial Titles newly received. 1951– .
Digest of Public General Bills. 1936– .
Subject Catalog. 1950– .

Long series of lists of books and articles on subjects mainly political and of books on foreign countries have also been published. In recent years, the Library has begun the publication of periodical accessions lists to make known promptly its acquisitions from areas of current political significance. These include the *Monthly list of Russian accessions* (1948–), the *East European accessions list* (1951–), and *Southern Asia: publications in Western languages* (1952–).

Between 1952 and 1955 the Library published four volumes of a definitive catalogue of the library of Thomas Jefferson. More than 2,400 of the books from Jefferson's original library are housed in the steel and concrete vaults of the Library's Rare Books Division, and the *Catalogue of the Library of Thomas Jefferson* as far as possible reconstructs Jefferson's library as it was at the time of its sale to the United States in 1815. Annotations to the entries include information, obtained from Jefferson's personal papers, of his opinions and remarks concerning the books.

Another important publication of the Library is a series of catalogues entitled *Motion pictures*, (1894–1912, 1912–1939, 1940–1949), listing more than 76,000 motion pictures registered for copyright during the

period covered. These volumes and the subsequent half-yearly issues of the *Motion pictures and filmstrips* section of the *Catalog of copyright entries* constitute a comprehensive record of United States motion pictures from the origin of the cinematograph.

CLASSIFICATION

The first classification of the library was by size, followed by subject; but this order was reversed in the early years. An advance was marked by the classification on Baconian lines devised by Jefferson for his books before they came into the Library; and in 1815 that, in its turn was modified by Watterston. Jefferson himself had confessed that it was "something analytical, something chronological, and sometimes a combination of both." The remainder of the century showed little advance in this matter; the influx of books and the inadequacy of space and staff alike rendered it impossible.

In 1897, therefore, a modern classification was wanting. Large as the Library already was, it had not yet reached the bulk which makes a scheme of shelf reclassification too laborious to be contemplated; and as the catalogue was to be remade, one great obstacle was removed. Here, too, as in cataloguing, the new régime imposed a new and improved method, which has since been recognised as the best for a large library. The classification was by degrees drawn up, and published by class schedules, and is undergoing constant revision and amplification. The complete collection of class schedules now numbers thirty-three volumes. It had two recent predecessors of American origin, as well as the old system of Brunet which had outlived its day: they were Dewey's Decimal and Cutter's Expansive. Both had good points, and were drawn on, but the new scheme was essentially pragmatic, and based on an actual large collection of books, which cannot be said of the others. Dewey's chief contribution, the device of the decimal notation, was not at first employed; but it has been subsequently introduced in intercalating new subjects. The main classes are distinguished by letters.

MANUSCRIPTS

This division was established in 1897. Its collections consist principally of the papers of men and women who have in some way exerted an enduring influence upon the lives of the American people—Presidents of the United States, other outstanding statesmen, justices of the Federal courts, Army and Navy officers, explorers, writers,

economists and sociologists, bankers and industrialists, scientists and technicians, artists, educators, and other public personages. The primary aim of the division is to provide scholars with the source materials necessary for the study of national history. To this end, the Library has sought for more than a century to acquire copies, transcribed or photographic, of documents in foreign archives that relate to American history. The work has been markedly accelerated in recent years by a five-year grant from Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., and a permanent endowment provided by the late James Benjamin Wilbur.

Among the most important special catalogues and publications of MSS. are:

A Calendar of John Paul Jones Manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 1903.
Calendar of the Papers of Franklin Pierce, prepared from the original Manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 1917.
Calendar of the Papers of Martin Van Buren, prepared from the original Manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 1910.
A Guide to Manuscripts relating to American History in British Depositories. 1946.
The Harkness Collection in the Library of Congress. 2 vol. 1932, 1936.
Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774–1789. 33 vol. 1904–1936.
List of the Washington Manuscripts from the year 1592 to 1775. Prepared from the original manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 1919.
Naval Records of the American Revolution, 1775–1788. Prepared from the originals in the Library of Congress. 1906.
Papers of James Monroe. Listed in chronological order from the original manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 1904.
Records of the Virginia Company of London. 4 vol., 1906–1935.
Washington Papers, prepared from the original manuscripts in the Library of Congress. 5 vol., 1906–1915.

READING ROOMS

The main reading room has seats for 260 readers. Much space on the floor under the dome and in alcoves is occupied by the card cabinets, despite the removal of some into the adjoining extension; it must be noted that very many readers are accommodated in special rooms and in the fifty-seven study rooms, while the two reading rooms of the annexe have seats for 245 readers, and its study rooms accommodation for a further 225. In 1955 special facilities were granted to over 1,200 research workers. These need special admission; the main reading room is open without formalities. But it must be remembered that Washington is not to be compared as a centre of population with New York, London, or Paris.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The service of printed catalogue cards provided by the Library has already been described. The introduction of a loan collection of books, and the organisation by the Library of an inter-library lending system, first proposed in 1897, was received at the outset with disapproval by the Librarian, John Russell Young. Though Young subsequently modified his views, it remained for Putnam, with his conception of the Library as the centre of the national library system, to introduce inter-library lending in 1901. In 1902, 110 volumes were so lent; now, about 1,700 libraries take part in the national inter-library lending system. The National Union Catalogue grew from the exchange of printed catalogue cards between the New York Public Library and the Library of Congress which started in 1901. By 1909, there were nine contributing libraries. Following a request sponsored by the American Library Association, $250,000 to assist the project was given in 1927 by John D. Rockefeller, Jr., and by 1932 there were more than 8,400,000 author entries. The National Union Catalogue, which now contains over 13,000,000 cards, is placed in a specially constructed room in the eastern extension of the main building. In 1955, 575,000 cards were added. Lists of desiderata not traced through the Union Catalogue are circulated by the Union Catalogue Division to seventy other libraries. Auxiliary union catalogues are the Cyrillic Union Catalogue (296,000 cards), the Hebraic (55,789 cards), the Japanese (92,869 cards), and the Chinese (32,944 cards). All except the first are author-catalogues only.

The collection of Braille books commenced in 1897 has developed into the Division for the Blind. Material is distributed to twenty-eight regional centres, which in their turn issue "talking books" to about 40,000 blind persons, and books in Braille to about 10,000.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

The Legislative Reference Service, founded in 1915 to deal specially with inquiries by Congressmen, now has a staff of 166, and in 1955 dealt with some 57,000 requests from Congress, while a further 19,000 were handled by other departments of the Library. Heavy calls were made on the resources of the Library during the Second World War by Service and other Government departments, and the Korean conflict and other international economic and political developments since the end of the War have been reflected in the requests the Legislative Reference Service receives from Members of Congress.

Comprehensive reports are frequently prepared by the Legislative Reference Service staff for Members or committees of Congress. Many of these reports are later published officially. The Library also compiles and publishes a monthly digest of all important legislation proposed during each session of Congress.

FINANCE AND STAFF

In 1955 a gross total of $14,491,751 was available to the Library for obligation during the fiscal year. Of this sum, $9,560,936 was appropriated directly to the Library, and $51,772 was available for obligation from the previous year; $3,077,583 was transferred from appropriations of other Government agencies; $143,425 was available from transfers from previous years; and $1,658,035 derived from gifts and grants received.

Obligations incurred during the year were as follows:

Salaries and personal services	$10,619,165
Travel	31,463
Transportation	7,063
Communication services	136,677
Rent and utility services	35,187
Printing and binding	1,075,874
Other contractual services	350,192
Supplies and materials	233,437
Equipment	200,721
Books, records, periodicals, etc.	962,163
Grants	29,594
Refunds, awards, etc.	7,950
	$13,689,486

In addition to these funds, the Library receives copyright fees, moneys from the sales of cards, and other miscellaneous money, which are not available for expenditure but are deposited directly to "Miscellaneous Receipts" in the U.S. Treasury Department. This amounted to $2,049,378 in 1955.

The staff in June 1955 consisted of 2,459 trained persons, excluding domestic and manual staff. The numbers are swelled, by comparison with other libraries, by the elaboration of the services, as described above. The distribution of the staff, was as follows:

Office of the Librarian	5
Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian	12
Administrative Department	365
Reference Department	322
Law Library	37
Legislative Reference Service	166
Processing Department	301
Copyright Office	247
Card Division	198
Division for the Blind	21
Staff employed on transferred, gift and trust funds	785
	2,459

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Library of Congress. A selected list of references. Reference Department, General Reference and Bibliography Division, The Library of Congress, 1956.

Library of Congress Publications in Print. 1957.

A Guide to Manuscript Materials relating to the History of the Library of Congress. 1949.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress. 1868– .

Departmental and Divisional Manuals. 1950– .

Handbook of Card Distribution. 1952.

Johnston, William D. History of the Library of Congress. vol. 1, 1800–1864. 1904.

Information for Readers in the Library of Congress. 1952.

The Library of Congress and its Work; a selection of pictures and descriptive text. 1950.

Library of Congress: Sesquicentennial Exhibit, April 24, 1950. Catalog, 1950.

The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board. 1951.

Outline of the Library of Congress Classification. Revised and enlarged edition of "Outline Scheme of Classes." 1942, reprinted 1948.

Special Facilities for Research in the Library of Congress. 1950.

Mearns, David C. The Story up to now; The Library of Congress, 1800–1946. 1947.

Lacy, Dan. The Library of Congress. A sesquicentennial review. 1950. *In*: Library Quarterly. vol. 20. pp. 157–79, 235–58.

Shores, Louis. The National Union Catalog of the United States. 1953. *In*: Library Association Record. vol. 55. pp. 178–84.

CHAPTER XXIII

OTTAWA: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA

HISTORY

Though Canada remained until 1953 without a national library to meet the needs of scholars and of the central government and its agencies, it did not lack official collections of books, some 2,000,000 volumes having been accumulated in nearly forty libraries and collections belonging to Government departments and agencies in Ottawa. Of these the largest by far was the Library of Parliament, which contained about 600,000 volumes, including many rare and valuable works. The Library had its origins in the first session of the legislatures of Upper and Lower Canada held after the passing of the Constitutional Act in 1791, though its collections were completely destroyed by fire in 1849, and the re-formed library seriously damaged in a second fire a few years later. The Library of Parliament possessed the privilege of legal deposit, all Canadian works sent for registration of copyright being added to its collections, in which, however, law and history were more fully represented than other subjects. In more recent years, however, the Library began to purchase important new books in fields not well represented in other Canadian collections, to hold them in readiness for a future national library. For the research worker the value of the Library of Parliament was limited by the exclusion of the public from the reading room when Parliament was sitting, and the restriction of lending facilities to Members and Government officials. By the early years of the present century, inadequacy of storage space had begun to hamper the activities of the Library, and when the Parliament buildings were destroyed by fire on February 3, 1916, it suffered considerable loss. After the reconstruction of the building, it became possible to shelve material which had for thirty years been stored in cellars for want of more suitable accommodation. The problem of congestion soon reappeared, however, and temporary and improvised storage accommodation had to be taken into use. In 1943 a Joint Committee of both Houses resolved that, as soon as circumstances permitted, the Government should consider the desirability

of creating a national library and restricting the use of the Library of Parliament to Senators and Members of Parliament. Meanwhile the risk of fire had become very great, and, despite repeated warnings from the Librarians and the installation of new fire-fighting equipment, fire broke out in the Library on August 4, 1952. Much damage was caused to the building and collections, the books suffering particularly from water, while those designated for the National Library had to be placed in store and remained unusable until a building for the National Library became available.

The second Canadian library of particular interest in relation to the National Library, that of the Public Archives, was probably the best collection in the country relating to the history of Canada, containing material on virtually every aspect of the development of the nation. Further, the Public Archives, in addition to collecting public documents of the kind usually associated with a national repository of records, had in the absence of a national library been responsible also for maps and private papers. Now, the national collection of manuscripts, maps and illustrations is in the custody of the Public Archives, while the National Library is responsible for printed works. In this way unneccessary duplication is avoided and unique material brought together, while the housing of the two collections in a single building will enable them to be used in conjunction.

The need for the National Library was widely discussed and emphasised during the years which preceded its foundation, and the Canadian Library Association, established in 1946, immediately took up the cause. A memorandum submitted to the Government in 1947 by the Association and other interested bodies defined the principal functions appropriate to a national library as the provision of collections for research and bibliographical service to libraries, research institutions, and scholars throughout the world. There was no need, the memorandum concluded, to wait for the construction of a new building before establishing a national library.

Canada is a country relatively poor in books, and all her research and university libraries combined had in 1953 fewer volumes than the New York Public Library or Harvard University Library. Good collections of Canadiana were rare, the best being located in Toronto, Montreal and Ottawa. Scholars were therefore obliged comparatively often to seek books in libraries other than those immediately available to them, and the great distances lying between Canadian libraries made efficient inter-library lending facilities an essential part of the duties of the National Library from its inception. In the preparations which preceded its establishment, particular care was taken to work out the way in

which the National Library could be most advantageously linked with the Public Archives and the other Government libraries, co-ordinating stocks and services to reduce duplication to a minimum.

The first move towards the establishment of the Library was taken when a National Library Advisory Committee, later known as the National Library Advisory Council, was appointed by the Dominion Cabinet in 1948, consisting of a representative of each of the various provinces, with the Librarian of Parliament as Secretary, the Dominion Archivist as Chairman, and the General Librarian of Parliament as a member. Dr. William Kaye Lamb was appointed Dominion Archivist in the same year, with the special assignment of preparing for the establishment of the National Library. In 1950, as the result of recommendations by the Joint Committee on the Library of Parliament to the Secretary of State, a Bibliographic Centre was set up having the tasks of compiling a national union catalogue, publishing periodical guides to Canadian books, periodicals, and Government publications, and acquiring reference books and other important works, Canadian and foreign, until the National Library should come into being.

An Order in Council of April 8, 1949 had established the Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters, and Sciences, the report of which, published in 1951 (the "Massey Report"), included a survey of the existing library facilities in Canada. The Royal Commission recommended that the surplus works from the Library of Parliament, some 300,000 volumes, should be transferred to a new repository and form the nucleus of the National Library, that the Bibliographic Centre should continue its activities and add to them the task of collecting rare Canadiana, and that a microfilm service should be established as soon as possible to make available at reasonable cost to other libraries and individuals the resources of the National Library, and to other libraries also those of all collections of Canadiana, wherever situated. A department of information on library practice should be established. A small working library, with speedy access to the reserves of the National Library, should be retained for Parliament, and Government departments should be relieved of many volumes of great importance but not in frequent use. The disposal of the Archives presented a problem which was solved by the decision to house Archives and National Library in a single building together with the development of a Records Centre, under Archives Control but housed in another building. The functions of each institution were to be defined precisely.

Evidence was offered to the Commission by numerous interested

bodies and included suggestions as to the nature of material to be included in the collections, such as sound recordings and cinematograph films. Numerous pleas were received for the decentralisation of the collections, books of regional interest being deposited in provincial libraries which should be regarded as branches of the National Library. The Royal Commission felt, however, that microfilm copies would provide almost the same facilities to provincial libraries without dispersing the national collections. The National Library Advisory Committee devoted close attention to the findings of the Royal Commission and reported in 1951, recommending that the National Library should be established in accordance with the proposals of the Royal Commission, and that in the meantime the work of the Bibliographic Centre should be expanded, to include the cataloguing of material already in hand and of other works acquired for the National Library.

The National Library Act received the Royal Assent on June 18, 1952, and became effective on January 1, 1953. The National Library Advisory Council continued to function as before, while the Secretary of State was designated as the Minister responsible for the Library. Acquisitions during the earliest years of the Library's existence were on a small scale, limited to reference books, current works of Canadian origin or relating in some significant way to Canada, and older works not readily available in Canada but required for reference. As further shelf room became available, the number of acquisitions was increased accordingly, while it became possible to make available the works acquired on behalf of the National Library by the Library of Parliament, and placed in store. The lack of scientific periodicals and transactions of learned societies had been a problem in many Canadian research and university libraries, which were expected to benefit greatly from systematic purchasing in these fields by the National Library, coupled with the use of microfilm. Microfilm is used principally to form a representative collection of foreign newspapers and in acquiring works published in Canada before 1800. The collection of over 4,000 volumes, principally of classical literature, bequeathed to the Library of Parliament in 1921 by Edward Bates, is to be transferred for the most part to the National Library. Representative collections of Australian publications are received from the Commonwealth National Library at Canberra, and corresponding collections of Canadian works dispatched in exchange under the terms of an agreement concluded in 1954 between the two institutions. The printed books in the Library are arranged by the Library of Congress classification.

Legal deposit in Canada depends on the Copyright Act of 1868 as

amended in 1931. Under the National Library Act the deposit is required within one month of publication of two copies of books, periodicals, pamphlets, and music published in Canada and of works by Canadians or dealing substantially with Canada and imported for sale; and in 1953 the task of receiving works deposited passed from the Library of Parliament to the National Library. The Secretary of State has powers to make regulations prescribing classes of books which shall be exempt from deposit, or of which only one copy need be deposited. Some works, not all of them subject to deposit at the National Library, are claimed by the Library of Parliament under the Copyright Act. In cases where an item would have been subject to deposit at the National Library, the deposit at the Library of Parliament is deemed to have met the requirements of the National Library Act as well. For convenience, both sets of registers are kept in the National Library and both deposits are received and acknowledged there.

The total number of books deposited in 1955–56 was 1,849.

BUILDINGS

The present building of the Library of Parliament, which long served as the central reference collection of the country, was completed in 1876, and is in the Gothic style, with a circular reading room 132 feet in height, surrounded by bookshelves and galleries. The building proved too small almost from the first and has been seriously overcrowded throughout the present century, during which period the Library has twice been damaged by fire, in 1916 and again, more seriously, in 1952. After the second fire the building was completely renovated and although remaining unaltered in appearance, it received a two-tier book stack in the basement, giving a total capacity of 250,000 volumes, while the upper part was completely rebuilt. From the time of the first proposals for a National Library, however, it was realised that a new building for it would be essential. At first, temporary accommodation for the National Library was provided in the Public Archives building; in 1956 a move was made to the Public Archives Records Centre, where the Library is provisionally housed, occupying the second floor. The Records Centre has 200,000 square feet of floor space, and is ultimately to contain 62 miles of shelving.

For a new building, to house both the National Library and the main part of the Public Archives, a fine site has been made available in Wellington Street, the main thoroughfare of the capital, extending to the Ottawa River, so that the main reading rooms will face

north with an uninterrupted view across the river to the Gatineau Hills beyond. In the design, care has been taken to conform to the requirements of the general plan for the development of the city as a national capital.

The building, the exterior of which is to be faced with granite, will measure overall 300 feet by 210 feet, and is to be of four storeys with a large superstructure containing four tiers of stacks. A further three tiers will be contained in the basement, providing, with the stacks in the main body of the structure, fifteen tiers in all. The building will have a nominal capacity of 2,000,000 volumes, but in practice the total is likely to be well in excess of this figure. Careful consideration has been given to the question of moving books within the Library, and it is intended to use dual electric book-lifts located immediately behind the main issue desk and reaching all stack levels in such a manner that almost any amount of stack space can be made conveniently available to any department or division of the Library. The administrative offices, newspaper reading room and staff workrooms are to be on the ground floor and the main service departments, including the general reading room, and cataloguing and reference divisions, on the first floor. The general reading room is to have 144 seats, to be increased ultimately to 200, and there are to be, in addition, fifty private studies available to both National Library and Public Archives. The Archives will be housed on the second floor where provision is made for the manuscript, map, and picture divisions and another reading room overlooking the river. The two institutions will share such services as a bindery, a photographic division, meeting rooms, and an auditorium seating 360 persons and forming a small separate wing to the west of the main block. "Contingency space," to house special collections acquired or special services developed in the future, is to be available on the third floor. The interior of the building is to be highly functional in design, but promises also to be most comfortable and attractive. Arrangements have been made to enable the numerous tourists who come to Ottawa to visit the building and see its chief features without disturbing staff or readers. The National Library Advisory Committee advocated that the building should be capable of accommodating little-used material from the congested departmental libraries of Ottawa, but it has not been planned as the first stage in a larger scheme: it is proposed, when the available storage space in the Library is full, to erect repositories on the outskirts of the city for little-used material.

Construction of the building is expected to begin in 1958, and to be completed by 1960 or 1961.

CATALOGUES

A complete author-catalogue of the Library of Parliament was published in 1879–80, with yearly supplements to 1951. The cataloguing of the main collections of the National Library was begun in 1956. Two catalogues are being formed, one alphabetical of authors and titles, and another of subjects, arranged according to the Library of Congress classification.

The national bibliography, *Canadiana*, which has been published by the Library fortnightly, with annual cumulations, since 1950, has replaced the *Canadian catalogue*, published from 1923 until 1949 successively by Toronto Public Library and by the Ontario Department of Education. It is intended to furnish as complete a record as possible of new publications relating to Canada, special attention being devoted to books and pamphlets written by Canadians or published in Canada. Each issue is in three parts, the first containing entries for new books and pamphlets in general, the second for Canadian Government publications, and the third for publications of the provincial governments. The *Canadian index to periodicals and documentary films* is published by the National Library in co-operation with the Canadian Library Association, and catalogues of early works printed in Canada and of Canadian theses have already been published.

DEPARTMENTS AND STAFF

In the initial stages of its operation the National Library was organised in two divisions—the Cataloguing Division, responsible for *Canadiana* and for the cataloguing of books in general, and the Reference Division, responsible for the national union catalogue and for service to other libraries. Service to the public was in 1956 still on a very restricted scale.

The establishment of the Library for the year 1956–57 consisted of thirty-one positions, not including those of the National Librarian and Assistant National Librarian. Fifteen of the thirty-one posts were for librarians with technical qualifications. Additional staff were urgently needed to catalogue the large numbers of books which had already come into the Library.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Conceived from the beginning as the centre of bibliographical activity in Canada, the National Library and its forerunner the Bibliographic Centre quickly took an important part in the library

system of the country through the preparation of the national union catalogue and national bibliographies and through microfilm work. The national union catalogue is intended ultimately to list under authors the holdings of all significant Canadian collections. The stocks of libraries are checked by microfilming their card catalogues, and the participating libraries have undertaken to report later acquisitions. As a first step the stocks of Government libraries in Ottawa and a few other outstanding reference collections were incorporated: by 1956 the national union catalogue contained over 3,000,000 cards representing 6,500,000 volumes in 115 Government, academic, and public libraries, and the bulk of the work of compilation was expected to be complete by 1958. During the year 1955–56, 429,000 cards were microfilmed. The national union catalogue serves as a clearing house for inter-library loans and when space for the expansion of its work is available, the exchange of publications will be carried out on a wider scale than at present. The number of titles which the National Library was asked to locate in 1954–55 was 2,189, of which 62 per cent. were traced, while for 1955–56 the figures had risen to 3,675 and 74 per cent.

The first microfilming undertaken by the Bibliographic Centre was the copying of rare items of Canadiana in Canadian and foreign libraries. The cost of this work was borne by an anonymous Canadian publishing firm. Later the range of material covered was extended to include all Canadian imprints earlier than 1800, and all but a very few of the known titles had been filmed by 1956. Other projects to be undertaken in the near future include the microfilming of rare and early periodicals to supplement the newspaper microfilming programme of the Canadian Library Association.

The National Library has co-operated with the Queen's Printer in establishing a list of exchange libraries in Canada and abroad, in the distribution of free copies of official Canadian publications, and in ensuring that lists of official Canadian publications are brought regularly to the attention of interested libraries in Canada and abroad.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Report of the Librarian. 1953– .

National Library Advisory Committee. Progress Report and Recommendations. November 1951.

The National Library of Canada. *In*: Ontario Library Review. August 1949. pp. 228–30.

Lunn, Jean. Bibliographical Services in Canada. *In*: Review of Documentation. December 1950. pp. 193–99.

Shephard, Martha. The Cataloguer and the Canadian Bibliographic Centre. *In*: Ontario Library Review. February 1951. pp. 89, 90.
Lamb, W. K. Towards a National Library. *In*: Canadian Library Association Bulletin. November 1951. pp. 68–71.
The National Library. *In*: Canadian Library Association Bulletin. July 1952. pp. 6, 7.
Wilson, J. O. No National Library? *In*: New Zealand Libraries. 17 (3). April 1954. pp. 67–71.

CHAPTER XXIV

MEXICO CITY: LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL DE MEXICO

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

"From the revolutionary period (1800–20) till 1884 the history of Mexico is one of almost continuous warfare, in which Maximilian's Empire is a mere episode."

Such conditions do not sound favourable for either the inception or the development of a library, and in fact a National Library did not come into existence till 1857, despite several earlier attempts to establish one, notably that in 1833 promoted by the dramatist Manuel Eduardo de Gorostiza. These show the public support which awaited such an institution.

In 1856 the President of the Republic, Ignacio Comonfort, issued a decree proposing once more the foundation of a National Library, and the following year another decree ordered the suppression of the University of Mexico, and the consigning of the building and books to the National Library. The University had been founded by Charles V in 1551 and its collections had, during the three centuries which followed, reached a high degree of wealth. The second source of books for the new Library lay in the libraries of the suppressed religious orders. The third source was the law of legal deposit, passed in 1857. Nothing, however, was done for three years because of the civil war, which raged with violence from 1858 to 1861. With the temporary triumph of the Liberal Government and the occupation of the capital, the task of collecting together the books from the religious houses was commenced by Ramon Alcaraz, and continued by Fernando Ramirez, who had been nominated Director of the National Library in 1857. Soon after this, it became possible to open the Library to the public. The number of volumes was 90,964 in all, 80,312 from the religious houses and 10,652 from the University Library.

The Emperor Maximilian, realising the deficiency of works on subjects other than theology in the Library, purchased for the new institution the private library of José María Andrade, an eminent bookseller, publisher, and bibliophile. It comprised 4,484 works,

including a rich collection of Mexicana, but on the fall of the Empire these books were dispatched to Europe, and sold in Leipzig in 1869.

During Maximilian's brief rule, the Library suffered the indignity of being removed from its building and stored away in the Museum, but it was restored again in 1867, when the Republic was re-established, though not in its original building. An old church was adapted for use, and the formal opening took place on April 2, 1884. José María Lafragua was appointed Director, but the initial reorganisation was the work of the Librarian José María Benítez. The Director from 1880–1909 was José María Vigil, and he undertook the organisation of the whole Library in its new quarters, getting the books out of store, and classifying and cataloguing them. Vigil also founded the *Boletín* which served as the official organ of the Library, and contained statistical and other information. At his death the number of volumes had reached 200,000; since so many had originally come from religious houses, there was still a great preponderance of theological works and a great many duplicates; after theology, the subjects best represented were history, especially American, law, and belles-lettres. A Department of Newspapers and Periodicals was established in 1912.

For some years after the death of Vigil, political upheavals caused frequent changes of Director; during his second period in that office, in 1915, Luis Manuel Rojas succeeded in obtaining increased financial support for the Library. An increase in staff rendered possible the reclassification of the collections, the commencement of a new catalogue, and longer hours of service, while in the following year the National School of Librarians and Archivists was opened as a department of the Library. Growth continued under Joaquín Mendez Rivaz; a children's department (later closed) and other sections were established. In 1929 the Federal Government granted autonomy to the University of Mexico, and control of the Biblioteca Nacional passed from the Department of Public Instruction to the University. Enrique Fernández Ledesma, Director from 1929 to 1936, administered the Library with energy, reorganising its departments and improving the catalogues. He inaugurated broadcast programmes on literary subjects, to be given under the auspices of the Library, and concluded an agreement with the Spanish Government procuring for the Library a copy of all works published in Spain in return for the provision by the Library of facilities for broadcast and other propaganda. He also organised a Press Department in the Library, for purposes of publicity, and was instrumental in obtaining for the Library its own printing establishment; meanwhile considerable progress was made in binding, previously much in arrears, until in 1936 the bindery was removed to

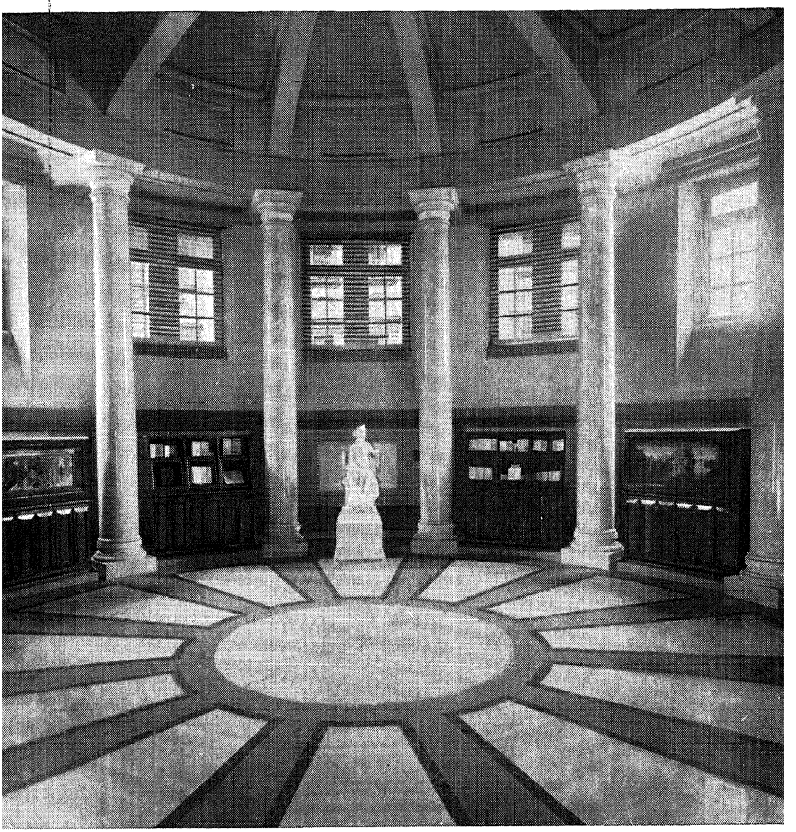


Plate IX. Florence. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale: Tribuna Galileiana

[*Society for Cultural Relations with U.S.S.R.*

Plate X. Moscow. The Lenin State Library

the University Library, and binding for the Biblioteca Nacional left to commercial firms. Very little was done, so that by 1942 stocks, particularly those of newspapers, were in a bad condition. A fresh start was made subsequently; 30,225 bound volumes of newspapers and periodicals were transferred in 1944 to the newly opened "Hemeroteca," and large quantities of similar unbound material are gradually receiving attention. An iconographic museum, or depository for pictures and paintings representing every aspect of life, with special emphasis on Mexico, has been established in the Hemeroteca, and a union catalogue of such material in other libraries is being formed.

A report on the Library made in 1951 stated that legal deposit remained unsatisfactory as a source of Mexican publications, as no penalty was prescribed for failure by publishers to deposit works. Legislation to permit satisfactory international exchange of publications and increased funds for purchases were urgently required.

In 1957, the holdings of the Library were:

Printed books	400,000
Pamphlets	125,000
Periodicals	46,111
MSS.	111,953
Incunabula	173
Maps and Charts	1,152

177,230 readers used the Library during the year 1951, the last year in which normal service was available. Readers have no open access to any part of the collections.

MANUSCRIPTS

The collection of MSS., though not large, contains some important items, such as (1) the volume of old songs in the Nahuatl language, a unique native collection from the pre-Spanish period; (2) a compilation of Mexican sermons which provides a source for the Nahuatl language; (3) a series of documents on the expulsion of the members of the Society of Jesus from the kingdom of New Spain; (4) complete archives of the suppressed University of Mexico, which form a rich storehouse of facts and dates for biographical history from the sixteenth century.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS AND BEQUESTS

(1) 2,000 volumes of Mexicana bequeathed in 1876 by José María Lafragua, a former Director of the Library.

(2) 7,526 volumes bequeathed in 1900 by Antonio de Mier y Celis; a general

library comprising literature, history, canon law, and natural sciences, with notable bindings.

(3) 5,014 volumes on Mexican history, and political and economic science, bequeathed by the poet Guillermo Prieto in 1900.

(4) 5,880 volumes dealing with chess, the most complete collection of its kind.

(5) 1,170 volumes collected by the author and diplomat Angel Núnez Ortega, consisting of works on Mexican affairs written by foreigners in various European languages, most of them dealing with the unfortunate Emperor Maximilian.

(6) 3,794 volumes collected by the Cuban author Andrés Clemente Vazquez, including important works on chess.

THE BUILDING

The Library was first housed in the former University building, from which it was removed by the Emperor Maximilian. The church of St. Augustine, which was bought by the Government for the purpose of conversion into a library, is a Doric-Roman building with Renaissance details built in 1689. Its only merit from a library point of view seems to have been its size (the middle aisle of the nave is sixty-four by twelve metres and twenty-four metres in height, while there are twelve chapels surrounding nave and choir); it was extremely dilapidated, lacked good light and ventilation, and was very cold in winter, and the work of repair and adaptation, begun in 1868, took more than fifteen years to carry out.

On the completion of the repairs to the main building, a reading room for women and children was opened in an adjoining edifice, the former chapel of the Third Order of St. Augustine, renamed La Pequeña Biblioteca, to which all the duplicates from the main Library had been removed. It was used, from 1893–1915, to provide facilities for readers during the evening when the main building was closed.

In the early part of the present century various repairs and improvements were made: restoring the façade of the Pequeña Biblioteca; repairing the roof of the old chapels in the main Library; installation of metal stacks in them to contain 98,000 volumes; the provision of new furniture of modern design in the reading room, and various other minor alterations and improvements. Shortage of space, however, proved a lasting difficulty, and from 1925 until 1942 no shelving whatever was available for newspapers, and the wear and tear to stocks resulting from the prevailing conditions became very serious indeed. In 1942, therefore, the Trustees of the University

authorised the repair of the former church of St. Peter and St. Paul, to which was transferred the collection of periodicals previously housed in the choir of the church of St. Augustine, and it was opened to students in 1944 as a newspaper library (Hemeroteca), and also serves to accommodate meetings and exhibitions. The Library was closed from June 1952 to December 1956 for urgent repairs to the building.

A new library building designed by the architect Juan O'Gorman forms part of the University City of Mexico. The building, which occupies a prominent position on the University campus, is extremely striking in appearance, having on the exterior walls of the stack mosaics thirty-five metres in height representing the two cultures of Mexico, aboriginal and Spanish, and their fusion in the University. In addition to the main reading room and workrooms, there are rooms for individual study, conferences, classes in librarianship, exhibitions, binding, and photography, and an area for open-air reading in the garden surrounding the building. The stack has two floors below ground, for the storage of valuable material, and a further ten floors above ground, holding in all 1,500,000 volumes. A service point is located in the centre of each stack floor, where stairs, lifts, book conveyors, pneumatic tubes, and telephones are sited, and the maximum distance of any book from a service point is eighteen metres. This building is at present occupied only by the University Library, but it is hoped ultimately to transfer the National Library to it as well.

CATALOGUES

Among his improvements, Vigil started the work of cataloguing, and he left eleven printed folio volumes, which contained the class catalogues and their supplements (*Catálogos de la Biblioteca Nacional de México, formados bajo la dirección de J. M. Vigil.* 1889– .) The cataloguing of the rich monastic collections has never been completed; at first religious controversy made it unwise to render them available to readers, while, more recently, lack of funds has hindered the work. Now, however, the recataloguing and reclassification of the whole stock has been undertaken, and card catalogues are replacing the older printed ones for use in the Library. There are two general catalogues, an author-catalogue, and a dictionary catalogue in process of compilation, while sectional catalogues include those for incunabula (of which a printed catalogue is in hand), rare and curious books, manuscripts, periodicals, iconography, maps, technology, and duplicates.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised into the following departments:

Director and secretariat.
Assistant Director.
Newspaper library.
Technical department.
Manuscripts.
Iconography.
Duplicates.
Acquisitions and conservation.
Microfilms and photography.
Public service.

USE OF THE LIBRARY

The number of readers using the Library started with 8,238 in 1882; by 1896 this had grown to 71,503, but by 1909 it had fallen to 36,824. In 1940, the number was 168,188, and in 1951, 177,230.

STAFF

The staff, appointed by decree in 1861, consisted of:

1 Inspector without salary.
1 Librarian-Director with a salary of $1,500.
1 Sub-Librarian with a salary of $1,200.
1 Assistant Librarian, $360.
Others, $240.
Porter, boy.

At the end of Vigil's directorship the staff numbered twenty-four, while the evening library annexed to the Nacional had six, with nine lower-grade staff. The staff grew until under Rojas it numbered 100, and the present figure is 101.

FINANCE

Expenditure in 1908 totalled $3,839,800, of which $500,000 was for the purchase of books, and $200,000 for upkeep and repairs. Financial allocations from the national budget have constantly fluctuated in recent years; in 1940 the only funds allotted to the Library (other than salaries) were $900 for office expenses. There was no money at all for purchases of books or for binding, though grants for binding were later resumed. The total sum allocated in 1957 was $1,365,250.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Inauguración de la Biblioteca Nacional de México. 1884.
González Obregón, L. La Biblioteca Nacional de México. Reseña histórica. 1833–1910. 1910.
—— The National Library of Mexico. 1833–1910. Translated by Alberto M. Carreño. [1910.]
Carrasco Puente, R. History of the National Library of Mexico. 1948.
Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1904–29. 2ª época. 1950– .
Iguíniz, J. B. La Biblioteca Nacional de México. *In*: Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional. 2ª época. tom. 1. no. 1. enero–marzo, 1950. pp. 5–28.
El Nuevo edificio de la Biblioteca Nacional. *In*: Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional. 2ª época. tom. 2. no. 2. abril–julio, 1951. pp. 3–15.
Downs, R. B. Mission in Mexico. *In*: A. L. A. Bulletin. November 1952. pp. 328, 329, 349, 350.

CHAPTER XXV

BUENOS AIRES: LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

Though not formally acknowledged by Spain until 1842, the independence of the Argentine Republic dates virtually from the Revolution of 1810; and tradition ascribed to the central figure of the Revolution, Mariano Moreno, the foundation of the National Library of Argentina. In 1937, however, its Director, Dr. G. Martínez Zuviría, stated that there was no contemporary evidence for this, and that the part played by Moreno in the establishment of the Library was in fact slight; the mistake had arisen through an erroneous interpretation of the facts by Moreno's brother, Manuel, in his *Vida y memorias del Dr. D. Mariano Moreno*, published in 1811. The original conception of the Library dates from 1796, when the Bishop of Buenos Aires, Don Manuel Azamor y Ramírez, bequeathed his "famous and costly library to the favour of Holy Church, and for public education and instruction." José Luis Chorroarín, the Rector of the College of San Carlos, hoped for its establishment in the College, but political unrest prevented this, the library of Azamor y Ramírez being partially dispersed and books sold from it, and it was not until 1810 that the Revolutionary Government decided to establish a Library in the capital. A fund was opened, and Saturnino Segurola and Cayetano Rodríguez were appointed Librarians, while Moreno was to be the "Protector" of the institution. The books remaining of those collected by Azamor y Ramírez were incorporated into the new foundation, and the library of the college of San Carlos added to it by Government decree. Many books from his own library were presented by Chorroarín and an important collection of rare works on medicine given by Michael Gorman, an Irish doctor residing in Buenos Aires. Meanwhile, Moreno had ceased to hold public office, and on January 21, 1811, left the country on the voyage during which he was to meet his death. Segurola and Rodríguez paid little attention to their duties, and on December 31, 1810, Chorroarín was appointed Director in recognition of his munificence towards the Library. Straightway

he proceeded to reorganise it, arranging the books, investing the funds available and soliciting further subscriptions; new shelving was constructed, and on March 16, 1812, the Library was inaugurated under the title of "Biblioteca Pública," amid much ceremony and rejoicing. Ill health led to Chorroarín's resignation in 1821, and he died in 1823. Segurola, appointed to succeed him, held office for only one year and was himself succeeded by Manuel Moreno. During this period of clerical control, individual churchmen gave generously to the Library, while all public records, including those of the Spanish Viceroys, were transferred to the Library by a Government decree of 1821.

The progress of the first few years was not long maintained, however; for many years there was continual civil war, followed by the Rosas dictatorship, which lasted from 1835 to 1852. The Government gave little or no attention or support, while private interest died down, so that in 1854, when the period of reform began, the number of books was given as only 15,397, less than the figure of 1822. In 1853 Carlos Tejedor was appointed Director, and with him it may be said that the twilight period came to an end. His investigations and the annual reports which were now published showed the stagnation prevailing in the Library both as to use and the supply of books. Reforms began; old and valuable books were restored (though many were damaged beyond repair), new books were acquired, a start was made in cataloguing, annual reports were required from the different departments, though this was not enforced until 1866; as a consequence, readers increased in two years from 2,000 to 8,000. Tejedor was succeeded in 1858 by José Marmel, who remained as Director until 1871; owing to the troubled state of the country during this period, no special innovations were introduced, but his successor, Vicente Quesada (1871–79), did much, including the building of a new reading room; the Library was enriched with 9,716 volumes, exchange relations were established with Europe and the United States, and the number of readers rose from 2,504 in 1872 to 6,192 in 1876. It may be said that from Quesada's term of office (perhaps from his visit to Europe in 1874) the modern period of the Library dates. He was succeeded by Manuel Ricardo Trelles, who remained Director till the establishment of the National Government in 1884; he was primarily an archivist and historian and applied himself to the publication of historical documents in the Library; meanwhile he continued the useful reforms of his predecessor, inaugurating the new reading room and classifying the works of reference placed there. In 1882 the volumes numbered 32,000, and the number of readers was 6,000 to 7,000 yearly.

In 1884 Buenos Aires was declared the capital of the Republic, and the three establishments, the Museum, the Library, and the Archives, were incorporated in the new jurisdiction and placed under the Ministry of Justice and Public Instruction; the name of the Library was changed from the Public Library to the National Library. In 1885, Paul Groussac became Director, holding office until 1929; among the many services he did for the Library was to write its history. When he took office there were 32,000 volumes; at his death there were 230,000. He may be said to be the second founder of the Library, and he is already a classic in Argentine literature. The Library, however, suffered somewhat in the last years of Groussac's term of office owing to his long final illness, and little was done to ensure the systematic development of its resources. Carlos Melo, however, who followed Groussac, drew up a plan of reform and publicity to render the Library worthy of its position as a national institution. This plan, which met with the approval of the Government, had as its first stage a careful stock-taking, which established the following figures (December 1932):

Printed works	197,642
Pamphlets	60,945
Maps	2,179
Prints	872
	261,638
MSS.	8,839
Copies of archives	6,000
	276,477

Melo died a few months after assuming office, but the work was continued by his successor, Dr. G. Martínez Zuviría, the present Director. One result of these reforms was an immediate increase in the number of books presented to the Library; accessions during the period 1932–46 totalled 308,834. Most notable among gifts to the Library are the collections of the distinguished bibliographer Pedro Denegri, received in 1933 from his heirs and containing many rare and valuable works, fine bindings, and autographs of Flaubert, Victor Hugo, Georges Sand, and other celebrated French authors. In the same year the organisers of the Exposición del Libro Español at Buenos Aires gave over 4,000 volumes; 3,000 volumes of works representative of Spanish literature, history, art, and science were received in 1935 from the Spanish Government and 4,000 in 1936 from the French

Government, and gifts of books and MSS. have also been received from the British, Chilean, German, and Italian Governments. A series of gifts received from Dr. Ezequiel Leguina included a copy of the second edition of *Don Quixote*, incunabula and MSS. Although serious arrears of cataloguing have not arisen, difficulty is experienced in the classification of books owing to the absence from the staff of persons with technical knowledge in some fields, and requests have been made to the Government that suitably qualified people may be recruited to the staff.

The collections of MSS., established as a separate department in 1821, have been increased by important donations, particularly of unpublished family papers. Those of the Lynch-Gorostiaga family, over 5,000 pieces extending over a period of fifty years, were presented in 1936, and the same family made a second gift in 1944 of over 1,800 pieces. 500 items were received from Dr. Norberto Pinero, and 1,300 from Lieutenant-General Juan Andrés Gelly y Obes. Important records of early Argentine history, among them papers referring to Felix Frias, letters of Generals Lavalle and Paz, and other important men, together with much material referring to the question of the Argentine-Chile frontier, were among papers presented to the Library in 1936 by Romulo Ayerza. Documents in the collections of the Library of interest and importance to students are published in the *Revista de la Biblioteca Nacional*. A close ministerial control over the Library is maintained, and decisions on such matters as reserving material from public use are made by the responsible minister. A Government decree of December 23, 1943, had instructed all bodies to surrender to the Archivo de Relaciones Exteriores y Culto original instruments of treaties, conventions and similar documents in their possession, on the grounds that historical research into them might stir up international controversy. The Library authorities opposed the transfer of material from their collections. In recent years, shortage of staff and lack of shelf room have obliged the Library to refuse gifts of books.

In 1947, the Librarian reported that considerable damage to books in the Library had been caused by vermin, and by the climate of the capital. Energetic steps were immediately taken, special financial provision being made and staff receiving special training for the purpose. Furthermore, to minimise the wear and tear to periodicals and newspapers resulting from constant use, the Director de Cultura Intelectual issued instruction limiting access to those published before 1900 to research workers. The Library does not lend, though the introduction of lending was considered advisable as long ago as 1937.

Under Argentine law, three copies of each publication are required to be deposited at the Registro Nacional de Propriedad Intelectual; in the past compliance with this was very haphazard, but now lists of items not deposited are prepared and forwarded to the Registro for action. Twenty-five copies of all official publications, local as well as national, are required, to provide material for exchange, and in addition many periodicals are received gratuitously, as on this condition their publishers may obtain reduced rates of postage for their distribution.

The total stock of the Library in 1956 was as follows:

Books and periodicals	485,320
Pamphlets	108,386
Copies of archives	6,000
Maps	4,586
Prints and illustrations	8,343
Music	36,112
Photographs	353
Microfilms	68
	649,168

BUILDINGS

The Library was originally established in an old building in the street called after Moreno, the reputed founder of the Library, and adjoining the House of Representatives. In 1822 an additional house next door was added, but the whole building, according to the historian of the Library, Groussac, had little architecturally to commend it, though he hastens to add that "if it was more indigent in appearance than today, it was equally hospitable."

The great reform of Quesada's directorship was the building and fitting up of a completely new reading room, which was carried out in 1877–78 on unoccupied land adjoining the old buildings. With its four galleries, communicating by stairs, and its well-appointed furniture, it was a pleasant and comfortable room.

Finally, during the directorship of Groussac a new building, originally intended as offices for the National Lottery, was allocated to the Library; its inauguration took place on December 27, 1901. It is a handsome stone building in the classical style with a series of large well-proportioned rooms and a lofty reading room with three galleries and a decorated ceiling, but the growth of the Library has made it necessary in recent years to put shelving everywhere, up to the ceilings and down to the cellars. One of these fine rooms has, however, been

transformed into a reading room for research students, holding about sixty persons, and has appropriately been named after the former Director, Paul Groussac. A second room has been devoted to the library of Dr. Amancio Alcorta, a valuable bequest containing nearly 17,000 items (books, pamphlets, and manuscripts). The main reading room has 160 places, while space for exhibitions is available in the Sala Melo and the main vestibule, both on the ground floor. An additional reading room has been fitted up in the basement for the consultation of very large volumes. The building was by 1946 completely full, and a neighbouring building hired as a temporary annexe quickly became so full that deliberate restriction of accessions has been necessary for some years. The present building, furthermore, offers totally inadequate protection from insect pests, which flourish in the climate of Buenos Aires, and from fire; the installation of new lighting has recently been carried out by the Ministry of Public Works, which is responsible for the upkeep of the building. Proposals made in 1937 for the erection of a new building on part of the University site had no result.

CATALOGUES

The general author-catalogue of the Library was until 1933 available only to the staff, and readers had to use the printed volumes of the subject-catalogue, of which Volume I, with a preface by Groussac, had been issued in 1893, and Volume VII in 1932. In 1933, an author-catalogue and a supplementary subject-catalogue, both on cards, were placed in the reading room. Subsequently, card catalogues were commenced of music, translations of Argentine books, League of Nations publications, works on the Falkland Islands and Patagonia, early Argentine imprints and other special subjects and collections, while there are separate catalogues in the periodicals and research reading rooms, bibliographical section, and juvenile department. Printed catalogues of maps and other topographical material (1941–) and of manuscripts (1937–) are in course of publication. The Library now possesses in all twenty-four card catalogues, with a total of over 2,000,000 cards.

DEPARTMENTS AND STAFF

Secretariat.
Accounts Department.
Legal Deposit.
Accessions, Cataloguing and Classification.
Exchange.
Bibliographical Section.
Rare Books Section.

Official Documents Section. (Publications of the Government and local authorities.)
Manuscripts and Paul Groussac Room.
Newspaper and Periodicals Room.
Reviews Room.
Carlos F. Melo Room (for children).
Reading Room.
Map Collection.
Bindery.
Printing Department.

The staff of the Library are divided into four groups:

Technical staff: (*a*) Librarians.		
(*b*) Persons with other special duties. ..	67	
Administrative staff.		
Service staff.		
Manual workers.	35	
	102	

The technical staff are chosen by examination, and specialise in various aspects of the work of the Library. Between 1917 and 1937, the salaries paid were inadequate, and members of the staff constantly left in search of more lucrative posts; subsequently, however, improved scales of pay with increments for length of service were introduced, but shortage of trained staff remains a problem, and the proposed introduction of a lending service depends on its solution. The reading rooms are open from 8 a.m. until 9 p.m., nevertheless, with extensions to these hours for research workers.

Accessions in 1956 were as follows:

Books:	
Purchase	380
Donation	1,064
Legal Deposit	7,914
Exchange	4,706
	14,064
Newspapers	730
Periodicals	26
Reviews	980
	1,736

The number of different newspapers, periodicals (popular), and reviews (scholarly) received was as follows:

In the Newspaper and Periodicals Room:	
Argentine newspapers	328
„ periodicals	1,192
Foreign newspapers	21
„ periodicals	33
	1,574
In the Reviews Room:	
Argentine reviews	1,589
Foreign „	472
	2,061

Use of the Library in 1948 was as follows:

	Readers	Works consulted
General Reading Room	90,014	149,810
Research Room	3,074	23,703
Periodicals and Newspaper Room ..	3,590	6,540
Children	7,609	10,627
	104,287	190,680

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Although the Library is not permitted to lend material from its own stocks to individuals or other institutions, it is the centre of inter-library lending in the Argentine, receiving requests from other libraries, and circulating them. It exchanges material with over 200 libraries in all parts of the world, and distributes publications received to various libraries. It also maintains a service for the collection of duplicate and other unwanted textbooks for distribution to the poorer schools of the inland provinces. A bibliographical information service for other libraries is provided, and the *Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional* published, with articles on the activities of the Library and bibliographical topics in general. Publications of the United Nations Organisation are received.

FINANCE

Only since 1937 has the revenue of the Library been adequate to meet its needs; in that year the sum available annually for the purchase of books was raised from 6,000 pesos to 30,000 pesos, and other

financial changes on a similar scale were made. In addition to a Government grant, the Library depends for its income on the fees payable by publishers on the legal deposit of their publications at the Library.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Groussac, Paul. Noticia histórica sobre la Biblioteca de Buenos Aires (1810–1901). 1901.

La Biblioteca Nacional en 1932, *etc.*

Martínez Zuviría, A. Para que la Biblioteca Nacional tenga un millón de volúmenes y sea una biblioteca de investigadores. 1933.

CHAPTER XXVI

RIO DE JANEIRO: A BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The National Library of Brazil was founded in the same year as the National Library at Buenos Aires, in 1810. Its origins lie in two disasters in Portugal—the Lisbon earthquake of 1755, and the Napoleonic invasion of 1807. Following the earthquake, which caused the destruction of the Royal Library, Joseph I (1750–77) created another library, the "Real Biblioteca da Ajuda," to which were added, between 1770 and 1773, the library collected by the celebrated bibliographer, Diogo Barbosa Machado, Abbot of St. Adrian de Sever, and, later, books from the Jesuit colleges of Portugal and the Azores, which had been closed by order of the Marquis de Pombal. When in 1807 Junot entered the country with his forces, the Prince Regent, later John VI, hastily gathered some of the books from the Ajuda Palace library, the books and manuscripts from the Casa do Infantado, and the series of documents known as the Manuscritos da Coroa, amounting in all to some 60,000 items, and removed these with himself, his queen, and his entire court to his colony of Brazil.

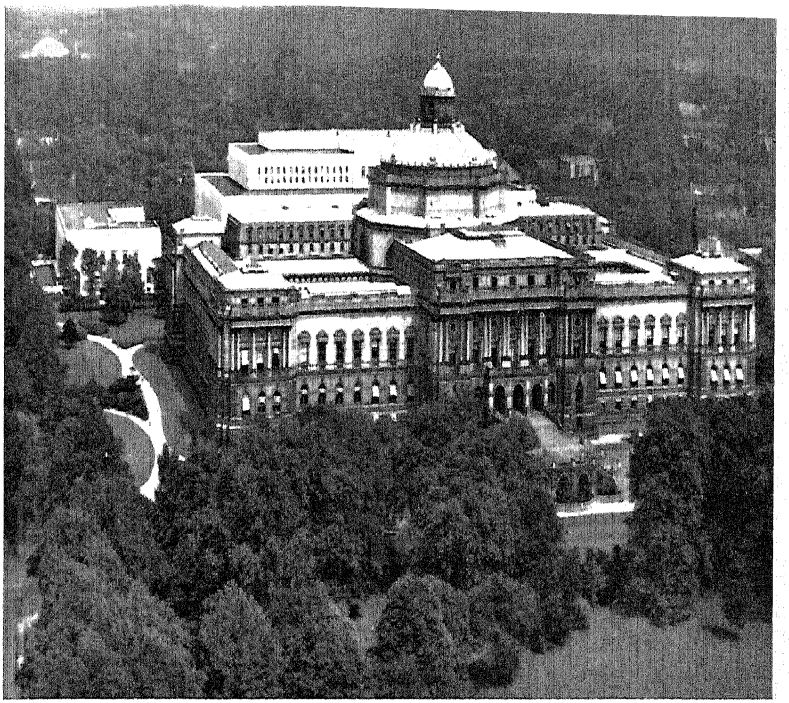
The inauguration of the Library took place in 1810, and those scholars who succeeded in obtaining the permission of the Regent were first admitted to it in the following year, but it was not opened to all students until 1814, by which time, "thanks to the munificence of His Royal Highness, and to the zealous administration of its librarians," the Royal Library comprised over 60,000 volumes "on all the sciences and arts, printed in ancient and modern languages" together with a "precious collection of prints, maps, and manuscripts," according to a contemporary writer, and it was then considered the most important in the New World. A steady stream of purchases and gifts followed, and copies of all works printed in Portugal were sent to be added to the Library. When, in 1821, John VI returned to Portugal, the Royal Library remained in Rio, only the Manuscritos da Coroa, which had never been part of the Royal Library, or accessible to the public, being removed.

The Library became national property after the proclamation of Brazilian independence in 1822 and the additional convention between the Brazilian and Portuguese Governments of 1825, and compensation for it was included in the payment of a sum equivalent to £500,000 sterling made by Brazil to Portugal in respect of Portuguese property remaining there.

Notable among the collections presented to the Library was that of José Bonifácio de Andrada e Silva, given in 1838 by his heirs; it was rich in scientific material and contained autograph letters from prominent statesmen of many countries. The most important purchase made by the Government was that in 1853 of the library of the noted Argentine bibliophile, Don Pedro de Angelis, containing 2,700 volumes of printed books and 1,300 MSS. of great interest for the history of Rio de la Plata. The purchase was not achieved without strong protests from scholars in the Argentine. The collection contained some very rare works, and all were in a perfect state of preservation; publication of items in it was commenced in 1951.

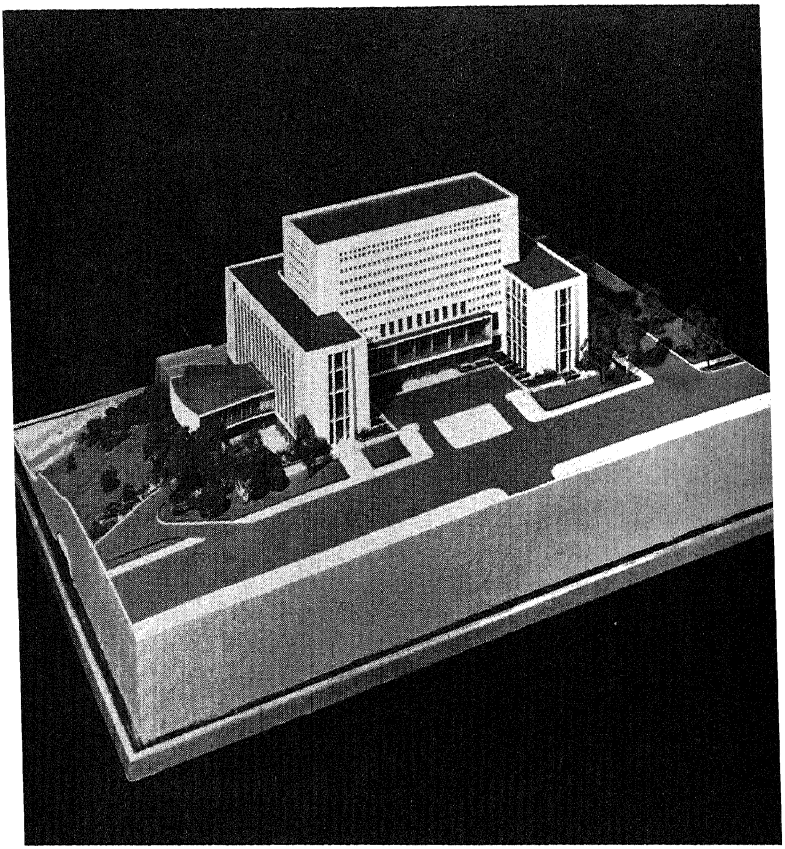
The early librarians, as might be expected, were all clerics; Brother Viegas (a Franciscan) and Father Dámaso (an Oratorian of Lisbon) were the first entrusted with the arrangement and care of the then Royal Library. They accompanied the royal family to their new home, but returned to Portugal when the independence of Brazil was proclaimed, Viegas in 1821, and Dámaso in the following year. There followed a succession of clerical librarians till the middle of the century. The improvement of the Library, which had hitherto suffered from neglect, began with the appointment of Camillo de Monserrate as Librarian in 1853, while the most noteworthy administration was that of his successor Dr. Ramiz Galvão, 1870–82; he gave new life to the National Library, and, indeed, almost everything of worth in the organisation of the Library was originated by him. During his period of office were held two exhibitions of which the catalogues survive, and a new library was built. He was succeeded by Dr. J. de Gama, who had, since the reform of the Library in 1876, been head of the Section of Printed Works, and who held office till 1889, when he was dismissed by the Government of the newly established Republic. He carried on Ramiz Galvão's work; the "Permanent exhibition of treasures" was organised by him and a catalogue made for it, and he introduced several material improvements into the Library. In 1895, the number of printed volumes had risen to 231,132, MSS. to 115,513, and documents to 46,675.

Further neglect during the first half of the present century led to the failure to catalogue some 600,000 volumes received in the Library.



[*Library of Congress*

Plate XI. Washington. The Library of Congress, with the Annexe (rear)



[*Panda*,

Plate XII. Ottawa. The National Library of Canada: model of the new buildin

The situation was reported in the Press in 1946, and the affairs of the Library were subjected to an official inquiry. A law of January 18, 1946, reorganised the Library and defined its functions as the maintenance, preservation and enrichment of its collections, and the acceptance, preservation and recording of material received by legal deposit. The courses of instruction in librarianship, begun under a decree of 1911, were to be continued. The National Library is under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and the Librarian is appointed by the President of the Republic. Control of its finances is in the hands of the Tribuna de Contas of the Union, and the funds are allocated in the national budget. An exhibition held in 1953 reviewed the work of the Library during the century since the appointment of Monserrate as Librarian. Three copies of Brazilian works are received by legal deposit, which was introduced in 1876 as one of the reforms of Ramiz Galvão, two being deposited by the author to secure copyright, and one by the publisher.

In addition to works received by legal deposit, the collections have been augmented by the systematic purchase of foreign books, particularly in recent years. There are now about 1,500,000 printed books in the Library, together with 300,000 bound volumes of periodicals, 600,000 MSS., and 250,000 engravings, prints, and miscellaneous illustrations. Books are not lent from the Library, except on rare occasions to Government departments for official use. Until 1946 books were shelved solely according to size, but since then the rearrangement of the stocks according to the Dewey Decimal System has been in progress.

TREASURES AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

Among the treasures of the Library are a collection of incunabula, about 150 in number, and other early printed books, Brazilian and foreign, also numerous works of Bodoni, Aldus, the Elzevirs, Plantin, and other celebrated European printers, some 12,000 items in all. The collection of prints is one of the most extensive in the American continent, and includes among its treasures an almost complete set of the works of Dürer.

Most of the special collections acquired have been described in the *Anais*; the Argentine collection of de Angelis has already been mentioned. The library of Barbosa Machado comprised 5,764 volumes mainly dealing with theology, history and literature, rare works on the history of Portugal and Brazil, and a collection of portraits of Kings, Queens and eminent men of Portugal now housed

in the Print Room of the Library. The most important acquisition after the transfer of the Library to Rio de Janeiro was the collection of original drawings purchased from the Portuguese architect José da Costa e Silva in 1818, amounting to over 500 pieces, mainly of Italian masters of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The largest collection received was the private library of the ex-Emperor Pedro II, which was taken over by the Government on the establishment of the Republic in 1889, and in 1891 at the ex-Emperor's desire was divided between the Biblioteca Nacional, the Geographic and Historical Institute of Brazil, and the National Museum. The library numbered 48,236 volumes and contained also innumerable pamphlets, foreign periodicals, maps, etc., together with rich collections of music and prints. It occupies an entire gallery in the National Library, and is known by the name of the ex-Empress, as the "Tereza Cristina Maria Collection." The National Library also possesses the personal library of the ex-Empress. More recently some works from the Imperial collections were allocated at its foundation to the Imperial Museum at Petropolis.

A collection of works dealing with Brazil, numbering 15,161 volumes and formed by the journalist José Carlos Rodrigues, was purchased by Julio Benedito Otoni and presented to the National Library in 1911. It includes many prints and manuscripts and about 1,000 maps. A collection of North American books was presented by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace in 1917.

In a series entitled *Documentos historicos*, published by the Library since 1945, the contents of some of the more valuable material have been rendered generally available to scholars.

BUILDINGS

The Library was first housed in Rio de Janeiro in the "Hospital of The Third Order of the Carmelites," which was originally intended as a temporary building, but became permanent when plans for a new building were abandoned as being too ambitious. At first only the upper floor of the Hospital was occupied but, after the arrival of the books from Lisbon, more space was required, and by an Order of November 3, 1812, the Library was given the ground floor as well. In 1858 during the administration of Monserrate it was moved to the Casa do Largo de Lala; adaptation of the interior took three years in preparation, and for the first time a reading room was provided. This was later enlarged by the addition of two wings. Another move was

made in 1896 to a larger building which was adapted for the purpose, but it was not until 1905–10 that a building was specially constructed for the Library; it was built to celebrate the centenary, and is still occupied by the Library. In it, the main reading room, reference room, and periodicals room are on the ground floor, together with an exhibition hall and the rooms of the Section of Iconography; the first floor is occupied by the MSS. and Rare Book Collections, and the Cataloguing, Classification, and Ordering Sections, while there are administrative offices and stacks on the second floor. The Music Collection and offices of the Instituto Nacional do Livro are on the third floor, together with further stacks. The stack rooms have glass floors and steel shelving. In the basement are the School of Library Science, a school reference library, further rooms of the Instituto Nacional do Livro, stacks for periodicals, and a photographic laboratory. Extensions have been carried out at various times, to accommodate the collections acquired by the Library, but the building, originally planned to contain 400,000 volumes is now occupied by some 1,500,000 volumes of printed books alone, while its design, the work of a military engineer, leaves much to be desired, and new premises are required if the Library is to be able to function efficiently.

Some consideration has been given to the possibility of erecting a modern building on the site of the present one, and to the requirements of such a building. Meanwhile the existing building was re-equipped and refurnished between 1948 and 1950.

Grants for the maintenance of the building are made by the Government as occasion arises.

CATALOGUES

As late as 1873, nothing more than a summary and incomplete inventory had been made of the contents of the Library; a list of the MSS. had been made in 1822–31, arranged in alphabetical order by titles, and a second list, 1839–46, arranged in alphabetical order by the names of authors. This last was in three large folio volumes, and a copy served the public in the reading room. The modern catalogue of MSS. was begun by Ramiz Galvão, who published four volumes of the section relating to Brazil: five volumes in all were published between 1878 and 1901.

There are two catalogues of printed books:

(1) Alphabetical loose leaf, in the reading room.
(2) A subject-catalogue, begun by Ramiz Galvão.

Numerous catalogues of special collections and classes of material in the Library, of exhibitions held, and of works on Brazilian history, topography, etc., in some Portuguese libraries and archives have been published in the *Anais da Biblioteca Nacional*. Among those dealing with the collections of the Biblioteca Nacional, the following may be mentioned individually:

(1) Catálogo da Coleção Camoneana. Por B. F. Ramiz Galvão. 1876–78 (Anais. vol. 1–3.)
(2) Diogo Barbosa Machado. Catálogo de suas coleções por B. F. Ramiz Galvão. 1876–81. (Anais. vol. 1–3, 8.)
(3) Catálogo da Exposição de história do Brasil. 1881, 82. (Anais. vol. 9.)
(4) Catálogo dos Manuscritos da Biblioteca Nacional. 1877–1901. (Anais. vol. 4, 5, 10, 15, 18, 23.)
(5) Catálogo da Exposição permanente de cimélios. 1883–84. (Anais. vol. 11.)
(6) Catálogo dos Retratos coligidos por Diogo Barbosa Machado. 1889–1904. (Anais. vol. 16–18, 20, 21, 26.)
(7) Catálogo da Coleção Salvador de Mendonça. 1905. (Anais. vol. 27.)
(8) Ruy Barbosa. Catálogo e documentos. 1950. (Anais. vol. 70.)
(9) Lista dos Manuscritos de Antônio Vieira existentes na Biblioteca Nacional (Suplemento.). 1953. (Anais. vol. 73.)

DEPARTMENTS

Since 1946, the Library has been organised as follows:

(1) Acquisitions Division. Purchasing, copyright, international exchange, and bindery sections.
(2) Cataloguing Division. Cataloguing, classification, catalogue maintenance sections. Also responsible for assistance to readers.
(3) Circulation Division. Organisation of reading rooms and service to readers; periodicals, official publications, general and reference collections, and the care and preservation of books.
(4) Rare Books and Publications Division. Rare books, iconography, MSS., microfilms; and the preparation and distribution of publications of the Library.
(5) School of Librarianship of the Ministry of Education, affiliated to the Library.
(6) Auxiliary Services. Administration and non-professional staff.

The collection of music is being arranged to form a separate department.

In the reorganisation the Librarian was advised by a committee of experts from American libraries under the auspices of the American Library Association and the Inter-Departmental Committee of Scientific and Cultural Cooperation of the Department of State. The collection of the Department for Blind Readers, which was abolished

under the new constitution of the Library, was handed over to the Instituto Benjamin Constant.

The Director is ultimately responsible for all activities of the Library, including the preparation of the budget, for the curriculum of the School of Librarianship, and for liaison with other Government departments.

In 1956, 96,993 visits were made to the library by readers. Eleven exhibitions were held. The number of volumes bound was 5,826.

Accessions were as follows:

Legal deposit	5,589	volumes
Copyright	361	„
Purchase	650	„
Gift	1,393	„
International exchange	2,107	„

1,396 items of music were received, and twenty-four MS. items, 524 prints, the majority by purchase, sixty-one maps, and twelve atlases.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

An important part in the development of the Library has been played by the yearly publication since 1876–77 of *Anais da Biblioteca Nacional;* its compilation was commenced by Ramiz Galvão. In it are published bibliographies of special sections or descriptions of rare works, in short, anything relating to bibliography in general and Brazilian bibliography in particular. In addition, the Library has published a Bibliographical Bulletin since 1918.

Courses have been organised periodically since 1914 in librarianship.

After the Brussels Convention the Government set up, in 1886, an office for international exchange, and in 1890 transferred this service to the National Library, where it continues to function. The Library carries out exchanges of material with some 500 libraries in Brazil and a further 200 in foreign countries.

The National Library carries out microfilm and photostat work. A central cataloguing service, distributing printed catalogue cards to libraries throughout the country, is at present conducted by the Serviço de Intercambio de Catalogação (S.I.C.) of the Instituto Brasileiro de Bibliografia e Documentação.

The Library also provides facilities for such collective research undertakings as the compilation of the Brazilian encyclopædia.

The Instituto Nacional do Livro, which is housed in the Library

building, and co-operates with it, obtains books for public libraries in all parts of the country, their own book funds being quite inadequate for their needs.

STAFF

Changes in the staff of the Library were introduced with the new constitution: there is now a Director-General responsible directly to the Minister, while the divisions, school of librarianship, and auxiliary services have directors. There is a head in charge of each section, and foremen under the control of the Director of Auxiliary Services are in charge of the house staff.

The Director-General has a secretary chosen from the staff of the Ministry. He is responsible for the appointment of the directors of the divisions, school of librarianship and auxiliary services, and any supernumerary staff. Within each division staff appointments are the responsibility of the director of that division. Administrative arrangements, annual leave, discipline, and the transfer of staff from one department to another are his responsibility, in accordance with a clearly defined list of duties. Provision is made for staff conferences at intervals to allow suggestions to be made, methods discussed, and grievances ventilated. Supernumerary and part-time employment is permitted at the discretion of the Director-General. Staff appointments are made on the results of competitive examinations by the Departamento Administrativo do Serviço Público.

Special courses of instruction in librarianship are held in the Library for graduates and for non-graduates. There are three main categories of staff: librarians, assistant librarians, and clerks and administrative personnel.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Anais da Bibliotheca Nacional. 1876– . (Catálogo da exposição permanente dos cimélios de la Bibliotheca Nacional. 1885. *In*: Anais. vol. 11. pp. 15–35. Resumo historico. 1897. *In*: Anais. vol. 19. pp. 221–42.)

Relatorio. [Annual report.] 1896– .

Boletim bibliográfico. 1918– .

Cardozo, M. S. The National Library of Brazil. 1946. *In*: Hispanic American Historical Review. vol. 26. pp. 618–24.

Reinhardt, A. Entwicklung und Aufgaben der brasilianischen Bibliotheken. *In*: Nachrichten für wiss. Bibliotheken. vol. 6. no. 1. February 1953. pp. 26–28.

Rodrigues, O. C. A Glimpse of some Special Collections in the National Library, Brazil. 1941. *In*: Special Libraries. vol. 32. no. 10. December 1941. pp. 370–74.

CHAPTER XXVII

SANTIAGO: LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY

The National Library of Chile was founded on August 19, 1813, having as a nucleus the old colonial library of the Jesuits, and the library of Mariano Egaña. Later, other libraries of importance were received, including in recent times the valuable collections of the historian, Diego Barros Arana, and the celebrated writer and bibliographer, José Toribio Medina, that of the latter being especially rich in Americana.

Among the eminent Chileans who have held the post of Director of the Library are Manuel de Salas y Corvalán and Friar Camilo Henríquez, whose names are linked with the winning of independence for Chile; Ramón Briseño, the first Chilean bibliographer, and Luis Montt, another celebrated bibliographer: and in more recent years, Carlos Silva Cruz, writer and historian, Tomás Thayer Ojeda, the historian, and Alejandro Vicuña, priest and writer.

The growth of the collections depends on the purchase of books and periodicals, for which the necessary funds are provided from the National Budget, on the compulsory legal deposit of all material printed in Chile, and on the exchange of publications with institutions abroad. The collections of the Library are arranged in three principal sections, on a geographical basis. The Chilean Section includes all current books printed in Chile, whether by Chilean or foreign authors. In the American Section are works by authors of other American countries, while the General Section comprises works by non-American authors. There are two other sections with collections of books appropriate to the special requirements of each: the Home Reading Section and the Children's and Juvenile Section. The Library has no collection of manuscripts or of microfilms.

The stock of the Library now amounts to about 1,500,000 bibliographic units, in some 650,000 volumes, including 25,000 bound volumes of periodicals.

BUILDINGS

The Library was originally established in an old building very unsuited to the purpose. The present structure, built for the Library, was first used in 1925, but is now inadequate; an annexe is planned, to contain, with other accommodation, a new general reading room to supersede the four now in use. These four reading rooms correspond to the four sections of the Library—General, American, Chilean, and Juvenile. There are also rooms allocated to the special collections in each of which service to readers is provided; they are the Medina and Barros Arana Room and the Italian, French, North American, and British Rooms. Newspapers and periodicals are consulted in the reading room of the Chilean Section. Incunabula are kept in the "Bibliographic Museum" of the Library. The reading rooms provide a total of 600 seats for readers.

Readers have no direct access to the stack. This is of sixteen floors each measuring 35 by 9 metres, and 2·10 metres in height and was originally estimated to provide for the growth of the Library for sixty to eighty years; practical experience has shown, however, that it is likely to be filled by 1970.

CATALOGUES

Each of the five sections possesses its own catalogues, both author and subject. A general catalogue, including all entries made in the section catalogues, was commenced in 1925, and is now to be resumed, after having fallen into abeyance for some years. Published catalogues of the sections are:

Catalogo de la sección Americana. America en general. 1902.
Ensayo de una bibliografia de la historia de Francia. (Obras existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional.) [1940?]

A bibliography, *Revista de bibliografía chilena y estrangera*, was published by the Library during the period 1913–29, and lists of accessions appeared in the *Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional*, published 1903–11 and 1930–38.

DEPARTMENTS AND STAFF

The Library is divided into the following departments:

Directorate.
Secretariat.
General Section.
Chilean Section.
American Section.

Newspapers and Periodicals.
Home Reading Section.
Juvenile Section.
Accessions and Cataloguing.
International Exchange.
Inspectorate of Printing Works and Libraries.
Medina and Barros Arana Rooms.
Bibliographic Museum.
French, Italian, British, and North American Rooms.
Bindery.

The staff is as follows:

Director-General.
5 Heads of Sections.
13 Librarians.
27 Cataloguers.
24 Service Staff.

Training for the professional grades is provided by a school of librarianship conducted jointly by the Library and the University of Chile.

Accessions during 1955 amounted to 12,038 volumes, of which 5,058 were purchased, 4,347 received by legal deposit, 2,002 by exchange, and 631 by gift. 375,813 readers used the Library during the same year.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Director-General of the Library is also the State Director-General of Libraries, Archives, and Museums. The Library is the centre for inter-library lending in Chile, and also exchanges publications with more than 100 libraries and learned institutions abroad. No photographic service is provided by the Library.

FINANCE

In the National Budget for 1955 the sum of $30,000,000 was allotted for the maintenance of the Library, the main items being:

	$
Salaries	19,000,000
Purchase of books	4,000,000
Binding	2,000,000
Maintenance of the building	1,000,000

CHAPTER XXVIII

LIMA: LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The National Library of Peru dates from the very beginning of the Peruvian State, since it owes its foundation to an ordinance of the "Protector" or governor, José de San Martín, dated August 28, 1821, thirty days after the proclamation of independence. The inauguration of the Library followed on September 7, 1822, and it had as its foundation collections some 11,000 volumes presented by San Martín himself and his ministers, by the City Council, University, and religious institutions of Lima, and by such distinguished individuals as the scholar Hipólito Unánue and the poet José Joaquín de Olmedo. Most important among subsequent donations was that of Miguel Fuentes Pacheco, consisting of 7,777 volumes, and by 1879 the Library contained 50,000 volumes. Among the eminent men to hold the post of Director during this period were Mariano José de Arce, Joaquín Paredes, José Dávila Condemarín, Bartolomé Herrera, Francisco de Paula González Vigil, and Manuel de Odriozola.

The progress which had been made thus far, however, was brought to a complete standstill by the outbreak of war between Peru and Chile in 1879. In 1881 Lima was occupied by the Chilean Army and the Library was plundered, all but 700 of the books being lost. The Government of Peru entrusted the restoration of the Library to Ricardo Palma, celebrated as the author of *Tradiciones Peruanas*, and under his direction it was reopened in 1884 with 27,894 volumes.

As a result of disagreement with the Government, Palma resigned from the post of Director in 1912. The collection of printed books then numbered 43,665 volumes, with 1,678 volumes of periodicals and 449 MSS. Under the succeeding Directors, Manuel González Prada, Luis Ulloa, Alejandro O. Deustua, and Carlos A. Romero, development was maintained, until the Library possessed 104,000 printed books and 40,000 MSS. Then, on May 10, 1943, it suffered destruction for the second time, by fire, and all but a very small portion

of the collections were destroyed. Steps for its replacement were immediately planned, a new Director, Jorge Basadre, appointed, and the Government drew up a system of organisation in accordance with the most modern practice; the building was to be entirely reconstructed, fresh stock acquired, and a National School of Librarianship set up, independent of any existing educational establishment, to provide uniform technical training for the staff. To assist in the replacement of the destroyed stocks, gifts of books, periodicals, and photographic reproductions of MSS. were made by libraries in many American and European countries. Noteworthy among acquisitions were the library of General Agustín P. Justo, a former President of Argentina, very rich in printed books and MSS. relating to Peru and other American countries, which was purchased in 1945, and the collections of books presented by several foreign governments.

These collections are arranged according to their subject, principally by a modified form of the Dewey Decimal Classification. Maps and music receive appropriate treatment. The aim of the Library is to maintain a general collection of important works on all subjects, irrespective of their country of origin, to make the collection of Peruvian books as complete as possible, and to acquire as many MSS. of historical importance as possible, the basis of the present MS. collection being the Paz Soldan archives, which with some others escaped destruction in 1943, and to which have since been added the collection of Marshal Cáceres and other purchased MSS.

The print collection of the Library is still very small.

The total stock in 1956 was as follows:

Printed books and pamphlets	319,809
MSS.	135,230
Microcards	10,415
Maps	3,070
Music, pieces	4,147
Photographs	4,983
Single sheets	4,967
Miscellaneous items	6,554
	489,175

The Library is subordinate to the Ministry of Education, but retains complete independence in its organisation and services and in the administration of its funds and collections. The copyright privilege was not possessed by the Library until 1945, when it was enacted that printers and publishers in Peru should deliver to the Library two copies

of all works published, as a condition of obtaining copyright protection. The only material lent from the Library is from a specially provided collection in the Juvenile Department.

BUILDINGS

At its inauguration the Library was established in an eighteenth-century building erected originally to house the "Colegio de Caciques del Príncipe," established by a former Viceroy to provide an education for young Indians of the noble Inca families. It was this building, substantially unaltered, which was destroyed in the fire of 1943. All that remained were the offices of the Archivo Nacional, and in these cramped and unsuitable quarters the restoration of the Library commenced; in March 1944, however, it was removed to a section of the Escuela de Bellas Artes, pending the construction of a new building. The first stone had already been laid on January 18, 1944, and work on the first stage was completed in 1948. The new building is of brick and reinforced concrete construction, and occupies an entire block, 5,538 square metres in area, with the main front on the Avenida Abancay. The total cost of the building was nearly s.5,000,000, and it was planned to be constructed in two stages. In the administrative and public sections of the Library, the building has in part two, and in part three floors, while the stack has eight floors. The first part to be constructed contains reading rooms for the Peruvian collection, the humanities, science, reference works, bibliographical research, periodicals, and the children's reading room, as well as a general store and administrative rooms. There are also two large halls and a court-yard which are used for exhibitions, and two lecture theatres, one large, and a smaller one for children. A room on the second floor is set apart for the public catalogue. The second section of the building will contain workrooms and further reading rooms.

CATALOGUES

Catalogues for public use are maintained in the Reference and Reading, Bibliographic Research, Reviews and Periodicals, Official Publications, and Juvenile Departments, and there is also a general catalogue of books in the stack. Each of these departments, and with them the Accessions and Cataloguing and Classification Departments, have catalogues for staff use. The Reference and Reading Department has four public catalogues corresponding to the collections in its four public rooms: Peruviana, Science, Humanities, and Encyclopædias.

The catalogues of the public departments are in dictionary form, with additional indexes of analytical references to periodicals for the Peruviana and Humanities collections; in the Encyclopædia room catalogues of "events" relating to persons, subjects, or institutions and of laws, decrees, resolutions, etc., extracted from the official Peruvian gazette are maintained.

In addition to a general dictionary catalogue, the Bibliographic Research Department has catalogues of MSS., maps, photographs, engravings and periodicals, and a catalogue of broadsheets, proclamations, etc., is being compiled. A public catalogue with entries under title, subject, and institution is maintained in the Department of Reviews and Periodicals. The official catalogue of the Library, by authors, and the shelf list recording the arrangement of the books made according to a modified form of the Dewey Decimal Classification, are kept in the Cataloguing and Classification Department, together with a card index of cataloguing rules and decisions.

The *Anuario Bibliográfico Peruano*, compiled and published by the Library, provides a national bibliography, in classified order.

DEPARTMENTS

The organisation of the Library is defined by Government decrees of June 23, 1943, May 5, 1947, and May 4, 1948. Its arrangement by departments is as follows:

(1) *Accessions.* Responsible for the purchase of books (other than periodicals), the receipt of donations, exchange of publications, and binding. The Library has exchange agreements with 485 Peruvian and foreign institutions, but lack of staff prevents the exchange of many books; it is hoped, however, to extend the work. Books are sent out to private contractors for binding.

(2) *Cataloguing and Classification.* Responsible for the cataloguing and classification of books and pamphlets received, and the maintenance of the catalogues in the Reference and Reading Rooms.

(3) *Reference and Reading Rooms.* Responsible for the reading rooms and stacks, and for answering requests for information received by the Library.

(4) *Bibliographic Research, MSS., and Rare Books.* Responsible for the care and protection and service to the public of the special collections of the Library: rare and old books, old periodicals, MSS., photographs, maps, etc. This Department has its own reading room, and carries out the work of editing and issuing publications of the Library, the review *Fénix* (1944–), the *Anuario Bibliográfico Peruano* (1945–), and the *Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional* (1943–).

(5) *Reviews and Periodicals.* Carries out the acquisition of reviews and periodicals and the maintenance of subscriptions for them, the registration and cataloguing of periodical publications other than official publications, and the distribution of the publications issued by the Library. Many reviews and periodicals are received by exchange. The Department has its own reading room and in the general stack a large section for storing its holdings.

(6) *Official Publications.* Receives and catalogues official publications. This Department has not yet its own reading room though one will be provided in the enlargement of the building. Meanwhile official publications are read in the periodicals reading room.

(7) *Juvenile Department.* This department, an unusual feature in a national library, provides separate collections for children between six and fourteen years of age and those between fifteen and eighteen. The collection for the second category includes numbers of textbooks and other educational works.

(8) *National School of Librarianship.* Trains students for posts in the National Library and other institutions. The school is not connected with any university. Its course is of two years' duration and the staff, which numbers twenty-five in all, includes many members of the National Library Staff. The post of Director of the School is combined with that of Director of the National Library.

(9) *Administrative Services.* These include the Secretariat, Administration, Finance and Accounting Sections.

The Library has no photographic department, but photo-copying facilities exist in the Bibliographical Research Department.

In 1955, 481,817 readers used the Library.

Accessions during the year 1955 were as follows:

	Purchase	Legal deposit	Copyright registration	Donation	Total
Books	1,408	191	32	2,538	4,169
Pamphlets ..	636	167	37	4,721	5,561
MSS.	695	—	—	44	10,906[1]
Maps	—	—	—	7	7
Music: Printed ..	479	—	10	36	525
MS. ..	30	—	56	—	86
Photographs ..	7	—	—	162	169
Leaflets	128	—	12	254	394
Albums	29	—	—	—	29
Microcards ..	—	—	—	5,452	5,452
					27,298

[1] Including 10,167 transferred from the National Historical Museum.

STAFF

In 1956 the staff employed was as follows:

Administrative and professional	53
Sub-professional	6
Auxiliary	69
Service staff, etc.	50
	178

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library does not lend material to other institutions, conduct inter-library lending in Peru, or maintain union catalogues. Bibliographical information services are provided through the Reference and Reading Room Department and the Department of Bibliographical Research.

FINANCE

The Library is a State institution and its financial grant, made from the national exchequer, is based on estimates submitted by the Director. Annual income from this source in 1956 amounted to s.3,131,875.25, and the principal items of expenditure were as follows:

	s.
Staff salaries	2,048,898.12
Purchase of books and MSS. and subscriptions to periodicals	345,400.00
Binding	42,870.00
Insurance	154,271.00
Printing	108,000.00
Equipment and maintenance of building	432,436.13
	s.3,131,875.25

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Boletín de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1943–. [Particularly año. 5. no. 11. 1948, where an account of the organisation of the Library is given.]

Basadre, Jorge. La Biblioteca Nacional de Lima. 1945. [Ediciones de la Biblioteca Nacional. no. 3.]

Kilgour, R. L. The Library School of the National Library of Peru. 1945. (*In*: Library Quarterly. vol. 15. no. 1. pp. 32–48.)

Memorias que el Director de la Biblioteca Nacional presenta al Sr. Ministro de Educación Publica. 1948/50 [*etc.*]. [Ediciones de la Biblioteca Nacional.]

CHAPTER XXIX

CAPE TOWN: THE SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC LIBRARY: DIE SUID-AFRIKAANSE OPENBARE BIBLIOTEEK

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The South African Public Library, which has the longest history of any library in the Union, owes its origin to a Government proclamation of March 20, 1818, ordaining that the proceeds of a tax on wine should be used for the formation of a public library. As its nucleus, the Library received a collection of 4,565 volumes left by Joachim Nicolaas von Dessin, Secretary to the Orphan Chamber, together with a sum of £75 for its gradual increase "to serve as a foundation of a public library for the advantage of the community." A catalogue was published in 1821; in May of the same year two honorary librarians and two sub-librarians were appointed, while in the following January the Library was opened to the public. In 1823 one of the rooms was fitted up as a law library, and the library of a Mr. Rowles was purchased. A further addition to the stocks was made in 1828 on the removal of the Library to the Commercial Exchange, the books of the latter institution being taken over. Meanwhile in 1824 the Government had decided to allow the Library to import books free of all customs duties, and in 1825 it was allotted a regular grant from public funds; two years later, however, this was withdrawn. At a public meeting held on March 31, 1829, it was decided that the Library should be reogranised as a subscription and circulating library, and a committee of six was elected for its control. It was to be open to the general public, but only subscribers were to be allowed to borrow books. Subsequent ordinances improved the details of the government of the Library, but its constitution remained unaltered until 1893, when an Act of Parliament replaced the Committee of Management by a Board of Trustees.

In 1853 "philosophical apparatus" which had been presented to the Library at its foundation was lent to the South African College, later Cape Town University, where it formed the nucleus of the Department

of Chemistry. In this year the Library contained 53,000 volumes. The Governor, Sir George Grey, presented a large part of his own library in 1861, thereby immediately raising the importance and value of the collections far above those of any other South African library. Dr. W. H. I. Bleek, a philologist, was appointed custodian of the Grey Collection. The important botanical collection of Dr. Carl Ludwig Pappe (1803–62), Colonial Botanist and Professor at the South African College, was purchased, and following the advent of the Grey Collection, numerous other important donations were received. After the South African War, the financial depression which followed caused a very serious diminution in the income of the Library; the special grant for the purchase of standard works was withdrawn, and the ordinary grant reduced from £1,300 to £840. Important collections of South African newspapers and books were bequeathed at this time by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr ("Onze Jan") and M. L. Wessels, the former leaving his political papers, and the latter his collection of 1,600 books in foreign languages.

The Fairbridge Collection, formerly the private library of Charles Aken Fairbridge, lawyer and member of the first Cape Parliament, was purchased and presented to the Library, together with some of his own books, by Sir Abe Bailey in 1926. In 1934 Sir Thomas Muir bequeathed his mathematical library consisting of 4,036 volumes, largely of mathematical journals, and this is being kept up to date. Subsequent important acquisitions include the private and political papers of the Hon. J. X. Merriman, Sir James Rose-Innes, and the Hon. W. P. Schreiner, the Churchill (genealogy) and Solomon Collections, the Jackson Mountaineering Collection, the Alain White collection of books on chess, the C. L. Leipoldt Cookery Collection, and, in 1945, the Springbok Collection, formed in England as a tribute to South African hospitality to British troops and to South Africans serving with the British and Allied Forces during the Second World War; this collection includes many fine bindings. The Springbok Library is intended to present a picture of British life and thought; the books number approximately 1,000 and were contributed by individuals, universities, learned societies, and many other organisations, and among them are specimens of the work of the Kelmscott, Golden Cockerel and other celebrated presses, and numerous books bearing the autographs of their authors.

The Library contains more than 325,000 volumes, representing most branches of knowledge; it is strong in literature and history, especially in its collection of serials. The selection of books is carried out by the Librarian and senior members of the staff, with the aid of outside experts

when necessary. The total number of accessions received in 1955 by purchase, legal deposit, and gift was 6,232, together with 22,735 parts of periodical publications.

Displays and exhibitions of printed and MS. material are held regularly, and in connection with an exhibition held in 1940 to commemorate the 500th anniversary of the invention of printing, the Library made a colour film, *Story of the recorded word.*

The Africana Collections (including the relevant sections of the Grey, Fairbridge, and Hofmeyr Collections) constitute one of the most complete collections of literature in existence dealing with Southern Africa. They include the earliest piece of South African printing in existence (a fragment from an almanac of 1796), the only known copy of the earliest surviving book printed in the country (Borcherd's De Maan, 1802), and many travel books, early Cape imprints, pamphlets, and South African Blue Books. There are copies of practically all the earliest Afrikaans books, and many periodicals of the nineteenth century issued in South Africa, with over 8,000 bound volumes of South African newspapers. The books and pamphlets in the Africana collections, including all copyright material, have almost all been brought together from the general stocks and re-classified and re-catalogued; they number approximately 40,000 items, and are increasing at the rate of several thousand a year.

The Dessinian Collection contains nearly 5,000 volumes, chiefly on law, theology, and the classics, with several MSS. In the Grey Collection there are many important MSS., first and second folios of Shakespeare, two Caxtons, and a unique collection of South African native literature. The Fairbridge, of 8,000 volumes, includes Africana and fine editions of English and other classics and travel works; in the Hofmeyr there are important periodicals, and rare material relating to the Afrikanerbond. The Library has a growing number of South African literary MSS. and family papers, including an important collection of letters written by Lady Anne Barnard. The Jurgens collection of postal Africana illustrates the development of postal communication in South Africa from its inception.

The first two Librarians held the post as joint honorary officers from 1821–28. They were the Rev. George Hough and the Rev. F. Kaufmann. A. J. Jardine held the post from 1828–45, Frederick Maskew, 1845–89, and following them, three librarians from England, F. S. Lewis from the Bodleian, 1889–1908, A. C. G. Lloyd from Cambridge University Library, 1908–38, and the present Librarian, Mr. D. H. Varley from the Royal Empire Society. The Library has been the birthplace of several institutions and societies, including the South

African Association of Arts, the South African Literary and Scientific Institution, and the Van Riebeeck Society.

The Library ranks as a State-aided institution and falls under the care of the Department of Education, Arts and Science (until 1948 under the Department of the Interior), while maintenance and repair of the building is the responsibility of the Department of Public Works. There are twelve Trustees, of whom eight are nominated by the Minister of Education, Arts and Science, four elected by subscribers, one each nominated by the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch, and two elected by the Cape Town City Council. The South African Public Library Act of 1893, which had established the Board of Trustees, was repealed in 1954 and the Library became subject to the State-Aided Institutions Act of 1931, which already applied to the State Library at Pretoria. The composition of the Board remains substantially unaltered, but the creation of posts and appointment of staff by the Trustees is now subject to Government approval. The Library acted as a Copyright Deposit Library for Cape Colony from 1873, and has done so for the Union since 1916. All copyright books are added to the Africana Collection, catalogued, bound, and permanently preserved. All periodical publications and the publications of corporate bodies and societies are catalogued and bound, together with copies of every newspaper published in the Union. The Library also acts as one of the two depository libraries in the Union for the official publications of the United Nations and Unesco. Since 1948 the Library has housed the stock of the United Kingdom Information Library in Cape Town, which is administered as part of the Reference Department; the stocks include a full range of British Government publications.

BUILDINGS

At the foundation, part of the new Government offices in the grounds of the present Houses of Parliament were appropriated to the Library. In 1828, however, the Government informed the Trustees that the accommodation was required for other purposes, and the Library was removed to certain rooms in the new Commercial Exchange. As the collections continued to expand, increased space became urgently necessary and additional rooms in the Exchange were rented.

In 1857 the present site of the Library was transferred to a trust for the erection of a building to contain both the South African Public Library and the South African Museum. A building, for which the Committee provided £2,000 and Parliament the remaining £13,000,

was opened by H.R.H. Prince Alfred, later Duke of Edinburgh, in 1860, and in 1954 it was transferred to Government ownership and maintenance.

In 1897 the Museum was transferred to another building, and its large exhibition hall converted into a reading room accommodating 160 readers. A new central hall to contain 100,000 books was built in 1922, funds being provided almost equally by the Trustees and the Government. A new wing with three floors to contain the Fairbridge Collection was erected in 1926 at the expense of Sir Abe Bailey.

The inflammability of the building is now a matter of great concern; representation was made to the Government in 1947, with the support of twenty-five leading cultural and scientific societies and institutions representing both Afrikaans and English-speaking interests in the Union, calling for the immediate reconstruction of the Library on a scale commensurate with its national and international importance; and in 1951 the Trustees submitted, at the request of the Government, details of a proposed fireproof wing to be added to the building. It is hoped that this wing will form the first part of an entirely re-planned building on the same site. Construction work was due to begin in August 1956.

CATALOGUES

The first catalogue, *A Catalogue of the collection of books in the English language in the South African Public Library*, compiled by Thomas Pringle, was published in 1825. Subsequent printed catalogues appeared in 1829, 1834 (with a supplement, 1837), 1842, and 1862. In 1881 an entirely new edition of the catalogue was published, a special Parliamentary grant having been awarded for the purpose. Catalogues of the special collections published include those of von Manger and Kaufmann of the Dessinian Collection (1821), and of F. G. Stokes of the Fairbridge Collection (1904). A list of books added to the Africana Collection including material received under the Copyright Act has been published since 1946 in the *Quarterly bulletin of the South African Public Library*, while a handlist of current South African periodicals in the Library and a union list of South African newspapers have been included in the *Grey bibliographies* published by the Library. A catalogue of the incunabula in the Grey Collection and of other incunabula in the Union is being prepared for publication.

The public catalogues of the Library comprise author and subject catalogues, on cards, the latter arranged in dictionary form. Separate card catalogues for Africana are being compiled.

DEPARTMENTS

In addition to the administrative and financial departments, the Library comprises the following:

Order and Processing Department.
Reference Department.
Africana Collections (also dealing with publications of the Library).
Copyright and Periodicals Department.
Bindery.

An average of 3,200 volumes is bound annually. Bindings in the Rare Book Collection are restored as opportunity and funds available permit. The Library has no photographic department, but makes use of the facilities available at the University: microfilms of a number of sets of important South African newspapers have been made and a microfilm reader purchased. Accessions in 1955 were as follows:

	Legal deposit	Donation	Purchase
Books and pamphlets ..	2,063	1,014	3,155
Periodicals (parts)	11,994	6,028	4,713

In addition, newspapers estimated to number over 20,000 parts are received annually by legal deposit.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

As early as 1846, arrangements were made to supply the Swellendam Library with books, but a request from the Natal Library at Pietermaritzburg to be allowed to subscribe was refused owing to the great distance (nearly 1,000 miles) separating it from Cape Town. The Library now takes part in a scheme for inter-library lending.

Since 1939 the Library has taken a leading part in the development of library services for rural readers and the less privileged members of the community in the Cape Province. The book stocks and administration of the Society for Book Distribution were housed at the Library from the inception of the Society in 1939 until its absorption by the Provincial Administration in 1946. The book stocks and administration of the Cape Libraries Extension Association were housed at the Library from 1941 until 1952, when its activities within the municipal area of Cape Town were taken over by the City Libraries Development Officer. This service chiefly reached

non-European readers in the Western Cape. From 1940–45 the Trustees also provided accommodation for books and staff of the Books for Troops and Ships Organisation, and for the Royal Naval War Library. The Library also provided accommodation and assistance in the establishment of hospital library services as part of the first stage of the City Library Commission's Municipal Scheme.

The course which it is hoped will be taken by future developments was outlined in the Report of the Interdepartmental Committee on Libraries of the Union (1937). Its recommendations include:

(1) The compilation of a Union Catalogue, the catalogue of the Library forming a nucleus.
(2) The publication of special catalogues and bibliographies.
(3) Co-ordination of the various special collections, between them possessing a great wealth of literature, which have grown up in Cape Town and the vicinity.
(4) The Library should be pre-eminently the Reference Library of South Africa, and the recognised repository of its literary treasures, the complementary task of finding and disseminating through inter-library loan the records of current knowledge having been assumed by the State Library at Pretoria.

This development depends on greatly increased financial resources, the lack of which has prevented the Trustees from initiating bibliographical work on a national scale, and on the provision of a new and adequate building. The duties and functions of a municipal lending library were taken over by the City Council of Cape Town in 1954, as part of the Cape Town City Libraries reorganisation. The central lending unit remains, for the time being, in the former Lending Room of the South African Public Library.

Union lists of scientific periodicals in a number of libraries in the Cape Province were published in 1912 and 1917 and others, including the holdings of other libraries in the Union, in 1921 and 1927. These have been replaced by the *Catalogue of Union periodicals* published by the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research since 1943. In 1950 a union list of South African newspapers in public and private collections was compiled and published, to form the basis of a proposed scheme for microfilming these newspapers. (*Union list of South African newspapers 1800–1949.* [Grey bibliography. no. 3.])

In 1955 the number of books lent to other libraries and institutions was 9,933, of which 9,145 were lent on request through the Cape Town City Library Service. 124 works were borrowed for use in the Library.

STAFF

In 1956 the staff numbered 36, in the following grades:

Professional and Clerical:	
Secretary and Chief Librarian	1
Assistant Chief Librarian	1
Librarians	8
Library Assistants	7
Cashier, Typists	4
Technical and Building Staff:	
European	4
Coloured	11
	36

FINANCE

The income of the Library is derived mainly from grants made by the Union Government and the Cape Town City Council. To meet rising costs and the increased activities of the Library, the Government grant was increased from £3,000 in 1938 to £12,340 in 1951, and the grant from the City Council from £2,400 to £3,000 in the same period. There is a small income from endowments, and special benefactions include the De Korte bequest of £8,624, the Muir mathematical bequest of £4,550, and the Hiddingh bequest of £1,000. The income is still far from sufficient, however, to enable the Library to achieve its declared aims. The total income of the Library for 1955 was £21,921, of which the principal source was a Government grant-in-aid (£16,730). Cape Town Corporation contributed £1,100 by way of a grant and £1,920 as rent for accommodation used by the municipal lending service. The principal items of expenditure, which exceeded income by £713, were: salaries, £14,072, purchase of books, periodicals and binding materials, £3,820.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

South African Public Library. Reports of the Committee of Management (Board of Trustees). 1828– .

Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Public Library. 1946– .

Union of South Africa. Interdepartmental Committee on the Libraries of the Union. Report. 1937.

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa. 1918– .

Kritzinger, S. J. Historical Survey of the South African Public Library. 1946. *In*: South African Libraries. vol. 13. no. 4.

Lloyd, A. C. G. The Library, Cape Town. 1913.

—— Annals of the S.A. Public Library, 1818–1918. (*In*: Report of the Trustees for the year ending 31st December, 1917.)
Varley, D. H. Adventures in Africana. 1949. [Includes many references to the history of the Library.]
The South African Public Library. What it is, and how to use it. 1941.

PRETORIA: THE STATE LIBRARY: DIE STAATSBIBLIOTEEK

The State Library was founded by President Paul Kruger in 1887, with the title "Staatsbibliotheek der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek"; it had the dual function of lending and reference library. A few years later a committee was appointed by the President to administer the Library in accordance with the constitution approved for it by the Government of the Republic; among the provisions made were that the Government should supply and maintain premises for the Library and, in addition, contribute from the Treasury a sum to be fixed annually towards current expenditure. After the establishment of the Union of South Africa, the Transvaal State Library, as it was now called, was taken over with these inherent obligations by the Union Government under the terms of the Financial Relations Act. Its collections during the early years of its existence consisted almost entirely of works in Dutch, and the present collection of Dutch literature is probably the largest in Africa. With the passage of time, however, policy broadened, and now the Netherlands collection, large though it is, forms only a small part of the stock of over 320,000 works. Shortage of staff, however, has constantly interfered with the work of the Library, and large sections of the stock, including the valuable Africana collection, still remain uncatalogued. Arrears are now being dealt with, slowly, and with interruptions.

Under the South African Copyright Act of 1916, the Library receives by legal deposit a copy of all books, periodicals, newspapers, and other documents published in the Union. In the early days of the Library, books could be borrowed by burgers of the South African Republic upon payment of an annual subscription of £1; now, the Library acts as a free municipal lending library under the terms of an agreement concluded in 1933 with the City Council of Pretoria, when the Council agreed to increase the annual grant-in-aid to compensate for the loss of the subscriptions of the Pretoria borrowers. In the same year, under an agreement between the Union Government and the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the Library was brought within the scope of the State-Aided Institutions Act of 1931; the original

governing committee was replaced by a board of twelve Trustees responsible at first to the Minister of the Interior, and from 1948 to the Minister of Education. Six Trustees are appointed by the Minister, three by the Carnegie Development Fund Trustees, and three by the Pretoria City Council.

The principal benefactors of the Library have included the Carnegie Corporation of New York, Field-Marshal Smuts and Mrs. Smuts, the Rt. Hon. Sir Patrick Duncan, Governor-General of the Union, and Lady Duncan, Dr. F. V. Engelenburg, Mr. E. F. Bourke, the Hon. Hugh Crawford, and certain anonymous donors.

The special collections of the Library, apart from the Africana, Copyright, and Blue Book collections, are as follows:

(1) The Smuts Collection. Mainly of general literature, with many specimens of the works of private presses, and some unique items of historical interest.
(2) The Smithsonian Collection. This is the largest collection in Africa of official publications of the United States.
(3) The Engelenburg Collection, composed mainly of works on art and history, and including a copy of the rare Blaeu atlas of the world (Amsterdam, 1667).
(4) The Duncan Collection. Chiefly classical literature and political history.
(5) The Middleton Bequest Collection of works on economics. Has its own endowment.
(6) Wallis Collection of English literature.

The first Librarian to hold office was Dr. A. J. Begemann, from 1887 to 1893. Subsequent holders of the post have been Jan F. E. Celliers (1893–99), the Rev. James Grey (1900–02), R. W. Heaton (1902–31), and M. M. Stirling (1931–).

The stocks of the Library are (approximately):

Bound volumes		
Books	175,280	
Newspapers and periodicals	17,230	
Government publications	2,210	
		194,720
Unbound material		
Books, pamphlets, etc.	97,200	
Newspapers and periodical files	10,300	
Government publications	24,690	
Maps	2,500	
		134,690
Total book stock		329,410

BUILDINGS

The Library is prohibited by the terms of its constitution from acquiring or renting any fixed property, and all buildings are provided by the Government of the Union. The existing buildings consist of an old Masonic temple, and a disused church, both entirely unsuited to library purposes. In 1934 plans for a new building on the existing site were approved by the Government. Part of one wing, to contain the Reference and Children's Departments, was erected in 1936, but owing to the War and other causes, no further progress was made until 1947, when three tiers of the projected book stack were constructed. Temporary additional premises were first hired in 1941, and at present accommodation in an old synagogue about a mile from the Library is rented to provide additional storage space; but the congestion in the Library buildings remains extremely serious. The Union Government estimates for the year 1953–54 provided £75,000 for a further extension, to contain additional stack space, staff workrooms, and space for special collections. Work on this is to be completed by the middle of 1957. To complete the whole building will require a further expenditure of £200,000.

In its completed form the building is to be of four storeys. The ground floor will be occupied by the municipal activities of the Library, and above these, on the first floor, will be housed the administrative offices and Reference Department of the Library. The second floor will contain the special collections, including the Smithsonian and Copyright, and the National Lending Department; and the third floor a bindery and printing press, a lecture hall, a professional library, filing rooms, and the board room. The book stack, which when completed will be of eight tiers, will occupy the rear of the building.

CATALOGUES

A printed catalogue, *Catalogus van de Staatsbibliotheek der Suid-Afrikaansche Republiek* was published in 1894. Complete catalogues, author-title and classified, of all copyright accessions are in preparation, but staff is insufficient, and the work proceeds very slowly. Monthly accessions lists have been issued since 1933, and are distributed to libraries in the Union and abroad.

DEPARTMENTS

The following are the departments of the Library.

(1) The Reference and Information Library, including at present the Africana and Blue Book Sections. This is used by over 100 persons

daily, and receives in addition many telephone and postal inquiries, but its activities are much hampered by the lack of adequate photographic facilities. When financial circumstances permit, the Africana and Blue Book sections will be placed in the charge of trained specialists. In 1954 over 70,000 works were consulted in the Library.

(2) The National Lending Department and Inter-Library Loan System. This arranges loans of books to State Departments, institutions, students, and research workers throughout Southern Africa. 16,725 books were lent in 1954. The total number of books applied for was 18,961; 12,659 were lent from the Library's own stocks, 4,066 were borrowed from other libraries, and 2,236 could not be traced in any library in the Union. There are now 414 libraries and institutions affiliated to the State Library.

(3) Union Catalogue of non-fiction in all libraries in the Union. It now contains over 300,000 entries.

(4) Copyright Section. Compiles lists of copyright accessions.

(5) Smithsonian Collection. This consists of the collection of official publications of the United States, and receives regular additions from the Smithsonian Institution. It forms the largest collection in Africa of official publications of the United States, covering a wide range of subjects and extends over many years, going back to the early days of the South African Republic. Lists of accessions are compiled and circulated. During 1953 the number of new publications received was 4,500.

(6) Municipal Lending Department. The adult section of the lending library. A burden is thrown on this department by the complete absence of suburban branch libraries in Pretoria. The number of registered borrowers in 1954 was 24,174, and 510,412 books were issued.

(7) Children's Library. Since 1939 deposit libraries have been maintained in outlying schools, and classes organised to instruct children in the use of the Library. The annual circulation of books in 1954 was 101,813.

(8) Prison Library Service. The circulation of State Library books among the inmates of the Central Prison amounted in 1954 to 11,900.

Projected departments are Africana, Blue Books, Music, Fine Arts, Maps and Prints, all in charge of specialists, a permanent exhibition of the Printer's Art, and a bindery.

Copyright accessions apart from newspapers and periodicals during

1954 numbered 1,821, and their composition by languages was as follows:

English	637
Afrikaans	557
Bantu	69
Other languages	4
Government and other bilingual publications	554
	1,821

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

In 1933 an agreement was concluded between the Union Government and the Carnegie Corporation of New York, whereby the Library was to function as a national central library with the following objects:

(1) To act as the centre of the South African library system. Vacation schools have been held each year since 1931 for members of library staffs from all parts of the Union. They are organised on behalf of the Library by the South African Library Association.

(2) To act as the national lending library, lending to other libraries, and in exceptional circumstances to individuals, books which are not conveniently or economically to be obtained by any other means.

(3) To encourage co-operation between libraries, and to provide machinery for inter-library loans.

(4) To achieve a united national library system, and to provide the services of a travelling organiser to assist library authorities to solve their difficulties and to improve their library service.

(5) To assist in the establishment of rural library services throughout the Union.

(6) In the terms of the Copyright Act of 1916 to act as a repository for all works published in the Union of South Africa, and to furnish information concerning these publications by means of monthly lists of accessions and other means.

(7) To act as a centre of bibliographical information.

The Library lends books to students and research workers throughout Southern Africa, as far as possible through local libraries and kindred institutions but, where this is not possible, directly. A Union Catalogue being formed is intended to become a complete catalogue of all non-fiction books in all public, institutional and governmental libraries in the Union of South Africa. Progress hitherto has been slow, owing to lack of staff and funds: the number of entries is over 300,000. The Library receives the publications of the United Nations Organisation and Unesco, and the Cumulative Catalogs of the Library of Congress.

Lack of staff and of space have hitherto prevented the satisfactory cataloguing and arrangement of United Nations publications on the lines of the Smithsonian Collection.

In 1937 an Interdepartmental Committee recommended that provincial library services should be operated as independent units co-ordinated by the State Library. In June 1942, the Carnegie Corporation voted $35,000 to the Library to assist in the establishment of free rural library services throughout the Union, and thereby accelerated the development of rural libraries, which had hitherto been very slow. Rural library services have been commenced in the Cape Province, Orange Free State, and the Transvaal, and are starting in Natal.

STAFF

The staff of the Library, despite recent increases, is still too small to enable it to fulfil its functions adequately. Numbers are as follows:

State Librarian	1
Sub-Librarian	1
Senior Librarians	2
Librarians	4
Assistants (European)	36
„ (Non-European)	11
	55

The additional staff required, but not yet financially possible, comprises a librarian for the Africana Collection, a readers' consultant, six qualified cataloguers, a typist, and a periodicals clerk.

FINANCE

The Library is supported by a Government grant, Carnegie and municipal funds, and sundry other revenues. Since 1931, however, its income has failed to keep pace with the rising cost of books and services and the growth in the activities of the Library; and the Interdepartmental Committee, in its report of 1937, recommended that the amount should be determined by the requirements of the Institution. The present amount allocated annually is £15,000 (1954), but it is estimated that to enable the library to discharge its national duties adequately, at least £23,000 would be needed. Purchases of books required by students all over the Union and unobtainable in South Africa have been in arrears for years, while there are large and increasing

arrears of binding. To improve its financial position, the Library aims at building up an endowment fund of £200,000. There is an excellent prospect of the Government's subsidy being substantially increased in the near future.

Income and expenditure for 1954:

	£
Income	
Municipal grant	11,500
Carnegie fund	1,255
Sundry receipts	6,722
Government subsidy (without Cost of Living grant of £2,060)	15,865
	£35,342

	£
Expenditure	
Salaries	17,890
Superannuation	1,129
Wages	830
Books	7,665
Periodicals	424
Stationery	938
Municipal charges	409
Furniture and fittings	185
Vacation School for Librarians	200
Travelling expenses (including two Union Cataloguers)	27
Janitor	112
Cost-of-living allowances	2,615
Unemployment insurance	104
Rent of external premises	402
Other expenditure	1,407
	£34,337

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The State Library. Report of the Trustees. 1913– .

Kritzinger, S. J. Historical Survey of the State Library. 1946. *In*: South African Libraries. vol. 14. no. 1.

Union of South Africa. Interdepartmental Committee on the Libraries of the Union. Report. 1937.

CHAPTER XXX

JERUSALEM: THE JEWISH NATIONAL AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The first proposals for the establishment of a library in Jerusalem for the Jewish people were made in 1872, by Rabbi Joshua Levine, of Wolozhin; but nothing came of them. In 1884, however, a group of intellectuals and scholars in Jerusalem brought together a collection of books with the intention of establishing a public library, and it received the name of Beth Sepharim le-Bnai Yisrael. In 1892 the Bnai Brith Lodge of Jerusalem founded a library in which this earlier collection was incorporated; the new library was called Beth ha-Sefarim Midrash Abarbanel. Meanwhile in 1890 Dr. Joseph Chasanowitz, a Jewish physician and bibliophile of Bialystock (1844–1919), visited Jerusalem and conceived the idea of a Jewish national library, and to this project he devoted the rest of his life. In the autumn of 1895 he sent the first consignment of some 8,800 books to Jerusalem, and by 1908 the holdings of the Library had reached the total of 22,000 volumes. Meanwhile three young men, Zeev Yawitz, David Yellin, and Joseph Meyuhas, who supported him enthusiastically, had appealed in 1892 on behalf of the Bnai Brith Lodge of Jerusalem for the establishment of a public library. The collections were increased with the help of the Zionist Organisation, Bnai Brith lodges in various countries, and the Hilfsverein der deutschen Juden. Progress was interrupted by the First World War, during which a part of the collections was lost. From 1918–20 the Library was conducted as an independent organisation.

Steps for the foundation of a University at Jerusalem commenced in 1913, and just as war broke out in the following year, a committee completed negotiations for the purchase of the house built by Sir John Gray Hill on Mount Scopus. Progress was checked by the War, and the next step was taken by the Zionist Organisation, when in July 1918 the foundation stone was laid in the presence of General Allenby and

representatives of learned and religious bodies. The house has gardens of six acres, and a further forty acres of land adjoining were purchased from the executors of Sir John G. Hill.

In the spring of 1920 the Zionist executive decided to proceed with the reorganisation of the Library. The Zionist Commission had previously entered into an agreement with the Jerusalem Lodge of the Bnai Brith under which the latter handed over its books to the Commission, retaining only duplicates, which were to be used for the establishment of a public library in the present building when new premises had been provided for the National Library. The Zionist Commission undertook the maintenance of the Library, and on June 1, 1920, the Zionist Organisation took over the entire administration of the Library and appointed Dr. Hugo Bergmann (formerly of the University Library, Prague) as Librarian. Many problems had to be faced; the existing collections had to be catalogued, a working library for the future University formed, and the collecting of Jewish literature which had appeared since the War and of periodicals had to be resumed. Many gifts began to reach the Library; among them were several hundreds of volumes from the Government of France, and large collections from the Italian and Czechoslovak governments. Gifts towards equipping the Library were received from the British Museum and the New York Public Library, while the library of the Jewish community in Berlin sent its duplicates. Many gifts were received from individuals, among them Sir Herbert (later Lord) Samuel; Joseph P. Lynkeus, the Jewish philosopher of Vienna, and Dr. Jacob Benenson of London both bequeathed their valuable libraries. Gifts were received from the League of Nations, its publications and later those of the United Nations Organisation being received. The medical section received special attention from the American Jewish Physicians' Committee, which established a special medical department, opened in 1923 and provisionally housed in the Pasteur Institute.

In 1926 the Library became an integral part of the Hebrew University, and was renamed Jewish National and University Library (Beth ha-Sefarim ha-Leumi we-ha-Universitai). When Bergmann took up office, he found an inadequate budget and a small, untrained staff. There were 22,000 volumes in the Library, with author and subject catalogues. The Library was then opened to the general public, in the hope that it would become the centre of intellectual life in Palestine: in 1924 the publication was commenced of a bibliographical quarterly, *Kirjath Sepher*. Bergmann was succeeded in 1935 by Professor G. Weil, formerly Director of the Oriental Department of the Preussische

Staatsbibliothek, who overhauled the collections, reorganised the lending department, and thus gaining space established an accessions department. Weil was in turn succeeded in 1947 by Dr. C. Wormann, who had been until 1933 Director of the Berlin-Kreuzberg Public Library, and from 1937 to 1947 head of the foreign language section in the Municipal library at Tel-Aviv.

On December 31, 1941, the Library contained 366,282 volumes. The largest section is formed by the Hebraica and Judaica, and there are also many books in Yiddish and Jewish dialects. Though the scope of the Library comprises the whole of Hebrew literature, and all works on Jewish subjects, it cannot hope to achieve completeness, since most of the important MSS. and many rare printed works are in the permanent possession of libraries and institutions elsewhere. Efforts are made to obtain copies of all important new publications printed in Hebrew and Yiddish, and of Judaica in all languages, and the collection of Palestinian publications is almost complete. With this have to be combined the functions of a general university library.

Among the many donations received, the following are of particular interest. Sixty-four Hebrew incunabula were received from Salman Schocken, causing the Library to rank high among the collections of this material. The nucleus of the Oriental section is the library of Professor Ignaz Goldziher of Budapest (1850–1921), received in 1925, and containing many works on Islam and Arabic literature; many rare and ancient Oriental books were purchased by Goldziher while studying in Egypt. The Julius Jarcho Medical Library, comprising the medical section of the National and University Library, together with twenty-one branch medical libraries in other parts of Israel, was assembled in the main from books presented or obtained by Dr. Julius Jarcho of New York. It is particularly strong in medical periodicals. Important among the other special collections in the Library are the Chasanowitz collection, the Jacob Sassoon collection of liturgical works and Orientalia, the Samuel Poznanski collection of printed Karaite literature, the S. Marcus Fechheimer collection of rare Hebrew works, the Johanan Dawud collection of old Yiddish literature, and the Moritz Chamizer collection of rare Hebraica and Syriac literature. Among those of importance received since 1936 are the collection of medical books and periodicals of Prof. Robert Barany, that of Prof. Otto Warburg of botanical works, that of Dr. Ignacio Bauer, rich in Spanish literature and art, and that of Elisha Friedmann on economics and general literature. Dr. Harry Friedenwald of Baltimore gave 3,000 volumes on the history of medicine, especially on Jews in medicine, and including MSS., incunabula, and other early printed

books. Law, Judaica, and classics were represented among the library of 6,000 volumes collected by Prof. Radin of Washington, and presented by his daughter. Important standard works on zoology were received from Prof. Israel Aharoni, and a collection of English and German works on anthropology, geology, and sociology were bequeathed by Franz Bermann-Steiner. Rare Hebrew books and archival materials on the history of the Jews were received from Dr. Renzo Bonfiglioli, and the Börsenverein Deutscher Verleger- und Buchhändlerverbände of Frankfurt am Main presented a large collection of important German books in the fields of arts, literature, natural science and applied art, which had been published after the Second World War.

Until 1935, books were arranged in the order of the classified catalogue, but thereafter accessions were shelved in the order of their receipt in the Library, within the four classes Hebraica, Judaica, Humanities, and Science. Judaica are subdivided according to a classification based on that of Dewey; during the past thirty years some 150,000 books have been so classified. In 1942 the stocks of the Library included over 1,400 rare printed books and 1,700 MSS.

The collection of Jewish Autographs and Portraits has been formed around the Abraham Schwadron Collection. It was commenced by him in 1896 and presented to the Library in 1926, since when Dr. Schwadron has acted as curator. In 1952 it contained about 11,000 autographs and over 6,000 portraits; the oldest specimens date from the fifteenth century, and all fields of Jewish culture as well as the part played by Jews in the advancement of civilisation in general are represented. Among the treasures of this collection are the MS. of the first movement of Gustav Mahler's second symphony, and that of *Die Grundlagen der allgemeinen Relativitaets-Theorie* of Albert Einstein. As there were no central Jewish archives in Palestine when the Library was founded, it was made the repository for a number of archives; those containing records of historical value concerning the Jewish National Movement and Zionism have been transferred in recent years to the Central Zionist Archives in Jerusalem.

Books are obtained by purchase, exchange, and donation. English now being the principal foreign language spoken in Israel, the number of accessions received from Great Britain and the United States has increased while that of receipts from Continental Europe has declined correspondingly. For political reasons, books from the Arab countries have to be purchased through agents in London or Paris rather than directly. Books are being obtained in increasing numbers through the

exchange of duplicates, particularly with institutions abroad; many periodicals are secured by exchanging *Kirjath Sepher*, the quarterly issued by the Library, and publications of various departments of the University. The largest source of accessions, however, is donation of publications and occasionally of sums of money; the largest monetary gift received prior to 1931 was one of 100,000 kronen from the Bnai Brith Lodge, Prague. A fund for the purchase of Yiddish books was established by D. Schapiro; later, over I £500 were contributed for the purchase of books on psychology as a memorial to Dr. David Eder. 1,600 volumes of science and literature were received from the French Government, and others from the United States Government, the British Council and from Scandinavian publishers and institutions. The Library possesses also collections of maps, photographs (largely views of Palestine), and over 25,000 posters relating to the history of Palestine from 1914 to the present.

Before 1953, all Jewish authors and publishers in Israel and many abroad sent copies of their works to the Library, as the results of efforts made over a long period to ensure the completeness of its collection of Judaica. The Israeli Government regularly sent all its publications, and copies of most of the publications required by law to be deposited with it, i.e., all matter printed in the country. In most countries there is a Society of Friends of the Hebrew University, who collect books for the Library. In 1953 a law was passed requiring the deposit by publishers in Israel of six copies of each work published, two with the National and University Library and one each with the State Archives, the Ministry of the Interior, the library of Parliament and the Ministry of Education. The Library is open to all members of the public, and access is made as convenient as possible. In 1939 a reading room was opened jointly with the Jeshurun Congregation in the centre of the city; it has a reference collection of 800 volumes, and a lending collection forming a branch of the Circulation Department of the main Library. Of the users of the Library, about two-thirds are drawn from the University, and the remainder from the general public.

The total stock of the Library in 1956 amounted to approximately 900,000 volumes, made up as follows:

Printed books	700,000	volumes
Periodicals	200,000	„
MSS. (Hebrew, including 430 of Yemenite origin)	3,716	„
„ Oriental languages	325	„
„ Other languages	226	„
Incunabula (Hebrew and other languages)	84	„

BUILDINGS

In 1902 the Bnai Brith added a new wing to its building in Jerusalem to provide the first permanent home for the Library, where it remained until 1930, when a large building was erected on Mount Scopus, chiefly at the expense of the David Wolffsohn Fund, and known as the David Wolffsohn House. It contains extensive storerooms, two reading rooms (general and periodicals), an exhibition room and administrative rooms. In 1940 a new wing was added to provide further storage space; it consists of three floors, each of five stackrooms. The main reading room, the Symonds Reading Hall on the first floor, has accommodation for 142 readers. The stacks have glass floors and metal shelving, and each floor is divided into sections separated by steel doors. There is a bindery in the basement.

In 1948, during the fighting which preceded the establishment of the State of Israel, the premises of the Hebrew University, among them the Wolffsohn Building, were cut off from the Jewish part of the town. Though Israeli territory, the site is accessible only through Jordan territory, and since then the University area has been under United Nations supervision. The major part of the books—a total of half a million—remained there and are thus inaccessible; in addition, the Library is deprived of its stackrooms, reading halls, and offices. Officers of the University and the Library inspect the stackrooms every fortnight, but the books cannot be removed, for political reasons. The stocks of the Library were scarcely damaged during the war, but suffered subsequently owing to lack of ventilation and disinfection.

Both University and Library, meanwhile, have been accommodated in the town of Jerusalem, in makeshift premises. The main stackrooms and principal offices of the Library are situated at the temporary headquarters of the University, the Terra Sancta College of the Franciscan Order. Other departments are accommodated in private houses, or in basements and halls of other large buildings. The Terra Sancta College contains the stackrooms with more than 80,000 volumes, and reading rooms, which have a seating capacity of 130, are open to the public from 8 a.m. to 9 p.m., and have a reference library of about 17,000 volumes, among them the books of the British Council Library in Jeruslaem, deposited on loan. The Medical Department, with about 10,000 books and 1,000 current periodicals, is housed in a spacious building in the centre of the town, while the Law Library, having some 6,000 books and periodicals, together with about 40,000 books from the general stocks of the Library as yet uncatalogued,

though available to readers, are located in the Ratisbonne Convent. The Arabic Department, with about 20,000 volumes, the Friedenwald Collection, and the Music Department are situated in the house of Professor Leon Roth, loaned by him to the Library; the library of the psycho-analyst, Dr. Max Eitington, is contained in the house named after him.

The problems arising from the dispersal of the collections in this manner will be solved when a new building is erected for the Library in the centre of the new Hebrew University campus. Work is to begin in spring, 1957 and to be carried out in two stages of which the first is to provide stack space for 1,000,000 volumes, special reading and work rooms, and accommodation for the library school. Some accommodation has already been provided for faculty libraries and additional temporary storage obtained.

CATALOGUES

For a long period after its foundation, the Library lacked a general catalogue, the only catalogues available being select lists of works in certain limited subject-fields. There are now two main card catalogues, author and subject. The former is arranged according to the rules of the American Library Association, with certain modifications, and is divided into five sections: Latin characters, Hebrew (in two parts, author and title), Yiddish, Russian, including other languages in Cyrillic characters, and Arabic, including other languages in Arabic characters. The subject-catalogue is arranged according to the Dewey Decimal System, some sections, mainly in the fields of Law and Medicine, being extended in accordance with the Universal Decimal Classification. There are also a catalogue of periodicals in the periodicals reading room, and an accessions register has been maintained since 1935.

DEPARTMENTS

There are the following departments in the Library: The Director's Department, Acquisition, Periodicals, Cataloguing, Classification, Circulation, Reading Rooms, Music Library, Arabic Section, Department of Manuscripts and Incunabula, Department of Books from European Jewish Libraries salvaged from the Nazi Loot, Kirjath Sepher (bibliographical quarterly), and Bindery. A graduate library school affiliated to the National and University Library was opened in 1956.

Figures for the use of the Library during 1956 were as follows:

Books issued for reading-room use	2,000
Books issued for home reading	72,000
„ „ on loan to other libraries	12,000
	86,000
Number of readers visiting the General Reading Room	70,000
„ „ „ „ „ Medical Reading Room	12,000
	82,000
Accessions during the year 1955 were:	
Volumes purchased	13,270
„ presented	50,005
„ received by legal deposit	3,402
	66,677

18,000 volumes were bound in 1955.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library receives the publications of the United Nations Organisation, and the official publications of many foreign governments. It is an official agent of the Smithsonian Institution, distributing American publications received therefrom, and also possesses the depository catalogues of the Library of Congress. Numerous requests for bibliographical information are received, mainly from the other libraries of Israel, and dealt with; further help is given to Israeli libraries in the form of donations of books. Books are lent freely to other libraries, and efforts are constantly being made to strengthen relations and to establish new ones with libraries, scientific institutions, and international bodies abroad. The Jewish National and University Library has always been called upon to discharge the functions of a university and a national library. With the establishment of the State of Israel, new obligations have been taken over, and in this way the Library has made its contribution towards the development of librarianship, helped to introduce a unified system of cataloguing, and participated in the establishment of new libraries. The Director of the Library serves also as Director of the Graduate Library School of the Hebrew University which was opened in November 1956, and works in close collaboration with the Library. Equipment is being obtained for the introduction of a photographic service.

STAFF

The staff of the Library includes university graduates, librarians who received technical training in various libraries abroad and others trained in the Library, and technical and administrative personnel. The staff are graded in seven categories under a scheme applying to administrative institutions in Israel.

Numbers are as follows:

Senior librarians	30
Junior librarians	37
Clerical and technical staff	49
Apprentices	2
	118

FINANCE

Funds needed for the maintenance of the Library are allocated from the budget of the University. The sum available for the purchase of books was for a long while extremely inadequate, the bulk of accessions being received by gift. In 1934–35, I£350 was available for purchases while in 1945–46 the figure had risen to I£1,000.

Expenditure for the year 1955–56 was as follows:

	I£	I£
Salaries		235,000
Equipment		6,000
Books: General	50,000	
Medical	10,000	
		60,000
Binding		9,000
Transport of books		5,500
Miscellaneous		20,200
		I£335,700

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The David Wolffsohn House of the Jewish National and University Library. 1930.

The Jewish National and University Library. *In*: The Hebrew University, Jerusalem. pp. 83–91. 1942.

Hay, D. The Jewish National and University Library. 1944. *In*: Library Association Record. vol. 46. pp. 24–27.

Weil, G. Report on the Administration of the Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem, for the period 3rd September, 1935–30th September, 1946. *Eng. & Heb.* 1947.

Wormann, C. The Library. *In:* The Hebrew University, 1925–50. pp. 144–148.

Carnovsky, L. Report on a programme of library education in Israel. 1956. (Unesco. Technical Assistance. Special Reports. no. 1.)

CHAPTER XXXI

CANBERRA: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

HISTORY AND COLLECTIONS

When the first Federal Parliament of Australia met in Melbourne in 1901, it was faced with the problem of establishing a library to meet not only its own needs but those of the new Federal capital, to which it expected to move before long. The Library Committee, under the chairmanship of the Speaker, Sir Frederick Holder, consulted leading librarians throughout the world, and finally selected the Library of Congress as a model. The new institution received the title Commonwealth Parliamentary Library, but in anticipation of the change to Commonwealth National Library, which was to come in 1923, it began from its inauguration in 1902 to purchase all material available both in Australia and abroad, dealing with Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific Islands; and in 1912 it received the copyright privilege, one copy of every Australian publication being deposited in the Library. With the death of Sir Frederick Holder, however, and the delay of twenty-five years in the establishment of a Federal capital, the Library remained almost exclusively the working collection of Parliament until the transfer to Canberra in 1927.

The rapid growth of the Library has been due in no small measure to its policy of acquiring existing collections in various fields whenever the opportunity has arisen, and systematically adding to them. The Australiana collection was based on the outstanding collection of Edward Augustus Petherick, consisting of some 16,500 printed books, pamphlets, maps and illustrations, together with MSS., which was acquired in 1911 when Petherick himself joined the staff in the nominal capacity of archivist. Petherick, an Englishman who had emigrated to Australia with his parents while a child, returned to London in 1870 as representative of the Melbourne bookseller George Robertson. In the course of his work he formed his collection of Australiana, with which he returned to Australia in 1908. The MSS. in the Petherick

collection include papers of Sir Joseph Banks, relating to his voyage with Captain Cook in the *Endeavour*, but its great value lies in its early printed material, particularly that relating to the discovery of, and early voyages to, Australia. To this was added by purchase in 1923 Captain Cook's Journal of his voyage in the *Endeavour* and other Cook papers including the log books of the *Endeavour* and the *Dolphin* and the collection of books and charts in the same field formed by Alexander Dalrymple. A more recent acquisition was a photostat copy of the journal of Cook's second voyage, presented by Her Majesty the Queen.

In 1940 Gregory Macalister Mathews presented some 4,000 items which he had gathered in connection with his work on the bird life of Australia. This collection is unique because of its completeness, and since its acquisition an annotated catalogue has been prepared, though not yet published. A more recent benefaction is that of the Hon. Mr. Justice Ferguson, who in 1946 transferred to the Library the notable collection of books, MSS. and pictures relating to Australia and the South Seas which he had formed and used in the compilation of his *Bibliography of Australia.*

An interesting collection of autographed copies of more recent Australian publications was acquired in 1937 from Phil Whelan, to which additions continue to be made. In 1948 Rex Nan Kivell transferred to the Library on indefinite loan his unique collection of pictures and prints of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific. Another collection of material relating to the Pacific to be received was that of Sir Edmond Hallstrom. There are also MSS. of Australian explorers, including relics of the ill-fated Burke and Wills Exploring Expedition from Melbourne to the Gulf of Carpentaria, and almost one hundred items commemorating early flights to Australia. MSS. recently acquired include those of the authoress Henry Handel Richardson.

Additions are constantly made to the collection by systematic purchase and by the application of the Copyright Act of 1912. In other subject fields the Library has adopted the same policy and, particularly since the Second World War, it has acquired mainly by purchase, important collections of material on China, Japan and the Far East and on economics, including one of outstanding importance comprising some 12,000 works on the political economy of Great Britain and Ireland dating from 1650 to 1870. The collection of material on the social sciences has been greatly enriched by systematic exchange of the official publications of the Dominion with those of other countries. The establishment of a special collection of material illustrating the growth and activities of the American people, as a memorial to the late

President Franklin D. Roosevelt, has attracted further material from the United States.

The Commonwealth Archives Committee, originally formed in 1942 to ensure the preservation of governmental war records, drew up a programme for the preservation of selected records, as a result of which the Commonwealth National Library was designated as the central archive authority for all Government departments and for records of Australian political, economic and social life in general. The nucleus of the collection of national archives was formed by the documents of the Australian Federation League, and the personal papers of Sir Edmund Barton, first Prime Minister of the Commonwealth, and it includes many records of the Federation and the first Federal Parliament, and of the development of Australia as a Pacific Power. There is a large number of pictures and prints relating to the early years of the Commonwealth, and since 1936, to maintain the completeness of its Australian collection, the Library has included sound recordings and films of historic interest in addition to its general collection of documentary and educational films.

The Parliamentary section of the collections contains extensive series of the official publications of Great Britain, the Dominions, and foreign countries. In addition to serving Parliament, the Library has since 1930 offered reference and lending services to the general public, and research facilities for the Australian National University and Canberra University College. The number of volumes in the Library is now over 400,000.

Under the Public Service Act, 1922–55, the Library is a Department of the Government, with the Parliamentary Librarian as Permanent Head of the Department, and responsible for the control of staff. The power of appointment and control of conditions of work of all members of the staff is vested in the President and the Speaker, with the advice of the Public Service Board. The functions of the Library are not prescribed by any law: control and direction is in the hands of a Joint Library Committee.

BUILDINGS

At first, the Library was located in Parliament House, Melbourne, but in 1925 the Public Works Committee, envisaging the removal of the Library to Canberra, which followed in 1927, recommended the provision there of a separate building, leaving in Parliament House only material of immediate use to Parliament and Government departments.

At present, the administrative headquarters of the Library, together with about half the staff, almost all processing work, and about 100,000 volumes are contained in Parliament House. There is a Parliamentary Reading Room, fifty-six feet square, and a smaller newspaper reading room; seats are provided for twenty readers at desks, and about twenty-five in easy chairs.

For the future buildings of the Library, a site of just over seven acres was provided, about 600 yards from Parliament House. A small section of the building, then intended to form the first part of a larger plan, was erected in 1934, and consists of a ground floor ninety-four feet by twenty-nine feet, with a mezzanine floor over half of its width, and three stack floors above. The ground floor is used to provide a reference and lending service for residents in Australian Capital Territory; there are seats for thirty-five readers and the building has storage space, now completely filled, for 100,000 volumes. The Australiana Collection and the staff who administer it share with the Archives Division a temporary structure composed of six steel Romney huts—accommodation which, though provisional, is well equipped and contains offices, reading rooms and storage. The remainder of the book stock is at present housed in basements of the new Central Administrative Block. The Film Division occupies part of yet another temporary building but its transfer to more satisfactory premises in the Administration Block is now being planned.

Offices and archive repositories are also maintained in Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane, and Adelaide, and another is to be opened in Perth. These are necessary partly through lack of space in the main Library, but principally because the Library is taking into custody substantial quantities of records still in frequent demand by the originating departments. In a land the size of Australia this calls for repositories in each major centre of Commonwealth Administration.

The designs for the remainder of the new building were revised in 1949, and again in 1952. The first part to be erected, at an estimated cost of £1,298,800, is planned to contain the collections of the Library and provide for their expansion over a period of ten to fifteen years, when a total of 750,000 volumes is expected to be reached. Further extensions to the stacks will be possible in the rear of the building. Among the accommodation to be provided are a bindery, photoduplication room, carrels for private study, film viewing rooms, listening rooms, a theatre for film projection and lectures, and an exhibition wing. There will be reading rooms (general, research, and for Members of Parliament), lending, newspaper, map and print and

reference rooms, with a total of 50,000 reference books on open shelves, while the Ferguson collection will be placed in the Members' Reading Room. The collection forming a memorial to the late President Roosevelt is to be housed in a special wing of the new building.

CATALOGUES

The main catalogue is in dictionary form and, like the author-catalogue and shelf list, is on cards of standard size. There are supplementary card catalogues for MSS., prints and pictures, and maps, and for certain special collections, including the Petherick, the Mathews, and the Ferguson collections. A catalogue of 16 mm. films was published in 1950 (supplements, 1951, 54).

Current catalogues published by the Library are:

Australian Government Publications. [Monthly.] 1952– .

Annual Catalogue of Australian Publications. 1936– .

Books published in Australia. [Monthly.] 1946– .

Australian Books: select list of works about or published in Australia. [Annual.] 1933– .

Australian Public Affairs Information Service. A subject-index to current literature. [Monthly, with annual cumulations, 1955– .] 1945– .

Select Bibliographies. Australian series. 1952– .

Select Bibliographies. General series. 1952– .

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is organised into six departments, as follows:

(1) General Administration, responsible for all policy, staff, finance, buildings, equipment, and training.

(2) Reference Division, responsible for the Legislative Reference Service and loan service to Parliament, and service to all Government departments and specialised groups and individuals of all kinds, such as the Australian National University and research scholars from overseas. The Division is also responsible for book selection, Australian collections, processing and bibliographical work relating to them, and for the preparation of bibliographies and brief guides to the literature on special subjects.

(3) Preparation Division, responsible for ordering, exchanges, accessioning, cataloguing, classification, serials work, binding, lettering, etc., of all the intake of books, documents, and MSS. other than those handled by the Reference Division.

(4) Archives Division, responsible for the appraisal, selection, and transfer from all Commonwealth Departments and Agencies of material of permanent archival value, and its subsequent arrangement and use: also for the transfer and custody of records whose final treatment as archives has yet to be decided.

(5) Film Division, responsible for the selection, cataloguing, circulation, and reference use of a central library of documentary and educational films for use by Commonwealth Departments, State Departments and agencies and individuals in Commonwealth Territories. It also acquires negatives with the right of reproduction, and makes available prints to Commonwealth Departments, State Agencies, and private purchasers throughout Australia.

(6) Extension Division, responsible for reference and lending services to residents of the Australian Capital Territory and to the Territories of Papua and New Guinea, the Northern Territory, Norfolk Island, and Nauru.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library's policy is to integrate its services with those of other Australian libraries, and in 1949 and 1953 conferences of National Library and State library representatives were held to draw up a plan for the control and development of bibliographical services throughout the country. The plan evolved provides for an Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services, on which are represented the State Library Boards, the Library Association of Australia, the Universities and the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, and also for an Australian Bibliographical Centre to be set up within the National Library. For the latter, the Treasury has provided £6,000 per annum.

Great emphasis was given to the Library as the focal point of the national system by the survey of Australian libraries carried out by the Carnegie Corporation of New York in 1934. A grant of $7,500 was made to the Library in 1936 for the development of library and reading facilities in outlying Australian territories, in which the books were to be supplied by the Commonwealth National Library. This was interrupted by the Second World War, during which much material was lost in New Guinea, Papua, and the Northern Territory; but the system has been re-established on an enlarged scale.

A branch library to meet the needs of Government departments and the fighting services was opened at Melbourne in 1942; it was transferred to the Department of Post-War Reconstruction in 1946,

and ceased to be a part of the National Library. During the Second World War, information branch libraries were established in six countries; those which remain, in London and New York, are administered by officers of the National Library. In 1946, following an agreement between the Departments of External Affairs, Information, and Commerce and Agriculture, the Library undertook to provide information and reference libraries for all overseas diplomatic posts of the Commonwealth. Books are selected, purchased, catalogued, and dispatched by the Library, and this service supplemented by a reference service as required. The sum available for this work rose from £500 in 1944 to £4,000 in 1955, and the number of libraries from two in 1944 to forty in 1956. The Library has long made use of international exchange as a source of acquisitions, and through its Publications Exchange Agency, established in 1947, it exchanges material with Governments, research institutions, and learned societies throughout the world. It has also undertaken to co-operate in the Farmington Plan, and distributes among the participating libraries one complete collection of all Australian material of serious importance, providing at the same time the catalogue cards necessary to make the material known.

In accordance with its function of collecting and preserving Australiana, the Library commenced in 1912 the publication of *Historical records of Australia*, of which thirty-four volumes had been issued before publication was suspended in 1926. Arrangements have been made, in co-operation with the Public Library of New South Wales and the Government of New Zealand, for all relevant material in the Public Record Office, London, and later that in other institutions in Great Britain and the United States, to be microfilmed, and this project will, at least temporarily, take the place of publication of the records in printed form. The Library also publishes the *Parliamentary handbook and record of elections*. (1915– .)

With the establishment of the National Film Board in 1945, the National Library became the central library and distributing agency for educational and documentary films: an average of 2,000 reels of film is lent monthly. Through its agency, films have been purchased from Great Britain and the United States, and a provisional catalogue of informational films produced in Australia has been issued. Films are exchanged with a number of foreign governments.

The Library has compiled a union catalogue of periodicals in the social sciences and the humanities in the libraries of Australia, which has not been published but is issued on cards to State and university libraries throughout Australia.

The Library has provided instruction in librarianship since 1932, and in 1946 a School of Librarianship, primarily for the training of Government librarians, was opened. Students take the professional examinations of the Library Association of Australia.

STAFF

The staff of the Library is divided into three main grades, professional, clerical, and general. Professional staff must have a suitable university degree as a prerequisite to an appointment, and thereafter pass prescribed examinations in librarianship. Clerical staff are required to possess the normal qualification for entrance to the Third Division of the Australian Civil Service, matriculation or its equivalent.

The staff of the Library in 1955 was as follows:

Librarian.
Deputy Librarian.
Chief Reference Officer.
Chief Preparation Officer.
Chief Film Officer.
Director of Training.
Chief Extensions Officer.
Chief Archives Officer.
55 Librarians, Film Officers, Archives Officers and Clerical Staff.
69 Technicians, Assistants, Attendants and Typists.

FINANCE

Although the Library is administered as a single unit, its finances are derived from two sources, a direct vote from Parliament in respect of its function as a Parliamentary library, and a vote under the Prime Minister's Department for its work as a national library.

Estimated expenditure for the year 1955–56 was as follows:

	£
Salaries	135,000
Books, maps, plates, and documents	29,500
Roosevelt Memorial Library. Books, maps, plates, and documents	2,000
Collection and publication of *Historical Records of Australia*	2,500
Printing and publications	1,000
Purchase and copying of films	8,000
Purchase of film equipment	1,500
Carried Forward	179,500

Brought Forward	179,500
Subscriptions to newspapers, periodicals, and annuals	8,150
Library services for overseas establishments ..	4,000
Travelling and subsistence	2,000
Freight charges	2,000
Incidental and other expenditure	9,350
Grand Total	£205,000

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Binns, Kenneth. The Commonwealth National Library. 1948. *In*: Barrett, Charles L. Across the Years. pp. 27–34.

Bartlett, Norman. The Beginnings of the Commonwealth National Library, Canberra. *In*: The Librarian and Book World. vol. 42. no. 7. pp. 143–46. July 1953.

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. 1901, etc.

Parliamentary Estimates. *In*: Printed Papers presented to Parliament. 1902, etc.

CHAPTER XXXII

TOKYO: THE NATIONAL DIET LIBRARY

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

The former Imperial Library of Japan originated in the Shojaku-kwan established by the Department of Education in April 1872. It was opened on August 1 of that year, using the old university lecture hall at Yushima, Hongo-ku, as its temporary reading room.

In February 1875, the name was changed to "The Tokyo Shojaku-kwan." Then in 1877 it passed to the control of the Tokyo Metropolitan Office, in July 1880, its name was again changed to " The Tokyo Library," and in 1885 it was moved to the building in Ueno Park later occupied by the Tokyo Fine Arts College. Soon after that, the stackrooms and the reading rooms were built there.

In March 1889, the official constitution of the Tokyo Library was instituted by an Imperial ordinance. Then on February 10, 1896, a draft memorial for the establishment of the Imperial Library was submitted and passed by both houses of the Japanese Parliament. In April 1897, the official constitution of the Imperial Library was approved, and the name "The Tokyo Library" changed to "The Imperial Library." It was decided to enlarge the scope of the library, and, during the eight years from 1896–1906, a new building was erected. Thus the national library of Japan was firmly established. On September 1, 1923, the great earthquake took place, with Tokyo as its centre, and a large number of the libraries in Tokyo and Yokohama, including that of the Imperial University, were destroyed with their collections of books. The Imperial Library, however, fortunately escaped this calamity. Meanwhile, the number of readers was increasing rapidly, and in 1928 an addition to the reading rooms and new office accommodation were commenced, and completed by August 1929.

The first Librarian was Hisanari Machida; the Librarian to remain longest in office, and who contributed most to the development of the Library, was Inaki Tanaka (1846–1925). After graduating from the Department of Literature of the Tokyo Imperial University, he

became an assistant professor there. Later he joined the staff of the Department of Education, and in 1886 entered the Tokyo Library, where he was promoted to the position of Director in March 1890, and held office until November 1921, excepting three years of absence (1888–91) while he was studying abroad, having been dispatched by the Government to investigate library work in Western countries. On his return, he resumed his duties as Librarian, and did everything in his power to meet the demands of the new age, by enlarging both buildings and collections. In so doing he made the Imperial Library a model for all countries, and the leading one in Japan. Furthermore, he promoted the co-operation of library workers by organising the Japanese Library Association, and enlightened them by his book, *Library management*, published in 1900, and by many essays.

To the Imperial Library at its establishment were transferred the collection of books in the Department of Education, and the rare books among those taken over by the prefectural governments from the clan schools of the old feudal lords. With these, amounting to some 25,000 volumes, as its foundation, the Library increased its collections by works received under the copyright privilege, by donations, exchanges, and purchases, and at the time of its becoming a branch of the National Diet Library, they amounted to 1,065,328 volumes.

A law enacted in 1875 required two copies of all publications to be submitted for censorship, at first to the Department of Education, and later to the Ministry of Home Affairs; in each case, one of the copies was transferred to the Imperial Library.

The contents of the Library are not limited to any special field of knowledge, but cover all kinds of literatures of all ages and of all nations. Most notable, however, are the rich collections of rare early Japanese and Chinese publications, and the completeness of the collection of modern Japanese works. The most important collections are:

(1) Rare Books and MSS.
(2) The Sakakibara Collection. The bequest of Yoshino Sakakibara, containing rare works on history, education, literature, ancient law, and sociology of China and Japan.
(3) Documents of the Tokugawa Feudal Government. Official records of the office of the general city magistrate of Tokyo.
(4) The Komiyama Collection. Unpublished books transcribed by Masahide (Fuken) Komiyama, a geographer and an authoritative agronomist, and his son Yasusuke Komiyama, a Chinese scholar, at the end of the Tokugawa period. Valuable for the study of ancient geography.
(5) The Kosugi Collection. Formed by Onson Kosugi, a prominent classicist (1834–1910), and consisting of the MSS. transcribed by him and dealing with old official positions and practices.

(6) The Kabutoyama Collection. The collection of successive generations of the Negishi family, presented to the Library by Nobusuke Negishi. Consists mainly of old documents concerning court nobles and the military class, transcripts of old scarce books, old Yedo sketches, hand-pressed prints of old coins, and genre-paintings of Kanto districts with the provinces Musashi and Sagami.

(7) The Imaizumi Collection. Books especially concerning the tea ceremony, flower arrangement, and incense burning.

(8) Documents of the So family. The documents made by the delegates at Pusan who took charge of the diplomatic affairs with Korea during the Tokugawa Shogunate.

(9) The Enkoji Collection. Buddhist scriptures.

(10) A Collection of Ukiyoe (genre-picture) Prints. Ukiyoe prints of almost all schools, providing valuable material for the study of the Ukiyoe, and the manners and customs of Japan of the Tokugawa period.

(11) The "Yellow Cover" Collection. "Yellow Cover" is a type of novel of the latter part of the Yedo period. Its characteristics are the realistic presentation of the customs and manners of the merchant class, the rising class of that age, and the expression of the delicate tastes of jest which prevailed in that class. It enjoyed great popularity, and this collection is almost complete. There are also over 3,000 volumes of other popular books of the same period, all valuable material for the study of the literature characteristic of the Yedo period.

(12) A Collection of Play-Books. MS. transcriptions of over 200 examples of classical dramas played in the Tokugawa period.

(13) The Ito Collection. The collection of Baron Keisuke Ito containing rare books and MSS. written by prominent herbalists, including Baron Ito, of the late Tokugawa and early Meiji eras.

(14) The Shirai Collection. The collection of Dr. Kotaro Shirai, a herbalist, containing important materials on herbal studies.

(15) The Shinjo Collection. A collection of Japanese and Chinese materials on astronomy, calendars, superstitions, etc.

After the Second World War, the title of the Library was changed in December 1947, to "National Library." Until this time it had been the sole national library in Japan, but a reorganisation of the library system of the country, planned jointly by the Japanese and Allied authorities, led to the enactment in 1947 of a law to provide a library for both houses of the Diet. Library Management Committees of both Houses of the Diet were set up, and as a result of their meetings the Library was visited in December 1947, by an advisory mission composed of Verner Clapp of the Library of Congress and Charles H. Brown of the American Library Association. They exchanged views with members of the Diet concerning the general principles bearing

on the foundation of the Library, and with their advice the outlines of a new National Diet Library Law were drafted. It envisaged the establishment of a national library to form the centre of the library system of the country, with a collection of Japanese and foreign material to provide a complete service for the Diet, the Executive and Judicial Branches of the Government, and the general public; and to achieve this end it was to have as its pattern the Library of Congress. The Bill became law on February 4, 1948.

Tokujiro Kanamori was appointed the first Librarian. When buildings had been allocated and the office removed from the Diet building, the collection of books and other materials was pursued energetically, and at the end of May 1948, 230,000 volumes had been gathered together. When they had been catalogued and made available for public use, the Library opened its doors on June 5. Further advice in these initial stages was given by Dr. Robert B. Downs, Librarian of Illinois University, in the capacity of special consultant attached to the Civil Information and Education Section, G.H.Q., S.C.A.P., and members of the Library staff have been sent to study library methods in the United States.

The most important collections added to the National Diet Library since its foundation are the following:

(1) The Manchurian Railway Company Collection. Foreign books and periodicals relating to law, politics, economics, industry, and social science, ranging from the early part of the twentieth century to the outbreak of the Second World War, published in various parts of the world, and assembled by the Company's former East Asia Economic Research Bureau. About 8,000 volumes.

(2) The Fujiyama Bunko. Fundamental works on China, formerly in the possession of Aiichiro Fujiyama. About 52,000 volumes.

(3) The East Asiatic Institution Collection. Material on law, politics, economics, and social conditions in China. About 28,000 volumes.

(4) The Nakanishi Collection. Books presented by Torao Nakanishi, formerly professor at Tokyo University, relating to Marxist economics and including a copy of the first edition of Das Kapital. About 2,000 volumes.

(5) The Kameda Bunko. Books formerly in the collection of Jiro Kameda. About 4,000 volumes.

(6) The Harima Bunko. Russian documents and other publications collected by the late Yukichi Harima. About 1,200 volumes.

(7) The Meiji Collection. Documents and other materials relating to the Meiji Constitution and ancillary subjects, formerly in the possession of the heroes of the Meiji era, including Sanjo, Iwakura, Ito, Okubo, Katsura, Inouye, and Makino. About 100,000 volumes.

(8) The Rockefeller Foundation Gift. Selected American publications issued since 1940, including books on literature, the natural sciences, and the social sciences. About 4,000 volumes.

(9) The British Publishers Association Gift. Primarily publications issued in the period 1945–50. About 2,000 volumes.

(10) The Shidehara Peace Library. Works on politics and diplomacy, numbering some 2,000 volumes, collected in memory of the late Kijuro Shidehara, a former Speaker of the House of Representatives and Prime Minister, as a contribution to international peace.

(11) The Slavic Study Collection. American, British, French and German publications selected by the Library of Congress and presented by the Rockefeller Foundation to assist Slavonic studies in Japan. About 500 volumes.

(12) Reports of the Publications Board of the United States Department of Commerce. About 100,000 items in microfilm or photocopy purchased by the Library to assist in promoting industrial and technical studies.

(13) Reports and kindred material presented by the United States Atomic Energy Commission.

Acquisitions are received by purchase, legal deposit, gift, exchange, and transfer from other libraries. Under the National Diet Library Law, the deposit is required at the Library of thirty copies of publications issued by the Government, national, local, and other official organisations: these are for official use or for international exchange. Of other publications, a single copy is required, thus ensuring the acquisition for the Library of all publications appearing in Japan. Through accessions since the establishment of the Library, and through the branch libraries whose collections were brought under control, the total stock of the Library in 1950 amounted to 3,700,000 volumes, all available for use by the general public. The Seikado and Tōyō Libraries became branches of the National Diet Library in August 1948, and the Ueno Library, the former National Library, in April 1949. From the stocks of the former National Library, 130,821 volumes were transferred to the National Diet Library in 1949.

All accessions apart from those of the Governmental Branch Libraries are processed in the Central Library. The Governmental Branch Libraries follow the methods of the Central Library: Japanese and Chinese books are arranged according to the Nippon Decimal Classification, and those in Western languages by the Dewey Decimal Classification. Gramophone records and cinematograph films are also subject to legal deposit under Japanese law; but obligation to deposit films is temporarily suspended, as the Library has no facilities for

storing or using them. The use of records deposited is limited at present to the holding of monthly concerts in the Library.

The total stock of the Library in March 1956, was as follows:

	volumes
Central Library	929,120
Ueno Branch	922,116
Seikado Branch	188,778
Tōyō Branch	491,268
Okurayama Branch	119,125
Branch Libraries of Government Departments ..	1,839,141
	4,489,548

BUILDINGS

The former Imperial Library occupied in succession three buildings. The first, used temporarily, was the old university lecture hall at Yushima, Tokyo, whence the Library was removed in 1885 to Ueno Park, where a new building for it had been erected. The third building was constructed between 1898 and 1906 on a site adjoining the Tokyo Musical College; an extension containing reading rooms was completed in 1929. It was planned on the lines of library buildings in Western countries, and when completed, was conspicuous as an example of a style new in Japan.

The National Diet Library had as its first home an office in the Diet building. Then a section of the former Akasaka Detached Palace was allotted as a temporary building for the Central Library; it had served as an Imperial Residence during part of the nineteenth century, having been presented to the Imperial family by its previous owners, the Tokugawa family, in 1872. It was rebuilt in European style between 1899 and 1909, and subsequently used to accommodate distinguished visitors and for State functions. It escaped serious damage during the Second World War. The Palace has a basement and two main floors, and covers 3·8 acres; it is elaborate in design, and not ideally suited for a library. The National Diet Library occupies the eastern half. There are no specially constructed stackrooms; reconstruction has been restricted on account of the historical and architectural importance of the building, and it is inconveniently remote from the Diet building. To compensate for the lack of space, and to facilitate efficient service to the Diet, a temporary wooden building has been erected to house the Research and Legislative Reference Department, and the Division of International Affairs,

while an iron-framed concrete building has been constructed as a store and reading room. The two buildings occupy an area of 0·56 acres on the site of the former Land Survey Bureau of the Ministry of War, near the Diet Building.

The present building is rectangular in shape, with curved projecting wings terminating in a pavilion at each end of the front: it encloses two quadrangles. The ground floor is used for administrative offices, staff workrooms, and book storage, while the first floor is taken up with reading rooms, the K.B.S. Library, see below, p. 393, and further stacks. The basement is used mainly for storage purposes.

The unsuitability of the Akasaka Palace to library purposes, and the fact that it was becoming seriously congested, led to the planning of a new building for the Library. An architectural competition was held, and plans drawn up for a building to hold 10,000,000 volumes and provide accommodation for 3,000 readers. A site was selected beside the Diet Building. The Library building will have five floors above ground and three below, with a total area of 270,000 square feet, and will be of ferro-concrete construction. The plans are to include a central stack with reading rooms surrounding it, and will provide display windows for new publications and cultural material, exhibition rooms, an auditorium, research rooms for members of the Diet, and dining-rooms. There will be mechanical conveyors for books, and underground escalators connecting the Library with the suites of Diet members. Construction work is to be in two stages, of which the first is expected to be complete in 1960, and the total cost of the building is expected to be about 5,000 million yen.

CATALOGUES

There is generally a multiplicity of catalogues in Japanese libraries, and the former Imperial Library was no exception to this, having a large number of printed catalogues issued at various times, and supplemented by card catalogues. The Advisory Mission recommended for the National Diet Library that there should be a single dictionary catalogue for books in Western languages; experience would show whether this would be possible for the Oriental books also. For a catalogue of these, Romaji, Japanese transliterated into Roman characters, is to be used, to overcome the difficulties involved in filing entries in Japanese characters.

The issue of printed catalogue cards, making possible a centralised national cataloguing service, was begun in July 1949. By March 1956, 9,803,976 cards had been printed, and 3,730,007 distributed.

DEPARTMENTS

When first formed, the National Diet Library was organised as follows:

3 Divisions. General Affairs, Personnel, Management.
4 Departments. Research and Legislative Reference, General Reference, Acquisition, Processing.
1 Detached Library, in the Diet.

After subsequent enlargement and reorganisation, its composition is now as follows:

Central Library and 28 branches.
6 Divisions.
1 Department.
1 Detached Library.
Branch Libraries: (*a*) Those of the executive and judicial branches of the Government.
(*b*) Others.

The Branch Libraries in Government departments were established in accordance with the National Diet Library Law, for the sole purpose of serving the executive and judicial departments of the Government. For this purpose, eighteen branch libraries were opened on August 25, 1948. There are now twenty-eight branch libraries, one being allocated to almost every Government Department.

In the other category are such libraries as the Ueno Branch Library (the former Imperial Library), and the Seikado, Tōyō, and Okurayama Branch Libraries. Another library now forming an integral part of the National Diet Library is the K.B.S. Library, that of the Kokusai Bunka Shinkokai, or Society for International Cultural Relations, a special collection for foreigners wishing to study Japan. It comprises about 10,000 books in European languages. The Society, founded in 1934 as a subsidiary of the Foreign Office, is now entirely independent of the Government, and retains its ownership of the books.

The Divisions of the Library are as follows:

Administrative Division.
Research and Legislative Reference Department.
General Reference Division.
Branch Library Division.
Processing Division.
Division of International Affairs.
Buildings and Grounds Division.
Detached Library in the Diet. As well as providing a direct library service to the Diet, forms link between its Library Committees and the Central

Library, and between members of the Diet, Secretariat, and Legislative Bureaux and the Central Library.

Ueno Branch Library. Has its own Administrative, Processing, Circulation, and Reference Sections.

Seikado Branch Library.

Tōyō Branch Library. Founded by Baron Yanosuke Iwasaki, who purchased as a nucleus the Library of Dr. G. E. Morrison, former adviser to the Chief Executive Office of the Republic of China. The aim of the founder was to preserve a record of Oriental Culture, which he feared would be overwhelmed by industrialisation and westernisation of China and Japan. His son continued the work, and in 1940 presented the Library to the Seikado Foundation, when it was opened to the public. It now contains 125,000 volumes of Chinese books, and 75,000 volumes of Japanese, many of them very rare. The building of the Library was opened in 1924.

Okurayama Cultural and Scientific Branch Library. Formerly a private institution: incorporated into the National Diet Library in 1951.

Branch Libraries in the Executive and Judicial Branches of the Government. These number twenty-eight, with staffs varying in number from five to twenty-six.

The Ueno Branch Library was incorporated into the National Diet Library in April 1949, the Seikado and Tōyō Branch Libraries, the collections of which are the most valuable of their kind in Japan, in August 1948. All the branches are subordinate to the Central Library, where all book purchasing, processing, etc., is carried out.

The first function of the Library is to serve the Diet, mainly through the Research and Legislative Department and the Detached Library in the Diet building. By the terms of the law establishing it, one of the functions of the Library is that of analysing and appraising measures to be brought before the Diet, and supplying information needed by the Diet as a basis for its deliberations. It is further to gather, classify, analyse, translate, index, digest, and compile into bulletins or reports data having a bearing on legislation. It also serves the Committees and Members of both Houses in drafting Bills. In 1955 the Research and Legislative Reference Department produced 3,634 legislative references, and during the same year, seventy-two legislative research reports were published and distributed to committees of the Diet, members of the Diet, research departments of the political parties, Government departments, and other bodies.

The methods employed in, and the operation of, the branch libraries are entirely the responsibility of the Chief Librarian. War damage and extreme shortage of staff made their operation very difficult for a time, but this was later overcome. Books are lent between the branch libraries, and between the branch libraries and the Central Library.

Additions to the collections during 1955 were as follows:

Books and pamphlets	140,257
Maps	1,672
Music	171
Records	1,879
Microfilms	424
Microprints	13,124
Microcards	11,068
Motion pictures (reels)	13
	168,608

7,181 current serials were received in the Library during the year. The figures for the use of the Library during 1955 were:

	Readers	Books issued	Borrowers	Books lent
Central Library	173,857	321,939	8,775	12,204
Ueno Branch	482,388	664,565	—	2,989
Seikado Branch	1,608	22,201	—	—
Tōyō Branch	4,485	75,629	—	—
Okurayama Branch	24,824	64,775	—	—
Branch Libraries in the Government Departments	176,022	474,058	127,675	169,782
	863,184	1,623,167	136,450	184,975

Inter-library loans amounted to 3,118 volumes, of which 1,427 were lent to branch libraries. Reference inquiries handled numbered 156,084, of which 131,731 were dealt with in the Government department branches.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

In the years between the two World Wars, the Imperial Library gradually became the centre of the library services of the country, lending books to other libraries, and supplying photographic facsimiles and bibliographical information, and the National Diet Library has been planned to continue and extend these services. Its Law of foundation provides that the services and collections of the Library shall be available to the people of Japan either directly or through other libraries to the greatest extent consistent with the requirements of the Diet, its committees and members, and other branches of the Government. The collections are to be available for consultation in the Library or by

loan to other libraries, or through copying services and exhibitions. Local authorities and other interested bodies are to be assisted in the development of library services. The Library is represented, with the Ministry of Education, the Japanese Science Council, libraries, and publishers, on a committee established in 1951 to improve bibliographical services in Japan.

Three union catalogues are being compiled in the Library:

(1) Union catalogue of books in the branch libraries of the executive and judicial departments of the Government. Total number of entries in March 1956: 359,802.
(2) National Union Catalogue. 309,292 entries in March 1956.
(3) Union Catalogue of Foreign Accessions. Lists works in the National Diet Library, the fifteen principal university libraries, and two public libraries. 64,268 entries in March 1956.

A service of abstracts in physics and social sciences was begun in 1949, but was suspended at the end of 1954. In July 1949, distribution of printed catalogue cards was begun; at first they were for the Central and Government Branch Libraries, and for international exchange, but are now available for distribution to other libraries, and include entries for all accessions to the National Diet Library. The Library also compiles a weekly list of Japanese publications deposited, to be cumulated annually into the Japanese National Bibliography, which is to include records, cinematograph films, maps, music, etc., as well as ordinary printed material. Quarterly indexes, arranged by author and subject, of articles appearing in periodicals are published separately for the humanities and natural sciences. A classified catalogue of new accessions is also published annually.

International exchange began in Japan in 1875, as a result of proposals made by the American Government. In 1910 responsibility passed to the Ministry of Education, and exchange was conducted by the Imperial Library until it was taken over by the National Diet Library in 1948. After the Second World War, exchanges were at first limited to those with the U.S.A.; later they included France, Switzerland, Belgium, Denmark, and Norway, and later still Great Britain, Canada, India, and Australia. In 1955, 33,008 items were received from abroad, and 31,099 were dispatched. The Library also receives the publications of Unesco, and in 1949 was designated the official centre in Japan for international exchanges, and it acts as intermediary between libraries, universities, and other institutions in Japan and abroad for the exchange of publications. It provides a bibliographical information service for departments of the central and of local government, for other organisations, and for individuals.

STAFF

The Staff of the Library is as follows:

Chief Librarian	1
Assistant Chief Librarian	1
Senior Specialists	23
Directors of Departments and Divisions	12
Assistant Director	1
Directors of Bureaux	3
Librarians	91
Referencers	66
Secretaries (administrative)	35
Clerks	164
Assistant Clerks	131
Labourers	38
	566

The Librarians are engaged in technical and clerical duties connected with the acquisition, classification, circulation, etc., of bibliographical material. The Senior Specialists perform duties comparable with those of the Legislative Reference Service in the Library of Congress—advising Committees of the Diet on proposed legislation and on the drafting of Bills. Referencers carry out various tasks of research under the direction of senior members of the staff. Librarians of the Branch Libraries are appointed by the Chief Librarian upon the recommendation of a committee of Government officials. A training course for the higher grades of staff was instituted at the establishment of the Library; since 1950 qualifying examinations have been held, while a school of librarianship was established at Keio University after the War, and some members of the staff have attended the courses. Candidates for the courses must already hold a university degree.

FINANCE

The expenditure of the Library for the fiscal year 1955 was as follows:

	Yen
Salaries	226,791,396
Purchase of books, etc.	22,015,657
Printing and binding	9,021,473
Maintenance of the buildings and construction of a new building	22,555,858
Other expenditure	76,864,780
	357,249,164

BIBLIOGRAPHY

U.S.A. Department of State. Report of the U.S. Library Mission to advise on the establishment of a National Diet Library. 1948.
Downs, R. B. National Diet Library. Report on Technical Processes. Tokyo, 1948.

INDEX

The description of each library follows, with some modification, the following plan:
I History: the collections and some librarians. II Buildings. III Catalogues. IV Departments (with figures of use and accessions). V Place in the National System. VI Staff. VII Finance. VIII Bibliography.
These main headings have therefore not been indexed.

Aberystwyth, Nat. Libr. of Wales at, 38–48
Advocates' Library, later Nat. Libr. of Scotland (Edinburgh), 28–38
Afrikaans lit., at Cape Town, 354
Aharoni zoological coll., at Jerusalem, 370
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin, 100, 101, 108, 109
Albert I memorial, Brussels, 146
Alcazar, Tower of the, libr., 191
Alcobaça MSS., at Lisbon, 202, 204
Alcorta, A., libr. of, at Buenos Aires, 331
Aldine Collections:
Berlin, 102; Brussels, 142; Florence, 171; Leningrad, 263; Milan, 180; Rio de Janeiro, 337
Alvin, L., libn. at Brussels, 143, 149
Amis. *See* Friends
Ammannati, B., architect of Collegio Romano, 176
Amyot, Jacques, Bp., maître de la Bibl. du Roi, 50
Andrada e Silva, J. B. de, coll. of, at Rio de Janeiro, 336
Andrade, J. M., libr. of, at Mexico, 319
Angelis, P. de, coll. of, at Rio de Janeiro, 336
Angoulême, Libr. d', 50
Apollinaire, G., *pseud.*, cat. of Bibl. Nat. Enfer, 65
Archer, W., libn. of Royal Dublin Society, 128
Archives. *See* also Records
— coll. at Canberra, 379, 380, 382; at Sofia, 271
—, Public, at Ottawa, 311, 312, 315
Argentine, Nat. Libr. of the, 326–34
Arquinto, Cardinal, libr. of, at Madrid, 192
Arsenal, Bibl. de l' (Paris), 57; Italian MSS. in, 68–70, 72
Artois, Comte de (Charles X), purchases Arsenal Libr., 68
Arundel MSS., at Brit. Mus., 10
Asensio y Toledo, J. M., Cervantes coll. of, at Madrid, 193
Ashley Libr., at Brit. Mus., 13
Astorga, Marquis de, libr. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Astronomy, Tycho Brahe's libr. (Vienna), 80; his MSS. (Copenhagen), 207
Athens, Nat. Libr. of Greece, 185–90
Aubert, D., obtains MSS. for Burgundian library, 135
Auskunftsbureau der Deutschen Bibl., 116–7
Avila, incunabula from, at Madrid, 192
Ayerza, R., gift to Bib. Nac., Buenos Aires, 329
Aymont, J., thefts by, at Paris, 51
Azamor y Ramírez, Bp. M., early benefactor of Bib. Nac., Buenos Aires, 326

Baak, H.A. van, coll. of, at The Hague, 155
Bailey, Sir A., gift of, at Cape Town, 353, 356
Balcarres MSS., at Edinburgh, 31
Balfour MSS., at Edinburgh, 31
Ballinger, Sir J., libn. at Aberystwyth, 38
Banks, Sir J., scientific libr. of, in Brit. Mus., 12
—, papers of, at Canberra, 378
Barany, R., medical coll. at Jerusalem, 369
Barbosa Machado, D., libr. of, at Rio de Janeiro, 335, 340
Barnbougle libr., at Edinburgh, 32
Barrois MSS., at Paris, 67
Barros Arana, D., coll. of, at Santiago, 343
Barton, Sir E., papers of, at Canberra, 379
Basque lit., at Aberystwyth, 43

Bates, E., coll. of, at Ottawa, 313
Bauer, I., coll. of, at Jerusalem, 369
Bazzani, G., architect of Bib. Naz. Cent., Florence, 171
Beaufort Estates, records of, at Aberystwyth, 43
Beckley, J., Libn. of Congress, 288
Begemann, A. J., libn. at Pretoria, 361
Berghman Elzevir coll., at Stockholm, 229
Bergmann, H., libn. at Jerusalem, 368
Berlin University, 101, 104, 110
Berliner Titeldrucke (Accessions), 112, 116
Bermann-Steiner, F., bequest of, at Jerusalem, 370
Berne, Bibl. Nat. Suisse, 121-7, 218
Bernoulli, J., libn. at Berne, 122
Bessarion, Card., libr. at Venice, 184
Béthune, P. de, his French hist. papers, at Paris, 50
Bible, MSS. of the, at Brit. Mus., 11, 256; at Leningrad, 256; Lüthi coll. of, at Berne, 122; L. Usozy del Rio coll. of, at Madrid, 192
Bibliographical Information Bureaux. *See* Information Bureaux
Bibliographie de Belgique, 149, 150
Bibliographie de la France (Paris), 64
Biblioteca Nacional, Buenos Aires, 326-34; Lima, 346-51; Lisbon, 201-6; Madrid, 191-200; Mexico City, 319-25; Rio de Janeiro, 335-42; Santiago, 343-5.
Biblioteca Nazionale, Naples, 181; Palermo, 182; Turin, 183
Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense, Milan, 169, 179-81
Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Florence, 167-75; Rome, 176-9
Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, Venice, 169, 184
Bibliotheca Celtica (Aberystwyth), 42
Bibliothèque Nationale, Luxemburg, 163-6; Paris, 49-76
Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Berne, 121-7, 218
Bibliothèque royale de Belgique, Brussels, 134-53
Bick, J., libn. at Vienna, 84
Biester, J., libn. at Berlin, 101, 111
Bignon, Armand Jérome, libn. at Paris, 52, 58, 62-3
Bignon, Jean Frédéric, libn. at Paris, 53
Bignon, Jérome II, libn. at Paris, 51; reorganised and recatalogued libr., 52
Bignon de Blanzy, libn. at Paris, 52
Bijvanck, W. G. C., libn. at The Hague, 156
Binding and care of bks., at Moscow, 246
Bindings, at British Museum 8; at Stockholm, 227
Birgitta, St. *See* Bridget, St.
Birk, —., libn. at Vienna, 83, 89
Bjornson, Bj., coll. and room, at Oslo, 219, 220
Blackwood, publishing firm, correspondence of, at Edinburgh, 32
Blaikie Jacobite coll., Edinburgh, 32
Bleek, W. M. I., libn. at Cape Town, 353
Blind, books for, at Moscow, 243; at Rio de Janeiro, 340-1; at Washington 296, 307
Blois, royal libr. at, 50, 58
Blotius, H., libn. at Vienna, 79, 88, 91
Blumenthal coll., at Paris, 56
Bnai Brith, support for libr. at Jerusalem, 367
Bobbio, MSS. from, at Turin, 183
Bodoni coll., at Lisbon, 201, 202, 204; at Milan, 180; at Rio de Janeiro, 337
Bolin, A. W., libn. at Helsinki, 234
Bollandists, libr. of the, at Brussels, 141; at The Hague, 155
Bolzano coll., at Prague, 275
Bond, Sir E. A., libn. at Brit. Mus., 22
Bonfiglioli, R., coll. of Judaica, at Jerusalem, 370
Bookbinding, *See* Binding *and* Bindings
Book-carriers. *See* Conveyors
Borbonica, Bibl., at Naples, 181
Borecky, J., libn. at Prague, 276
Bourdillon, F. W., coll. of med. French romances, at Aberystwyth, 39, 42
Bourgogne, Bibl. de., at Brussels, 134-6, 139-41, 150; inventory of, 148
Boyle family, papers of, at Dublin, 129
Bradshaw, H., incunabulist, 24
Brahe Tycho, libr. of, at Vienna, 80; MSS. at Copenhagen, 207
Braidense, Bibl. Naz., Milan, 169, 179-81
Braila Book Soc., libr., at Sofia, 267
Brancacciana, Bibl., Naples, 181
Brazil, Bibl. Nac. de, Rio de Janeiro, 335-42
Brazilian historical coll., at Lisbon, 202
Breton lit., at Aberystwyth, 43
Bridget, Saint, coll. at Stockholm, 227, 229
British Museum, 1-27
Broadcast programmes org. by Bib. Nac., Mexico, 320
Brogyntyn MSS., at Aberystwyth, 43
Bruges, Louis de, libr. of, at Paris, 50
Bruno, Giordano, coll., at Moscow, 241
Brussels, Bibl. royale de Belgique, 134-53; City Library, 134, 140-2, cat. of, 149
Budé, Guillaume, maître de la libr., 50
Buddhist coll., at Tokyo, 288

Büchernachweisstelle of the Austrian Libraries, 95
Buenos Aires, Bib. Nac., 326–34
Bulletin des bibliotheques de France, 71
Bureau Scientifique Central Néerlandais, 159
Burgundian libr. *See* Bourgogne, Bibl. de
Burney, C., coll. of, at Brit. Mus., 3, 10, 12
Burns, Robert, Glenriddell MSS. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Busbeck coll., at Vienna, 78
Bute coll., at Edinburgh, 32
Buttmann, P., Secretary, at Berlin, 101, 111
Buturlin, D. P., libn. at Leningrad, 255
Bychkof, A. F., libn. at Leningrad, 257
Byzantine MSS., at Athens, 187

Cabrega, Marquis, libr. of, at Vienna, 80
Cain, J., libn. at Paris, 54
Calonius, M., libr. of, at Helsinki, 234
Campbell, M. F. A. G., libn. at the Hague, 156
Canada, Nat. Libr. of, 310–18
Canadian Libr. Ass. urges establishment of Nat. Lib., 311
Canberra, Commonwealth Nat. Libr., 377–85
Cape Town, South African Pub. Lib., 352–9; City Libr., 358
Capodistrias, J., founded Nat. Lib. of Greece, 185
Capponi, L., Savonarola coll., at Florence, 168
Cardera, V., fine arts coll., at Madrid, 197
Cards. *See* Catalogues
Carlyle, T., MSS. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Carnegie Corporation, grant to State Libr., Pretoria, 361, 364, 365
Carolina Minor, Bibl., at Prague, 275
Caron, P, and Jaryc, M, cat. of periodicals in Fr. nat. libs., 70
Carreglwyd MSS., Aberystwyth, 42–3
Carriers. *See* Conveyors
Cary, H. F., libn. at Brit. Mus., 20
Casey, T. L., planned Libr. of Congress, 297
Castiglioni coll., at Milan, 179
Catalogues:
(Some account of the catalogues will be found under the headings "History" and "Catalogues," and select lists under the latter, in each chapter.)
—, cards, distribution of, at Leningrad, 262; at Moscow, 244, 249, 251; at Oslo, 219; at Rio de Janeiro, 341; at Tokyo 392, 396; at Vienna, 90; at Warsaw, 284; at Washington, 292–4, 303.
—, rules for, at Berlin, 112; at Brit. Mus., 15, 21; at Jerusalem, 374; at Leningrad, 261, 262; at Madrid, 195–6; at Paris, 71; at Vienna, 89; at Warsaw, 284
—Subject: at Berlin, 111; at Berne, 125; at British Museum, 15, 16, of MSS., 22; at Buenos Aires, 331; at Cape Town, 356; at Copenhagen, 211; at The Hague, 158; at Jerusalem, 373; at Leningrad, 262; at Lisbon, 204; at Moscow, 244, 249; at Paris, 62, 63; at Rio de Janeiro, 339; at Santiago, 344; at Stockholm, 228; at Warsaw, 284
—Union: at Berlin, 116–7; at Berne, 127; at Brussels, 151; at Canberra, 383; at Cape Town, 356, 358; at The Hague, 158, 160; at Helsinki, 236; at Lisbon, 205; at Luxemburg, 165; at Madrid, 199; at Moscow, 251; at Ottawa, 317; at Prague, 278; at Pretoria, 363, 364; at Rome, 179; at Stockholm, 231; at Tokyo, 396; at Vienna, 90, 95; at Warsaw, 287; at Washington, 295, 307; of incunabula in French libs., 65
Catherine, the Great, Empress, founded St. Petersburg Libr., 253
Cavendish family, papers of, at Dublin, 129
Celle, Reformation coll. from, at Berlin, 103
Celsius, M. O., libn. at Stockholm, 226
Celtica, in Nat. Libr. Wales, 46; Phillipps MSS., at Dublin, 129
Celtis, Conrad, libn. at Vienna, 78
Cenáculo, M. de., founder of Bib. Nac., Lisbon, 201
Centre de Documentation, Paris, 70
Cervantes coll., at Madrid, 193
"Chairs" at Libr. of Congress, 294, 301
Chandon de Briailles bequest, at Paris, 56
Charles I, founder of Prague Libr., 274
Charles III, founds Bib. Naz., Naples, 181
Charles V, libr. of, in the Louvre, 49
Charles X, enriched Kung. Bibl., Stockholm, 224
Charles, Prince of Lorrain, libr. of, at Vienna, 82; investigates Bib. Royale, Brussels, 147
Chasanowitz, J., founder of libr. at Jerusalem, 367; coll., 369
Chekhov Museum, Yalta, branch of Lenin Libr., 250
Cheremetiev, Counts, libr. of, at Moscow, 240
Chess coll. at Cape Town, 353; at The Hague, 155; at Mexico, 322
Chibanov, —, libr. of, at Moscow, 240
Chilovi, D., libn. at Florence, 169
Chinese bks. and MSS. *See* Orientalia.

Choiseul Gouffier, Count, libn. at Leningrad, 254
Chopin, F., MSS. of, at Warsaw, 282
Chorroarín, J. L., libn. at Buenos Aires, 326–7
Christiania. *See* Oslo
Christina, Queen of Sweden, 224, 226
Church in Wales, records of, at Aberystwyth, 43
Cinematograph films at Canberra, 379, 380, 382, 383; at Dublin, 131; at Tokyo 390; at Washington, 301, cat., 304
Classification:
Athens, 188; Copenhagen, 210; Dublin, 128; Helsinki, 236; Jerusalem, 373; Leningrad, 255, 262; Lima, 347, 349; Lisbon, 202; Madrid, 193; Moscow, 244, 249, 252; Ottawa, 316; Paris, 63; Prague, 276; Rio de Janeiro, 337; Sofia, 270; Tokyo, 390; Washington, 292, 293, 295, 305, 316
Clément, N., libn. at Paris, 51; subject cat. of, 62
Clementinum, Prague, 275–7
Cobenzl, Count, and Bib. Royale, Brussels, 135–8, 145, 147, 148
Colbert, J. B., 50–1, 58; MSS. of, 67
Collège des Quatre Nations, Mazarine Libr. at, 68
Collijn, I., libn. at Stockholm, 226
Collin coll. of MSS., at Copenhagen, 209
Commonwealth Nat. Libr., Canberra, 377–85
Congress, Libr. of, Washington, 288–309; model for Nat. Libr., Canberra, 377, for Nat. Diet Libr., Tokyo, 389
Conservatoire Nationale de Musique, Paris, libr. of, 64, 68, 70, 72
Conservatoire Nationale des Arts et Métiers, Paris, 57
Consultants at Libr. of Congress, 294, 301
Continental Congress, the, records of, at Washington, 306
Conveyors: at Berne, 124; at British Museum, needed, 7; at Florence, 171; at Moscow, 244; at Ottawa, 315; at Tokyo, 392; at Washington, 298, 299
Cook, Capt. J., journal and papers, at Canberra, 378
Cookery books, at Berlin, 103; at Cape Town, 353
Coolidge, Mrs. F., her endowment of music at Washington, 292, 300–1
Co-operation. *See* under "Place in the National System" in each chapter
Copenhagen, Kongelige Bibl.; 207–15; duplicates from, at Oslo, 217
Copyright. *See* Legal Deposit
Cornish lang., coll. at Aberystwyth, 42
Corvinus, Matthias, bks. from his libr. at Brussels, 135; at Vienna, 78
Cotton, Sir R., coll. of MSS., 1–2, 9, 12
Cracherode, C. M., libr. of, at Brit. Mus., 3, 12
Croker, J. W., French Revolution Tracts, at Brit. Mus., 13, 23
Cureton, W., Orientalist, libn. at Brit. Mus., 17, 24
Curzon MSS. *See* Zouche MSS.
Cuspinian, J., libn. at Vienna, 78
Czechoslovakia, Nat. Libr. of, 274–9

Da Câmara, F. M. de M., theol. coll., at Lisbon, 202, 204
da Costa, S., Hebraica of, at Brit. Mus., 17
Dahl, G., designed R. Libr., Stockholm, 227
Dahlgren, E. W., libn. at Stockholm, 226
Danneskiold-Samsøe, C., libr. of, at Copenhagen, 208
Dante coll., at Florence, 170, 171, 173
Davies, J. H., libr. of, at Aberystwyth, 39, 43
Davies, W., Orientalia of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Davies, Sir W. Ll., libn. at Aberystwyth, 40
Deane and Co., architects of Dublin libr., 130
Delianov, I. D., libn. at Leningrad, 257, 262
Delisle, Leopold, libn. at Paris, 54, 63
Demby, S., libn. at Warsaw, 281
Denegri, P., coll. of, at Buenos Aires, 328
Denkoglu, I. N., foundation coll. of, at Sofia, 267
Deposit. *See* Legal Deposit
Deposit library, for little-used material, at Helsinki, 236; at Moscow, 243; at Ottawa, 315; at Stockholm, 228
de Ricci, S., coll. of, at Paris, 56
Der Linde, A. van, Spinoza and chess colls. of, at The Hague, 155
Dernschwamm, J., coll. of, at Vienna, 79
De Sinner coll. at Florence, 168
Dessin, J. N. von, coll. of, at Cape Town, 352, 354; cat., 356
Deutsch, E., libn. at Brit. Mus., 24
Deutsche Staatsbibl., Berlin, 98–120
Diderot Libr., at Leningrad, 254
Dietrichstein, M., libn. at Vienna, 82, 89, 92
Dillwyn, L. W., coll. of, at Aberystwyth, 39

Direction des Bibl. de France, 70
Dix, E. R. McC., Irish coll. of, at Dublin, 129
Donabaum, J., libn. at Vienna, 84
Douce, F., libn. at Brit. Mus., 20
Drama. *See* Theatre
Drama, English. *See* Garrick, D.
—, Spanish, Durán coll. at Madrid, 192
Dresden, Kön. Bibl., 101
Drolsum, A. C., libn. at Oslo, 216–8
Drottningholm Libr., at Stockholm, 225
Dublin, Nat. Libr. of Ireland, 128–33
Dubrovsky MSS., at Leningrad, 254, 262
Duncan Coll., at Pretoria, 361
Dupuy, Jacques, libr. of, at Paris, 50, 62
Durán, A., coll. of Spanish drama, at Madrid, 192
Dutch lit., coll. at Pretoria, 360
Dziatzko, K., libn. at Berlin, 111

Earthquake, at Tokyo, 386
East Asiatic Inst. coll., at Tokyo, 389
Ecorcheville, J., cat. of music, at Paris, 65
Eder, D., memorial coll., at Jerusalem, 371
Edinburgh, Advocates' Libr., later National Libr. of Scotland, 28–38
Education, adult (Aberystwyth), 46–7
Edwards, A., bequest for Cotton Libr., 12
Edwards, Edward, libn. at Brit. Mus., 21
Egaña, M., libr. of, at Santiago, 343
Egerton MSS. at Brit. Mus., 9, 26
Ellis, Sir H., libn. at Brit. Mus., 20
Elzevir coll. at Brussels, 142; Leningrad 263; Lisbon, 202, 204; Rio de Janeiro, 337; Stockholm, 226, 229
Enfer. *See* Erotica
Engel, C. L., designed Helsinki Univ. Libr., 235
Engelenburg coll., at Pretoria, 361
Engeström coll., at Stockholm, 225
English lit., Engeström coll. at Stockholm, 225; Wallis coll. at Pretoria, 361
English MSS., at Leningrad, 259
Engström, O., medical coll. of, at Helsinki, 234
Erichsen, J., libn. at Copenhagen, 208
Erotica, at Paris, 65; at Vienna, 83
Escorial, the, bk. from libr. of Matthias Corvinus in, 136
Ethiopic coll., at Copenhagen, 210
Eugene, Prince, libr. of, at Vienna, 81
Evans, L. H., Libn. of Congress, 294
Exchanges, international, at Libr. of Congress, 299–300; A. Vattemare's scheme for, 159
See also under "Place in the National System" in each chapter
Exhibitions:
Aberstwyth, Gregynog Gallery, 40; British Museum, 8; Florence, 172–3; The Hague, "Museum of the Book," 155; Leningrad, Korf's policy of, 263; Madrid, 197; Moscow, 245; Paris, institution of permanent, 54; Rio de Janeiro, 336, 340; Stockholm, 231; Vienna, 83

Faber, Bp. J., libr. of, at Vienna, 78–9
Fairbridge, C. A., libr. of, at Cape Town, 353, 354, 356, cat., 356
Fairlie, R., architect of Nat. Libr. of Scot., 34
"Farmington Plan" of co-operative acquisition, 293–4, 383
Farnese coll., at Naples, 181
Fava, D., libn. at Florence, 169–70
Ferdinand I, Emperor, benefactor of Vienna Hofbibl., 77; gift to Prague Libr., 275
Ferdinand I, King of Two Sicilies, founds Bib. Naz., Palermo, 182
Ferdinand II, Emperor, works from libr. of, at Vienna, 80; moves Hofbibliothek, 86
Ferdinand III, Grand Duke, forms libr. at Florence, 168
Ferguson, Adam, libn. at Edinburgh, 29–30
Ferguson coll. of Australiana, Canberra, 378, 381
Ferguson, F. S., gift to Nat. Libr. of Scotland, 32
Finance:
(A section setting out the budget will be found at the end of each chapter.)
Fine arts section, at Madrid, 197
Fire, at Brussels, 137, 141; Helsinki, 233, 145; Lima, 346, 348; Ottawa, 310, 314; Stockholm, 224–5; Warsaw, 282; Washington, 289, 291; destruction of some Cotton MSS. by, 9
Fischer von Erlach, J., designed Hofbibl., Vienna, 87; imitated at Berlin, 108
Flament, C. S., libn. at The Hague, 154, 156–7
Florence, Bib. Naz. Centrale at, 167–75
Folger Shakespeare Libr., Washington, 298
Folklore coll. at Copenhagen, 209; at The Hague, 158; at Oslo, 221
Folk-songs, recordings, at Warsaw, 282; at Washington, 301
Fontainebleau, Libr. de, 50, 52, 58
Fontanieu coll., Paris, 52
Forbes, R., Bp., Jacobite coll., at Edinburgh, 31
Force, Peter, coll. at Washington, 291, 300

Fornelius, L., libn. at Stockholm, 226
Fortescue, G. K., libn. at Brit. Mus., 23; his subject index, 16
Foscolo, Ugo, MSS. of, at Florence, 168
Fouquet, Card., libr. of, at Paris, 51
Franchetti German coll., at Florence, 169
François I, as collector, 50
Frederick III, Elector, 99
Frederick III, King, founder of R. Libr., Copenhagen, 207, 211
Frederik VI, King, founded Univ.—bibl., Oslo, 216
Frederick the Great, 99–100
Frederick William, the Great Elector, founds libr. at Berlin, 98; his libr. 108
French literature: 1470–1600, Brit. Mus. cat. of, 16; coll. at Stockholm, 225; MSS. at Buenos Aires, 328; at Leningrad, 254, 262
French Revolution, coll. at Brit. Mus., 13, 23; at Moscow, 241
Freund, A., gifts to Berlin Libr., 103
Freunde. *See* Friends
Friedenwald, H., medical coll., at Jerusalem, 369
Friedmann, E., coll. of, at Jerusalem, 369
Friends of National Libr., Societies of, at Berlin, 103; Berne, 127; The Hague, 161; Jerusalem, 371; London, 26; Paris, 54, 69; Vienna, 92
Fuentes Pacheco, M., gift of, at Lima, 346
Fugger Libr., at Vienna, 80, 92
Fujiyama, A., coll. of, at Tokyo, 389
Furstenberg coll. at Paris, 55

Gaelic lit., at Aberystwyth, 43
Gaignères, R. de, MSS. of, at Paris, 51
Galileo, MSS. of, 168, 171–3
Galvão, R., libn. at Rio de Janeiro, 336, 339, 341
Gama, J. de, libn. at Rio de Janeiro, 336
Gamba, B., coll. of, at Vienna, 82–3
Garnett, R., libn. at Brit. Mus., 23
Garrick, D., coll. of plays, at Brit. Mus., 3, 12
Gaster Hebrew MSS., at Brit. Mus., 17
Gaulmin, G., Orientalia of, at Paris, 51
Gembloux, Abbey of, MSS. from, at Brussels, 140
Gennadios, G., libn. at Athens, 185, 189
Geography. *See* also Maps
—, Far Eastern: Komiyama coll. (Tokyo), 387
George II, King of England, presented Old Royal Libr. to Brit. Mus., 1757, 12, 14
George III, King of England, libr., 3; MSS. in, 10; pr. bks., 12
George IV, King of England, transfers George III's libr. to Brit. Mus., 4, 12
George V, King of England, deposits music at Brit. Mus., 13
Gérard, G.-J., and Bib. Royale, Brussels, 138–40, 145; cat. of, 148
Gerli liturgical coll., at Milan, 179
German coll., at Florence, 169
Gersdorff, J., libr. of, at Copenhagen, 207
Gilson, J. P., libn. at Brit. Mus., 23
Gipsy literature. *See* Romany literature
Glaser, E., coll. of, at Vienna, 83
Glenriddell MSS. of R. Burns, at Edinburgh, 32
Godet, M., libn. at Berne, 122
Görtz-Wrisberg coll., at Berlin, 103
Goethe coll., at Stockholm, 229
Göttingen Univ. libr., 104, 111
Goldschmidt, L., Hebraica of, at Copenhagen, 210
Goldziher, I., Orientalia of, at Jerusalem, 369
Gonnelli autographs, at Florence, 168, 172
Gosse, Sir E., libn. at Brit. Mus., 24
Gottorp Castle libr., at Copenhagen, 208
Government publications, reading room for, at Brit. Mus., 7
Gram, H., libn. at Copenhagen, 208, 213
Grant, Sir A., endows Nat. Libr. of Scotland, 30, 34
's-Gravenhage. *See* Hague, The
Greece, Nat. Lib. of, 185–90
Green, B. R., architect of Libr. of Congress, 297
Greenslade, S. K., architect of Nat. Libr. of Wales, 40
Grenville, T., bequeathed libr. to Brit. Mus., 13, 21
Grey, Sir G., libr. of, at Cape Town, 353, 354
Gribbel, J., gift to Nat. Libr. of Scotland, 32
Griffenfeld, P. S., libn. at Copenhagen, 207–8
Gripsholm Libr., at Stockholm, 225
Groussac, P., libn. at Buenos Aires, 328, 330
Guicciardini, Piero, coll. of, at Florence, 168, 170
Gustavus Adolphus, enriched Kung. Bibl., Stockholm, 224
Gustavus Vasa, foundation coll. of, at Stockholm, 224

Hague, The, Kon. Bibl. at, 154–62
Halkett, S., libn. at Edinburgh, 35
Haller, A. von, libr. of, at Milan, 179
Halvorsen, J. B., libn. at Oslo, 217

Hammer-Purgstall, J. von, Oriental coll. of, at Vienna, 82
Hansen, T., architect of Nat. Libr. of Greece, 187
Hapsburg, House of, and Vienna Libr., 77, 78
Hargrave, F., legal MSS. of, at Brit. Mus., 10
Harleian MSS. at Brit. Mus., 1, 9
Harnack, A. von, libn. at Berlin, 101–4
Hartel, W. von, libn. at Vienna, 83
Hartland, S., ethnogr. coll. of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Hásenburku, V.z., benefaction, at Prague, 274
Hautin, —, compiled cat. at Paris, 62
Hebraica. *See* Judaica, Orientalia
Heiligenstadt incunabula, at Berlin, 103
Helsinki Univ. Libr., 233–9
"Hemeroteca," Mexico, 321, 323
Hendreich, C., libn. at Berlin, 98–9, 111
Henry, Prince of Wales, libr. of, at Brit. Mus., 9, 12
Heraldic museum, at Dublin, 131
Hielmstierne, H., libr. of, at Copenhagen, 209
Hierta, P., incunabula of, at Stockholm, 226
Hirsch, P., music libr. of, at Brit. Mus., 13
Hofmeyr, J. M., bequest, Cape Town, 353, 354
Hohendorff, Baron von, coll. of, at Vienna 80–1
Holden, C., architect of Nat. Libr. Wales, 41
Holder, Sir F., and est. of Nat. Libr., Canberra, 377
Holkham Libr., bks. from, at Brit. Mus., 13
Holloway theatre coll., at Dublin, 129
Holstein-Ledreborg, J. L., Luther coll. of, at Copenhagen, 209
Holtrop, J. W., libn. at The Hague, 156–7
Hospital libraries, Wales, 47; Cape Town, 358
Hostettler, —, architect of Berne libr., 123
Hough, G., libn. at Cape Town, 354
Huebner, J., one of first libns. at Berlin, 98
Huet, P. D., Bp., his libr. at Paris, 52
Hugo, Victor, Blumenthal coll., at Paris, 56
Hulthem, Ch. van, libn. at Brussels, his libr., 134, 140–2, 146, 148, 149, 152
Humanities:
  Restriction to, at Copenhagen, 208; restriction to, at Stockholm, 227; coll. of, at Venice, 184; preponderance of, at Warsaw, 283
Humbolt, W. von, supports R. Libr., Berlin, 101
Hume, D., libn. at Edinburgh, 29
Hurault coll. of MSS. at Paris, 50
Huth, H. and A. H., bequest of bks. to Brit. Mus., 13

Ibsen, H., coll. at Oslo, 220
Icelandic bks., Brit. Mus. cat. of, 16; bks. and MSS. at Copenhagen, 207; at Stockholm, 225
Icilius, Q., libr. at Berlin, 100
Imperial Libr., Tokyo, 386–7, 391–3, 395
Incunabula:
  at Aberystwyth, 39; at Athens, 186, 187; Berlin coll., 103, 113, and cat. of, 113, Brit. Mus. coll. and cat. of, 13–14; at Brussels, 142; at Cape Town, 356; at Copenhagen, 209–10, 212; at Florence, 169, 173; at The Hague, with "post-incunabula," 155, 158; at Jerusalem, 369; at Leningrad, 259, 262–3; Avila cathedral coll. at Madrid, 192; at Moscow, 241; at Rio de Janeiro, 337; at Santiago, 344; at Stockholm, 226, 229; at Vienna, 82, 91; at Washington, 291, 300; union cat. of (*Gesamtkatalog*), 113 117; union cat. of, in French libs., 65; union cat. at Rome, 179
Index Bibliographicus, 71
Information and Bibl. Bureaux, at Berlin, 116, 117; at Berne, 127; at Canberra, 382; at Leningrad, 264, 265; at Lima, 349; at London, 19; at Ottawa, 312; at Paris, 69, 71; at Sofia, 272; at Warsaw, 285, 286
  See also generally under "Place in the National System" in each chapter
International exchange and lending.
  See under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
Ippel, E., libn. at Berlin, 111
Ireland, Nat. Libr. of, 128–33
Irish Association for Documentation, 132
Irish language and literature colls. at Dublin, 128–30
Irish MSS., Brit. Mus. cat. of, 11
Issues of books. *See* under the heading "Departments" in each chapter
Italy, history of. *See* Reformation; Risorgimento
—, National libr. of, 167–84
Ito, K., coll. of, at Tokyo, 388
Iwasaki, Y., libr. of, at Tokyo, 394

Jacobites, Blaikie coll. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Japonica. *See* Orientalia

Jarcho, J., medical coll. of, at Jerusalem, 369
Jefferson, T., President of U.S.A., appoints first Libn. of Congress, 288; his libr. goes to Libr. of Congress, 289, 291; cat. of, 304, classification of, 305
Jerusalem, Jewish Nat. and Univ. Libr., 367–76
Jesuits, libraries of the, at Brussels, 139, 145; at Luxemburg, 163; at Madrid, 191; at Mexico, 321; at Milan, 179; at Naples, 181; at Paris, 52; at Prague, 274; at Rio de Janeiro, 335; at Rome, 176, 177; at Santiago, 343; at Vienna, 81
—, building of, at Luxemburg, 164; at Milan, 179; at Palermo, 182; at Rome, 176
Jewish Nat. and Univ. Libr., 367–76
John VI, removes Lisbon libr. to Rio de Janeiro, 335
Joly, J., coll. of, at Dublin, 128–9
Jouen, —, catalogues of, at Brussels, 147–8
Judaica, at Jerusalem, 369, 370, Schiff coll. of, at Washington, 300
Jurgens postal coll. at Cape Town, 354
Justo, A. P., libr. of, at Lima, 347
Juvenile dept. at Buenos Aires, 332; at Leningrad, 261; at Lima, 348; at Moscow, 242, 246; at Pretoria, 362, 363; at Santiago, 343–5

Kabutoyama coll., at Tokyo, 388
Kameda, J., coll. of, at Tokyo, 389
Kanamori, T., libn. at Tokyo, 389
Kapr, S., libr. of, at Prague, 274
Karabaček, J., libn. at Vienna, 83–4
Karavelov, L., foundation coll. of, at Sofia, 267
Kaufmann, F., libn. at Cape Town, 354
"Keepsakes," cat. of, at Paris, 65
Kenyon, Sir F. G., libn. at Brit. Mus., 22–3
King, Abp., collectanea of, at Dublin, 129
King's Libr. *See* George III
King's Tracts, in Brit. Mus. *See* Thomason, G.
Kinsky Libr., at Prague, 275
Kirchenministerialbibl., Berlin, 103
Kivell, R. N., coll. of, at Canberra, 378
Kjaer, A., libn. at Oslo, 217
Klemming, G. E., libn. at Stockholm, 226; coll. of, 225
Knight, G., libn. at Brit. Mus., 18, 20
Kobeko, D. F., libn. at Leningrad, 257, 266
Kokusai Bunka Shinkokai Libr., at Tokyo, 393
Kollar, A., libn. at Vienna, 81, 89, 91
Komiyama geographical coll., Tokyo, 387
Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen, 207–15
Koninkijke Bibliotheek, The Hague, 154–62
Korf, M. A., Count, libn. at Leningrad, 255, 263, 265, 266
Korff, S. A., Baron, legal libr. of, at Helsinki, 234
Kosugi coll., at Tokyo, 387
Krüss, H. A., libn. at Berlin, 104
Kruger, P., founder of State libr., Pretoria, 360
Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm, 224–32
Kurfürstliche Bibl., Berlin, 98, 111

Labrouste, H., architect of Bib. Nat., Paris, 59
Lacroix, A., and Bultingaire, L., cat. of periodicals in French nat. libs., 70
Lafragua, J. M., libn. at Mexico, 320; coll. of, 321
Lamb, W. K., libn. at Ottawa, 312
Lambeck, P., libn. at Vienna, 77, 80, 87, 89
Landau-Finaly coll., at Florence, 169, 173
Lange, H. O., libn. at Copenhagen, 209
Lansdowne political MSS., at Brit. Mus., 9–10
Larine, —, gave extension of libr., Leningrad, 260, 263
La Romana, Marquis de, libr. at Madrid, 193
La Serna Santander, C. A. de, libn. at Brussels, 139–40; cat. of, 148
Launoit, Count de, Voltairean coll. of, at Brussels, 144
Lauriston Castle libr. added to Nat. Lib. Scotland, 32
La Vallière, Duc de, MSS. of, at Paris, 53; at Vienna, 82
Law:
  Hargrave MSS. (Brit. Mus.), 10; Korff coll. of, at Helsinki, 234; works on, at Washington, 290
Law Libr., at Jerusalem, 372; at Washington, 290
Lazius, W., libr. of, at Vienna, 78–9
Lean, V. Stuckey, bequest for extension to Brit. Mus., 4
Ledesma, E. F., libn. at Mexico, 320
Legal Deposit:
  Aberystwyth, 40; Athens, 186; Berlin, 102, 106; Brit. Mus., 14, 17; Brussels, 136, 144; Buenos Aires, 329–30; Canberra, 377–8; Cape Town, 355; Copenhagen, 212; Dublin, 129; Edinburgh, 28; Florence, 170; Hague, 156; Helsinki, 235, 237; Jerusalem, 371;

Legal Deposit—*continued*
Leningrad, 255, 260; Lima, 347; Lisbon, 202; Luxemburg, 164; Madrid, 192; Mexico, 319, 321; Milan, 180; Moscow, 242, 247; Naples, 181; Oslo, 217, 219, 220; Ottawa, 313–14; Paris, 51, 57; Prague, 275–6; Pretoria, 360; Rio de Janeiro, 337; Rome, 178; Santiago, 343; Sofia, 268, 270; Stockholm, 225; Tokyo, 387, 390; Vienna, 79, 86; Warsaw, 282; Washington, 291, 292, 294, 299. —Replaced in Switzerland by voluntary concordat, 122–3
Legislative Reference Service, at Canberra, 381; at Tokyo, 394; at Washington, 307
Leguina, E., gifts to Bib. Nac., Buenos Aires, 329
Leicester, Earls of, bks. from libr., at Brit. Mus., 13
Leihverkehr, Berlin, 117
Leinster House, bld. of Nat. Libr. of Ireland, 130
Le Mire, A., libn. at Brussels, 136
Lending of books, at Vienna, 79; proposed, at Brit. Mus., 19
See also under "Place in the National System," in each chapter.
Lenin State Libr., Moscow, 240–53
Lenin, V. I., on functions of Leningrad Libr., 258
Leningrad, Saltykov-Shchedrin Libr., 245, 251, 253–66
Lennox papers, at Dublin, 129
Leopardi, De Sinner coll. of, at Florence, 168
Leopold II, benefactions to Bib. Naz., Florence, 168
Lessing coll., at Berlin, 103
Letellier, C., abbé de Louvois, 51, 58
Libri MSS., at Paris, 67
Lima, Bib. Nac., 346–51
Lisbon, Bib. Nac., 201–6
Lismore Castle papers, at Dublin, 129
Liturgical coll., at Milan, 179
Lizicky Seminary Libr., Prague, 275
Lobkowicz Libr., Prague, 275
Loménie de Brienne coll. of polit. papers, at Paris, 50
London Philhellenic Committee, archives, at Athens, 187
Lopez de Cordoba, A., Oriental coll. of, at Madrid, 192–3
Lotaringia, Bibl., at Florence, 167
Lothian, Marquess of, libr. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Louvois, C. Letellier, abbé de, 51, 58
Louvre, the, R. Libr. of Charles V in, 49, 58; added to Royal libr., 52; "Cabinet du Roi," 17 cent., housed in, 58
Loyau, J., subject index by, Paris, 62
Lucerne, town libr., Helvetica at, 121
Lüthi coll. of Bibles, at Berne, 122
Lumbroso Napoleonic coll., at Turin, 183
Luther coll., at Copenhagen, 208–9
Luxemburg, Bibliothèque Nationale, 163–6
— City Libr., 163
Lynch-Gorostiaga family papers, at Buenos Aires, 329

Machida, Hisanari, libn. at Tokyo, 386
Mackenzie, Sir G., founder of Advocates' Libr., 28
MacLeish, A., Libn. of Congress, 293–4
Madden, Sir F., libn. at Brit. Mus., 20
Madrid, Bibl. Nac., 191–200
Magliabechi, A., founded Bibl. Naz. Cent., Florence, 167
Major, R. H., libn. at Brit, Mus., 18
Mallet, Gilles, Charles V's libn., Paris, 49, 58
Manchurian Railway Co. coll., at Tokyo, 389
Manuscripts:
(The collections of MSS. will be found mentioned in each chapter under the headings "History," "Collections," "Catalogues," and "Departments.")
Brit. Mus., published facsimiles, 11; general catalogue needed, 10; of Catherine de Medici, at Paris, 50; Oriental. *See* Orientalia
Manzoni coll., at Milan, 180
Maps:
Brit. Mus., 7, 8, 18; MS., cats. of, 11
Rolling shelves for, at Berne, 124
Room for, at Aberystwyth, 44; at Berlin, 107; at Paris, 61, 68; at Stockholm, 228; at Tokyo, 387; at Vienna, 92
Marburg, Westdeutsche Bibl., books from Berlin at, 105
Marcel, R., libn. at Paris, 54
Marciana, Bibl., at Venice, 169, 184
Margaret of Austria, libr. of, at Brussels, 135
Maria Theresa founds Bibl. Braidense, 179, gift to Prague Libr., 275
Marine, Fr. Min. of., libr., at Paris, 56
—, Port. Min. of, libr., at Lisbon, 202
Marini, A. F., libn. of Magliabechiana, Florence, 167
Marmel, J., libn. at Buenos Aires, 327
Marot, D., architect of Kon. Bibl., The Hague, 157

Masonic Archives, at Paris, 56
"Massey Report" on est. of Canadian Nat. Libr., 312
Mathematics, Muir Libr. of, at Cape Town, 353
Mathews, G. M., ornithol. coll. of, at Canberra, 378
Maty, M., libn. at Brit. Mus., 19
Mauchter, Mathias, libn. at Vienna, 80, 89
Mavrocordatos-Baltatzis Libr., at Athens, 186
Maximilian I, reputed founder of Vienna Hofbibl., 77, 78; sold bks. from Bib. Royale, Brussels, 135
Maximilian, Emp. of Mexico, 319–20
Mazarin, J., Card., libr. of (the Mazarine), 51, 57, 68–70
Mazarine, Galerie, in Bib. Nat., Paris, 59, 68
Medical coll., Engström, at Helsinki, 234; at Jerusalem, 368, 369, 372; Toner, at Washington, 291
Medici, Catherine de, her Greek MSS. at Paris, 50
Meehan, J. S., libn. at Washington, 290–1
Meiji coll., at Tokyo, 389–90
Meinières, President de, charters of, at Paris, 52
Méjan Libr., its Aldines (Berlin), 102
Mejia, J. C., Mexican coll. of, at Madrid, 192
Melo, C., libn. at Buenos Aires, 328
Mesa Censória, libr., at Lisbon, 201
Metal construction at Brit. Mus., 4; at Bib. Nat., Paris, 59; at Washington, 291, 298
Meusebach libr., at Berlin, 102
Mexican coll., at Madrid, 192
Mexico, Bib. Nac. de, 319–25
Michael, H. J., Orientalia at Brit. Mus., 17
Microfilms. *See* Photography
Middleton Bequest coll., at Pretoria, 361
Mier y Celis, A. de, coll. of, at Mexico, 321
Milan, Bib. Naz. Braidense at, 179–81
Military section, at Moscow, 242, 245–6
Milkau, F., libn. at Berlin, report on Belgian librs., 144
Moldenhawer, D. G., libn. at Copenhagen, 208
Molhuysen, P. C., libn. at The Hague, 156
Molini, G., libn. at Florence, 169
Møllmann, B., libn. at Copenhagen, 208
Monserrate, C. de, libn. at Rio de Janeiro, 336, 338
Montagu House, first home of Brit. Mus., 2–4
Moreno, Manuel, libn. at Buenos Aires, 326, 327
Moreno, Mariano, reputed founder of Bib. Nac., Buenos Aires, 326
Morpurgo, S., libn. at Florence, 169
Morton, C., libn., at Brit. Mus., 19
Mosel, I., historian of Hofbibl., Vienna, 78, 96
Motion pictures. *See* Cinematograph films
Moscow, Lenin State Libr. 240–53
Mozart coll., at Prague, 275, 277
Muir, Sir T., libr. of, at Cape Town, 353
Munthe, W., libn. at Oslo, 216
Musée de la Guerre, Libr., at Paris, 69
Musée Pédagogique, Paris, 57
Music:
  Auditorium and endowment for, at Washington, 292, 300–1
  Cat. of, at Paris, 65
  Cat. of MS., at Brit. Mus., 11
  Cat. of printed, at Brit. Mus., 16
  Coll. of, at Berlin, 107; of King George V, at Brit. Mus., 13; of Dutch song books at The Hague, 155, 158; at Leningrad, 258; of Mozart, at Prague, 275, 277; at Vienna, 92; at Warsaw, 281–2

Nahuatl language, MSS. in the, Mexico, 321
Naismith, J., first Advocates' Libn., 29
Nakanishi, T., gift, Tokyo, 389
Naples, Bibl. Vittorio Emanuele III, 181
Napoleon I, letters of, at Paris, 74–5, scheme for enriching Bib. Nat. 64–5, 74
Napoleonic coll., at Turin, 183
Nares, R., libn., at Brit. Mus., 20
National Central Libr., London, 19, 46
National Diet Libr., Tokyo, 386–98
Natural history, Sloane libr. of, 1, 9, 12
Naudet, G., libn. at Paris, 53, 63
Nencini, G., libr. of, at Florence, 168, 171
Nessel, D., libn. at Vienna, 80
Nevers, hôtel de, Paris, 58
Newbattle Abbey Libr., at Edinburgh, 32
Newspapers:
  Burney's old, in Brit. Mus., 3, 12; at Cape Town, 353–4; microfilming, at Helsinki, 238; special buildings for, at Brit. Mus., 7–8; at Mexico, 321, 323; at Paris, 62; reading room for, at Washington, 298
Nicolay, L. H., libr. of, at Helsinki, 234
Niebuhr, C., acquis. of Orientalia for R. Lib., Copenhagen, 208
Nordenskiöld, A. E., coll. of, at Helsinki, 234; coll. of Japonica, at Stockholm, 225, 229

Notgemeinschaft der Deutschen Wissenschaft, 103
Notre Dame Libr., at Paris, 52

O'Brien, W. S., papers of, at Dublin, 129
Oeschger, —, and Kaufmann, —, architects of Berne Libr., 123
Österreichische Nationalbibl., Vienna, 77–97
O'Gorman, J., architect of univ. libr. at Mexico, 323
Olenin, A. N., libn. at Leningrad, 254–5, 261, 265
Omont, H., Conservateur des MSS., at Paris, 67
Open-air reading, at Berne, 124; at Moscow, 250
Opéra libr., Paris, 64, 68, 70, 72
Orientalia:
  Aberystwyth, 39; Brit. Mus., 8, 17, 18; Berlin, 107, 108; Canberra, 378; Copenhagen, 208–10; Jerusalem, 369; Leningrad, 257, 263; Madrid, 192–3, 197; Moscow, 248; Paris, 51, 66–7; Oslo, 220; Sofia, 271; Stockholm, 225, 227; Tokyo, 387–90; Turin, 183; Vienna, 80, 82–3; Washington, 301
  See also Judaica
Orléans, Gaston d', coll. of, at Paris, 50
— MSS. of house of, 50
Ormonde Archives, at Dublin, 129
Oslo, Universitetsbibl., 216–23
Ottawa, Nat. Libr. of Canada, 310–18
Owen, E., foundation coll., at Aberystwyth, 39
Oybin, conventual libr. of, at Prague, 274

Palatina, Bibl., Florence, 167–8, 172
Palermo, Bib. Naz., 182
Palma, R., libn. at Lima, 346
Panizzi, Sir A., libn. at Brit. Mus., 20–1
— defines aim of Brit. Mus. libr., 14
— plans Reading Room, 4
— visualises loan collection, 19
Panton papers, at Aberystwyth, 42
Pappe, C. L., coll. of, at Cape Town, 353
Papyri:
  coll. at Brit. Mus., 10, 11; at Naples, 181; at Vienna, 83, 91, 92
Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, 49–76
Paris Commune coll., at Leningrad, 259
Paris, Polish libr. at, 280
Paris Staff College, libr. of, 56
Paris, Univ. libr., 57
Parliament, libr. of, at Canberra, 379, 381; at Ottawa, 310–12
Parliamentary service (Washington), 298, 307
Pashkov Palace, used for Moscow libr., 243
Passerini hist. and general coll., at Florence, 168
Patmore, C., libn. at Brit. Mus., 24
Paulmy, Marquis de, formed Arsenal libr., Paris, 68
Paz Soldan archives, at Lima, 347
Pedro II, libr. of, at Rio de Janeiro, 338
Pellechet-Polain cat. of French incunabula, 65
Peniarth MSS., at Aberystwyth, 39, 41
Periodicals, reading room for, at Berlin, 102; at Madrid, 195; at Paris, 60
— Union Catalogue of, at Berlin, 117
Pertusati, C., libr. of, at Milan, 179
Petersburg. *See* Leningrad
Petherick, E. A., Australiana coll., at Canberra, 377–8
Pettersen, H., libn. at Oslo, 217
Philip, Duke, founder of Bibl. de Bourgogne, 134–5
Philip II, libr. of, at Brussels, 136, 144
Philip V of Spain, founder of Bib. Nac., Madrid, 191–2
Phillips, Irish MSS. at Dublin, 129
Photography:
— At Aberystwyth, 45; Brit. Mus., 7–8, 19; Brussels, 151; Cape Town, 357; Dublin, 131; Helsinki, 238; Moscow, 242, 248–9; Paris, 69; Ottawa, 312, 317; Rio de Janeiro, 341; Tokyo, 390; Washington, 296
— Facsimiles of American hist. papers in European libs., at Libr. of Congress, 294
— Photographic catalogue, Paris, 64; Washington, 294, 303
  See also under "Place in the National System" in each chapter
Pietro Leopoldo I, benefactions to Bib. Naz., Florence, 167
Pilsudski National Libr., Warsaw, 281
Pipping, F. W., libn. at Helsinki, 233–4
Pistorius, P., libr. of, at Prague, 274
Planta, J., libn. at Brit. Mus., 19–20
Plantin coll. at Brussels, 142; at Rio de Janeiro, 337
Plater, W., estabs. Polish Nat. Mus., Rapperswyl, 280
Platonev, I. V., foundation coll. at Sofia, 267
Pogodin, —, libr. of, at Leningrad, 262–3
Polish libr. of A. and J. Zaluski, taken to Russia, 253–4, 280; restored, 260
Pollard, A. W., libn. at Brit. Mus., 23
Popov, B. S., libn. to Empress Catherine, 254

Porfirij, Bp., MSS. coll. by, at Leningrad, 257
Porthan, H. G., libn. at Helsinki, 233
Posselt, Fr., libn. at Prague, 276
Postolakas, D., coll. of, at Athens, 186
Praet, J. B. B. van, libn. at Paris, cat. of bks. on vellum, 53
Prague, Nat. Libr., 274–9
Presidents of U.S.A., papers of, in Libr. of Congress, 300
Pretoria, State Libr., 360–6
Preussische Staatsbibl., Berlin, 98
Prieto, G., coll. of, at Mexico, 322
Pringle, T., cat. by, at Cape Town, 356
Prints and Drawings are regarded rather as pertaining to Museums, though most libraries possess them; they are only mentioned casually in the text and are omitted from the index.
Prison libr. service, at Pretoria, 363
Proctor, R., incunabulist in Brit. Mus., 13–14, 24
Puget, P., architect of Montagu House, 3
Putnam, H., Libn. of Congress, 292–3, 307

Queen's Music, in Brit. Mus., 13
Quesada, V., libn. at Buenos Aires, 327, 330

Radin, —, coll. of, at Jerusalem, 370
Ramirez, F., libn. at Mexico, 319
Rapperswyl Castle, Polish Nat. Libr. at, 280; removed to Warsaw, 281
Rask, R., Orientalia of, at Copenhagen, 209
Raue, J., libn. at Berlin, 98–9, 111
Readers, number of. *See* Statistics
Reading Rooms:
— at Brit. Mus., 4–6, 21, imitated at Washington, 297; at Leningrad, 261; at Madrid, 198; at Moscow, 243–5; at Paris, 59; at Rome, 176; at Washington, 297, 298, 306.
— for periodicals, at Berlin, 102; at Leningrad, 261; at Paris, 60
— open air, at Berne, 124; at Moscow, 250
— popular, at Madrid, 198; at Paris, 59
See also the section "Buildings" in each chapter, and for statistics of use, "Departments"
Rechberger, W., libn. at Vienna, 80
Records coll., at Aberystwyth, 42
See also Archives
Reformation:
Celle coll. at Berlin, 103; Guicciardini coll. at Florence, 168
Register House, Edinburgh, records moved to, 33
Reid, W. R., bequest to Nat. Libr. of Scotland, 32
Reiffenberg, F. de, Baron, libn. at Brussels, 143
Rendel, Lord, gave site of Nat. Libr. of Wales, 47
Réunion des bibliothèques nationales de Paris, 55, 68, 70, 74
Ribeiro dos Santos, A., libn. at Lisbon, 201
Rich, C. J., coll. of Orientalia, London, 17
Riebeke, Adrien de, libn. at Brussels, 136
Rigault, N., libn. at Paris, 62
Rilke, R. M., MSS. of, at Berne, 122
Rio de Janeiro, Bibl. Nac., 335–42
Risorgimento coll. in Bibl. Vittorio Emanuele II, Rome, 177
Robinet, Pedro, libn. at Madrid, 191
Rockefeller, J. D., benefactions to Libr. of Congress, 306
Rockefeller Foundation: grant to Staatsbibl., Berlin, 105; grant to Bib. Nat., Paris, 63, 69, 74; gift to Nat. Diet Libr., Tokyo, 390
Rodrigues, J. C., coll. of, at Rio de Janeiro 338
Roidès, E. D., libn. at Athens, 186
Rojas, L. M., libn. at Mexico, 320, 324
Roloff, F., libr. of, at Berlin, 100
Romances, Bourdillon coll. of med. French, at Aberystwyth, 39; Brit. Mus. cat. of, 11; Spanish, at Brussels, 142
Romany literature, Thesleff coll. of, at Stockholm, 229
Rome, Bibl. Naz. Cent. Vittorio Emanuele II, 176–9
Roosevelt, Franklin D., memorial coll., at Canberra, 378–81
Rosebery, Earl of, coll. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Rosenwald, L. J., coll. of, at Washington, 300
Rosersberg libr., at Stockholm, 225
Rossi, —, architect of Imp. Libr. at St. Petersburg, 260
Rothschild, H. de, bequest, at Paris, 56
Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences, Canada, 312
Royal Commission on National Museums and Galleries, report on Brit. Mus., 5
Royal Dublin Society, libr. of, 128
Royal MSS., in Brit. Mus., 9
Ruddiman, T., Advocates' Libn., 29, 35
Rumyantsev, N. P., libr. of, at St. Petersburg, 240, 243
Russian Medical Soc., libr. of, at Moscow, 240

Saint-Gelais, M. de, libn. at Blois, 50
Ste.-Geneviève, Bibl., Paris, 69, 70; allied with Bib. Nat., 57
St. Germain des Prés, MSS. from, at Paris, 67; at Leningrad, 254, 262
St. Petersburg. *See* Leningrad
Sakakabira coll., at Tokyo, 387
Sakellarios, Chr. and Const., coll. of, at Athens, 186
Saltykov-Shchedrin Libr., Leningrad, 245, 251, 253–66
Sambucus, J., libr. of, at Vienna, 78
San Martin, J. de, founder of Bib. Nac. at Lima, 346
Sansovino, J., architect of Bib. Naz. Marciana, 184
Santander, Juan de, libn. at Madrid, 191
Santiago, Bib. Nac. 343–5
Saumaise (Salmasius), Cl., compiled cat. at Paris, 62
Savonarola coll., at Florence, 168, 170
Saxe, M. de, Marshal, removes MSS. from Bib. de Bourgogne, Brussels, 137
Scavenius, P., libr. of, at Copenhagen, 207
Schapiro, D., gift to Jerusalem Libr., 371
Schaumann, G. C. A., libn. at Helsinki, 234
Schiff, J., coll. of Judaica, at Washington, 300
Schilder, —., libn. at Leningrad, 257
Schleiermacher, F. D. E., regulated Prussian libs., 101
Schocken, S., gift, Jerusalem, 369
Schrader, J., his Realkatalog at Berlin, 111
Schwadron, A., coll., at Jerusalem, 370
Scotland, Nat. Libr. of, Edinburgh, 28–38
Scuola Germanica, Florence, libr. of, 169
Seals, Brit. Mus. cat. of, 11
Serials. *See* Periodicals
Sharp, H. F. B., coll. of, at Edinburgh, 32
Shirburn coll., at Aberystwyth, 43
Sicilian coll., at Palermo, 182
Simonsen, D., Hebraica of, at Copenhagen, 210
Sinaiticus, Codex, of the Greek N.T., 256
Sinding-Larsen, architect of Universitetsbibl., Oslo, 217
Slavonic lit., at Helsinki, 237; at Tokyo, 390; at Washington, 300
See also Leningrad, Moscow
Sloane, Sir H., founder of Brit. Mus., 1–3; his MSS., 9; his printed bks., 12
Smirke, Sir R., and S., architects of Brit. Mus., 3–5
Smirnensky, Chr., institute at Sofia Libr., 272
Smithsonian Institution, at Washington, 291, 299, 300; coll., at Pretoria, 361, 363
Smuts, J., F.-M., benefactor, Pretoria, 361
Soboltschikoff, V. I., his classification at Leningrad, 262
Sofia, "Vassil Kolarov" State Libr., 267–73
Sommerfeldt, W. P., libn. at Oslo, 217
Sound recordings, at Canberra, 379, 380; at Tokyo, 390–1; at Washington, 301
South African Public Library, 352–9
Spanheim Libr., at Berlin, 100, 108
Spanish lit., -1600, in Brit. Mus., cat. of, 15; coll. at Brussels, 142
Spitteler, C., MSS. of, at Berne, 122
Spinoza coll., at The Hague, 155
Spofford, A. R., Libn. of Congress, 291, 292, 297, 299–300, 302
Spottiswoode, J., Advocates' Libn., 29
Springbok coll., Cape Town, 353
Stacks. *See* under "Buildings" in each chapter
Staffs:
(A section setting out the grades and numbers of staffs will be found near the end of each chapter.)
Stålhandske, T., bks. of, at Helsinki, 234
Stanford, Sir C. T., incunabula of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Stapfer, P. A., proposals for libr. for Helvetic Republic, 121
Starhemberg, Prince, and Bib. Royale at Brussels, 138–9, 145
State Library, Pretoria, 360–6
State Paper Room, at Brit. Mus., 7
Staub, F., foundation coll. of Swiss Nat. Lib., 121
Stein, Sir A., discoveries of MSS. in Chinese Turkestan, 17
Sternberg, Counts, coll. of, at Prague, 275
Stevenson, J., Advocate's Libn., 29
Stockholm, Kung. Bibl. at, 224–32
Stowe MSS., at Brit. Mus., 10
Stroganov, A. S., Count, libn. at Leningrad 253, 254
Subject Catalogues. *See* Catalogues, Subject
Suchtelen, J. P. van, coll. of dissertions of, at Helsinki, 234
Suhm, P. F., historical coll. of, at Copenhagen, 209
Suñer, L., theatrical coll., at Florence, 168
Sverdrup, G., libn. at Oslo, 216
Swieten, Gerhard and Gottfried van, libns. at Vienna, 81, 89, 91
Sylvestre de Sacy, A., MSS. of, at Vienna, 83
Syriac MSS. *See* Orientalia

Tanaka, Inaki, libn. at Tokyo, 386–7
Taschereau, J. A., libn. at Paris, 54, 63

Tegnér, E., libn. at Stockholm, 226
Tejedor, C., libn. at Buenos Aires, 327
Tengnagel, S., libn. at Vienna, 79–80, 88–9, 91
Thacher, J. B., hist. libr. of, at Washington, 300; cat. of, 304
Theatre coll. at Brit. Mus., 3, 12; Dublin, 129; Florence, 168; Madrid, 192; Oslo, 221; Stockholm, 229; Tokyo, 388; Vienna, 91, 92
Theological coll., Da Câmara, at Lisbon, 202
Thesleff Romany coll., at Stockholm, 229
Thévenot, M., Oriental MSS. of, at Paris, 51
Thimig, H., coll. of, at Vienna, 92
Thirty Years War, coll. at Stockholm, 229
Thom, A., Irish coll. at Dublin, 129
Thomason, G., coll. of 17th cent. tracts, ("The King's Tracts") in Brit. Mus., 3, 12; cat. of, 23
Thomas-Stanford, Sir C., incunabula and Euclid colls. of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Thompson, Sir E. M., libn. at Brit. Mus., 22
Thorkelin coll., at Edinburgh, 32
Thott, O. de, Count, libr. of, at Copenhagen, 208
Thou, J. A. de, libn. at Paris, 50
Tischendorf, C., his Greek MSS., at Leningrad and Brit. Mus., 256
Titres et Généalogies, Cabinet des, at Paris, 67
Tokyo, Nat. Diet Libr., 386–98
Toner, J. M., American and medical libr. of, at Washington, 291, 300
Tongerloo Abbey, MSS. from, at Brussels, 141; pr. bks. sold to The Hague, 141, 155
Tordi, D., coll. of MSS., at Florence, 168
Toribio Medina, J., coll. of, at Santiago, 343
Tourneur, V., libn. at Brussels, 144
Tozzetti, G. T., cat. of Bibl. Magliabechiana, at Florence, 172
Training of librarians. *See* under "Staff" in each chapter
Transvaal State Libr., 360
Trelles, M. R., libn. at Buenos Aires, 327
Trustees, system at Brit. Mus., 1–2
Trust Fund Board at Libr. of Congress, 301
Tudeer, L. O. T., libn. at Helsinki, 234
Tübingen University, Berlin MSS. at, 105
Turin, Bibl. Naz., 183
Turku, Helsinki Libr. formerly at, 233
Ty Coch Libr., Aberystwyth, 39
Typaldos, G. C., libn. at Athens, 185–6
Ulfeldt, L., libr. of, at Copenhagen, 207
Ungar, C. R., libn. at Prague, 276
Union Catalogues. *See* Catalogues: Union
United Kingdom Information Libr., Cape Town, 355
United Nations Organisation, Publications of. *See* under the heading "Place in the National System" in each chapter
Universitetsbiblioteket, Oslo, 216–23
University College of Wales, Welsh libr. at, 39
University Library, Helsinki, 233–9
Usoz y del Rio, Luis de, coll. at Madrid, 192

Valperga Hebrew coll. at Turin, 183
"Vassil Kolarov" State Libr., Sofia, 267–73
Vattemare, A., scheme for international exchanges, 159, 290
Vaughan, R., Peniarth MSS. of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Vazov, I., Institute at Sofia Libr., 272
Venice, Bibl. Marciana at, 184
Verein der Freunde der Kön. Bibl., Berlin, 103
Versailles, Bib. Nat. newspaper libr. at, 62
Viazmitinoff coll. of incunabula, at Leningrad, 262
Victor Amadeus II founds Bib. Naz., Turin, 183
Veira, F., Bodoni coll. of, at Lisbon, 201
Vienna, Österreichische Nationalbibl., 79–97
Vigil, J. M., libn. at Mexico, 320, 323
Viglius ab Ayta, libn. at Brussels, 136, 147
Visconti, —, architect of Bibl. Nat., Paris, 59
Vittorio Emanuele II, Bibl., Rome, 176–9; — III (Naples), 181
Vollbehr coll. of incunabula, at Washington, 300
Voltaire, probably assisted Frederick the Great in forming Berlin Libr., 100; autographs of, at Brussels, 144; his libr. at Leningrad, 254, 259; letters of, at Paris, 56
Voullième, E., incunabulist, 103
Vult von Steijern Goethe and Wagner coll., at Stockholm, 229

Wagner coll., at Stockholm, 229
Wales, Nat. Libr. of, Aberystwyth, 38–48
Wallis coll. of Engl. lit., at Pretoria, 361
Walter, T. U., architect of Libr. of Congress, 291
War, of 1914–18:
coll., at Berlin, 107; effects of, at Berlin, 102–3; at Brit. Mus., 5; at Brussels, 143–4; at Jerusalem, 367; at

War, of 1914–18:—*continued*
Paris, 54; at Vienna, 83–4; at Warsaw, 281, 282
— of 1939–45:
coll., at Oslo, 221; effects of, at Berlin, 104, 106, 107, 109–10, 112; at Berne, 126, 127; at Brit. Mus., 5–7, 15; at Brussels, 144; at Cape Town, 358; at Florence, 170, 172; at The Hague, 154–5; at Helsinki, 235; at Leningrad, 258; at Luxemburg, 164; at Milan, 180; at Moscow, 241, 242, 252; at Naples, 181; at Oslo, 218, 219; at Paris, 55; at Pretoria, 362; at Sofia, 268, 269, 271; at Tokyo, 394; at Turin, 183; at Vienna, 85, 95; at Warsaw, 281; at Washington, 307
Warburg, O., botanical coll. of, at Jerusalem, 369
Warsaw, Nat. Libr. of Poland, 280–7
Wartenberg, Graf von, libn. at Berlin, 100
Washington, Libr. of Congress at, 288–309
Watterston, G., Libn. of Congress, 289, 290
Watts, T., libn. at Brit. Mus., 21–2
Weil, G., libn. at Jerusalem, 368
Welsh language and literature in Nat. Libr. of Wales, 38–40
Werveke, N. van, libn. at Luxemburg, 163, 165
Wessels, M. L., bequest, at Cape Town, 353
Westdeutsche Bibliothek. *See* Marburg
Westreenen van Tiellandt, Baron W. H. J. van, coll. of, at The Hague, 155
Whelan, P., coll. of, at Canberra, 378
Whittall Pavilion and endowment for music, at Washington, 292, 301
Wien. *See* Vienna
Wilbur bequest to Libr. of Congress, 306
Wilken, F., libn. at Berlin, 102, 113; subject-cat. of, 111
William I, and Kon. Bibl. at The Hague, 154
William V, libr. of, at The Hague, 154
Williams, Sir J., foundation bequests to Nat. Libr. of Wales, 39, 40, 43
Williams, S. and M., libr. of, at Aberystwyth, 39
Wilmanns, A., libn., at Berlin, 102, 111
Winthrop, R. C., benefaction, at Athens, 185
Wise, T. J., Ashley Libr. of, at Brit. Mus., 13
Wöllner, —., regulates Berlin Libr., 101
Wolffsohn, D., building for Jerusalem Libr., 372
Wouters, P., libn. at Brussels, 137, 147
Wunderly-Volkart, N., Rilke coll., at Berlin, 122
Wynn of Gwydir (Panton), Welsh papers at Aberystwyth, 42

Yalta, Chekhov Museum, 250
Yates Thompson, Henry, MSS. of, at Brit. Mus., 10
Yudin coll. of Slavica, at Washington, 300

Zaluski, A. and J., their Polish libr. taken to Russia, 253–4, 280; main part restored to Warsaw, 260
Zeissberg, H. von, libn. at Vienna, 83
Zouche MSS., at Brit. Mus., 17

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

134 231

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY